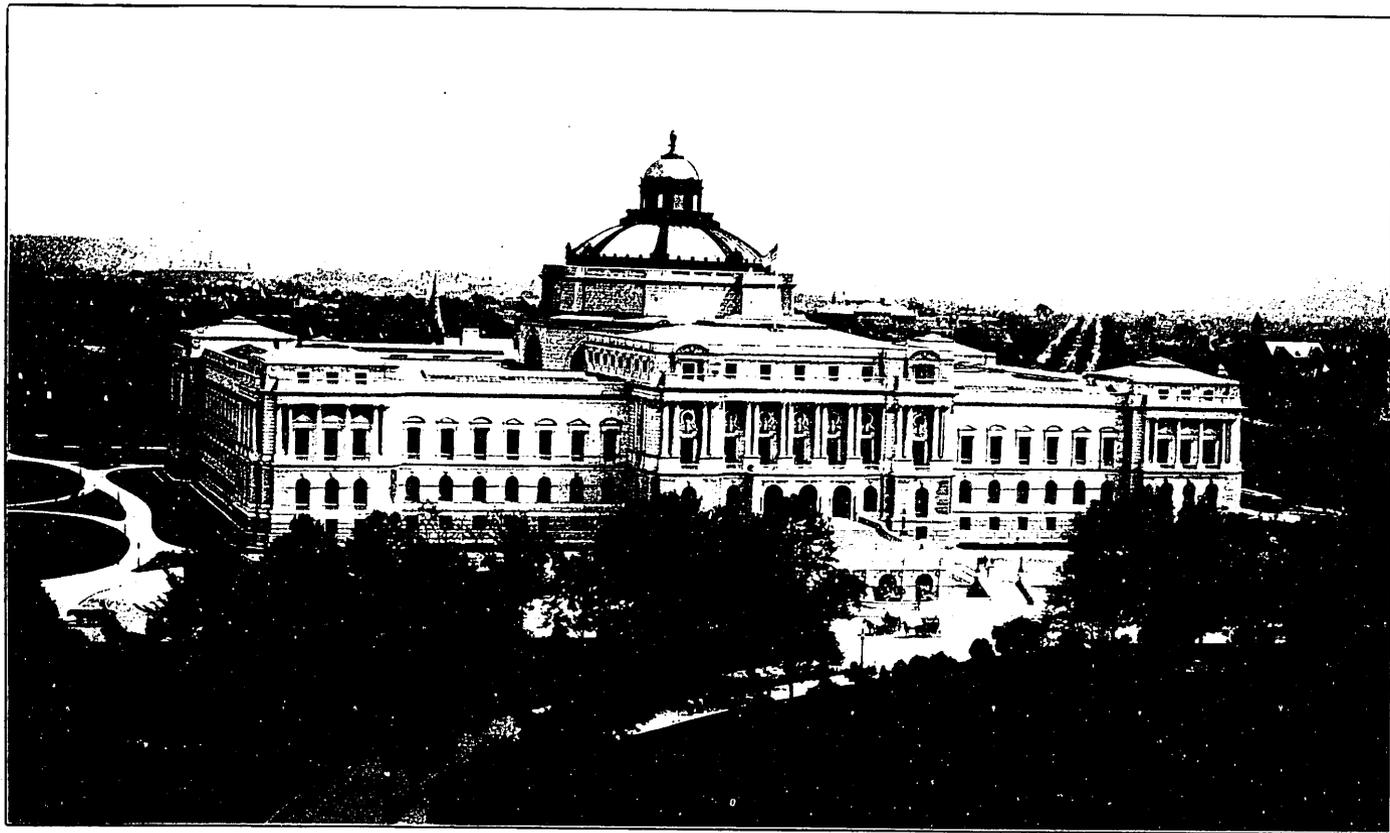


REPORT
OF THE
LIBRARIAN OF CONGRESS

FOR THE

FISCAL YEAR ENDING JUNE 30, 1901.

WASHINGTON:
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE.
1901.



THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	Page.
PART I. Annual report of the Librarian.....	5
Appendix	
I. Appropriations and expenditures (tables).....	51
II. Annual report of the Register of Copyrights.....	52
III. Joint resolution to regulate the distribution of public docu- ments to the Library of Con- gress.....	67
IV. Distribution of catalogue cards.— Circular.....	69
V. Select list of recent purchases... ..	75
VI. List of manuscript accessions	151
VII. List of newspapers currently on file in the Library of Congress.	157
PART II. (Manual):—Constitution, organization, methods....	177
Staff.....	179
Prefatory note.....	181
Historical sketch.....	183
Constitution.....	198-208
Organization.....	209-291
General administration.....	210
Mail and supply.....	211
Order Division.....	212
Printing office and bindery.....	221
Catalogue Division.....	224
Division of Bibliography.....	241
Main Reading Room and dependencies.....	243
Division of Periodicals.....	248
Division of Documents.....	253
Division of Manuscripts.....	261
Division of Maps and Charts.....	263
Division of Music.....	266
Division of Prints.....	268
Smithsonian Division.....	270
Law Library.....	276
Copyright Office.....	278
The present collections.....	292
Library building and grounds.....	352
Appendix	
I. Appropriation act, 1901-1902.....	358
II. List of Publications of the Library of Congress.....	362
III. List of present depositories (inter- national exchanges).....	368
IV. Appointment application blanks.....	370

ILLUSTRATIONS.

The Library of Congress. Exterior view	Frontispiece.
	Facing page.
The Main Reading Room	178
Library of Congress—Plan of the cellar	180
Library of Congress—Plan of the basement	180
Library of Congress—Plan of the first or main floor	180
Library of Congress—Plan of the second floor	180
Library of Congress—Plan of the attic	180
Order Division	212
Branch Government Printing Office	221
Bindery, branch of Government Printing Office	221
Portion of the Catalogue Division	224
Division of Bibliography	240
Exterior of the north book stack	244
A floor of the north book stack	244
Senators' Reading Room (north end)	246
Representatives' Reading Room (south end)	246
Reading Room for the Blind	246
Current Newspaper and Periodical Reading Room	248
Division of Documents	252
Division of Manuscripts	260
Portion of the Division of Maps and Charts	262
Portion of the Music Division	266
Portion of the Division of Prints	268
Division of Prints, Exhibition hall, 2d floor, room Q 4	270
Division of Prints, Exhibition hall, 2d floor, S 4	270
The Law Library, basement of the Capitol	276
Copyright Office	278
Dynamo Engine Room	352
Boiler Room	354
Part of heating apparatus	354
Book Carrier, No. 1, receiving side, north stack, floor 7	356
Book Carrier, No. 2, delivery side, north stack, floor 7	356
Book Carrier, No. 3, overhead view, cellar, U 1	356
Book Carrier, No. 4, to south stack, Reading Room terminal	356
Book Carrier, No. 5, to Capitol, driving gear, cellar, U 1	356
Book Carrier, No. 6, to Capitol, Library terminal, Basement, U 2	356
Book Carrier to Capitol, tunnel view	356

FACSIMILES.

Catalogue (author) card	74
Order card	220
Catalogue (author) card	236
Catalogue (subject heading) card	237
Catalogue (editor) card	238
Serial record card	251
Serial record card (for missing numbers)	252

REPORT.

PART I.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS,
Washington, D. C., December 2, 1901.

SIR: I have the honor to submit my report as Librarian of Congress for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1901.

The Library was removed to the new building in the fall of 1897. But it did not enter the new building equipped for the activities which it was to pursue there. The physical equipment was incomplete, the organization was but partial; the collection itself, though large in mass, was inorganic. Indeed, the work to be done: the development to be sought, the service to be rendered, the apparatus to be provided, had not yet fully been defined.

The past four years, in particular the past two, have seen the collections, formerly indiscriminate, divided into certain main groups and in large part arranged and digested; most of these groups conveniently located; and the physical equipment and personal service appropriate to each determined, and in part provided. They have seen determined also, and initiated in each group, a system of classification which not merely recognizes present contents but provides elastically for future development; and catalogues which, also elastic, when brought to date will exhibit adequately the collections as they stand and be capable of expansion without revision. The larger appropriations of the past four years have enabled the imperfections in the collections

themselves in a measure to be remedied. Particular progress has been made in the completion of standard sets and bibliographies, which are the tools of the classifier and cataloguer, and guides in selection; and considerable progress in the acquisition of miscellaneous material important to serious research, but impossible of acquisition with the small funds formerly available.

The Library begins the new century, therefore, in a condition far advanced over that in which it began its career in the new building. During the past four years it has been active in direct service, but still more active in preparation for a larger and wider service. It is now in a position to consider and determine what the service shall be:—to Congress, to the Executive Departments and scientific bureaus of the Federal Government, to other libraries, and to scholarship at large. What the Library may do for these is not to be estimated by the nature, still less by the extent, of what it has done in the past. Its future opportunities appear in its constitutional relations, its present and developing equipment, its organization, the character of the material which it now has, and its resources for increase. I have thought fitting, therefore, to incorporate with this Report a summary of the present facts concerning each of these. It forms Part II of the Report. Part I is limited to a brief résumé of the operations of the past fiscal year. Included in the appendices is a list of selected titles illustrating the character of the printed material added during the past two years in certain departments of literature which have received special reinforcement.

FINANCE.

The following table exhibits the appropriations and expenditures of the Library proper and of the Copyright Office for the past fiscal year, and the appropriations for the year preceding, and the year now current. Details are

given in Appendix I. Included also are the appropriations for the equipment and care of the building and grounds, expended by the Superintendent:

Object of expenditure.	Appropriations, 1900.	Appropriations, 1901.	Expenditures, 1901.	Appropriations, 1902.	<i>Appropriations and expenditures.</i>
Library and copyright office:					
Salaries, general service	\$123,345.00	\$178,780.00	\$173,916.98	\$198,320.00	
Salaries, special service.....	2,000.00	13,948.00	2,535.23	11,412.77	
Salaries, Copyright Office.....	40,400.00	51,080.00	50,115.05	55,480.00	
Increase of Library	231,680.00	259,680.00	58,993.44	269,800.00	
Contingent expenses	4,000.00	8,500.00	7,799.99	7,300.00	
Printing and binding (allotment)	35,000.00	75,000.00	74,964.02	75,000.00	
Total, Library and Copyright Office.....	236,425.00	376,988.00	368,324.71	407,312.77	
Building and grounds:					
Care and maintenance.....	64,655.25	67,065.00	66,930.65	70,945.00	
Fuel, lights, and miscellaneous	25,000.00	25,000.00	24,966.41	25,000.00	
Furniture and shelving.....	15,000.00	45,000.00	44,833.30	50,000.00	
Grand total	341,080.25	514,053.00	505,055.07	563,257.77	

¹ Balance of amounts appropriated by acts of April 17, 1900, and March 3, 1901.

² Exclusive of \$1,500 to be expended by the marshal of the Supreme Court for new books of reference for that body.

The appropriation of \$2,000 for special service was, by the act of March 3, 1901 (the deficiency bill), made immediately available. Of this sum and the sum previously provided for special service there remained on June 30, 1901, an unexpended balance of \$1,412.77, which, under the provision of the act, "continues available until expended."

Of the amount appropriated for salaries \$5,827.97 was unexpended and covered into the Treasury. This sum represents not a surplus provision for service, but salaries for a time undrawn, those of employees temporarily absent without pay, or of new appointees who failed to qualify promptly after appointment.

Copyright Office.—The report of the Register of Copyrights appears as Appendix II to this report.

The principal statistics of the business done are as follows:

COPYRIGHT:
Statistics.

Fees received and applied.	Fiscal year.			
	1897-98.	1898-99.	1899-1900.	1900-1901.
Domestic (50 cents) entries.....	\$33,916.00	\$36,507.50	\$43,219.00	\$41,906.50
Foreign (\$1) entries.....	7,731.00	7,953.00	8,360.00	8,538.00
For certificates.....	13,493.50	12,577.50	12,631.00	12,569.50
For assignments recorded.....	773.50	1,218.00	980.00	641.00
For searches.....	12.50	11.00	16.00	32.50
Total.....	55,926.50	58,267.00	65,206.00	63,687.50
Total number of entries of titles.....	75,545	80,968	94,798	92,351
Total number of deposits received (material of all classes, including duplicates).....	112,805	120,143	141,444	162,283
Total number of entries.....	75,545	80,968	94,798	92,351
Total communications received (including parcels, but not articles enumerated above).		67,666	66,573	78,457
Total communications sent out (including letters written).....		98,729	102,244	114,763

The fees from copyright are covered into the Treasury and not applied directly to the maintenance of the Copyright Office. They form a regular revenue of the Government, however, and more than cover the expenses of the office, as appears from the following comparison:

COPYRIGHT:
Receipts and
Expenses.

RECEIPTS.

Fees covered in during the fiscal year 1901, as above..... \$63,687.50

EXPENSES.

Salaries, as stated..... \$50,115.05
 Printing and binding (estimated)..... 6,000.00
 Stationery and sundries..... 1,076.31

 57,191.36
 Net cash earnings..... 6,496.14

The above statement includes all disbursements, but only *cash receipts*. In addition to cash fees the copyright business brings each year to the Government, in the articles deposited, property to the value of many thousands of

dollars. During the past fiscal year 162,283 such articles were received, whose value must have far exceeded the amount of the net cash earnings.

SERVICE.

On July 1, 1900, the Library service consisted of 230 *Library.* employees, 185 in the Library proper and 45 in the Copyright Office. On July 1, 1901, it consisted of 256 employees, 207 in the Library proper, and 49 in the Copyright Office. Of the 207 in the Library proper, 67 are in the Catalogue Division; 36 of the 207 fill the more subordinate positions of messengers, attendants in cloakrooms, etc., and 112 of the remaining 171 fill positions at salaries ranging from \$480 to \$900, inclusive. The complete present organization is given in Part II of this report.

The force under control of the Superintendent of the *Building and Grounds.* Library Building and Grounds, for the business of the Disbursing Office and for the care and maintenance of the building and grounds, is not included in the above. It consists now of 116 persons.

Estimates.—My estimates for the present year (1901-2) called for 31 new positions—26 in the Catalogue Division, 1 in the Law Library, and 4 in the Copyright Office. Twenty-six of the positions asked for were granted. The 5 not granted were all in the Catalogue Division—2 at \$1,400, 1 at \$1,200, 2 at \$1,000.

The work of this division involving various interdependent *Catalogue Division.* processes, the omission of 5 of the additional assistants asked for has thrown it out of adjustment. Too much of the time of \$1,500 employees is now diverted to the revision of work of the \$600 and \$700 employees. It has become necessary, therefore, to ask that the omission of these 5 cataloguers for the whole year be partially remedied by the employment of twice the number for the balance of the year, and the request has been made that a provision to this end be inserted in the urgent deficiency bill.

At the session of 1899-1900 I submitted a statement of existing conditions in the Library, of the work to be done, and of the equipment, the organization, and the resources for increase which would be requisite. I stated what seemed to me the normal in both organization and appropriation for increase. But I advised that this normal should be reached not at once, but by gradual instalments during the three succeeding years.

My subsequent estimates have been in pursuance of that plan. I had stated that in classification and cataloguing the arrears of work alone would occupy 91 persons five years. I proposed, however, to attempt to cover with this force not merely the arrears, but the current work as well. I asked a total of 46 classifiers and cataloguers for the first year (1900-1901), and of 72 for the second (1901-2). Of these 72 there were 67 provided. The normal of 91 was to be reached on July 1, 1902. My estimates for 1902-3 call for precisely this number. The increase asked for is therefore not arbitrary nor unanticipated, but merely the third instalment of a force deliberately planned two years ago for a work then fully explained and for which the initial force was then granted.

For the ordinary routine and for the direct service to readers, although this is constantly enlarging, I have asked no additional assistants. The only increase in force asked for the coming year is the additional cataloguers, and certain assistants in the Copyright Office, whose salaries will be reimbursed by the receipts of the office. There are, however, certain inequalities in the present organization which interfere with the general efficiency of the service. They existed when I took office; I have urged that they be remedied; I urge it again in my estimates for next year.

*Division of
Manuscripts.*

There is no division in the Library more important in its possible service to historical research than the Division of Manuscripts. There is none in whose conduct thorough, authoritative scholarship is more necessary. It is to this

division particularly (as to the Division of Prints) that gifts must be attracted; the expert judgment must be there to attract them. The material bought has not, like most printed matter, a normal or standard market value. Each lot, being unique, is sold for the most that it will bring. Only expert judgment can determine for the Library the fair limit to be paid; for to determine this means not merely to know the market in general, but to estimate justly the value of the particular manuscript to history and the loss to the Library if its purchase be foregone. The chief of this division, among other qualifications, must have academic training, facility in at least a half dozen languages, a knowledge of political and literary history, a thorough and precise knowledge of American history, a discriminate knowledge of "original sources," a considerable knowledge of paleography, and familiarity with the character and conduct of the manuscript collections in other libraries and in the archive offices abroad as well as in this country.

The salary now appropriated for this position is but \$1,500 a year—the salary of an ordinary clerk in the Government employ. The position became vacant over a year ago. I have not filled it. I can not fill it properly until the salary shall be placed upon a reasonable basis. It should be \$3,000. This is but the salary paid to a professor in a minor college for work involving no greater learning, no administrative duties, less consecutive attention, longer vacations, and many incidental privileges not attending a position in the Government service. It is the salary now paid to the chiefs of four divisions in the Library. It should be paid in at least two others now occupied; and it is the minimum for which I can secure a person competent to the conduct of the Division of Manuscripts.

EQUIPMENT.

Under the appropriation for additional shelving and furniture there have been provided, since my last report, storage cases and administrative furniture for the Division of Maps,

some exhibition cases and an inclosure with folio cases for the Division of Prints, set shelving in the cellar for storage of documents and copyright deposits, a considerable number of movable book presses, and desks and other administrative furniture for the cataloguers. The new stack in the north-east curtain, second floor, for the Smithsonian serials; and the two covered ways to connect the Catalogue and Order Divisions with the main stacks are under way and will be completed by January 1.

Two divisions have as yet received no permanent equipment. One is the Division of Documents, the other the Division of Music. For these and for the Orientalia and the special collections requiring to be kept separate, shelving and administrative furniture must be provided. A beginning may be made during the present year; the major portion of the expense will, however, have to be deferred until the appropriation for next year shall become available.

INCREASE OF THE LIBRARY.

The following is a summary of the accessions to the Library during the fiscal year and of the total contents at its end, as accurately as these may be stated. The copyright deposits retained in the files of the Copyright Office are not included nor unaccessioned duplicates. There are included, however, the contents of the Law Library and its appendages.

For convenient comparison the corresponding accessions for the year 1900 also are given.

	Accessions 1899-1900.	Total July 1, 1900.	Accessions 1900-1901.	Total June 30, 1901.
Printed books and pamphlets (volumes)	38, 110	995, 166	76, 481	1, 071, 647
Manuscripts (pieces)	778	27, 278	¹ 9, 341	36, 619
Maps and charts (pieces)	3, 536	55, 717	4, 308	60, 025
Music (pieces)	16, 605	294, 070	16, 950	311, 020
Prints (pieces)	14, 048	84, 871	21, 455	106, 326
Law library (volumes)	2, 096	(²)	2, 328	92, 305

¹ Eight thousand two hundred and eighty-one pieces were received by gift; 1,051 by purchase; 9 by transfer. The official and personal letter books of Robert Morris, reckoned in this total as 10 pieces, contain copies of 5,738 letters.

² The collection last year was only roughly estimated.

The increase in the appropriation over that for the preceding year has enabled progress to be made in the completion of sets and in the acquisition of standard material in each great department of knowledge. But the present sum is below that requisite if the Library is to become a collection comprehensive in scope. It has no endowments, no emergency fund, absolutely no resources for purchase save the appropriation for the current year.

The material which it lacks is, if manuscript, unique; if printed, existing only in a small number of copies constantly diminishing through absorption by other libraries. For this it must compete, at auction or private sale, with institutions and individual collections either already further advanced than the Library of Congress toward completeness, and thus able to concentrate expenditures upon a few items, or special in scope, and thus similarly free to do so. It is not now competing successfully. At sales of important material it rarely secures more than one in four of the items it bids upon.

The gifts have indeed been numerous, and show gratifying increase over those for last year. But they have consisted for the most part of documents or ordinary publications, and they were gifts of material solely. Not a single gift of money has ever come to the Library; not a single gift, therefore, which added to its collections by deliberate selection. The acceptance of a gift by such an institution implies that the material given will be creditably supported by other material which it is within the power of the Library to buy. The Library can indeed hope to attract gifts only by three means: First, by a building which will house them safely and commodiously—this it has. Second, by administration which will safeguard them and render them useful—this it is developing. Third, by considerable expenditures of its own in the acquisition of material which will bring the material given into honorable company and will attract

notice to it by increasing the reputation of the general collection. These expenditures it must be prepared to make. All three of these factors have operated in the case of the British Museum. Priceless collections have come to it by gift. They have come largely for the distinction of association and service with a collection already the most distinguished in the world, made so by the direct effort of the Government.

The accessions in detail, classified by source, have been as follows:

PRINTED BOOKS AND PAMPHLETS.	Volumes.
Acquired by purchase.....	26, 194
Acquired by copyright.....	7, 933
Acquired by international exchange.....	6, 476
Acquired from the United States Government Departments and the Smithsonian Institution.....	13, 347
Acquired by exchange of duplicates.....	6, 066
Acquired by gift.....	9, 678
Added to Smithsonian deposit.....	6, 787
Total accessions (books and pamphlets).....	76, 481

Gifts.

We should be gratified to publish a full list of the givers. They number, however, over 2,000, and a full list of them would occupy 50 pages of this report. We are obliged, therefore, to content ourselves with the specific acknowledgment sent to each.

Orientalia.—In Part II of this Report is given a special summary of the oriental literature in the Library, by Mr. Solyom, the only person in the service facile in the oriental languages. The collection now numbers over 9,500 volumes and pamphlets, and is understood to be, in certain directions, the most important in the United States. With proper attention it is thus capable of conferring great distinction upon the Library. It justifies a separate division for its custody and administration, and expenditure for its suitable development.

It includes, among recent accessions, fine sets of the Vinaya (Discipline), the Sutra (Precepts), and the Abhid-

arma (Metaphysics); various historical works; the writings of Confucius; a catalogue, in 200 volumes, of the Imperial Library; and many works in Buddhist literature which do not appear in the Chinese catalogue of the British Museum, the Wade Collection of Cambridge University, or in Wylie's Chinese Literature. The Tibetan books recently acquired—thirteen in number—are in form highly curious. They are long, narrow, and consist of loose leaves between boards, some of which are richly inlaid and are wrapped in silk or tied with ribbons.

The collection is almost wholly the result of gift. Its basis was the collection formed by the Hon. Caleb Cushing. It was added to by the gift of a number of volumes from the Sultan. But its great development has come from the gift from the Hon. William Woodville Rockhill of oriental books collected by him at various times.

The debt to Mr. Rockhill for the interest he has displayed, and the time, effort, and money which he has expended in securing to the Library a collection which is to bring oriental students to Washington cannot be lightly estimated. His great learning in the languages and literature, as well as in the history, habit, and usage of the East, has enabled him to supplement the Caleb Cushing collection and other collections already here and indeed to raise the Library to eminence in a department of literature in which it has been little suspected of any representation whatever.

Character of purchases.—The printed books and pamphlets acquired are too numerous to be listed in full. The general course of purchase has continued along the natural lines, the Library of Congress endeavoring an approximation to completeness in Americana, in bibliography, general history, political and social science, legislation, administration, public law, economics, finance, and kindred subjects, and a representation of at least the standard and fundamental material in every other department of knowledge, including belles-lettres.

Among the important purchases of the past fiscal year the following may be mentioned:

Important purchases:
Periodicals.

Complete sets of the following periodicals: *Algemeene konst en letterbode*, 91 v., 8°, Haarlem, 1788-1861; *Analecta Bollandiana*, 18 v., f°, Paris, etc., 1882-1900; *Bijdragen tot de taal-, land- en volkenkunde van Nederlandsch-Indië*, 56 v., 8°, Amsterdam, 1852-1901; *De Gids*, 175 v., 8°, Amsterdam, 1837-1893; *Jahresberichte der geschichtswissenschaft*, 23 v., 8°, Berlin, 1878-1900; *Jahresbericht über die fortschritte der classischen alterthumswissenschaft*, 98 v., 8°, Berlin, 1873-1898; *Litterarischer Verein in Stuttgart*, Bibliothek, 218 v., 8°, Stuttgart, 1839-1899; *Onze tijd*, 58 v., 8°, Amsterdam, 1848-1876; *Zeitschrift für deutsches alterthum und deutsche litteratur*, 69 v., 8°, Leipzig, 1841-1900; *Zeitschrift für vergleichende litteraturgeschichte, neue folge*, 13 v., 8°, Berlin, 1887-1899.

Partial sets of the following: *L'Esprit des journaux*, 247 v., 16°, Paris, 1772-1793; *Journal des sçavans*, 233 v., 24°, Amsterdam, 1665-1769.

Important purchases:
Books.

The following works: *Chatelain, Paléographie des classiques latins*, 2 v., f°, Paris, 1884-1900; *Colección de documentos inéditos para la historia de España*, 53 v., 8°, vol. 60-112, Madrid, 1874-95, vols. 1-59 (1842-1873) being already here; *Du Sommerard, Les arts au moyen âge*, 5 v., text, 8°, and album, f°, Paris, 1839-46; *Geschichtschreiber der deutschen Vorzeit, 2te gesammtausgabe*, 92 v., 8°, Leipzig, 1876-99; *Mansi, Sacrorum conciliorum nova et amplissima collectio (Facsimile reproduction)*, 111 v. (as far as published), f°, Paris, 1901; *Monumenta Germaniæ historica*, 37 v. (as far as published), f°, Hannover, 1826-96; *Recueil des historiens des croisades*, 14 v., f°, Paris, 1841-98; *Restaurations des monuments antiques*, 7 v., f°, Paris, 1877-90; *De Vic and Vaissete, Histoire générale de Languedoc*, 15 v., f°, Toulouse, 1872-92.

The accessions of the past two years have, however, included so many which are significant that it has seemed

worth while to print a larger selection of titles of the books added (Appendix V). Even this list is, of course, limited, but it is, within the subjects which it covers, illustrative.

Documents.—The documents acquired have been almost wholly the result of gift or exchange. The Division of Documents was organized in July, 1900. Its first work was a systematic investigation of the present contents of the Library; and among these its attention was given to the publications (1) of the Federal Government, (2) of the State governments, (3) of the governments of foreign countries. The publications of the United States Government are by no means all to be found in the Library of Congress. The law providing for distribution to the Library was in times past defective. Many publications of importance issued by the Executive Departments, for instance, were found to be lacking. An effort is being made to supply these gaps, particularly by an appeal to the departments themselves. The publications of foreign governments are due to the Library in return for the Federal documents distributed to them under the system of International Exchange. It is obvious, however, that any general agreement of this nature must be supplemented by constant specific solicitation.

The State governments are, of course, not embraced in this system. They receive, however, the Federal documents, each State library being a depository. A return is reasonable; and the natural return is the distribution to the Library of Congress of each publication issued by them. The obligation has been called to their attention and cheerfully recognized. There is recognized, also, the benefit to a State in a complete exhibit at Washington of its constitution, legislation, resources, and undertakings. The distribution of State documents is, however, by no means uniformly on an adequate or effective basis. In certain States (e. g., New York, New Hampshire, and Ohio) it is now intrusted to the authorities of the State library. In such it is being operated with

especial efficiency. The Library's files of State documents are exceedingly imperfect. The effort to perfect them has met with courtesy and partial success. During the past year the files for Illinois, Michigan, and Wisconsin have been completed, and many additions made to those of Minnesota, Montana, Virginia, West Virginia, and Washington.

The following action on the part of the State of Virginia will, we trust, offer useful example:

A JOINT RESOLUTION of the two houses of the general assembly of Virginia authorizing and directing the secretary of the Commonwealth to furnish the Library of Congress certain of the State publications necessary to complete the files in said Library.

Resolved by the Senate and House of Delegates, That the secretary of the Commonwealth and general librarian, be, and he is hereby, authorized and directed to furnish to the Librarian of Congress, for use in the Congressional Library at Washington, D. C., such copies of the annual reports, journals of the two houses of the fourth general assembly, public documents and debates, codes, and acts as may be necessary to complete the files of the State publications in said library.

Provided that by so doing he does not reduce the number of any of the aforesaid volumes below the amount now required by law to be kept for the use of the State.

(Introduced and passed in Senate February 6, 1901.
Agreed to by House February 7, 1901.)

From January 1 to June 30 the total additions of documents were 4,756 volumes and 2,624 pamphlets. These include 817 volumes and pamphlets received through the Smithsonian Institution.

The publications of important municipalities (American and foreign), the reports of boards of trade, and all other publications of a statistical nature are also being sought.

A particular effort is being made by special arrangement, even by purchase, to secure to the Library publications containing recent statistics, or new legislation, or reports or blue books upon topics having possible relation with Fed-

eral legislation, immediately upon their issue, and with the delay involved in the ordinary operation of international exchange.

The resources of the Library for exchange have been improved, as well as the completeness of its own collection of documents rendered more nearly certain, by the passage at the last session of a joint resolution which defines more specifically the title of the Library to all publications of the Government, and enlarges the number of those at its disposal for exchange with foreign countries. The resolution is given in full in Appendix III.

Exchanges.

The accessions of manuscripts appear unduly large from the practice of estimating by pieces where the material comes unbound. Of the 9,341 pieces added, 28 bound volumes and 1,023 unbound were acquired by purchase; and 42 bound and 8,239 unbound by gift. Nine pieces were transferred from other divisions of the Library. The material received from the Government offices at San Juan during the year 1899 consisted of 2,246 bundles in 289 large cases. It has been roughly sorted, and about two-thirds returned to Porto Rico as having more appropriate service there. Of the one-third retained about one-half consists of printed books, newspapers, and periodicals.

MANUSCRIPTS:
Accessions.

The gifts have been as follows (alphabetically, by givers):

Mr. Arba Blodget, Philadelphia:

Petition of Philadelphia citizens respecting the Slave Law, 1861.

Fragment of a manuscript relating to Kansas, 1857.

A patented plan for harbor defense.

Mr. Arthur Crisfield, Washington, D. C.:

Letter. W. C. Rives to Senator Pierce and the Joint Committee on Library. 1856, December 22.

Hon. A. B. Hagner, Washington, D. C.:

Photograph of Longfellow's autograph memorandum of an interview with Hawthorne.

MANUSCRIPTS:
Gifts.

- Mr. Max Lansburgh, Washington, D. C.:
A manuscript of Robert Morris. Record of land tracts in Wythe County, Va.
- Mr. E. G. Lind, Baltimore:
The Music of Color. [26 hand-painted plates.]
- Mr. F. D. Millet, New York:
Memorial of Fr. Mig. Galan de la Soledad, Philippine Islands, to Alfonso XII. Hacienda Memoria. [Report of Governor-General Weyler on the Philippine Islands, 1891.]
- Mr. William Urquhart, Luzon, P. I.:
Petition of various officers of the insurgent army, 1898, September 19.
- The Washington National Monument Association, Washington, D. C.:
Records of the Washington National Monument Association. 8,176 papers.
- Mr. David Watterston, Washington, D. C.
The papers of George Watterston. (The first Librarian of Congress, 1815-1829, who was not also Clerk of the House of Representatives.)

The Watterston papers presented to the Library consist of 94 pieces and include 6 interesting memoranda by Mr. Watterston, as well as many letters of men noted in American political and literary history. In presenting them Mr. David Watterston has set an example of public spirit to other possessors of family archives.

The papers of the Washington Monument Association give many interesting details regarding the means employed for the erection of the Washington Monument in this city, as well as the difficulties which attended that enterprise.

The purchases are listed in full in Appendix VI.

Among the most significant of them are the following:

The Robert Morris papers.—These papers comprise the diary and the letter books of the United States Department

MANUSCRIPTS:
Important purchases.

of Finance during the years 1781-1784, when Morris was at its head; the private letter books of Morris from 1794 to 1798; official copies, over the signature of Charles Thomson, of the Journals of the Continental Congress, transmitted to Morris as Superintendent of Finance; an account of Pierre Caron de Beaumarchais against the United States for services during the Revolution, and a letter from Beaumarchais to Morris in relation to the settlement of this account. The diary, in 3 volumes, contains summaries of the official correspondence of the Department, and notes of significant interviews from September 7, 1781, to September 30, 1784. The official letter books, in 7 volumes, contain copies of over 3,000 letters written by Morris during the same period. The private letter books, in 3 volumes, contain over 2,700 letters, many copied in his own hand. They cover the period of his later speculations, including those in lands in the District of Columbia and on the western border; and of his business reverses; and end pathetically with several dated from the debtor's prison.

Of the 5,738 letters contained in the 10 letter books but 248 are known to have been printed. Of the official letters the originals, so far as addressed to the President of the Continental Congress, are in the State Department. But the official letter books with the diary form a consecutive, certain, and absolute record of the financial operations of the Continental Government during the critical years when Morris was endeavoring to organize the finances of the Revolution.

The entire collection comprises 15 folio volumes and the two individual manuscripts of Beaumarchais. As long ago as 1876 it was summarily described by Dr. Homes, State librarian of New York, as in the possession of Gen. John Meredith Read. General Read permitted this description to be made; but he was not prepared to give access to the manuscripts for the purpose of detailed investigation. Not

even Professor Sumner was able to avail himself of them in the composition of the work for which they were indispensable, his "Financier and Finances of the Revolution."

The collection remained thus secluded in the hands of General Read until his death. It has been acquired from his widow.

The account books of the Carroll family.—These are in two volumes. In the first are the accounts of John Digges, assignee, to the first Charles Carroll of Carrolton, covering a period of thirty years, from 1720 to 1749. In the second are the accounts of the Signer himself during the latter portion of the 18th century. These last entries were made upon the unfilled pages of the volume used as a financial record by his father, Charles Carroll, the second of that name, and thus furnish a connected history of family finance for nearly a century.

Daybook and ledger of Martin Cockburn.—These two volumes are for the years 1767-1818. The entries are in Cockburn's own hand, and contain accounts with many of the men most prominent in Virginia at that time, including Richard Henry Lee, Col. George W. Fairfax, George Mason, and various members of the Washington family.

British forces in America.—A collection of papers (231 ff.) relating to the equipment of the British forces in America, 1728-1792, including many papers signed by George II, George III, and their secretaries.

Letters of Gen. Henry Seymour Conway.—A volume of 159 pages, containing official copies of the letters of H. S. Conway, secretary of state, to the various American colonial governors during the stamp-act troubles, 1765-66.

The Ellis papers.—This collection, as yet undigested, is contained in 6 trunks and 19 boxes. It comprises the mercantile records of the firms of Ellis & Allen, Charles Ellis & Sons, Thomas and Charles Ellis, and Thomas and Charles Ellis & Co., of Richmond, from 1805 to 1853. The

house, under its successive names, was concerned with foreign trade; was a large importer and one of the largest exporters in Virginia of tobacco, cotton, and other Southern products. Its journals, ledgers, daybooks, and letter books, evidencing the entire course of its business in every detail for nearly half a century, are a record for the student of economic history, of prices, of trade usage, such as it would be difficult to parallel.

The Spanish occupation of Florida.—In 1899 Miss A. M. Brooks, of St. Augustine, Fla., made search in the archives and Columbian Collection at Seville for original documents relating to the Spanish occupation of Florida. With assistance she transcribed and in part translated the documents which she discovered. The transcripts and translations have been acquired by the Library of Congress. They number 327, of which only 3 appear to have been printed. It is our supposition that the remaining 324 will furnish information to the historian not heretofore conveniently accessible in this country.

The Columbus Codex.—This volume is a sixteenth century copy of the various hereditary grants, charters, and privileges made to Columbus by Ferdinand and Isabella. Transcripts of the bulls issued by Pope Alexander VI in May and October, 1493, are also inserted. The interest attaching to this copy is heightened by the possibility that it was made by a public notary under the personal direction of Columbus. He had been warned that all grants made by the Spanish Crown to foreigners were void. He therefore took every means in his power to secure to his descendants certain evidence of the privileges and grants accorded him. Before starting on his fourth voyage to America in 1502 he had attested copies made of all the documents upon which these were based. Three copies were written upon parchment and one upon paper. The latter was intrusted to Alonzo Sanchez de Carvajal, was carried by him to Hispaniola in 1502, and has disappeared.

Of the parchment copies one is in the palace of the Genoese municipality, the other is in the Government archives at Paris, whither it was taken from Genoa by Napoleon in 1811. But one copy remains to be accounted for.

In 1818 Edward Everett purchased in Florence a manuscript volume which was on parchment, covered 80 folio pages, and contained 37 documents which appeared to him to "coincide precisely with the text of the first 37 documents" of the codex of Genoa.

It is this volume which has come into possession of the Library of Congress. For over seventy years it remained in the library of Mr. Everett, without further publicity, comment, or allusion even within his own family. It was referred to by Mr. Winsor in his "Columbus" as not "conveniently accessible." But at that date Mr. Edward Everett had passed away and his son Dr. William Everett had no knowledge of the whereabouts or even of the existence of the manuscript. It was, however, rediscovered by him four years ago, and from him has been acquired for the Library.

The copies at Genoa and at Paris have been the objects of reverence and of enthusiasm. They have been printed, translated, facsimilèd in sumptuous form. The one at Genoa is deposited in a marble custodia (a pillar) which, surmounted by a bust of Columbus, stands in the main hall of the palace of the municipality. A facsimile was made for the great festival in 1892, and a copy of the facsimile exhibited at the Chicago Exposition. The one at Paris, discovered by Mr. HARRISSE, has been reproduced with elaborate and scholarly solicitude.

I have described this acquisition at some length, both because of its intrinsic interest and because it is practically the only item of this nature purchased by the Library during the past four years. Our funds have had to be applied almost exclusively to printed books and the few manuscripts

representing original sources in American history which could be obtained without excessive competition. For the acquisition of literary or historical memorials, such as the Codex, many tempting opportunities have at present to be foregone.

Since July 1, 1901, there have been several noteworthy accessions, which for convenience are included in the list in Appendix VI. Among them are:

The Porter papers.—(a) The letter book of Captain (afterwards Commodore) Porter, 1805–1807, while in command of the U. S. schooner *Enterprise*, containing also a few letters of 1808.

(b) Letter books of Captain Porter, 1807–8, containing copies of his correspondence with the Secretary of the Navy. Some of the letters are in Porter's own hand and valuable as preliminary to his work at New Orleans.

(c) Miscellaneous papers of Captain Porter, 1808–1812, covering his operations at New Orleans, including an account of the difficulties which arose in connection with the attempts of Brig.-Gen. James Wilkinson to obtain control of affairs at that post.

Other notable papers are those connected with the Continental Navy during the Revolution. Among them may be mentioned the muster roll of the United States frigate *Alliance*, in 1782, and the letter book of Commodore John Barry when in command of the *Alliance*, October, 1782—April, 1783. This volume is in 60 pages and contains correspondence between Barry and Franklin, Lafayette, Robert Morris, and others. There is also an attested account, signed by Capt. Paul Jappie, of the capture of the British ship *Free Trade* by the American privateer *The Rhodes*, off New York in September, 1781.

Among the papers relating to American colonial history may be noted an autograph copy of the Constitution and Acts of the New England Confederation of 1643–1657 by Rufus King, a manuscript of 24 pages; pages from the Town

Docket of Chesterfield, N. J., 1692-1711, containing records of town meetings and elections during that period; and certain articles of agreement of 1762 between [George Keppel] Earl of Albemarle, at that time commander in chief of the British forces in the West Indies, and John Kennion, by which the latter gives bond for the sole right of importing slaves and selling them in Havana, then under British control.

Franco-Prussian war and the Commune of 1871.—A collection made by Gen. John Meredith Read while consul-general of the United States at Paris, 1869-1873. It consists of 47 bound volumes of newspapers published in Paris, 1870-71; 290 original affiches issued both by the Government and by the Commune; 403 political cartoons; 9 photographs of Paris, and 193 photographs of notable men of the period, including nearly every person prominent in the Commune. The latter supplement the collection made by Mr. Washburn, and now in the Library. The cartoons have been supplemented by 290, secured from Dr. Moncure D. Conway, who was much interested in having the collection complete.

The unusual facilities enjoyed by General Read, resident as he was during the entire period and in an official capacity which brought to him every courtesy and privilege, render this collection perhaps unique.

MAPS AND
CHARTS: Accessions.

	By copy-right.	By gift.	By purchase.	Total June 30, 1901.
Sheet maps.....	2,067	1,010	\$23	3,900
Atlases.....	109	55	173	337
Pocket maps.....	61	.....	10	71
Total.....	2,237	1,065	1,006	4,308

Total accessions (pieces)..... 4,308
Grand total in division July 1, 1901 (pieces)..... 60,025

MUSIC: Accessions.

By copyright.....	16,845
By gift.....	37
By purchase.....	65
By exchange.....	3
Total accessions.....	16,950
Grand total in division July 1, 1901 (pieces).....	311,020

By copyright.....	16,393	PRINTS: Accessions.
By gift.....	2,779	
By purchase.....	2,250	
By transfer.....	33	
Total accessions (pieces).....	21,455	
Grand total in division July 1, 1901 (pieces).....	106,326	

Of special note is the accession by purchase of a collection of 1,800 prints, mostly portraits, representing the work of American engravers, and of a collection of 153 medals of representative men of France, valuable as well from an historical as from an artistic point of view.

The Gardiner Greene Hubbard collection has been received and placed and is now ready for reference.

	By copy-right.	By gift.	By purchase.	Total.	THE LAW LIBRARY: Accessions.
Main collection	711	724	471	1,906	
Conference room library		7	415	422	
Total				2,328	
Grand total July 1, 1901				92,305	

A large number of duplicates formerly carried in the total have now been transferred or used in exchange, and are therefore deducted from it.

At the close of the fiscal year the Library was receiving 7,225 serials, an increase of 2,790, or 63 per cent over the number received the preceding year. These figures do not include any of the publications of State or municipal governments, the record of which is kept in the Documents Division.

CURRENT SERIALS. See also App. VII.

The receipts, classified by sources, are as follows:

	Newspapers.	Periodicals.	Other serials.	Total, 1900-1901.	Total, 1899-1900.
Gifts from publishers.....	546	1,613	453	2,612	1,639
Copyright	41	1,297	45	1,383	957
Bureau of American Republics.....	109	57	6	172	132
Bureau of Statistics	63	158	33	254	114
Smithsonian deposit.....	12	951	1,018	1,981	927
Subscriptions	142	606	75	823	666
Total	913	4,682	1,630	7,225	4,435

Most noticeable is the increase in the number of gifts, almost all of which are from American publishers, indicating that the knowledge of the Library and its facilities for the

preservation of current periodical publications is spreading throughout the country. Four hundred and sixteen serial publications currently received and filed in the Documents Division are not included in the above.

BINDING AND REPAIR.

I am gratified at every opportunity to express my appreciation of the efficient work of the branch bindery in the Library building, and of the cordial and intelligent endeavor of the authorities of the Government Printing Office to accommodate the equipment and the service of both the bindery and the branch printing office to the needs of the Library.

The number of volumes bound during the year was 12,207, as against 6,724 during the year preceding; 1,585 volumes were repaired. These figures cover the books alone. A large amount of miscellaneous work done by the bindery, in cutting and preparing cards, in making up tablets, etc., is too detailed to be conveniently summarized.

CLASSIFICATION AND CATALOGUING.

The classification and cataloguing of the material in each of the special divisions has continued normally. The progress with the printed books and pamphlets has, however, owing to the increased force of cataloguers, considerably increased over that of last year. Since January 1, 1901, the entire section of American history and description (some 25,000 volumes) has been reclassified. This has meant that a new scheme of arrangement and notation has been devised and applied; that a shelf list has been compiled of the entire section as newly arranged; and that each volume has received a specific symbol and number. A new accession in this department of literature, as in that of bibliography (also reclassified), can now be located in its permanent place and receive a permanent number. The 55,534 volumes and pamphlets added in other departments

of literature had to be inserted into the old classification. When it is considered that each insertion of this sort means a piece of work to be undone later, it is obvious how important in mere economy is speed in the reclassification. The force that I have requested for "cataloguing" includes the force for classifying. I beg again to call attention to the urgent need of it, of every member of it.

The sections next to be dealt with are British history and topography and the political and social sciences. All this work is carried on without interruption of the use of the books by the reader.

As each book is reclassified it is recatalogued; that is, the old manuscript author card is revised and printed and subject cards compiled. These cards are inserted, with the cards for accessions, in the public-card catalogue in the Reading Room as well as in the official catalogues. There have also been inserted in this public catalogue over 150,000 titles cut out of the old book catalogues of the Library (prior to 1880) and pasted upon cards "for temporary use." By gradual insertion, therefore, and substitution, this catalogue will be built up into a complete and authoritative catalogue, both author and subject, of the existing collection of printed books and pamphlets.

In addition to 3,140 "parts" of volumes;

The number of volumes and pamphlets catalogued during	
the year was	58, 115
The number recatalogued was.....	42, 900
Total catalogued and recatalogued.....	101, 015

a considerable accomplishment for a force nearly one-half of which consisted of new employees. The mere filing of cards in proper alphabetic order in the several catalogues is a work of no small volume. The total number filed during the year was 329,049!

The Library is beginning a distribution of copies of these cards, which has two purposes: First, to place in each local

DISTRIBUTION
OF PRINTED
CATALOGUE
CARDS.

center of research, as complete as possible a statement of the contents of the national collections at Washington; second, to enable other libraries to secure the benefit of its expert work in cataloguing and in printing cards for, books acquired by them as well as by it, and to secure this benefit at a cost which, while a full reimbursement to the Government, is to the subscribing library but a fraction of the cost of doing the entire work independently. In pursuance of the first purpose there is being sent to certain public libraries a copy of every card printed by the Library of Congress. In time there will result, in the New York Public Library, for instance, a complete card catalogue of the Library of Congress, at least of such books in the Library of Congress as are likely to interest an investigator in New York City and may not be available there. In return the Library of Congress receives a copy of every card printed by the New York Public Library. There will thus eventually result a statement in the Library of Congress of every book in the New York Public Library of interest to investigators. This system of exchange being extended and the other Government libraries also being brought into it, there may result in each local center of research throughout the United States a catalogue of the national collections at Washington, and a statement at Washington of every book of interest to investigators to be found in the important great collections outside of Washington. To supply this in catalogues in book form would cost hundreds of thousands of dollars, and the first volume of each would be out of date before the last was ready to issue. To supply it on cards involves but the trifling expense of multiplying copies from forms already on the press, and results in a catalogue always up to date and capable of indefinite expansion without revision or a "new edition."

A chief purpose of the first class of distribution is to supply libraries with information of books which they do not

possess. The chief purpose of the second is to enable them to avoid expense in the preparation for use of those which they do possess. What this means is indicated in a statement recently given by me to the press, from which I quote:

“Practically all American libraries to-day have card catalogues. In these every book appears under its author, under the subjects of which it treats, and sometimes under its title if the title differs from the subject. Some books have to appear in perhaps only two places, others in forty or fifty, where there are many authors and many subjects treated by them. On an average, a book appears in from three to five different places. The cards that libraries have used were in the first instance written; then they came to be typewritten, and in recent years they have in some libraries come to be printed. Printing is possible, of course, only for the libraries which are handling a large number of books and making elaborate catalogues—the New York Public Library prints, the Boston Public Library, the Harvard College Library, the John Crerar Library, of Chicago, and the Carnegie Library, at Pittsburg.

“The Library of Congress has for some time been printing. It has now within its walls a branch plant from the Government Printing Office.

“The cost of getting any particular book into the card catalogue is far greater than the public supposes. There are various elements of cost. There is the work of the cataloguer, who is an expert; then there is the work of the transcriber, if you multiply copies of the card by transcription or by typewriter. If you print, there is the cost of composition and press-work. The stock would cost the same whether you transcribe or print. But the two most costly factors are the work of the cataloguer, the expert, and the work of the compositor or transcriber. It has been estimated that on the average the total cost of getting a single book into a library catalogue is from 25 to 35 cents. Not a single volume, of course. A book may be in a hundred volumes and yet represent only one

title to be handled; it may be in one volume and represent twenty subjects to be handled; but on the average the cost is from 25 to 35 cents for each book, or what the librarians refer to as a "title."

"Now, the interesting thing is that until now libraries have been, in effect, duplicating this entire expense—multiplying it, in fact, by each one undertaking to do the whole work individually for itself. There are thousands of books which are acquired by hundreds of libraries—exactly the same books, having the same titles, the same authors and contents, and subject to the same processes. But each library has been doing individually the whole work of cataloguing the copies received by it, putting out the whole expense. Forty years ago Professor Jewett, then librarian of the Smithsonian Institution, conceived the notion of a central bureau which might attend to these processes, the most expensive part of them, once for all, and make available its results to the various libraries receiving identical material; but the project never came to anything.

"There have been distributions of printed cards on a small scale or covering special subjects. The United States Department of Agriculture distributes its card indexes to subscribers paying the cost of the extra copies provided for the purpose, and is thus making generally available in convenient form, at a nominal cost, information of great value to investigators. The American Library Association (not as a scheme for profit, since it is not a commercial body, but merely as a measure of professional cooperation) has issued cards indexing certain scientific serials, and even cards cataloguing certain current books. But the association has no library nor any corps of expert cataloguers. For the material to be catalogued it had to depend upon voluntary gift or loan from the publishers. The cards issued did not cover enough titles to interest a large library; they covered too many to interest a small one. Yet a subscription had to be required for the entire series. There were never more than a hundred subscribers.

"Since the Library of Congress moved into the new

building expectation has turned to it. It has already the largest collection of books on the Western Hemisphere; it is increasing more rapidly than any other single collection. It receives without cost two copies of every book entered for copyright in the United States. It receives these on or before the date of publication, and thus in advance of any other library. It receives an enormous mass of material through exchange. And it is buying a number of other books, current and non-current, which includes a large portion of material in current acquisition by the other libraries of the United States. It is classifying and cataloguing this material on its own account. It is printing the results in the form of cards. It is reclassifying and recataloguing its existing collection (excluding duplicates, over 700,000 books and pamphlets), and is printing these results also on cards. These cards are of the standard form, size, type, and method of entry. The Library has been in consultation for over a year past with a committee of the American Library Association—a committee of experts—in order to arrive at standards, and we have now arrived at what might be called a standard in all these respects. The card we use is called the “postal size,” about 3 by 5 inches. There is another size (also standard) in use in some libraries, called the “index size,” about 2 by 5 inches. The entry on our card is so located, however, that in almost every case the “postal size” can be cut to the “index size” without sacrificing any of the text essential to the catalogue. What the Library prints is an author card. It prints by way of memorandum on the card the subject headings that it will use on the copies destined for subject cards. The cost to it of the first author card, including the work of the cataloguer, is doubtless over 30 cents for each book, but a second copy of the card can be run off for a fraction of a cent.

“Now it is receiving this urgent appeal: To permit other libraries to order extra copies of the cards which will cover books that they are acquiring; just as they are permitted to secure extra copies of the card indexes of the Agricultural Department, or, indeed, of any Government publication, paying the cost plus 10 per cent.

“Should this course be adopted, the Library of Congress would be expending no greater expert labor than before; the Government would be fully reimbursed for the additional mechanical work and material, and the other libraries of this country would be saved an expense, which in the aggregate is now an enormous expense, of duplicating, indeed of multiplying many times over, the outlay on the two factors of cost which are the largest factors—the work of the cataloguer and the work of the transcriber or compositor. Between 1891 and 1896 there were 7,000,000 volumes added to 4,000 libraries in the United States. These may have represented 500,000 different “books” or “titles.” The cost to catalogue these once at 35 cents a title, would have been but \$175,000. They were catalogued many times over; how many times can only be guessed, for, of course, some books were acquired by only one library, others by hundreds of libraries. Assuming that on the average each book was catalogued only six times, the total cost to the 4,000 libraries was \$1,050,000. Could they have acted as a unit, having the books catalogued and the cards printed at some central bureau and multiplying copies to supply the need of each, the total cost would certainly have been kept within \$300,000. The saving effected during this short period alone would therefore have been two-thirds of the total; on the basis assumed, over \$700,000.

“American instinct and habit revolt against multiplication of brain effort and outlay where a multiplication of results can be achieved by machinery. This appears to be a case where it may. Not every result, but results so great as to effect a prodigious saving to the libraries of this country. The Library of Congress can not ignore the opportunity and the appeal. It is, as I have said, an opportunity unique, presented to no other library, not even to any other national library. For in the United States alone are the library interests active in cooperative effort, urgent to “standardize” forms, methods, and processes, and willing to make concession of individual preference and convenience in order to secure results of the greatest general benefit.

“The distribution of cards for the current publications may begin at once. Very likely it will cover also the publications of the present calendar year, so that the undertaking will be coeval with the century. The cards first issued will doubtless be those for the current American copyrighted books. These are listed in full in a publication compiled at the Library, but issued weekly by the Treasury Department, entitled “Catalogue of title entries of books entered in the office of the Register of Copyrights.” A library subscribing to this can check in each number the titles for which it desires cards and forward the number as an order. There need be no requirement of a subscription to the full series. Any card asked for can be furnished. And the charge, according to our best estimate, will not exceed a cent a card. The subscriptions received will, under the law, be covered into the United States Treasury.

“The Library is now printing cards at the rate of 200 titles a day, or 60,000 a year. The copyrighted books form, of course, but a small fraction of these. Thousands of the others will be of interest to other libraries and sought by them. Those of them which represent books that they possess or are about to acquire will save them expense; those that do not will still contain for them bibliographic information of value. The Library of Congress will itself include a large percentage of the books to be found in any other particular collection in the United States. The remainder will certainly be included in the contents and accessions of a half dozen of the other great libraries. Cooperation may enable the titles of these also to be brought into the scheme of distribution, so that finally there shall actually be a centralization of this work.

“The possible and actual use of the printed cards is not confined to the main catalogues, nor, indeed, to the catalogues at all. They can be used in catalogues of special subjects, in the “shelf list” of the library, and in various different records. Indeed, over a dozen different uses have been planned out for them, and in part adopted by librarians.”

The above statement has now been forwarded to some 500 libraries in the United States, with a circular (see Appendix IV) setting forth the details of the distribution and the procedure requisite.

The distribution must be begun under the authority in the Public Printer to take subscriptions for extra copies of Government publications at cost, plus 10 per cent. It may be simplified by an authority in the Librarian of Congress. The cost of the extra copies of the cards, as of other library publications, must of necessity be charged to the allotment of the Library for printing and binding; the subscriptions received, on being covered into the Treasury, should therefore go to the reimbursement of that allotment. Following the provision governing the sale of publications by certain of the Executive Departments, I have, under advice of the Public Printer, drawn a provision as follows:

And the Librarian of Congress is hereby authorized to furnish such institutions or individuals as may desire to buy them such copies of the card indexes and other publications of the Library as may not be required for its ordinary transactions, and charge for the same a price which will cover their cost and 10 per cent added; and all moneys received by him shall be deposited in the Treasury to the credit of the appropriation for public printing and binding; and the Public Printer shall credit the allotment for printing and binding for the Library of Congress with such moneys.

I have submitted this with my estimates to be incorporated into the appropriation bill for the next fiscal year.

A centralization of cataloguing work, with a corresponding centralization of bibliographic apparatus, has been for a quarter of a century an ambition of the librarians of the United States. It was a main purpose in the formation of the American Library Association in 1876. The above projects, if they succeed, may go far to realize this purpose. The economies effected to the libraries of the

country might alone justify the maintenance expenses of the Library of Congress even without a single direct service to scholarship. The country at large might indeed save great expense by purchasing a copy of a book merely to be catalogued at Washington, even if that copy should never go outside of the walls of the Library nor find a reader within it.

There are many difficulties of detail, and the whole project will fail unless there can be built up within the Library a comprehensive collection of books, and a corps of cataloguers and bibliographers adequate in number and representing in the highest degree (not merely in a usual degree, but in the highest degree) expert training and authoritative judgment. But the possible utilities are so great; they suggest so obvious, so concrete a return to the people of the United States for the money expended in the maintenance of this Library; and the service which they involve is so obviously appropriate a service for the National Library of the United States, that I communicate the project in this report as the most significant of our undertakings of this first year of the new century.

PUBLICATIONS.

The publications of the Library since July 1, 1900, have been the most important within its history. They have included the following (see also Part II, Appendix II):

I. A union list of Periodicals, Transactions, and allied publications currently received in the principal libraries of the District of Columbia. Compiled under the direction of A. P. C. Griffin, Chief of Division of Bibliography. 1901. (6), 315 pp. 4°.

This is the first cooperative publication of the Library, and the beginning of what we trust will be an effective cooperation among the Federal libraries at Washington. A preliminary to any effective cooperation among libraries is information, convenient for comparison, of

the material which exists in each. The present list furnishes such information as to a class of material which is costly to acquire and to administer, and in which duplication within a small area like the District should be avoided where possible. It includes 11,000 entries—6,000 more than a similar list published at Boston; 4,000 more than the list published at Chicago; 2,400 more than Bolton's Catalogue of Scientific and Technical Periodicals; 3,000 more than Grassauer's Catalogue of Periodicals received by the Universities of Austria.

The libraries contributing were the following:

The Library of Congress; Department of Agriculture; Coast and Geodetic Survey; Bureau of Education; Bureau of American Ethnology; Geological Survey; Naval Observatory; Patent Office; Smithsonian Institution; Department of State; Treasury Department, Bureau of Statistics; War Department; Surgeon-General's Office; Weather Bureau.

Each of the above libraries supplied the titles of the publications received by it. The Library of Congress, in addition to this, consolidated the various returns, edited the whole, and has published it.

This first edition of the list is printed with wide margin and blank verso page, for additions and corrections. A later revised edition will, we hope, include a classified index.

II. A check list of American Newspapers in the Library of Congress. Compiled under the direction of Allan B. Slauson, chief of Periodical Division. 1901. 293 pp. 4°.

This list also is printed in a form convenient for addition and correction. It is not, like the union list of serials, a list merely of current issues, but includes the volumes on the shelves—that is, the files.

A series of historical notes, which would add greatly to the value of such a list, has been in process of compilation by Mr. Ralph M. Mackenzie, of the Periodical Division, during several years past. They could not conveniently be incorporated in the first edition of the list, but unless published as a separate document might well go into a second.

As the collection of American newspapers in the Library of Congress is the largest in the United States, a full list, with the notes, would be a valuable contribution to the history of the American press.

In a review of the two foregoing lists and of the Calendar of Washington Manuscripts [infra], which it describes as "three volumes of conspicuous utility," the *New York Evening Post*, after remarking that "the wealth of periodicals," revealed by the union list, "is surprising," continues: "Mr. Griffin has, judiciously, we think, adopted a system of alphabetizing conformable to the first significant word in a title, so that *Evening Post*, for example, is entered under E. A different system has been employed, also, we think, judiciously, by Mr. Allan B. Slauson in his 'Check List of American Newspapers in the Library of Congress.' Here the arrangement is geographical and the subarrangement regards the essential and familiar name, putting *Evening Post* under P. The succeeding general index disarms all criticism by placing the same paper under both E and P."

III. A List of Maps of America in the Library of Congress, preceded by a list of works relating to Cartography. By P. Lee Phillips, chief of the Division of Maps and Charts. 1901. 1,137 pp. 8°.

This list is the result of over a dozen years of accumulation of titles and references by Mr. Phillips, now chief of the division. It includes not merely separate maps, but maps in books, atlases, and geographical journals. It thus brings to the surface an immense amount of material ordinarily submerged. As the Library of Congress contains the largest single collection in existence of maps relating to America, this publication—of over 1,100 octavo pages—is an elaborate and important contribution to cartography.

The list of works relating to cartography has also been issued in separate form.

The list of maps has been welcomed by cartographers and bibliographers with a praise that recognizes the labor of detail involved in its preparation. "A won-

derful catalogue," "A really great work," "A splendid piece of work," "A royal contribution," "Indispensable for all those interested in American geography"—are some of the phrases used in appreciation of it. It is admitted to contain a "wonderful collection of material," and admiration is expressed of the "full and thorough way in which the descriptions are made."

Its publication was too recent to admit as yet of extended reviews. In short notices, however, one journal regards its bibliography as "invaluable;" another (*The Nation*) refers to it as follows:

The series of publications by the Library of Congress is notably advanced by the quarto volume "A list of maps of America" belonging to the Library down to November, 1897, preceded by a list of works relating to cartography, by P. Lee Phillips, chief of the division of maps and charts. The bibliography alone fills 86 pages. The MS. maps of the Revolutionary war contained in the Faden, Force, and Rochambeau collections are here revealed. The arrangement is geographically alphabetical, without subdivisions, but with cross references to the counties under each State, and the order is chronological. The rubric "World" requires 45 pages, and the last of all, Zispata Bay (for the list embraces both Americas), is on page 1137. It is needless to praise this labor or to descant on its utility. A supplemental volume is in preparation.—*The Nation*, v. 73, p. 322.

IV. A Calendar of Washington Manuscripts in the Library of Congress. Compiled under the direction of Herbert Friedenwald, Ph. D. 1901. 315 pp. 8°.

This calendar was compiled by Dr. Friedenwald before he severed his connection with the Library, in September, 1900. It is after the best model of such compilations, and also, in form, paper, and typography, a most creditable example of the work of the Government Printing Office. It has been adopted as a standard in these respects for all the future bibliographic publications of the Library.

It has not yet been reviewed at length. It has, how-

ever, received generous commendation from experts as "an admirable piece of work," "a most important contribution to the bibliography of American history," "a noble volume indeed," and as "an honor" both to the editor and the Library. Admiration is expressed for the thoroughness of the entries and for "the excellent workmanship of the printer and binder."

V. The Division of Bibliography, under the direction of Mr. Griffin, has compiled the following topical lists issued by the Library since July 1, 1900:

A list of books (with references to periodicals) relating to the theory of Colonization, government of Dependencies, protectorates, and related topics. Second edition, with additions. 1900. 156 pp. 8°.

A list of books (with references to periodicals) on Mercantile Marine Subsidies. 1901. 18 pp. 8°.

A list of books (with references to periodicals) on the Danish West Indies. 1901. 18 pp. 8°.

A list of books (with references to periodicals) on Porto Rico. 1901. 55 pp. 8°.

The second edition of the list on Colonization was due to the exhaustion of the first and the intense general interest in the questions covered. The principal features of the new edition are a list of recent accessions upon Dutch colonies and a revised section upon the Far East, with an introduction giving an estimate of authorities upon special phases of the question, as follows: History of China; Anglo-French expedition of 1860; later political history of China; political economic conditions; railroads; Russia in the Far East; United States in the Far East; social life in China; travels; missions; periodicals; siege of Peking in 1900. Of this list the *Philadelphia Press* remarks: "This bibliography is only one of a group now in process of issue, of which the last, on the Danish West Indies, has just appeared. The other issues in the series are Porto Rico, Hawaii, and Cuba. They constitute the most useful issues of this character which have appeared anywhere of the

many which have come from American libraries during the past year."

The list on Colonization has elsewhere been designated as of "especial significance and usefulness," and as "especially serviceable in the latest diplomatic questions." Requests for it have been received from places as remote as China and Australia.

A list upon the Samoan Islands and Guam, compiled for the use of a committee of the Senate, is in press.

In addition, moreover, to the lists which have been published there have been compiled by the Bibliographic Division various others in typewritten form, accessible, however, to any inquirer. Among other subjects these cover the following:

The Monroe doctrine; Books on the Spanish-American war as they relate to the Cuban campaign, 1898; The Trans-Siberian Railway.

The following are on cards, but equally accessible:

Alaska, American State archives, British Columbia, Budget, Clayton-Bulwer treaty, Comparative legislation, Genealogy, Cabinet Government, English local history, Immigration, International arbitration, International law, Irrigation, Land tenures, Library training, Monroe doctrine, Municipal ownership, National university, Negro, Nineteenth century, Philippines, Popular election of Senators, Postal affairs, Proportional representation, Siberia, Spain, Spanish-American war, Sugar.

Specific aid on its premises to a particular reader is but one form of service of a library such as this. Published bibliographies, such as the various lists issued by the Library of Congress during the past two years, based upon the expert use of a great collection, give aid to a multitude of readers and add efficiency not merely to the library which compiles them, but to every library which they reach. I am disposed constantly to emphasize this: That the service of the Library of Congress is little to be esti-

mated by the number of inquirers who frequent it in person. It may render services in value immeasurably exceeding its cost without issuing a single volume to a reader within its walls.

There are, nevertheless, a considerable number of readers who do frequent it in person. There is a large use upon the premises. And although it can not properly be tabulated, although the most important of it is not recorded at all and of the remainder the statistics are but superficial, yet I include the figures, according to usage.

USE.

The following summary is suggestive:

READERS.

	Fiscal year 1900.	Fiscal year 1901.
Total number of visitors to the Library building ..	655, 439	832, 370
Daily average.....	2, 150	2, 711
* Readers, main reading room	123, 844	112, 894
Readers, periodical reading room,	Not recorded.	Not recorded.
Books issued, main reading room	364, 396	401, 512
Highest number in one day	2, 814	2, 932
Books issued for home use (to classes privileged by statute)	17, 898	22, 523
Use of manuscripts, maps, music, and prints.....	Not recorded.	Not recorded.
Reading room for the blind, total attendance at readings	7, 489	10, 092

*The decrease in the number of readers in the main Reading Room was due to the transfer to the Periodical Division of the issue of all current periodicals. Though the number of readers in the main room decreased, the number of books issued there increased 10 per cent over the preceding year.

The great increase in the number of visitors was due in part to the inaugural ceremonies. On March 4 last 72,572 persons entered the Library building.

The character of the use has varied somewhat from last year. A larger percentage of scientific works have been called for in the Reading Room for reference use, and a larger percentage of fiction for home use (by the few persons privileged to draw books for home use). A marked increase has been observed in the number of reference readers from

outside of the District, and in the number of calls for books for official use by the Government Departments, Bureaus, and Commissions, and by the members of the Diplomatic Corps.

*Book delivery
by messenger.*

The purchase of an electric automobile has enabled the Library to make a delivery twice daily at any point within the ordinary limits. Such a delivery is regularly made as of course at the Smithsonian Institution, and books called for by the scientists there in the morning can be delivered to them at their desks in the afternoon. The Library is ready to undertake a similar service for any of the scientific bureaus of the Government.

The present vehicle is indeed, as are the attendants having charge of this work, severely taxed. The attendants, including the motorman on the wagon, are but 5 in number. During the past year they have had to handle 94,895 letters received, 1,674 heavy sacks of material, 1,094 packages, and 273 cases; to speak only of the material coming into the Library. The current periodicals and newspapers received during the year aggregated over 500,000 issues. Every letter and every article has to be stamped with the date of its receipt and forwarded to the appropriate division or official.

Hours.

The Library hours have remained as heretofore, excepting in the Music Division. Beginning October 22, 1900, this division has continued open until 10 p. m. The extension of the hours was experimental. It has been a success; but it can not be managed permanently with the present force.

*Reading room
for the blind.*

There has been an increase in the number of blind visitors of 560 over the preceding year. This is due to the kindness of some 50 ladies and young girls, who have acted as escort to the blind to and from the Library. It is due also to the generosity of various persons who have contributed to the fund for car fare, which alone enables many of the blind residents of the District to avail themselves of the privileges of the room.

One hundred and eighty-eight readings have been given

by 190 volunteer readers, including many well-known authors, and others who showed generosity in sparing the time from their professional or social duties. In addition to the readings, there have been, as usual, musicales (on Wednesday afternoons), 45 in all, to which 100 musicians have contributed their services.

These readers and musicians have made this room, for an hour of every day throughout the winter, a paradise of interest and enjoyment for the unseeing, whose emotion in music and whose imagination in literature are only the more keen because of the one sense which they lack.

The collection of books in raised type has been enlarged by the purchase of 88 volumes and the gift of 57. The givers have been:

Prof. E. E. Allen, Overbrook, Pa., 28 vols. American Braille; Mrs. Rebecca Colfelt, Philadelphia, Pa., 8 vols. N. Y. point and linetype; Mrs. S. T. Postlethwaite, Washington, 2 vols. N. Y. point and linetype; Mr. Randolph Latimer, Maryland, 5 vols. linetype; Mrs. Mary Ridgely, Washington, 3 vols. N. Y. point; Prof. Frank Hall, Jacksonville, Ill., 7 vols. American Braille; Mr. Henry W. Miles, Bristol, Conn., 2 vols. linetype.

In addition, the following persons have copied certain books in New York point type and presented them to the collection.

Miss Florence H. Behrend, Washington, 2 vols.; Rev. J. B. Becker, Georgetown University, Washington, 6 vols.; Miss Alice Brown, Putney, Vermont, 1 vol.; Miss Hattie V. Keim, Washington, 8 vols.; Miss Madeline Wallace, New York, 1 vol.; Miss H. Manning, Washington, 2 vols.; Miss S. Duffy, Washington, 2 vols.; Miss Lilian Latimer, Hyattsville, Maryland, 6 vols.; Miss M. LeDuc, Washington, 3 vols.; Mrs. Gertrude Keith, Washington, 1 vol.; Miss Catherine M. Keith, Washington, 10 vols.

PRINTS: Ex-
hibits.

The exhibit of prints from the Gardiner Greene Hubbard, and other collections has continued, and has led to the loan to the Library of other valuable material whose owners were willing that it should give pleasure and instruction to the public, and felt confidence that it would be properly safeguarded while in the custody of the Library:

Mr. George Lothrop Bradley, of Washington, has lent his collection, containing 1,466 carefully selected prints of all schools.

Mr. Thomas F. Richardson, of Washington, has lent a collection of cuttings from richly illuminated manuscripts of the twelfth to the fifteenth century.

Mrs. T. Harrison Garrett, Mr. John W. Garrett, and Mr. Robert Garrett, of Baltimore, have permitted selections to be made without limit from their superb collection, which comprises over 50,000 prints.

The generous public spirit of these owners enables their contributions to reach over 2,000 persons a day, coming from all parts of the United States.

SUNDAY OPEN-
ING.

All the use and enjoyments of these exhibits, of the interior architecture and decorations of the building, and of the books themselves are absolutely forbidden to the public except on the six secular days of the week. For one-seventh of the year the entire institution, this great plant, with all its energy for good, lies idle.

At the last session of Congress, while the appropriation bill was pending, an amendment was offered in the Senate by the chairman of the Committee on the District, making provision for the opening of the Library during a portion of each Sunday (after 2 p. m.). The amendment was referred to the Committee on the Library, reported favorably by them, and referred to the Committee on Appropriations. It was adopted by that committee and incorporated in the appropriation bill as it passed the Senate. But it fell out in conference.

This may have been through some misapprehension of its

purpose or effect. The Sunday opening of libraries and museums is, however, now so general that the application to a particular institution has ceased to be discussed as a question of utility, much less as a religious question, but purely as a question of local need and of pecuniary ability. Compulsory Sunday labor is not involved. In the Library of Congress, as generally elsewhere, the provision would be for a "special service." This might consist, in part at least, of week-day employees, but only at their own solicitation, for extra pay; and in no case would any employee serving during the week be permitted to work *every* Sunday, nor more than four hours of *any* Sunday.

The Sunday use would not be trivial. Experience of other libraries proves it to be superior in orderliness and in seriousness to the week-day use. It would be in part by visitors from out of town, to whom now every Federal institution in Washington, save the Zoological Park, is closed from Saturday evening till Monday morning; it would be in part by the men whose profession is in books, but whose week-day hours are occupied with routine research within their respective bureaus; it would be in part by employees in the Executive Departments who are interested in serious reading, and it would be in a large degree by men and women whose week-day hours must be devoted to the mere business which is their livelihood and the work-day evenings to mere physical recuperation, and whose only opportunity for cultivation comes on Sunday. The Corcoran Gallery is open on Sunday afternoons. The crowds which visit it are evidence of the need and the appreciation.

To open the Library (that is, the building, the exhibits, the main Reading Room, and the Reading Room for Periodicals and Newspapers) on Sunday afternoons and evenings would cost but \$13,000 a year—less than 5 per cent of the present annual expenditure for maintenance. I can not believe that Congress will ignore an opportunity for such

great benefit at so slight additional expense, and I have included the provision in my estimates for the next fiscal year.

COPYRIGHTS.

The report of the Register of Copyrights is, as customarily, appended in full (Appendix II). It shows in detail the copyright business of the past fiscal year. It concludes with a passage with reference to the needs of copyright legislation; in effect, for a general revision of the copyright law. I quote the passage:

“I have frequently had occasion to call attention to the need for new copyright legislation. The law now in force consists of the act of July 8, 1870, as edited to become title 60, chapter 3, of the Revised Statutes, and ten amendatory acts passed subsequently. Naturally there is lacking the consistency and homogeneity of a single well-considered copyright statute. The existing legislation is antiquated; inadequate in some directions, inconsistent and confusing in others. The Attorney-General of the United States, in a recent opinion concerning some provisions of the copyright law, after setting out the precise stipulations of the statutes relating thereto, says: ‘Under this kind of legislation it is impossible to arrive at any satisfactory conclusion as to what Congress really did intend by it.’ The expression of such an opinion by the head of the law department of the Government is sufficient evidence that revision of the law is urgently required.

“Our copyright laws are based upon antiquated models—the early English copyright statutes—and the amendments made from time to time to the original enactment have been aimed at improvement of the law in certain particulars rather than a thorough revision, and have not given to it a form corresponding to modern ideas of legislation relating to literary and artistic property.

“No attempt at a general revision of the law has been made since that by the commissioners appointed in 1868 to revise the general statutes, and their treatment of

copyright was necessarily a partial one, that being only one of a great many subjects requiring consideration. Many and greatly diverse interests are affected by copyright legislation, and it would seem more probable that each and all of these would receive proportional attention if the task of preparing a codification of the copyright laws was intrusted by Congress to a commission adequately representing the different interests concerned, and that a project of law thus formulated would more likely be on a par with the existing progressive copyright legislation of other countries."

CONGRESSIONAL REFERENCE LIBRARY.

The space forming the third level above the committee rooms, constructed out of the old library wing in the Capitol, is being made ready for the uses of a general reference library, in accordance with the resolution of Congress adopted in June, 1900. Should the main front of the Capitol be extended to the eastward, provision could be made in this extension for a library far more commodious, and more accessible, both to Congress and to the main Library, than can be contrived on the upper level on the west side. The latter can not be reached by a book railway from the main Library, and would be uninhabitable in summer.

In view of the possibility of accommodation in the east extension so much more fitting and convenient, I would not recommend the expense of elaborate equipment of the space, now being finished off. But simple shelving (chiefly wall cases) could be placed there which would be useful permanently for storage of legislative files, etc.; and the small amount of tables, chairs, and administrative furniture necessary could be made of a standard pattern equally available in any better room subsequently provided. The books also would be movable. The center room on the second level between the courts, at present unassigned, could be used to great advantage for the administrative office. The chief officer in charge could be stationed here; certain catalogues

and other bibliographic tools; even a few of the more general reference works.

A temporary provision of this sort would thus entail no subsequent waste. It would enable a service to be rendered to Congress during the several years which would in any event intervene before the extension, if determined upon, could be completed.

Conclusion.

The two reports which I have submitted prior to this have had to deal particularly with needs to be supplied. It is a satisfaction that the present one can exhibit substantial progress made. With a building commodious and efficient, collections rapidly developing, equipment keeping pace, the systems of classifying and of cataloguing determined, and the actual work upon them well under way; with an organization representing already each type of requisite capacity, and needing only to be expanded; and a present staff, interested, enthusiastic, and devoted; with all these, the prospect is now cheerful for meeting in reasonable course both the intentions of Congress and the expectations of the public.

Respectfully submitted:

HERBERT PUTNAM,
Librarian of Congress.

The Honorable

The PRESIDENT PRO TEMPORE OF THE SENATE.

Appendix I.

APPROPRIATIONS AND EXPENDITURES.

	Appropriation.	Expended.	Unexpended.
SALARIES.			
Library service	\$178,780.00	\$173,916.98	\$4,863.02
Copyright Office	51,080.00	50,115.05	964.95
Special service	¹ 3,948.00	2,535.23	1,412.77
Total	233,808.00	226,567.26	7,240.74
INCREASE OF LIBRARY.			
Purchase of books	50,000.00	49,842.00	158.00
Purchase of periodicals	5,000.00	4,737.22	262.78
Purchase of law books	3,000.00	2,734.22	265.78
Exchange of public documents	1,680.00	1,680.00	.....
Total	² 59,680.00	58,993.44	686.56
Contingent expenses	8,500.00	7,799.99	700.01
Printing and binding	75,000.00	74,964.02	35.98
Grand total	376,988.00	368,324.71	8,663.29

¹ Balance of amount appropriated by acts of April 17, 1900, and March 3, 1901.

² Exclusive of \$1,500 to be expended by the marshal of the Supreme Court for new books of reference for that body.

CONTINGENT EXPENSES IN DETAIL.

Object of expenditure.	Amount.
Stationery supplies	\$1,023.27
Automobile (electric) delivery wagon	2,000.00
Care of automobile (three months)	125.91
Care of horse and wagon (nine months)	271.48
Traveling expenses	518.96
Rubber stamps	345.33
Typewriter supplies	298.90
Postage stamps (foreign correspondence)	149.00
Tools	29.96
Telegrams	21.18
Post-office box rent	16.00
Total	7,799.99

Appendix II.

WASHINGTON, D. C., *September 7, 1901.*

REPORT OF THE REGISTER OF COPYRIGHTS FOR THE FISCAL YEAR 1900-1901.

The copyright business and the work of the Copyright Office for the fiscal year from July 1, 1900, to June 30, 1901, inclusive, is summarized as follows:

RECEIPTS.

The gross receipts during the year were \$69,525.25. A balance of \$1,486.29, representing trust funds and unfinished business, was on hand July 1, 1900, making a total of \$71,011.54 to be accounted for. Of this amount \$6,077.35 was refunded, having been sent to the Copyright Office as excess fees, or as fees for articles not registerable, leaving a net balance of \$64,934.19. The balance carried over July 1, 1901—representing trust funds, \$992.67, and unfinished business since July 1, 1897, \$257.52—was \$1,250.19, leaving for fees applied during the fiscal year 1900-1901, \$63,684, and for fees applied which were received in the Copyright Office prior to July 1, 1897, \$3.50, making a total of \$63,687.50. (See Exhibit A.)

Of this sum of \$63,687.50, representing applied fees, \$63,684 was paid into the Treasury by weekly checks, as per Exhibit B, and credit was allowed for \$3.50 applied as fees out of fees received prior to July 1, 1897.

EXPENDITURES.

The appropriations made by Congress for salaries for the Copyright Office for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1901, amounted to \$51,080, and the expenditures for supplies, stationery, all other articles not designated as "furniture,"

postage on foreign matter, etc., was \$1,076.31, making a total of \$52,156.31, leaving a credit balance when this amount is deducted from the amount of fees earned of \$11,531.19. The cost of maintaining the Library building, in which the Copyright Office is located, is covered by special appropriation by Congress, and the furniture required for the office is supplied out of the general appropriation for furniture for the Library of Congress. The necessary expenditure for record books, blanks, and other printing and binding is made out of the printing allotment of the Library of Congress, and the cost of printing the "Catalogue of Title Entries" is paid by the Treasury Department. The amount of these various expenditures is not accessible.

The copyright fees received and paid into the United States Treasury during the last four fiscal years, from July 1, 1897, to June 30, 1901, amount to \$243,087, and the appropriations for salaries during that period to \$160,800, leaving an excess of fees over appropriations of \$82,287.

The necessary expenditure for record books, blanks, and other printing and binding, stationery, and other supplies, etc., amounted to \$22,000, leaving a net balance to the credit of the Copyright Office during the four years of something over \$60,000.

In addition to this excess of fees over appropriations for service and expenditure for supplies, it should be remembered that two copies of each article (exclusive of original works of art) are required to be deposited for the use of the Library. This deposit for the fiscal year 1900-1901 amounted to 162,283 articles, including books, maps, engravings, musical compositions, photographs, etc., many of them of considerable money value and such as would otherwise have required to be purchased and paid for by direct appropriation by Congress.

COPYRIGHT ENTRIES.

The total number of entries of titles during the fiscal year was 92,351. Of this number 83,813 were titles of productions of persons citizens or residents of the United States, and 8,538 were titles of productions of persons not citizens or residents of the United States. The fees for these entries

were: United States, \$41,906.50; foreign, \$8,538, or a total of \$50,444.50.

Of the foreign entries, 1,995 were with certificates, as well as 21,810 of the United States entries, or a total of 23,805 certificates, at fees amounting to \$11,902.50. In addition, 1,334 copies of record were furnished at fees amounting to \$667; 550 assignments were recorded and certified at a charge of \$641, and search fees charged to the amount of \$32.50. The details of the Copyright Office business and applied fees are set out in Exhibit C.

With the beginning of the year 1901 and the new century the record books were divided into nine separate series to correspond with the nine classes of articles named in the copyright law. This was done primarily to allow opportunity for a distribution of the work of recording among a larger number of clerks at times of special congestion, but it also results in a considerable saving of time, as the designations can thus be printed in the record books instead of requiring to be written in, and doing this insures against errors of transcription. Moreover, it gives opportunity to secure an automatic classification and enumeration of the entries. The number of entries in each class from January 1 to June 30, 1901, is as follows:

Class A, books, pamphlets, leaflets, and periodical contributions, 12,515; Class B, periodicals, 11,656; Class C, musical compositions, 9,787; Class D, dramatic compositions, 718; Class E, maps or charts, 751; Class F, engravings, cuts, or prints, 3,192; Class G, chromos or lithographs, 808; Class H, photographs, 5,690, and Class I, original works of art—paintings, drawings, and sculpture, 1,409. Total, 46,526.

COPYRIGHT DEPOSITS.

The various articles deposited in compliance with the copyright law, which have been receipted for, stamped, credited, indexed, and catalogued during the fiscal year amount to 162,283. This is a gain of 20,839 over the previous fiscal year.

There has been a steady growth in the number of these deposits during the last four fiscal years, the total deposits being in each year respectively, 112,805; 120,143; 141,444,

and 162,283. These deposits for the four years are classified in Exhibit F. Periodicals (newspapers, magazines, and other serial publications) lead in the number of deposits, music coming second and photographs third, deposits to complete entries for magazine contributions fourth, books (literature) fifth, leaflets, circulars, etc., sixth, engravings seventh, chromos eighth, maps ninth, and dramas tenth. Comparing the deposits with the entries it is found that only in the case of periodicals is the deposit complete, although in music it is substantially so, the deposits amounting to about 99 per cent of the entries, while in the case of the various entries necessarily classified under the term "book," only about 70 per cent are completed by deposit as required by law—a large proportion of the entries probably being for projected works produced later or never completed at all—and in the case of the remaining articles about 80 per cent of the entries are perfected by deposits.

COPYRIGHT CATALOGUE AND INDEX.

The titles filed for record are carefully indexed, each entry having a card under the name of the proprietor; and books, periodicals, dramatic compositions, and maps have, in addition, title or author cards. These index cards, numbering 115,025 for the fiscal year, become part of the permanent indexes of the Copyright Office, and are also used as the copy for the Catalogue of Title Entries required to be printed weekly by act of Congress of March 3, 1891 (Fifty-first Congress, second session, chapter 565). The articles referred to in the preceding paragraph were catalogued during the fiscal year, and the catalogue printed in four volumes, as follows:

	Pages.
Volume 24, third quarter 1900, 13 numbers	1,172
Volume 25, fourth quarter 1900, 13 numbers	1,499
Volume 26, first quarter 1901, 13 numbers	1,430
Volume 27, second quarter 1901, 13 numbers	1,537
Total	5,638

5,638 pages of octavo print in all.

The following volumes have been previously issued: v. 1-12, July 1, 1891-June 30, 1897, 4°; v. 13, July-Decem-

ber, 1897, 1,450 pp., 4°; v. 14, January–March, 1898, 963 pp., 8°; v. 15, April–June, 1898, 1,075 pp., 8°; v. 16, July–September, 1898, 1,001 pp., 8°; v. 17, October–December, 1898, 902 pp., 8°; v. 18, January–March, 1899, 746 pp., 8°; v. 19, April–June, 1899, 1,044 pp., 8°; v. 20, July–September, 1899, 901 pp., 8°; v. 21, October–December, 1899, 938 pp., 8°; v. 22, January–March, 1900, 1,009 pp., 8°; v. 23, April–June, 1900, 1,127 pp., 8°.

An improvement has been made in the Catalogue of Title Entries, beginning with volume 26, the first volume of this year, by furnishing a complete volume index. This it is hoped to keep up, so that hereafter a search for any particular entry will require reference to only four printed indexes for each year. This catalogue is much relied upon in the office in searches made to answer the questions received daily as to copyright entries.

The copyright entries from July 10, 1870, to August 31, 1901, number 1,238,304. The index to these entries consists of upward of 700,000 cards, and more than 100,000 cards are added annually. These cards index the entries primarily under the names of the proprietors of the copyrights, and it is believed that this index of proprietors is substantially complete from July, 1870, so that under the name of each copyright proprietor there is a card or cards showing the titles of all articles upon which copyright is claimed. In addition to cards under the proprietors' names, cards are now made: For books, under the names of their authors; for anonymous books, periodicals, and dramatic compositions, under the first words of the titles (not a, and, or the), and for maps, under the leading subject words of the titles, i. e., the names of the localities mapped.

No attempt is made to index the titles as such; that is to say, in order to show that any given title has been used. So long as the copyright law does not secure the use of a registered title to some one person to the exclusion of all others, there would seem to be no justification in adding to the already large index upward of 100,000 cards annually simply to show that certain forms of words have been used by one or more persons as designations for books, maps, music, photographs, etc., registered for copyright protection.

SUMMARY.

Balance on hand July 1, 1900.....	\$1,486.29	
Gross receipts, July 1, 1900, to June 30, 1901.....	<u>69,525.25</u>	
Total to be accounted for.....	\$71,011.54	
Refunded.....	<u>6,077.35</u>	
Balance to be accounted for.....	64,934.19	
Applied as fees earned.....		\$63,684.00
Balance carried over to July 1, 1901:		
Trust funds.....	\$992.67	
Unfinished business, July 1, 1897, to June 30, 1901, inclusive.....	<u>257.52</u>	
		<u>1,250.19</u>
		<u>64,934.19</u>
Total fees earned and paid into Treasury during the four fiscal years from July 1, 1897, to June 30, 1901.....		243,087.00
Total unfinished business for the same four years.....		257.52

ENTRIES.

Number of entries of United States productions recorded	83,813
Number of entries of foreign productions recorded.....	<u>8,538</u>
Total number of titles recorded.....	92,351
Number of certificates of United States entries.....	21,810
Number of certificates of foreign entries.....	<u>1,995</u>
Total number of certificates.....	23,805
Number of certified copies of record.....	1,334
Number of assignments recorded.....	550

FEEES.

Fees for entry of titles, United States productions, at 50 cents each (less \$3.50 fees received prior to July 1, 1897).....	\$41,903.00
Fees for entry of titles of foreign productions, at \$1 each.....	<u>8,538.00</u>
Total fees for titles recorded.....	\$50,441.00
Fees for certificates, United States entries, at 50 cents each.....	10,905.00
Fees for certificates, foreign en- tries, at 50 cents each.....	<u>997.50</u>
Total fees for certificates.....	11,902.50
Fees for certified copies of record, at 50 cents each.....	667.00
Fees for recording assignments.....	641.00
Eleven searches made, and charged for at the rate of 50 cents for each hour of time con- sumed.....	<u>32.50</u>
Total fees.....	63,684.00

COPYRIGHT OFFICE WORK.

(a) Current work.

The exact status of the current work of the Copyright Office at this date (September 7, 1901) is as follows:

1. All remittances have been recorded and acknowledged to September 6, inclusive.

2. The account books of the bookkeeping division are written up and posted to August 31, and the accounts rendered to the Treasury Department are settled up to and including the month of August, and earned fees to August 31, inclusive, paid into the Treasury.

3. Copyright applications received up to and including September 4 have been passed upon and refunds made up to August 31. The total unfinished and pending business from July 1, 1897, to August 31, 1901, inclusive, four years, amounts to \$169.65.

4. The titles filed for record (all classes) are dated, classified, and numbered to September 3, inclusive.

5. The titles filed are indexed as follows: Class A, books, to No. 16026, of August 31; Class B, periodicals, to No. 14040, of September 3; Class C, musical compositions, to No. 11506, of August 10; Class D, dramatic compositions, to No. 810, of August 28; Class E, maps and charts, to No. 990, of August 28; Class F, engravings, cuts, and prints, to No. 3987, of August 28; Class G, chromos and lithographs, to No. 1136, of August 28; Class H, photographs, to No. 8287, of August 28; Class I, original works of art, to No. 1820, of August 28.

6. The articles deposited are stamped, catalogued, and credited as follows: Class A, books proper, to No. 16026, of August 31; circulars and leaflets, to No. 15049, of August 15; periodical contributions, to No. 15049, of August 15; Class B, periodicals, to No. 14040, of September 3; Class C, musical compositions, to No. 11247, of August 5; Class D, dramatic compositions, to No. 764, of August 15; Class E, maps and charts, to No. 968, of August 21; Class F, engravings, cuts, and prints, to No. 3871, of August 21; Class G, chromos and lithographs, to No. 1059, of August 21; Class H, photographs, to No. 8012, of August 21; Class I, original works of art, photographs of drawings, paintings, and sculpture, to No. 1774, of August 21.

The Catalogue of Title Entries has been brought forward to No. 10, of volume 28, to September 5, 1901.

7. The certificate entries have been recorded, all classes, to August 29, inclusive, and certificates made, revised, and mailed.

The non-certificate entries have been recorded as follows: Class A, to No. 15849, of August 28; Class B, to No. 13991, of August 31; Class C, to No. 12173, of August 24; Class D, to No. 815, of August 31; Class E, to No. 1004, of August 31; Class F, to No. 4020, of August 31; Class G, to No. 1113, of August 31; Class H, to No. 7935, of August 21; Class I, to No. 1794, of August 31.

The total entries remaining to be made to date, 1,039, number 95 more than the entries made for one class (periodicals) in a single day, viz, December 31, 1900, when 944 periodical entries were made.

(b) Copyright business prior to July 1, 1897.

Congress, in the appropriation act for the fiscal year, provided a special force of three clerks, a porter, and a messenger boy for bringing up the arrears in the Copyright Office work prior to July 1, 1897. The first task was to arrange the mass of articles deposited since July 10, 1870, which bore indications of having been properly treated—stamped, dated, numbered, and credited—so that each article could be produced upon demand without unreasonable loss of time. Of the whole mass of deposits 77,325 books, 36,666 pamphlets, and 5,856 photographs have been arranged by year and number (119,757 articles in all), and 6,420 blank books and 1,079 atlases, 6,888 etchings and engravings, 9,858 cuts and prints, 568 roll maps, 100 insurance maps, and 294 posters (25,207 articles) have been arranged by year of deposit. In addition, 5,965 books, 100 newspapers, 413 photographs and prints, and 3,783 leaflets, fly-leaves, etc., received prior to July, 1870, have been properly arranged, making a total of 155,225 articles in all.

The second desideratum was tentatively to arrange the uncredited deposits received prior to July 1, 1897, and these have been roughly classified and assorted, and are as follows: Books, 1,773; pamphlets, leaflets, etc., 46,855; newspapers and periodicals, 12,700; photographs, 6,974; engravings, 1,490; insurance maps, 6,700; roll maps, 275; posters, 1,120;

miscellaneous articles, 1,952; a total of 79,839 articles or pieces.

There have also been arranged 18,623 titles filed prior to July 10, 1870, these being additional to the 60,719 reported in my last annual report. This makes a grand total of 233,689 pieces thus far handled of the entire deposits made prior to July 1, 1897.

There still remain the credited deposits for the years 1886 to 1890 to be arranged, the more detailed treatment of the 25,000 articles now only arranged by years, and the necessarily very slow and laborious task of examining the 80,000 uncredited deposits with a view to properly crediting them.

COPYRIGHT LEGISLATION.

I have frequently had occasion to call attention to the need for new copyright legislation. The law now in force consists of the act of July 8, 1870, as edited to become title 60, chapter 3 of the Revised Statutes, and ten amendatory acts passed subsequently. Naturally, there is lacking the consistency and homogeneity of a single well-considered copyright statute. The existing legislation is antiquated; inadequate in some directions, inconsistent and confusing in others. The Attorney-General of the United States, in a recent opinion concerning some provisions of the copyright law, after setting out the precise stipulations of the statutes relating thereto, says: "Under this kind of legislation it is impossible to arrive at any satisfactory conclusion as to what Congress really did intend by it." The expression of such an opinion by the head of the law department of the Government is sufficient evidence that revision of the law is urgently required.

Our copyright laws are based upon antiquated models—the early English copyright statutes—and the amendments made from time to time to the original enactment have been aimed at improvement of the law in certain particulars rather than a thorough revision, and have not given to it a form corresponding to modern ideas of legislation relating to literary and artistic property.

No attempt at a general revision of the law has been made since that by the commissioners appointed in 1868 to revise the general statutes, and their treatment of copyright was necessarily a partial one, that being only one of a great many

subjects requiring consideration. Many and greatly diverse interests are affected by copyright legislation, and it would seem more probable that each and all of these would receive proportional attention if the task of preparing a codification of the copyright laws were intrusted by Congress to a commission adequately representing the different interests concerned, and that a project of law thus formulated would more likely be on a par with the existing progressive copyright legislation of other countries.

Respectfully submitted

THORVALD SOLBERG,
Register of Copyrights.

HERBERT PUTNAM,
Librarian of Congress, Washington, D. C.

EXHIBIT A.—*Statement of gross receipts, refunds, net receipts, and fees applied for fiscal year ending June 30, 1901.*

Month.	Gross cash receipts.	Refunds.	Net receipts.	Fees applied.
1900.				
July	\$5,571.51	\$496.28	\$5,075.23	\$5,115.00
August	5,864.68	493.31	5,371.37	5,404.50
September	4,986.62	416.94	4,569.68	4,738.00
October	6,027.36	464.62	5,562.74	5,494.50
November.....	5,068.11	566.48	4,501.63	4,500.50
December.....	7,332.53	964.60	6,367.93	6,339.00
1901.				
January	7,155.68	655.39	6,500.29	6,410.50
February.....	4,803.50	429.56	4,373.94	4,516.50
March.....	6,049.07	429.51	5,619.56	5,416.50
April.....	5,789.03	409.07	5,379.96	5,653.50
May.....	5,580.11	404.62	5,175.49	5,045.50
June.....	5,297.05	346.97	4,950.08	5,023.50
Total	69,525.25	6,077.35	63,447.90	63,687.50
Balance brought forward from June 30, 1900				\$1,486.29
Gross receipts, July 1, 1900, to June 30, 1901.....				69,525.25
				71,011.54
Less refunds, July 1, 1900, to June 30, 1901				6,077.35
To be accounted for.....				64,934.19
Balance carried forward, July 1, 1901:				
Trust fund			\$992.67	
Unfinished business.....			257.52	
				1,250.19
Fees applied, July 1, 1900, to June 30, 1901				63,684.00
Fees received and paid into the Treasury prior to July 1, 1897, and applied fiscal year 1900-1901				3.50
Total amount of fees applied				63,687.50

EXHIBIT B.—Statement of fees paid into Treasury.

Date.	Check No.	Amount.	Date.	Check No.	Amount.
1900.			1901.		
July 9	191	\$1,000.00	January 28	226	\$1,200.00
16	192	1,500.00	February 4	227	850.00
23	193	700.00	9	228	310.50
30	194	1,000.00	11	229	1,000.00
August 6	195	800.00	18	230	1,000.00
9	196	115.00	25	231	1,500.00
13	197	1,000.00	March 5	232	1,000.00
20	198	1,200.00	8	233	46.50
27	199	1,500.00	11	234	1,500.00
September 4	200	1,000.00	18	235	1,000.00
7	201	704.50	25	236	1,400.00
10	202	1,000.00	April 1	237	1,200.00
17	203	1,000.00	4	238	316.50
24	204	1,000.00	8	239	1,000.00
October 1	205	1,200.00	15	240	1,200.00
8	206	538.00	22	241	1,500.00
9	207	1,000.00	29	242	1,200.00
15	208	1,200.00	May 6	243	600.00
22	209	1,000.00	8	244	750.00
29	210	1,000.00	13	245	1,000.00
November 5	211	500.00	20	246	1,500.00
9	212	1,294.50	27	247	900.00
12	213	1,000.00	June 3	248	900.00
19	214	1,500.00	5	249	145.50
26	215	700.00	10	250	1,200.00
December 3	216	650.00	17	251	1,000.00
7	217	150.50	24	252	1,500.00
10	218	1,000.00	July 1	253	900.00
17	219	1,000.00	9	255	423.50
24	220	1,000.00			63,684.00
31	221	1,800.00			
1901.					
January 7	222	1,200.00	Fees received and paid into the Treasury prior to July 1, 1897, and applied for entries, 1900-1901.....		3.50
10	223	339.00			
14	224	2,250.00	Total		63,687.50
21	225	1,800.00			

Register of Copyrights.

EXHIBIT C.—Record of applied fees.

Month.	Number of titles, foreign productions.	Fees at \$1 each.	Number of titles, United States productions.	Fees at 50 cents each.	Total number of titles entered.	Total monthly applied fees for titles recorded.	Number of certificates, foreign.	Fees at 50 cents each.
1900.								
July	725	\$725.00	6,789	\$3,394.50	7,514	\$1,119.50	125	\$62.50
August	783	783.00	7,039	3,519.50	7,822	4,302.50	192	96.00
September ..	681	681.00	6,004	3,002.00	6,685	3,683.00	169	84.50
October	786	786.00	7,115	3,557.50	7,901	4,343.50	222	111.00
November ..	799	799.00	5,420	2,710.00	6,219	3,500.00	213	106.50
December ..	739	739.00	8,954	4,477.00	9,693	5,216.00	153	76.50
1901.								
January	626	626.00	9,245	4,622.50	9,871	5,248.50	130	65.00
February	674	674.00	5,747	2,873.50	6,421	3,547.50	120	60.00
March	608	608.00	7,147	3,573.50	7,755	4,181.50	170	85.00
April	743	743.00	7,319	3,659.50	8,062	4,402.50	193	96.50
May	815	815.00	6,159	3,079.50	6,974	3,894.50	185	91.50
June	568	568.00	6,875	3,437.50	7,443	4,005.50	125	62.50
Total ..	8,538	8,538.00	83,813	41,996.50	92,351	50,444.50	1,995	997.50

Month.	Number of certificates, United States.	Fees at 50 cents each.	Total certificates.	Fees at 50 cents each.	Copies of records.	Fees at 50 cents each.	Assignments.	Charge for assignments.	Search fees.	Total applied fees.
1900.										
July	1,679	\$839.50	1,804	\$902.00	84	\$42.00	39	\$48.00	\$3.50	\$5,115.00
August	1,820	910.00	2,012	1,006.00	89	44.50	33	46.00	5.50	5,404.50
September ..	1,773	886.50	1,942	971.00	84	42.00	39	42.00	.....	4,738.00
October	1,823	911.50	2,045	1,022.50	143	71.50	33	52.00	5.00	5,494.50
November ..	1,522	761.00	1,735	867.50	116	58.00	58	72.00	3.00	4,500.50
December ..	1,891	945.50	2,044	1,022.00	114	57.00	44	44.00	.....	6,339.00
1901.										
January	1,981	990.50	2,111	1,055.50	114	57.00	48	49.00	.50	6,410.50
February	1,615	807.50	1,735	867.50	162	81.00	32	49.00	1.50	4,546.50
March	2,034	1,017.00	2,204	1,102.00	113	56.50	74	76.00	.50	5,416.50
April	2,062	1,031.00	2,255	1,127.50	103	51.50	60	60.00	12.00	5,653.50
May	1,882	941.00	2,065	1,032.50	119	59.50	50	59.00	.....	5,045.50
June	1,728	864.00	1,853	926.50	93	46.50	40	44.00	.....	5,023.50
Total ..	21,810	10,995.00	23,805	11,992.50	1,334	667.00	550	641.00	32.50	63,687.50

EXHIBIT D.—Copyright business (monthly comparison). Annual report for the fiscal year July 1, 1900, to June 30, 1901.

[Comparative monthly statement of gross cash receipts, executed business, number of entries, daily average, etc.]

1900-1901.	Gross receipts.				Business executed.			
	Monthly receipts.	Monthly increase.	Monthly decrease.	Daily average.	1900-1901.	Increase.	Decrease.	Daily average.
July	\$5,571.51			\$222.86	\$5,115.00			\$204.60
August	5,864.68	\$293.17		217.21	5,404.50	\$289.50		200.16
September	4,986.62		\$878.06	207.76	4,738.00	\$666.50		197.41
October	6,027.36	1,040.74		223.23	5,494.50	756.50		203.50
November	5,068.11		959.25	202.72	4,500.50		994.00	180.02
December	7,332.53	2,264.42		305.52	6,339.00	1,838.50		264.00
January	7,155.68		176.85	275.22	6,410.50	71.50		246.55
February	4,803.50		2,352.18	208.84	4,546.50		1,864.00	197.67
March	6,049.07	1,245.57		241.96	5,416.50	870.00		216.66
April	5,789.03		260.04	222.65	5,653.50	237.00		217.44
May	5,580.11		208.92	214.61	5,045.50		608.00	194.05
June	5,297.05		283.06	211.88	5,023.50		22.00	200.94
Total	69,525.25				63,687.50			

1900-1901.	Number of entries.					
	Foreign.	United States.	Total.	Increase.	Decrease.	Average.
July	725	6,789	7,514			300
August	783	7,039	7,822	308		289
September	681	6,004	6,685		1,137	278
October	786	7,115	7,901	1,216		292
November	790	5,420	6,210		1,691	248
December	739	8,954	9,693	3,483		404
January	626	9,245	9,871	178		379
February	674	5,747	6,421		3,450	279
March	608	7,147	7,755	1,334		310
April	743	7,319	8,062	307		310
May	815	6,159	6,974		1,088	268
June	568	6,875	7,443	569		297
Total	8,538	83,813	92,351			

Register of Copyrights.

EXHIBIT E.—Statement of gross cash receipts, executed business, number of entries, etc., for four fiscal years, 1897-98, 1898-99, 1899-1900, 1900-1901.

Month.	Gross receipts.				Business executed.	
	1897-98.	1898-99.	1899-1900.	1900-1901.	1897-98.	1898-99.
July	\$4,257.70	\$5,102.74	\$5,156.87	\$5,571.51	\$3,769.00	\$4,724.50
August	4,525.27	4,675.96	4,846.97	5,864.68	4,296.00	4,266.50
September	5,218.87	4,714.82	6,078.95	4,986.62	4,559.50	4,537.50
October	5,556.21	5,149.07	5,583.59	6,027.36	4,899.00	4,744.00
November	4,292.88	4,788.30	5,479.15	5,068.11	4,062.00	4,269.50
December	6,512.60	6,435.56	6,728.06	7,332.53	5,262.00	5,088.50
January	6,074.03	6,050.86	7,649.80	7,155.68	6,224.50	6,192.50
February	4,606.92	5,141.40	5,523.47	4,803.50	4,204.00	4,505.50
March	5,138.78	6,300.02	6,515.43	6,049.07	4,865.00	5,312.50
April	5,053.21	5,198.69	6,086.82	5,789.03	4,835.50	4,899.00
May	5,386.93	5,593.50	5,660.36	5,580.11	4,610.50	5,076.00
June	4,476.16	5,034.73	5,762.86	5,297.05	4,339.50	4,651.00
Total	61,099.56	64,185.65	71,072.33	69,525.25	55,926.50	58,267.00

Month.	Business executed.		Number of entries.			
	1899-1900.	1900-1901.	1897-98.	1898-99.	1899-1900.	1900-1901.
July	\$4,789.50	\$5,115.00	5,015	5,653	6,835	7,514
August	4,709.50	5,404.50	5,618	6,005	6,525	7,822
September	5,357.50	4,738.00	6,106	6,188	7,571	6,685
October	5,317.00	5,494.50	6,368	6,316	7,627	7,901
November	4,810.50	4,500.50	5,288	5,682	6,814	6,210
December	5,183.00	6,339.00	7,408	7,288	7,284	9,693
January	8,000.50	6,410.50	9,220	9,556	12,808	9,871
February	5,032.50	4,546.50	5,514	6,552	7,521	6,421
March	5,871.50	5,416.50	6,350	7,417	8,311	7,755
April	5,535.50	5,653.50	6,494	6,834	8,089	8,062
May	5,229.50	5,045.50	6,222	6,888	7,508	6,974
June	5,369.50	5,023.50	5,942	6,589	7,995	7,443
Total	65,206.00	63,687.50	75,545	80,968	94,798	92,351

Year.	Gross receipts.	Increase.	Decrease.	Yearly fees.	Increase.	Decrease.	Number of entries.	Increase.	Decrease.
1897-98...	\$61,099.56			\$55,926.50			75,545		
1898-99...	64,185.65	3,086.09		58,267.00	2,340.50		80,968	5,423	
1899-1900...	71,072.33	6,886.68		65,206.00	6,939.00		94,798	13,830	
1900-1901...	69,525.25	1,547.08		63,687.50		1,518.50	92,351		2,447

EXHIBIT F.—Table of articles deposited during four fiscal years, 1897-98, 1898-99, 1899-1900, 1900-1901.

	1897-98.	1898-99.	1899-1900.	1900-1901.
1. Books:				
(a) Books proper (volumes).....	5,575	5,834	6,550	7,746
(b) Miscellaneous articles entered under the term "book" as used in the copyright law—e. g., circulars, leaflets, etc.....	4,698	4,196	5,073	5,770
(c) Newspapers and magazine articles	3,262	5,185	8,851	9,010
2. Dramatic compositions.....	391	507	561	634
3. Periodicals (number).....	13,726	9,777	14,147	17,702
4. Musical compositions.....	17,217	19,976	16,505	16,709
5. Maps and charts.....	1,296	1,478	1,353	1,718
6. Engravings, cuts, and prints.....	2,912	3,505	3,503	5,687
7. Chromos and lithographs.....	747	1,050	1,257	1,817
8. Photographs.....	5,777	7,695	12,115	13,064
9a Miscellaneous (unclassified articles).....	375	14		
* * * *	55,976	59,217	69,915	79,857
Two copies of each article were received.....	111,952	118,434	139,830	159,714
9. Photographs with titles of works of art for identification, one copy each.....	853	1,709	1,614	2,560
Grand total.....	112,805	120,143	141,444	162,283

Appendix III.

JOINT RESOLUTION to regulate the distribution of public documents to the Library of Congress for its own use and for international exchange.

Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That of the publications described in this section the number of copies which shall be printed and distributed by the Public Printer to the Library of Congress for its own use and for international exchange in lieu of the number now provided by law shall be sixty-two, except as such number shall be enlarged to not exceeding one hundred copies by request of the Librarian of Congress, to wit: The House documents and reports, bound; the Senate documents and reports, bound; the House Journals, bound; the Senate Journals, bound; all other documents bearing a Congressional number and all documents not bearing a Congressional number printed by order of either House of Congress, or by order of any department, bureau, commission, or officer of the Government, except confidential matter, blank forms, and circular letters not of a public character; the Revised Statutes, bound; the Statutes at Large, bound; the Congressional Record, bound; the Official Register of the United States, bound.

SEC. 2. That in addition to the foregoing the Public Printer shall supply to the Library of Congress for its own use two copies of each of the above-described publications, unbound, as published; five copies of all bills and resolutions; ten copies of the daily Congressional Record, and two copies of all documents printed for the use of Congressional committees not of a confidential character.

SEC. 3. That of any publication printed at the Government expense by direction of any department, commission, bureau, or officer of the Government elsewhere than at the

Government Printing Office there shall be supplied to the Library of Congress for its own use and for international exchange sixty-two copies, except as such number shall be enlarged to not exceeding one hundred copies by request of the Joint Committee on the Library.

Approved, March 2, 1901.

Appendix IV.

DISTRIBUTION OF CATALOGUE CARDS.

[Circular.]

THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS,
Washington, D. C., October 28, 1901.

The Library of Congress is now prepared to furnish a copy or copies of any of the catalogue cards (*a*) which it is currently printing; (*b*) which it has heretofore printed, so far as copies of these can be supplied from stock.

The Library is currently printing cards for the following classes of accessions.

(*a*) Books currently copyrighted under the laws of the United States.

(*b*) Miscellaneous material, both current and noncurrent, so far as acquired by it.

(*c*) The printed books in its present collection as these are reached in the process of reclassification.

The cards already printed have included the following:

(*a*) Copyrighted books since July 1, 1898.

(*b*) Miscellaneous accessions since January 1, 1901, and in part since January 1, 1900.

(*c*) The two groups in the existing collection already reclassified, to wit: Bibliography and Library Science; American History. (The group next to be dealt with is Political and Social Science.)

Samples of the printed cards are inclosed herewith. They are author cards merely. Subject headings will, however, be suggested on cards in the following groups at least:

1. Copyrighted books;
2. Bibliography and Library Science;
3. American History; and
4. Each new group as reclassified.

In the Library of Congress these subject headings are prefixed, with pen or typewriter, to the author cards in order to form subject cards.

Subscription price.—The charge will be based upon the cost (including handling) of the extra copies, plus 10 per cent. What this charge will be will depend upon the number of copies subscribed for, both in the aggregate and by any particular library. For a single copy of a single card it will not exceed 2 cents.

Orders.—1. Orders will be accepted in any form which specifically identifies the book (i. e., the card desired). For copyrighted books the most convenient form of order would be a checked copy of the weekly Catalogue of Title Entries, containing the titles desired. This catalogue is a publication of the Treasury Department. It is available to any subscriber at a cost of \$5 per year. Subscriptions for it should be addressed to the Treasury Department, at Washington.

2. The Publishers' Weekly contains almost all the titles in the Bulletin that would interest the ordinary library, and many of the uncopyrighted books also. Orders may be sent in the form of a checked copy of the Publishers' Weekly.

3. The Library of Congress takes proofs of all its cards upon galley strips. Copies of these strips will be sent currently to any library ordering, or likely to order, a considerable number of these cards. This distribution will have to be limited, at the beginning at least, to not more than 25 libraries. A set of the strips will, however, be sent currently to every State library commission, with the expectation that the commission will undertake to receive requisitions for cards from the smaller libraries, will consolidate them, and will forward them as orders to the Library of Congress. The cards can then be distributed, either through the State commissions (as would be more convenient to the Library of Congress), or perhaps direct to the particular institution subscribing.

The galley strips will, of course, contain *all* the titles for which cards are currently printed.

On the proofs each title receives a consecutive printer's number. The strips themselves may be cut and the titles desired forwarded as the order, with the designation of the number of copies of each card required. But the order need consist of no more than the numbers of the titles in the

printer's series, as indicated upon the slips. Any library not receiving nor having access to the strips, nor choosing to employ as a check list the Copyright Catalogue of Title Entries or the Publishers' Weekly, will be at liberty to send its orders in the form of a brief memorandum on sheet or slip. The description must, however, be sufficiently precise for absolute identification, to wit, author, brief title, number of volumes, date, publisher, and place of publication—in short, the imprint. In the case of a current book the information ordinarily sent to a dealer in ordering will be sufficient.

In fact, libraries desiring these cards, for all or most of their accessions, might do well to forward to the Library of Congress, at the time of placing the order with the dealer, a duplicate (carbon copy) of their order sheet.

Orders for cards on sheets must be on sheets of standard letter size; on slips, must be of the size of the 33° catalogue card. (Size of the inclosed.)

Orders should be addressed:

THE LIBRARIAN OF CONGRESS,
PRINTED CARDS. *Washington, D. C.*

Price.—Under the existing law the Librarian of Congress will act merely as the agent for the Public Printer in receiving orders and subscriptions for the cards. The law requires payment in advance. The normal charge can be determined only after experience. In the meantime, in order to initiate the undertaking, it is necessary to fix a charge which shall serve for the present. The following rates have, for this purpose, been determined upon:

- (a) For one copy of any card, 2 cents.
- (b) For each additional copy, five-tenths of 1 cent.
- (c) For each additional copy of any one card *where the order is received before the title goes to print*, four-tenths of 1 cent per copy.

Thus the cost per title will be:

1. To a library requiring one copy of a card, 2 cents.
2. To a library requiring two or more copies, 2 cents for the first copy; one-half cent for each additional copy where the order is received subsequent to printing.

3. To a library placing an order for two or more copies of a card, *before printing*, 2 cents for the first copy and four-tenths of 1 cent for each additional copy.

Fractions of a cent in any final accounting will be reckoned as a whole.

Payment.—Subscribers can not determine whether their orders will reach the Library in advance of printing. They can not, therefore, determine the precise amount to remit with their orders. They may follow one of these courses:

1. If they remit with each order the remittance should cover the *higher* charge (2 cents for the first copy; five-tenths of 1 cent for each additional copy). Any balance in their favor will be duly credited.

2. They may deposit in advance with the Librarian of Congress a lump sum. They will receive a receipt and credit for this, and any work done for them will be debited against it. This method is recommended as decidedly more simple and convenient.

Remittances.—Must be by check or money order, payable to "The Public Printer, Washington, D. C." *But they are to be inclosed to the Librarian of Congress.*

The above arrangement is to take the place of any and all arrangements heretofore proposed for the distribution of these cards by the publishing board of the American Library Association, in cooperation with the Library of Congress.

Various details with reference to the distribution can be settled only after information as to what and how many libraries are likely to subscribe.

Please respond to this circular, therefore, stating—

(a) Whether or not you intend to subscribe, and to what probable extent;

(b) If you do not intend to subscribe, what modifications of the plan proposed would alter your decision?

A self-addressed envelope is inclosed.

HERBERT PUTNAM,
Librarian of Congress.

NOTE 1. Orders for cards will be received at once.

NOTE 2. The inclosed sample cards represent style and quality now in use. Cards heretofore printed by the Library, though of the same size, have varied from these as follows:

(a) Stock used prior to January 1, 1901, was somewhat inferior.

(b) Prior to April 1, 1901, spaced type was used for headings; 6-point instead of 8-point for notes and contents.

(c) Arrangement and spacing of entry have varied slightly.

(See Facsimile of catalogue card, p. 74.)

Parkman, Francis, 1823-1893.

The California and Oregon trail; being sketches of prairie and Rocky mountain life . . . with an introduction by E. G. Bourne. New York, T. Y. Crowell & co. [1901]

1 p. l., xix, 416 pp. front. (port.) 11^{cm}.

Library of Congress, no. F592.P256. Copyrighted July 3, 1901.

Subject entries: 1. The West. 2. Frontier life. 3. Prairies. 4. Rocky mts. 5. Oregon trail.

1-16630—M 1 Aug. 29



FACSIMILE OF CATALOGUE CARD.

Appendix V.

SELECT LIST OF RECENT PURCHASES IN CERTAIN DEPARTMENTS OF LITERATURE.

PREFATORY NOTE.

The purchases of the Library since July 1, 1899, have been in large measure directed toward remedying deficiencies in certain subjects. The departments of bibliography, monumenta, archæology, art and architecture, French history and memoirs, political economy, institutional history, international law, ethnology, voyages and travel, have received special attention. The Library has acquired also a large body of Dutch literature rich in original historical and literary material. Certain significant additions in these departments have been made the subject of a special list here presented. This list comprises upward of 700 titles. It is, even within the area which it covers, merely illustrative, not comprehensive; and it omits several subjects in which there have been notable additions; for instance, *Continental literature, British local and family history, and Genealogy and Heraldry.*

Continental literature.—The great deficiencies in continental literature have been alleviated by purchase of definitive editions of many standard authors in French, German, Italian, Spanish, and Scandinavian (as well as in Dutch), and also of collections such as "Les anciens poètes de la France," "Bibliothek der ältesten deutschen Litteratur-Denkmäler," "Deutsche National-literatur. Historisch-kritische Ausgabe," "Les grands écrivains de la France," "Les littératures populaires de toutes les nations."

The principal writings of recent French literary critics have been added, noticeably: Brunetière, Anatole France, Lemaître, Faguet, René Doumic, Hennequin, Georges Renard, Séailles, Larroumet, Deschamps, Pellissier, Henry Berenger, Victor Bourget, Charbonnel, Maurice Pujo; also the representative works of foreign novelists of established reputation.

British local history.—In British local and family history there have been important additions to a collection already strong. The publications of the Parish Register societies, the British Record Society (containing county documents, etc.), Phillimore's Parish Registers, the Borough records of Leicester, Lincoln's Inn records, calendar of Inner Temple records, are characteristic.

Heraldry—Genealogy.—Notable additions in general works in heraldry and genealogy have included: Beauchet-Filleau "Dictionnaire historique et généalogique des familles du Poitou;" Béthencourt, "Historia genealógica y heráldica de la monarquía española;" Bonneville de Marsangy, "La légion d'honneur, 1802-1900;" Cokayne, "Some account of the lord mayors and sheriffs of the city of London;" Dorregaray, "Historia de las órdenes de caballería y de las condecoraciones españolas;" Hozier, "Armorial général de la France;" Magny, "Nobiliaire de Normandie;" Mailhol, "Dictionnaire historique et héraldique de la noblesse française;" Oyen, "Stam-en wapenboek van aanzienlijke Nederlandsche familiën;" Rietstap, "Armorial général;" "Sveriges ridderskaps- och adelswapenbok."

Bibliography.—The acquisitions in Bibliography have been numerous and important. But they are omitted from this list because of an intention to issue within the near future a complete list of this department of literature in the Library. It may suffice here to note that many of the great national bibliographies hitherto lacking have been acquired: Kayser, "Bücherlexicon," 1877-date, 12 v.; Heinsius, "Allgemeines Bücher-Lexikon," 1880-1892, 6 v.; "Bibliographie de la France," 1879-date, 69 v.; Lorenz, "Catalogue de la librairie française," 1886-date, 3 v.; Jordell's "Catalogue annuel de la librairie française," 1893-date, 6 v.; Vicaire, "Manuel de l'amateur des livres," 4 v.; "Boletín de la librería," Madrid, 25 v.; "Biographie nationale," Brussels, 15 v.; "Bibliographie nationale," 1830-1880, 4 v.; "Revue historique," 1896-date, 8 v.; "Revue critique," 1897-date, 6 v.; "Literarisches Centralblatt," 1898-date, 3 v.; Mühlbrecht, "Uebersicht der gesammten staatswissenschaftlichen Litteratur," 32 v.; Linnström, "Svenskt boklexikon," 2 v.; Broberg "Svensk bok-katalog," 3 v.; Bricka, "Dansk biografisk lexikon, 14 v.; Kürschner, "Litteratur-Kalender," 23 v.; "Allgemeine deutsche Biographie," 44 v.,

Potthast, "Bibliotheca historica medii ævi," 2 v.; "Bibliotheca scriptorum classicorum," 1882, 2 v.; Bursian's "Jahresberichte für Alterthumswissenschaft," 104 v.; Chevalier, "Répertoire des sources historiques," 2 v.; Goedeke's "Grundriss der deutschen Dichtung," 7 v.; Müller's "Handbuch der klassischen Alterthumswissenschaft," 9 v.; "Orientalische Bibliographie," 12 v.; Russell's "Gesamt-Verlags-Katalog des deutschen Buchhandels," 28 v.; Pogendorf, "Biographisch litterarisches Handwörterbuch;" Van der Aa, "Biographisch woordenboek," 21 v.; Scifoni, "Dizionario biografico universale," 5 v.; "Revue des bibliothèques," 8 v.; "Rivista delle biblioteche," 1900; Dziatzko, "Sammlung bibliothekswissenschaftlicher Arbeiten," 14 v.

Typical purchases of specialized works are: Backer's "Bibliothèque de la Compagnie de Jésus," 9 v.; Bertrand, "Bibliothèque sulpicienne," 3 v.; Bonnet's "Bibliographie du diocèse de Montpellier;" Elias de Molins's "Diccionario biográfico y bibliográfico de escritores catalanes," 2 v.; Kerviler, "Répertoire général de bio-bibliographie bretonne," 12 v.

Law.—The Law Library has been specially strengthened by recent additions of standard treatises; by many volumes of State session laws, and of Canadian statutes, filling gaps; by the Spanish "Colección legislativa" nearly complete; various publications, such as the "Codigo Civil," exhibiting the Spanish laws in force in Cuba and other possessions of Spain at the close of the Spanish-American war; and by some of the important colonial law reports of British dependencies. Much remains to be done in the direction last named; and, of course, in general jurisprudence.

Other subjects omitted.—Subjects which have received but sparing attention within this period are: Science, pure and applied, the useful arts (and most branches of the fine arts), medicine, jurisprudence, theology, philosophy and education, philology, and music.

There have been accessions in all these, but no considerable expenditure for them. Medicine is naturally left to the library of the Surgeon-General's Office, education and the interrelated branches of philosophy to the Bureau of Education. Extended purchases of scientific literature by

the Library of Congress must await information more specific than is yet available as to the contents and facilities in cooperation of the scientific libraries in the several Federal bureaus of Washington. Theology, philology, the literature of music and of the useful arts have awaited determination of certain questions of policy.

Meantime, however, it is to be remembered that to all of these departments of literature accessions are constant through the operation of the copyright law, and to some of them accessions of great importance through international exchange and the exchanges of the Smithsonian Institution. Additions to the files of serials (periodicals, newspapers, transactions, and proceedings) are incessant from miscellaneous exchange and from actual purchase, great effort being exerted to complete deficiencies in standard sets. The recent purchases of Americana are not included in this select list, although these are also incessant, nor history, other than that of France and Holland, excepting the fundamental works appearing under monumenta, institutions, etc.

Incunabula do not appear because the Library has within the period bought practically none.

Manuscripts, maps, music, and prints are not within the scope of the list. The present strength and inferential weakness of each of these collections is indicated by the analyses in Part II of the report.

The list is therefore not inclusive nor completely representative. Its purpose is to exhibit by illustrative titles the significant accessions of printed material in certain departments of literature which have recently received extraordinary reinforcement.

HERBERT PUTNAM,
Librarian of Congress.

WASHINGTON, D. C., *December 2, 1901.*

MONUMENTA.

[These titles are largely drawn from Potthast's *Bibliotheca historici medii aevi* which was used as a basis of selection for completing the Library's possessions in this field.]

Analecta Bollandiana.

Paris, Bruxelles [printed], Genève, Société générale de librairie catholique, 1882-99. 18 v. 8°. quarterly.

This indispensable supplement to the *Acta Sanctorum Bollandiana* contains: 1, Inedited documents on the lives and cult of saints; 2, Acta unnoticed by earlier editors; 3, Acta of which corrupt texts or Latin translations alone have previously been given; 4, Variants of the acta previously published; 5, Recently discovered documents regarding saints treated in preceding volumes; 6, Critical researches of the authors; 7, Descriptions of important hagiologic manuscripts; 8, Liturgical memorials; also works of non-Bollandists.

Bibliothèque des mémoires relatifs a l'histoire de France pendant le 18^e siècle, avec avant-propos et notices par F. Barrière [et par M. F. A. de Lescure].

Paris, Firmin-Didot et cie., 1861-90. 37 v. 12°.

This set is in part a reprint of the *Collection des mémoires relatifs à la Révolution française* and constitutes the second series of the *Collection de chroniques . . . pour servir à l'histoire de France depuis le . . . 13^e siècle jusqu'à la mort de Louis XIV.* It includes among others the memoirs of Marquis de Bouillé, Cléry, Mme. de Genlis, Marmontel, Richelieu, Vaublanc, and Weber.

Bibliotheca historica Italica cura et studio Societatis Longobardicae historiae studiis promovendis.

Mediolani, C. Brigola, 1876-85. 4 v. 4°.

Consists of texts of early chronicles and other documentary material relating to Lombardy, with critical introduction by A. Ceruti. Includes chronicles by Vegio, Merula, Speciani, with anonymous chronicles relating to Cremona.

Vols. 2-4 contain documentary records of Lodi at the time of Frederic Barbarossa, edited by Vignati.

Birch, Walter de Gray.

Cartularium Saxonicum: a collection of charters relating to Anglo-Saxon history.

London, Whiting & company, etc., 1885-93. 3 v. 8°.

— *Index Saxonicus: an index to all the names of persons in Cartularium Saxonicum: a collection of charters relating to Anglo-Saxon history.*

London, Phillimore & co., 1899. 8°.

Brom, Gisbertus, ed.

Bullarium Trajectense. Romanorum pontificum diplomata, quot quot olim usque ad Urbanum papam VI (an. 1378) in veterem episcopatum Trajectensem destinata reperiuntur, collegit et auspiciis Societatis hist. Rheno-Trajectinae edidit G. Brom.

Brom, Gisbertus, ed.—Continued.

Haga-Comitis, Nijhoff, 1891-96. 2 v. 4^o.

Consists of texts from the Vatican, Dutch, Belgian, and French archives, heretofore unpublished, relating to the history of the bishopric of Utrecht, which comprised the larger part of the present Netherlands during the Middle Ages.

Collection de textes pour servir à l'étude et à l'enseignement de l'histoire.

Paris, A. Picard, 1886-1901. 32 fasc. 8^o.

This publication was instituted by members of the École des chartes, École des hautes études of the Institut and University of Paris, on the plan of Pertz's "Scriptores rerum Germanicarum," for the presentation of original documents, chronicles, and biographical material. The set now comprises 27 independent treatises, including "Histoire des Francs de Grégoire de Tours," in its primitive text; Fagniez. "Documents relatifs à l'histoire de l'industrie et du commerce de France;" "Textes relatifs aux institutions privées et publiques aux époques mérovingienne et carlovingienne;" "Documents relatifs aux rapports du clergé avec la royauté de 1682 à 1705;" "Coutumes de Beauvais."

Collection des historiens anciens et modernes de l'Arménie; pub. en français sous les auspices de son excellence Nubar-Pacha . . . et avec le concours des membres de l'Académie arménienne de Saint-Lazare de Venise et des principaux arménistes français et étrangers, par Victor Langlois.

Paris, F. Didot frères, fils et cie., 1867. 2 v. 4^o.

Duchesne, André.

Historiæ Francorum scriptores coætanei ab ipsius gentis origine ad Philippi IV tempora quorum plurimi nunc primum ex variis codd. mss. in lucem prodeunt, alii vero auctores et emendatores; cum epistolis regum, reginarum, pontificum, ducum . . . et aliis veteribus rerum Francicarum monumentis.

Lutetia Paris, 1636-49. 5 v. F^o.

According to Duchesne's original plan this collection was to comprise 24 volumes. The first two volumes appeared in 1636; two others were under press in 1640, when Duchesne died. His son François Duchesne undertook the continuation, and three more volumes appeared. The work was then discontinued.

Florian, Matthias.

Historiæ Hungariæ fontes domestici.

Leipzig & Budapest, 1881-85. 4 v. 8^o.

Comprises texts of mediæval Hungarian chronicles, with recensions, collections, critical notes, and variants.

Geschichtschreiber der deutschen Vorzeit. 2. Gesamtausgabe.

Leipzig, F. Duncker, 1847-92. 92 parts in 84 v. 12^o.

This publication was begun under the direction of G. H. Pertz, first editor of the Monumenta Germaniæ historica. It consists of translations into the German of the chronicles printed in the original Latin in the Monumenta. The series contains upward of 80 distinct chronicles and documents, with critical introductions and notes by G. H. Pertz, J. Grimm, K. Lachmann, L. Ranke, K. Ritter. Since 1885 a complete new edition to be complete in 89 volumes has been in course of publication.

Historiæ patriæ monvmenta edita ivssv regis Karoli Alberti.

Augustæ Taurinorum, e regis typographeo, 1836-84. 17 v. pl. Facsim. F°.

This is the most considerable body of documents devoted to early Italian history. The *Monumenta Germaniæ historica* served as its prototype. It embraces original texts of charters, municipal statutes, comitia relating to Savoy from the seventh to the seventeenth centuries.

Liebermann, F., ed.

Ungedruckte Anglo-Normannische Geschichtsquellen.
Strassburg, Karl J. Trübner, 1879. 8°.

Litterarischer Verein in Stuttgart. Bibliothek.

Stuttgart, Tübingen, 1842-1900. 220 v. 8°.

This society was founded in 1839 as the *Bibliophilengesellschaft* in Stuttgart. Its object is the reproduction of rare texts. In addition to works of purely local interest it has published such works as the *Vite of Æneas Sylvius Piccolomineus [Pius II]*; the *Carmina Burana*; *Das Leben der heiligen Elisabeth*; *Ludolphi. De Itinere Terræ Sanctæ Liber*; *Endres Tuchers Baumeisterbuch der Stadt Nürnberg (1464-75)*; *Livländische Reimchronik*; *Die Geschichten und Taten Wilwolts von Schaumburg*.

Mansi, Giovanni Domenico.

Sacrorum conciliorum nova et amplissima collectio, in qua præter ea quæ Phil. Labbeus, et Gabr. Cossartius S. J. et novissime Nicolaus Coleti in lucem edidere ea omnia insuper suis in locis optime disposita exhibentur, quæ Joannes Dominicus Mansi lucensis, Congregationis Matris Dei evulgavit. Editio novissima.

Florentiæ [et Venetiis], 1759-98. 31 v. F°. (Editio iterata ad editionis principis exemplum ab Huberto Welter, bibliopola, via dicta Bernard Palisay 4, Parisiis, 1901, [etc.].)

Reproduction en fac-similé tirée à 250 exemplaires seulement par les procédés anastatiques . . . pour H. Welter, éditeur . . . Paris . . . et à Leipzig . . . 1901.

This editor first compiled a supplement to Coleti's collection published in 6 v. in 1748-52. Several years afterwards Mansi undertook a new collection of the acts of the councils, which should be more complete than all those which had hitherto appeared. He kept his word, and at the commencement of 1759 31 volumes in folio of this edition appeared at Florence. This edition was not completed, and the thirty-first volume reached only to the fifteenth century. The chief value of Mansi's collection lies in its accuracy of texts and in its critical apparatus. Thus far, in the present edition, volumes 1-7, 9, and 31 A have appeared and are in the Library.

Μνημεῖα ἑλληνικῆς ἱστορίας. Documents inédits relatifs à l'histoire de la Grèce au moyen âge, pub. sous les auspices de la Chambre des députés de Grèce par C. N. Sathas.

Paris [etc.], Maisonneuve, 1880-90. 9 v. pl. maps. 4°.

Devoted to original Byzantine chronicles with extensive biographical introductions.

Monumenta Germaniæ historica inde ab anno Christi quingentesimo usque ad annum millesimum et quingentesimum auspiciis Societatis aperiendis fontibus rerum germanicarum medii ævii edidit Georgius Henricus Pertz.

Monumenta Germaniae, etc.—Continued.

Hannoveræ [etc.], 1826-96. 36 v. in 37, facsimiles and index. F°.

This collection was directed for a period of fifty years by Georg Heinrich Pertz. In 1873 a commission composed of members of the academies of Berlin, Vienna, and Munich took direction of the work. The presidents of the commission have been successively Waitz, Wattenbach, and Dümmler. As originally planned the work was divided into five sections: *Scriptores, Leges, Diplomata, Epistolæ, Antiquitates*. In the reorganization of 1873 several sections with subdivisions were added: *Auctores antiquissimi; Scriptores rerum Merovingicarum; Scriptores rerum Langobardicarum et Italicarum; Libelli de lite imperatorum et pontificum sæculis XI et XII conscripti; Scriptores qui vernacula lingua usi sunt*.

For a detailed account of the history and scope of this publication, see Wattenbach: *Deutschlands Geschichtsquellen im Mittelalter*, vol. 1, pp. 17-28.

The extent of the work is shown by the fact that approximately 1,200 authors are represented in the *Scriptores* alone.

Quellen und Forschungen zur ältesten Geschichte der Stadt Florenz.

Marburg, N. G. Elzevir, 1875. 2 pts. in 1 v. F°.

Composed mainly of medieval Florentine chronicles.

Recueil des historiens des croisades, publié par les soins de l'Académie des inscriptions et belles-lettres.

Paris, Imprimerie royale, [etc.], 1841-98. 13 v. pl.

The Greek, Arabic, and Armenian texts are accompanied by translations: *Historiens occidentaux; t. 1-5, 1844-95; Historiens orientaux, Arabes, t. 1-4, 1872-98; Historiens grecs, t. 1, 1875; Documents arméniens, t. 1, 1869, Lois; Assises de Jérusalem, t. 1-2, 1841-43.*

This collection was originally planned by the Benedictines, but was put aside by them, and a century later taken up by the Académie des inscriptions, which named a commission and instructed it to submit a detailed scheme for the publication of the historians of the crusades. The texts are accompanied by explanatory documents, letters, treaties of alliance, public and private acts, maps, plans, etc. The collection being limited to original sources, the middle of the fourteenth century has been made the limit of the matters included.

Romanin, Samuele.

Storia documentata di Venezia.

Venezia, P. Naratovich, 1853-61. 10 v. 8°.

Forms a continuous narrative of the history of Venice, from A. D. 42: to 1798. Incorporates in the text and in appendices numerous documents, including dispatches, decrees of the Senate, Decemvirs, with capitularies of the Inquisition.

Saige, G.

Documents historiques relatifs à la principauté de Monaco depuis le XV^e siècle.

Monaco, Imprimerie du gouvernement, 1887-91. 3 v. F°.

The editor, who is custodian of the archives of the House of Monaco, draws upon these archives for the principal part of the documents here presented. The first volume, containing documents relating to the history of the Grimaldi from 1412-94, includes documents from the archives of France, Naples, Genoa, Milan, and the Vatican, and elsewhere. The second volume is devoted to deeds, letters, complete transcriptions for the period 1494-1540. The third volume comprises the Grimaldi documents down to 1641.

Scriptores rerum Lusaticarum. Sammlung Ober- und Niederlausitzischer Geschichtschreiber. Herausgegeben von der Oberlausitzischen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften. Neue Folge.

Görlitz, 1839-70. 4 v. 8°.

The second series is mainly devoted to chronicles of Görlitz. The first volume was published under the direction of C. L. Haupt, containing: Jahrbücher . . . Annals of Görlitz; Chronicles of the Franciscans of Görlitz, with illustrative documents.

Vol. II contains Meltzers Görlitzer Rathsanalen, covering the period from 1487-96.

Vols. III and IV contain Hass's Görlitzer Rathsanalen, edited by Dr. Th. Neumann, covering the periods from 1509-20, 1521-42.

Scriptores rerum Prussicarum. Die Geschichtsquellen der preussischen Vorzeit bis zum Untergange der Ordensherrschaft. Herausgegeben von Dr. Theodor Hirsch, Dr. Max Töppen und Dr. Ernst Strehlke.

Leipzig, S. Hirzel, 1861-74. 5 v. facsim. 4°.

Devoted to the original sources of the history of the Province of Prussia to the year 1525. Includes not only native historical writings, but all material concerning Prussia contained in contemporary non-Prussian chronicles. The texts have been critically edited and variants noted. The work of publishing original material relating to Prussia, which ended with the fifth volume, has been carried on since by the Verein für Geschichte der Provinz Preussen.

Scriptores rerum Silesiacarum. Herausgegeben vom Vereine für Geschichte und Alterthum.

Breslau, 1835-97. 16 v. 4°.

The first volumes of the set were published by Adolph Stenzel in the name of the Schlesische Gesellschaft für vaterländische Cultur. Then the work was taken up by the Verein für Geschichte und Altertum Schlesiens.

COLLECTIONS.

Allgemeine Geschichte in Einzeldarstellungen.

Berlin, G. Grote, 1879-93. 45 v. Illus., pl., port., maps, facsim. 8°.

Les Anciens poètes de la France. Publiés sous les auspices de M. le ministre de l'instruction publique et sous la direction de F. Guessard.

Paris, F. Vieweg, 1859-70. 14 v. in 10. 16°.

Consists of the texts of fourteen chansons de gestes of the Carolingian cycle, with bibliographical and critical notes and collections of variants.

Anecdota Oxoniensia. Texts, documents, and extracts chiefly from manuscripts in the Bodleian and other Oxford libraries.

Oxford, Clarendon press, 1882-1900. 34 v. facsim. 8°.

Arber, Edward.

An English garner; ingatherings from our history and literature. *Westminster, A. Constable & co., 1880-97. 8 v. 8°.*

Berliner Beiträge zur germanischen und romanischen Philologie veröffentlicht von Emil Ebering.

Berlin, C. Vogt, 1893-1901. 21 v. 8°.

- Biblioteca critica della letteratura italiana**, diretta da Francesco Torraca.
Firenze, G. C. Sansoni, 1895-19—. 59 v. in 35. 12°.
- Bibliothek der ältesten deutschen Litteratur-Denkmäler.**
Paderborn, F. Schöningh, 1874-98. 13 v. in 22. 8°.
- Bibliothek der angelsächsischen Poesie.** Begründet von C. W. M. Grein. Neu bearbeitet, vermehrt und nach neuen Lesungen der Handschriften hrsg. von Richard P. Wülcker.
Kassel, G. H. Wigand, 1883-98. 3 v. in 5. *Port., facsim.* 8°.
- Bibliothek der angelsächsischen Prosa.** Begründet von C. W. M. Grein. Fortgesetzt unter Mitwirkung mehrerer Fachgenossen von R. P. Wülcker.
Kassel [etc.] G. H. Wigand, 1872-1900. 5 v. 8°.
- Bibliothek der gesammten deutschen National-Literatur von der ältesten bis auf die neuere Zeit.**
Quedlinburg und Leipzig, G. Basse, 1835-72. 47 v. in 48. 8°.
- Bibliothèque choisie, pour servir de suite à la Bibliothèque universelle.** Par Jean Le Clerc.
Amsterdam, H. Schelle, 1704-13. 27 v. 24°.
- Bibliothèque d'histoire contemporaine.**
Paris, F. Alcan, 1877-1900. 10 v. 12° & 8°.
- Bibliothèque des écoles françaises d'Athènes et de Rome.**
Paris, E. Thorin [etc.] 1877-1900. 85 fasc. 8°.
Consists of monographs by the students of the French schools at Athens and Rome. The larger part are devoted to Italian history and antiquities, with some on Greek antiquities.
- Bibliothèque universelle et historique.** t. 1-25, 1686-93; t. 26, 1718.
Amsterdam, Wolfgang, Waasberge, Boom & van Someren [etc.] 1686-1718. 26 v. in 25. pl. 24°.
- Bonner beiträge zur Anglistik**, hrsg. von M. Trautmann.
Bonn, P. Hanstein, 1898-1900. 6 v. 8°.
- Briefe und Acten zur Geschichte des dreissigjährigen Krieges in den Zeiten des vorwaltenden Einflusses der Wittelsbacher.** Auf Veranlassung und mit Unterstützung Seiner Majestät des Königs von Bayern.
München, M. Rieger, 1870-95. 6 v. 8°.
- Cape of Good Hope.** *Archives.*
Précis of the archives of the Cape of Good Hope . . . by H. C. V. Leibbrandt, keeper of the archives.
Cape Town, W. A. Richards & sons, 1896-1900. 12 v. *Port., facsim.* 8°.
- Colección de libros españoles raros ó curiosos.**
[Madrid, M. Rivadeneyra, 1871-92]. 21 v. in 22. *Port., facsim.* 16°.
- Collection des principaux codes étrangers.**
Paris, Imprimerie nationale, 1885-88. 3 v. 8°.
Includes A. Gourds "Les chartes coloniales et les constitutions des États-Unis," 2 v., 1885, and C. L. Lyon-Caen's "Loi anglaise sur la faillite du 25 août 1883," 1888.

Collection des principaux codes étrangers.

Paris, *Cercle de la librairie* [etc.] 1889-96. 3 v. 8°.

Includes C. Lyon-Caen and P. A. Delalain's "Lois françaises et étrangères sur la propriété littéraire et artistique," 1889, 2 v., and the "Supplément" in one volume, issued in 1896 and covering the period 1890-96.

Das Deutsche Jahrhundert in Einzelschriften . . . Hrsg. von G. Stockhausen . . .

Berlin, *F. Schneider & co.* [etc.] 1901. 6 pts. in 1 v. 8°.

CONTENTS.—abt. I. Busse, C. Geschichte der deutschen Dichtung im neunzehnten Jahrhundert.—abt. II. Osborn, M. Die deutsche Kunst im neunzehnten Jahrhundert.—abt. III. Duboc, J., and Wiegler, P. Geschichte der deutschen Philosophie im neunzehnten Jahrhundert.—abt. IV. Berthold, A. Wirtschaft und Recht im neunzehnten Jahrhundert.—abt. V. Schmitt, R. Geschichte Deutschlands im neunzehnten Jahrhundert.—abt. VI. Schmidt, L. Geschichte der Musik im neunzehnten Jahrhundert.

Deutsche National-Litteratur. Historisch-kritische Ausgabe . . . herausgegeben von J. Kürschner.

Berlin & Stuttgart, *W. Spemann*, [1882-99]. 164 v. in 220. 12°.

An undertaking planned and carried out to present the masterpieces of German literature from the beginnings using the best texts with skilled editing. Abundantly provided with biographical introductions, footnotes, reproductions of title-pages, facsimiles of texts and illustrative manuscripts.

Deutsche Zeit- und Streit-fragen. Flugschriften zur Kenntniss der Gegenwart.

Berlin, *C. Hobel*, 1872-92. 20 v. 8°.

Jahrgang 1-14, 1872-83. 14 v. 224 monographs. Neue Folge, Jahrgang 1886-92. 6 v. 96 monographs.

Contains upward of 200 monographs upon current topics in politics, social science, etc., by Bluntschli, Hoetzendorf, Gareis, Paul, Orelli, Kalischer, Lang, Baumgarten, Stammeler, and other German economists.

Drucke und Holzschnitte des xv. und xvi. Jahrhunderts in getreuer Nachbildung.

Strassburg, *J. H. E. Heitz*, 1899-1900. 5 v. 12° & 4°.

Düntzer, Johann Heinrich Josef.

Erläuterungen zu den deutschen Klassikern.

Leipzig, *E. Wartig*, 1874-1900. 83 v. in 62. 16°.

Literary analysis of the works of Goethe, Wieland, Schiller, Herder, Klopstock, Lessing, and Uhland.

Fabricius, Johann Albrecht.

Bibliotheca latina mediæ et infimæ ætatis, cum supplemento C.

Schoettgenii, jam a p. Joanne Dominico Mansi.

Florentiæ, 1858-59. 6 v. in 3. *Front.*, port. 4°.

Germanistische Abhandlungen hrsg. von K. Weinhold.

Breslau, *W. Koebner*, 1882-99. 17 v. 8°.

Les Grands écrivains de la France. Nouvelles éd. Ed by [J. A.] A. Regnier.

Paris, *Hachette & cie.*, 1862-99. 86 v. 8° & 4°.

Consists of critical and definitive editions of French writers.

Hervieux, Auguste Léopold.

Les fabulistes latins depuis le siècle d'Auguste jusqu'à la fin du moyen âge.

Paris, *Firmin-Didot & cie.*, 1893-99. 5 v. 8°.

CONTENTS.—t. I-II. Phèdre et ses anciens imitateurs. 1893-94.—t. III. Avianus et ses anciens imitateurs. 1894.—t. IV. Études de Chéridon et ses dérivés. 1896.—t. V. Jean de Capoue et ses dérivés. 1899.

Historisches Taschenbuch.

Leipzig, *F. A. Brockhaus*, 1830-80. 50 v. 12°.

L' Italia sotto l' aspetto storico, artistico e statistico.

Milano, *F. Vallardi*, 1877-80. 121 v. in 135. 4°.

Das **Kloster**. Weltlich und geistlich; meist aus der ältern deutschen Volks-, Wunder-, Curiositäten- und vorzugsweise komischen Literatur. Zur Kultur- und Sittengeschichte in Wort und Bild. Von J. Scheible.

Stuttgart, *J. Scheible*, 1845-49. 12 v. *Illus., pl., port., facsim., tab.* 16°.

Künstler-Monographien, in Verbindung mit Andern hrsg. von H. Knackfuss.

Bielefeld und Leipzig, *Velhagen & Klasing*, 1895-1901. 53 v. 4°.

La Croix du Maine, François Grudé de.

Les bibliothèques françoises de La Croix du Maine et de DuVerdier, sieur de Vauprivas. Nouv. éd . . . rev., cor. & augm. d'un Discours sur le progrès des lettres en France & des remarques historiques, critiques & littéraires de M. de la Monnoye et de M. le président Bouhier . . . de M. Falconet . . . Par M. Rigoley de Juvigny . . .

Paris, *Saillant & Nyon*, 1772-73. 6 v. 4°.

Liège. Université.

Bibliothèque de la Faculté de philosophie et lettres.

Bruxelles, *Société belge de librairie*, 1897-1900. 9 v. 8°.

Literaturblatt für germanische und romanische Philologie.

Heilbronn, *G. Henninger* [1880-89]; Leipzig, *O. R. Reisland* 1890-1900]. 21 v. in 9. 4°.

Litterarhistorische Forschungen. Hrsg. von J. Schick und Frh. von Waldberg.

Weimar, *E. Felber*, 1898-1900. 2 v. 8°.

Les **Littératures populaires** de toutes les nations; traditions, légendes, contes, proverbes, devinettes, superstitions.

Paris, *Maisonneuve et cie.*, 1881-88. 27 v. 16°.

Monographien zur deutschen Kulturgeschichte.

Leipzig, *E. Diederichs*, 1899-1900. 7 v. *Illus., pl., facsim.* 4°.

"Alterthümliche Ausg. mit Abbildungen und Beilagen nach den Originalen aus den 16.-18. Jahrhunderten."

Monumenta Germaniae paedagogica.

Schulordnungen, Schulbücher und pädagogische Miscellaneen aus den Landen deutscher Zunge. Hrsg. von Karl Kehrbach.

Berlin, *A. Hoffman & comp.*, 1886-1900. 20 v. *Port., facsim., diagr.* 8°.

- Neudrucke deutscher Litteraturwerke des XVI. und XVII. Jahrhunderts.** Hrsg. von Theodor Wilhelm Braune.
Halle a. S., M. Niemeyer, 1876-1900. 172 nos. in 73 v. 12°.
- Pitrè, Giuseppe.**
Biblioteca delle tradizioni popolari siciliane.
[*Palermo, 1872-1900*]. 21 v. *Illus., pl. 12°.*
- Quellen und Forschungen zur Sprach- und Culturgeschichte der germanischen Völker.**
Strassburg, K. J. Trübner, 1874-1901. 86 v. Illus., facsim. 8°.
Collection of 86 monographs upon the origins of Germanic literature and civilization.
- Shakespeare, William.**
Shakespeare-quarto facsimiles.
London, W. Griggs, C. Praetorius, 1880-89. 42 v. 8°.
Issued under the superintendence of F. J. Farnivall. Facsimiles in photo-lithography, by W. Griggs and C. Praetorius.
- Société des bibliophiles de Belgique.** Publications.
[*Bruxelles, F. J. Olivier*] 1867-84. 19 v. 8°.
- Studien zur englischen Philologie,** hrsg. von L. Morsbach.
Halle, M. Niemeyer, 1897-1901. 7 v. 8°.
- Wiener Neudrucke.** [Herausgegeben von A. Sauer.]
Wien, C. Konegen, 1883-86. 11 v. in 4. 12°.
Reprints of Vienna publications of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries.
- Zeitschrift für vergleichende Sprachforschung auf dem Gebiete der indogermanischen Sprachen.**
Güttersloh [etc.] 1852-93. 32 v. 8°.
Register, v. 1-20, 2 pts. in 1 v. Berlin, 1862. 8°.

ARCHÆOLOGY.

- Annales archéologiques.**
Paris, 1844-81. 28 v. Pl. 4°.
- Barrière-Flavy, Casimir.**
Étude sur les sépultures barbares du midi et de l'ouest de la France; industrie wisigothique.
Toulouse, P. E. Privat; Paris, E. Leroux, [1892], Illus., pl., map. F°.
- Ballu, Albert.**
Les ruines de Timgad (Antique Thamugadi).
Paris, Ernest Leroux, 1897. Pl., plans, illus., map. 1. 8°.
- Bertrand, Alexandre Louis Joseph.** Nos origines.
Paris, E. Leroux, 1889-97. 4 v. 8°.
Investigation of French origins by the aid of archaeology.
- Biardot, E. Prosper.**
Les terres-cuites grecques funèbres dans leur rapport avec les mystères de Bacchus, accompagné d'un atlas de 54 planches noires et colorées.
Paris, F. Didot frères, fils et cie., 1872. 2 v. 4°.

Blouet, A.

Expédition scientifique de Morée, ordonnée par le gouvernement français. Architecture, sculptures, inscriptions, et vues du Péloponèse, des Cyclades et de l'Attique mesurées, dessinées . . . par A. Blouet . . . A. Ravoisicé, A. Poirot, F. Trezel et F. de Gournay.

Paris, F. Didot frères, 1831-38. 3 v. Pl. F°.

Bodin, Jean François.

Recherches historiques sur l'Anjou et ses monumens. Angers et le Bas-Anjou.

Saumur, Degouy, aîné, 1821-23. 2 v. Front., pl. 8°.

Boehlau, Johannes.

Aus jonschen und italischen Nekropolen; Ausgrabungen und Untersuchungen zur Geschichte der nachmykenischen griechischen Kunst.

Leipzig, B. G. Teubner, 1898. Illus., 15 pl., map. 4°.

Boetticher, Adolf Gustav.

Die Akropolis von Athen nach den Berichten der alten und den neusten Erforschungen.

Berlin, J. Springer, 1888. Front., illus., 35 pl. 8°.

Borghesi, Bartolommeo, conté.

Œuvres complètes.

Paris, Imp. impériale, 1862-97. 10 v. Pl. 4°.

CONTENTS:—t. 1-2. Œuvres numismatiques. 2 v. 1862-64.—t. 3-5. Œuvres épigraphiques. 3 v. 1864-69.—t. 6-8. Lettres. 3 v. 1868-72.—t. 9, ptie. 1. Nouveaux fragments des Fastes consulaires. 1879. ptie. 2. Les préfets de Rome. 1884. ptie. 3. Table des lettres. 1893.—t. 10. Les préfets du Prétoire.

Borlase, William Copeland.

The dolmens of Ireland, their distribution, structural characteristics, and affinities in other countries.

London, Chapman & Hall, 1897. 3 1/2. Front., illus., col. pl., port., maps. 4°.

Bosc, Ernest.

Dictionnaire général de l'archéologie et des antiquités chez les divers peuples.

Paris, Firmin-Didot et cie., 1881. Illus. 12°.

Botta, Paul Émile and Eugène N. Flandin.

Monument de Ninive découvert et décrit par M. P. E. Botta; mesuré et dessiné par M. E. Flandin.

Paris, Imprimerie nationale, 1849-50. 5 v. F°.

Bréal, Michel Jules Alfred.

Les tables eugubines, texte, traduction, et commentaire; avec une grammaire, une introduction historique et un index.

Paris, F. Vieweg, 1875. 2 v. Pl. 8° and F°.

Brunn, Heinrich, ed.

I rilievi delle urne etrusche.

Roma, Tip. della R. Accademia dei Lincei [etc.]; Berlino, G. Reimer, 1870-96. 2 v. in 3. 218 pl. F°.

Brutails, Jean Auguste.

. . . L'archéologie du moyen âge et ses méthodes; études critiques.

Paris, *A. Picard et fils*, 1900. *Illus., pl.* 8°.

[Buonarroti, Filippo].

Osservazioni sopra alcuni frammenti di vasi antichi, di vetro ornati di figure trovati ne' cimiteri di Roma.

Firenze, *J. Guiducci*, 1716. 31 numb. and 3 unnumb. pl. F°.

Burnouf, Émile Louis.

La ville et l'acropole d'Athènes aux diverses époques.

Paris, *Maisonneuve & cie.*, 1877. 4°.

Castanier, Prosper.

Histoire de la Provence dans l'antiquité, depuis les temps quaternaires jusqu'au V^e siècle après J.-C.

Paris, *Marpon et Flammarion*, 1893-96. 2 v. 8°.

Caumont, Arcisse de.

Statistique monumentale du Calvados.

Caen, *A. Hardel*, 1850-62, *F. Le Blanc Hardel*, 1867-98 [irreg.] 5 v. *Illus., pl.* 8°.

Cave, Henry William.

The ruined cities of Ceylon . . . New ed.

London, *S. Low, Marston & co.*, 1900. *Front., pl., maps.* 8°.

Collignon, Léon Maxime.

Essai sur les monuments grecs et romains relatifs au mythe de Psyché.

Paris, *E. Thorin*, 1877. 8°.

— Pergame; restauration et description des monuments de l'acropole; restauration par E. Pontremoli, texte par M. Collignon.

Paris, *L. H. May*, 1900. *Illus., pl.* F°.

Comparetti, Domenico Pietro Antonio.

La villa ercolanese dei Pisoni; i suoi monumenti e la sua biblioteca; ricerche e notizie.

Torino, *E. Loescher*, 1883. F°.

Cowper, Henry Swainson.

The Hill of the Graces, a record of investigation among the trilithions and megalithic sites of Tripoli.

London, *Methuen & co.*, 1897. *Front., illus., maps.* 8°.

Cumont, Franz.

Textes et monuments figurés relatifs aux mystères de Mithra, pub. avec une introduction critique.

Bruxelles, *H. Lamertin*, 1896-99. 2 v. *Illus., pl., map.* F°.

Curtius, Ernst.

Die Stadtgeschichte von Athen. Mit einer Übersicht der Schriftquellen zur Topographie von Athen, von A. Milchhofer.

Berlin, *Weidmannsche Buchhandlung*, 1891. *Illus., maps.* 8°.

Diehl, Charles.

L'Afrique Byzantine. Histoire de la domination Byzantine en Afrique (533-709).

Paris, Ernest Leroux, 1896. *Illus., pl., plans, maps.* 8°.

Dieulafoy, Marcel Auguste.

L'acropole de Suse, d'après les fouilles exécutées in 1884, 1885, 1886, sous les auspices du Musée du Louvre.

Paris, Hachette et cie., 1893. *Illus., pl., maps.* F°.

The first explorations at Susa were made by Kenneth Loftus in 1851, who obtained inscriptions of the Achaemenian kings. The site of his explorations was not, however, thoroughly explored until 1884-86, when the author of this work gathered the fine specimens of Persian sculpture now deposited in the Louvre.

Dörpfeld, Wilhelm, and Emil Reisch.

Das griechische Theater; Beiträge zur Geschichte des Dionysos-Theaters in Athen und anderer griechischer Theater.

Athen, Barth & von Hirst, 1896. *Illus., pl.* 4°.

Dumont, Charles Albert Auguste Eugène, and Jules C. Chaplain,

Les céramiques de la Grèce propre.

Paris, F. Didot & cie., 1888-90. 2 v. *So pl. (partly col.).* F°.

Durant, Simon, and Henri Durand, and Eugène Laval.

Album archéologique et description des monuments historiques du Gard.

Nîmes, Impr. Soustelle-Gaude, 1853. *Pl., plans.* F°.

Dutreuil de Rhins, Jules Léon.

L'Asie centrale, Thibet et régions limitrophes. Texte et atlas.

Paris, E. Leroux, 1889. 4° and atlas F°.

— Mission scientifique dans la Haute Asie, 1890-95.

Paris, E. Leroux, 1898. 3 v. *Illus., pl., port., facsim.* 4° and atlas of maps in portfolio F°.

Engelmann, Richard.

Archäologische Studien zu den Tragikern.

Berlin, Weidmannsche Buchhandlung, 1900. *Pl.* 4°.

Feydeau, Ernest Aimé.

Histoire des usages funèbres et des sépultures des peuples anciens.

Paris, Gide et J. Baudry, 1856-58. 2 v. and atlas. F°.

Fleury, Édouard.

La France archéologique; antiquités et monuments, du département de l'Aisne.

Paris, J. Claye, 1877-82. 4 v. *Illus., pl.* F°.

Fournereau, Lucien.

Les ruines khmères Cambodge et Siam; documents complémentaires d'architecture, de sculpture et de céramique.

Paris, E. Leroux, 1890. *Pl.* F°.

Fournereau, Lucien, and Jacques Porcher.

Les ruines d'Angkor; étude artistique et historique sur les monuments khmers du Cambodge siamois.

Paris, E. Leroux, 1890. *Illus., 100 pl., map.* F°.

- Furtwängler, Adolf.**
 Masterpieces of Greek sculpture; a series of essays on the history of art . . . Ed. by Eugénie Sellers.
London, W. Heinemann, 1895. Front., pl. 4°.
- Gardthausen, Viktor.**
 Griechische Palaeographie.
Leipzig, B. F. Teubner, 1879. 13 fold. pl. 8°.
- Garrucci, Raffaele.**
 Storia della arte cristiana nei primi otto secoli della chiesa.
Prato, G. Guasti, etc., 1873-81. 6 v. Illus., 500 pl. F°.
- Geymueller, Heinrich, baron von.**
 Documents inédits sur les thermes d'Agrippa, le Panthéon et les thermes de Dioclétien.
Lausanne, G. Bridel; Paris, J. Baudry [etc.] 1883. Illus. pl. F°.
- Guattani, Giuseppe Antonio.**
 Monumenti Sabini, descritti da G. A. Guattani.
Roma, C. Puccinelli, 1827-32. 3 v. Pl. 8°.
- Gusman, Pierre.**
 Pompéi, la ville—les mœurs—les arts. Préface de Max. Collignon . . . ouvrage orné de 600 dessins dans le texte et de 32 aquarelles de l'auteur.
Paris, L. H. May, [1900]. Illus., col. pl. F°.
- Helbig, Wolfgang.**
 Führer durch die öffentlichen Sammlungen klassischer Alterthümer in Rom.
Leipzig, Karl Baedeker, 1891. 2 v. 12°.
- Hermann, Karl Friedrich.**
 Lehrbuch der griechischen Antiquitäten . . . neu hrsg. von . . . H. Blümner und W. Dittenberger.
Freiburg i. B., J. C. B. Mohr, 1882-95. 4 v. in 6. 8°.
- Heuzey, Léon.**
 Les figurines antiques de terre cuite du Musée du Louvre par L. Heuzey . . . gravées par. A. Jacquet.
Paris, V^c. A. Morel et cie., 1883. 60 pl. F°.
- Hicks, Edward Lee.**
 A manual of Greek inscriptions.
Oxford, Clarendon press, 1882. 8°.
- Hiller von Gaertingen, Friedrich, freiherr von, ed.**
 Thera Untersuchungen, Vermessungen und Ausgrabungen in den Jahren 1895-1898.
Berlin, G. Reimer, 1899. Maps. F°.
- Inghirami, Curzio.**
 Ethruscarvm antiqvitatvm fragmenta, quibus vrbis Romæ, aliarumque gentium primordia, mores, & res gestæ indicantur a Cvrtio Inghiramio reperta, Scornelli propè Vulterram.
Francofurti, Anno salutis M. DCXXXVII. Pl., facsim. F°.

Joseph, D.

Die Paläste des homerischen Epos, mit Rücksicht auf die Ausgrabungen Heinrich Schliemanns.

Berlin, G. Siemens, 1893. Pl. 8°.

Kiepert, Heinrich.

Topographisch-historischer Atlas von Hellas und den hellenischen Colonien . . . unter Mitwirkung des Professors Carl Ritter bearb. von H. Kiepert. 2. berichtigte Ausg.

Berlin, Nicolai, 1851. 24 maps. obl. F°.

Kondakov, N. P.

Antiquités de la Russie méridionale (éd. française des Rousskoi drevnosti); par N. Kondakof, le comte J. Tolstoi et S. Reinach.

Paris, Leroux, 1891. Pl. F°.

Exposition of Greek antiquities in the Bosphorus, based on the collections of the Hermitage.

Laborde, Léon Emmanuel Simon Joseph comte de.

Le Parthénon; documents pour servir à une restauration, réunis et publiés par L. de Laborde.

Paris, Leleux, 1848. 30 pl. (partly col.). F°.

— Voyage de l'Asie Mineure par A. de Laborde, Becker, Hall, et L. de Laborde.

Paris, F. Didot, 1838. Illus., 79 pl. (partly col.) F°.

— Voyage de la Syrie par A. de Laborde, Becker, Hall, et L. de Laborde.

Paris, F. Didot, 1837. Illus., 88 pl. (partly col.) F°.

Lafaye, Georges Louis.

Histoire du culte des divinités d'Alexandrie: Sérapis, Isis, Harpocrate et Anubis, hors de l'Égypte depuis les origines jusqu'à la naissance de l'école néo-platonicienne.

Paris, E. Thorin, 1884. Col. pl., plans. 8°.

Lajard, Jean Baptiste Félix.

Recherches sur le culte public et les mystères de Mithra en Orient et en Occident.

Paris, Imprimerie impériale, 1867. F°.

Laloux, V., and P. Monceaux.

Restauration d'Olympe.

Paris, Quantin, 1889. Plates. F°.

Lechat, H.

Épidaure. Restauration & description des principaux monuments du sanctuaire d'Asclépias. Relevés et restaurations par Alphonse Defrasse. Texte par Henri Lechat.

Paris, Quantin, 1895. Illus. in text, pl. F°.

This is a companion volume to Laloux's "Restauration d'Olympe."

Lenormant, Charles François.

Lettres assyriologiques, seconde série: Études accadiennes.

Paris, Maisonneuve et cie., 1873-79. 3 v. 4°.

Lenormant, Charles, and Jean J. A. M. baron de Witte.

Élite des monuments céramographiques; matériaux pour l'histoire des religions et des mœurs de l'antiquité, rassemblés et commentés.

Paris, Leleux, 1844-61. 4 v. *Illus., pl.* F°.

L'Épinois, Henri de.

Les catacombes de Rome. Nouv. éd. rev. et augm. de plusieurs appendices par Paul Allard.

Bru.xelles [*etc.*] A. Vromant & cie., 1896. *Pl.* 8°.

Letronne Antoine Jean.

Œuvres choisies . . . assemblées, mises en ordre et augmentées d'un index par E. Fagnan.

Paris, E. Leroux, 1881-85. 6 v. *Front. (port.), pl.* 4°.

CONTENTS.—1. sér. Égypte ancienne. 2 v.—2. sér. Géographie et cosmographie. 2 v.—3. sér. Archéologie et philologie. 2 v.

Longpérier, Henri Adrien Prévost de.

Œuvres . . . réunies et mises en ordre par G. Schlumberger.

Paris, E. Leroux, 1883-86. 7 v. *illus., pl.* 8°.

CONTENTS.—1. Archéologie orientale. Monuments arabes.—t. 2. Antiquités grecques, romaines et gauloises (1838-61).—t. 3. Antiquités grecques, romaines et gauloises (1862-83).—t. 4. Moyen âge et renaissance (1837-58).—t. 5. Moyen âge et renaissance (1858-68).—t. 6. Moyen âge et renaissance (1869-83). Antiquités américaines. Supplément: Bibliographie générale.—t. 7. Nouveau supplément et Table générale.

Mariette, François Auguste Ferdinand.

Le Sérapéum de Memphis par Auguste Mariette-Pacha, pub. d'après le manuscrit de l'auteur par G. Maspero.

Paris, F. Vieweg, 1882-83. 1 v. 4° and atlas F°.

Marini, Gaetano Luigi, comp.

Iscrizioni antiche delle ville e de' palazzi Albani; raccolte e pubblicate con note dall' abate G. Marini.

Roma, P. Giunchi, 1785. *Illus.* 4°.

Martha, Jules.

L'art étrusque, illustré de 4 planches en couleurs et de 400 gravures dans le texte, d'après les originaux ou d'après les documents les plus authentiques.

Paris, Firmin-Didot et cie., 1889. *Illus., pl., map.* 4°.

Martin, William Gregory Wood-

Pagan Ireland; an archaeological sketch; a handbook of Irish pre-Christian antiquities.

London, Longmans, Green & co., 1895. *Front., illus., pl., map.* 8°.

— The rude stone monuments of Ireland. (Co. Sligo and the island of Achill).

Dublin, Hodges, Figgis & co.; London, Williams & Norgate, 1888. *Illus., pl., map.* 8°.

Michaelis, Adolf Theodor Friedrich.

Ancient marbles in Great Britain . . . translated from the German by C. A. M. Pennell.

Cambridge, University press, 1882. Illus., pl. 4°.

Monuments grecs, publiés par l'Association pour l'encouragement des études grecques en France.

Paris, L'Association, & J. Maisonneuve, 1882-97. 2 v. Illus., pl. (partly col.) F°.

Morgan, Jacques de.

Compte rendu sommaire des travaux archéologiques de la Délégation française en Perse, exécutés du 3 novembre 1897; au 1^{er} juin 1898.

Paris, Leroux, 1900. 8°.

— Délégation scientifique française en Perse. Travaux exécutés par la délégation de 1897 à 1899.

Paris, Leroux, 1899-1900. 2 v.

Vol. 1. Introduction géographique et historique. Compte rendu des fouilles.

Vol. 2. Inscriptions susiennes.

These volumes give the results of De Morgan's excavations upon the site of Susa, an ancient Elamo-Persian city. M. Mareel A. Dieulafoy conducted explorations in the larger of the two mounds which cover the ruins of the ancient city. De Morgan selected the smaller mound for his work in 1898-1900 and recovered many important inscriptions relating to Babylonian history.

— Mission scientifique au Caucase. Études archéologiques et historiques.

Paris, Leroux, 1900. 2 v. 8°.

— Recherches sur les origines de l'Égypte. L'âge de la pierre et les métaux.

Paris, E. Leroux, 1896. Illus., col. pl., maps. 4°.

— Recherches sur les origines de l'Égypte. Ethnographie pré-historique et tombeau royal de Négadah par J. de Morgan, avec la collaboration de MM. le professeur Wiedemann, G. Jéquier et le dr. Fouquet.

Paris, E. Leroux, 1897. Illus., pl., tab. 4°.

Müllenhoff, Karl.

Deutsche Altertumskunde. [Herausgegeben von Max Roediger.]
Berlin, Weidmann, 1887-1900. 5 v. Maps. 8°.

Vol. 1. Die Phoenizier; Pytheas von Massalia.

Vol. 2. Die Nord- und Ostnachbarn der Germanen; Die Gallier und Germanen.

Vol. 3. Der Ursprung der Germanen.

Vol. 4. Die Germania des Tacitus.

Vol. 5. Ueber die Voluspa; Ueber die ältere Edda.

O'Brien, Henry.

The round towers of Ireland; or, The history of the Tuath-de-Danaans. New ed. with introduction, synopsis, index, etc.
London, W. Thacker & co.; Calcutta, Thacker, Spink & co., 1898. Illus., front. (port.) 8°.

Ohnefalsch-Richter, Max Hermann.

Kypros, the Bible and Homer. Oriental civilization, art, and religion in ancient times. Elucidated by the author's own researches and excavations during twelve years' work in Cyprus.

London, Asher & co., 1893. 2 v. Front., illus., pl., maps, facsim. F°.

Pauly, August Friedrich von.

Pauly's Real-Encyclopädie der classischen Alterthumswissenschaft. Neue Bearbeitung herausgegeben von G. Wissowa. Stuttgart, J. B. Metzler, 1894-99. 3 v. illus. maps, folded tab. 8°.

This is practically a new work, the material of the first edition of Pauly being completely reworked by an association of archaeologists, composed of Berger, Cichorius, Crusias, Cumont, Domaszewski, Hartmann, Hirschfeld, Hübner, and others.

Parrot, Georges, and Edmond J. B. Guillaume, and Jules Delbet.

Exploration archéologique de la Galatie et de la Bithynie, d'une partie de la Mysie, de la Phrygie, de la Cappadoce et du Pont, exécutée en 1861.

Paris, F. Didot frères, fils & cie., 1862-72. 2 v. Illus., 80 pl., 7 maps. F°.

Pottier, Edmond, and Salomon Reinach.

La nécropole de Myrina; recherches archéologiques exécutées au nom et aux frais de l'École française d'Athènes par E. Pottier, S. Reinach, A. Veyries.

Paris, E. Thorin, 1887-88. 2 v. Illus., pl. F°.

Premmerstein, Anton, ritter von.

Römische Strassen und Befestigungen in Krain.

Wien, K. K. Hof- und Staatsdruckerei, 1899. Maps, facsim. 4°.

Quatrefages de Bréau, Jean Louis Armand de.

Les âges préhistoriques de l'Espagne et du Portugal par M. Émile Cartailhac. Préface par M. A. de Quatrefages.

Paris, C. Reinwald, [1886]. 4°.

Quatremère de Quincy, Antoine Chrysostome.

Recueil de dissertations archéologiques.

Paris, A. Le Clère et cie., 1836. Pl. 8°.

Ramsay, William Mitchell.

The cities and bishoprics of Phrygia; being an essay of the local history of Phrygia from the earliest times to the Turkish conquest.

Oxford, Clarendon press, 1895. 1 v. in 2. Illus., maps. 4°.

Rayet, Olivier, and Maxime Collignon.

Histoire de la céramique grecque.

Paris, G. Decaux, 1888. Illus., pl. F°.

Reinach, Salomon.

Antiquités nationales. Description raisonnée du Musée de Saint-Germain-en-Laye.

Reinach, Salomon—Continued.

Paris, Firmin-Didot et cie., 1889. Illus. 8°.

— Répertoire de la statuaire grecque et romaine.

Paris, E. Leroux, 1897-98. 2 v. Illus. 12°.

Vol. 1 is a reproduction in reduced size of plates from the Musée de sculpture de Clerac; the second volume gives 6,000 antique statues drawn from the great repositories; the third volume will be devoted to descriptive text.

Restaurations des monuments antiques par les architectes pensionnaires de l'Académie de France à Rome, depuis 1788 jusqu' à nos jours, pub. avec les mémoires explicatifs des auteurs sous les auspices du gouvernement français.

Paris, Firmin-Didot et cie., 1877-90. 7 v. Pl. F°.

CONTENTS.—1. Percier, C. Colonne trajane. 1877.—2. Lesueur, J. B. C. Basilique ulpienne. 1877.—3. Labrousse, P. F. H. Temples de Pæstum. 1884.—4. Dubut, L. A. Temple de la Pudicité. 1879.—Caussin, J. A. Temple de Vesta. 1879.—5. Garnier, J. L. C. Temple de Jupiter Panhellénien à Égine. 1884.—6. Villain, A. Temple de Marc-Aurèle. 1881.—7. Paulin, E. Thermes de Dioclétien. 1890.

Riemann, Othon.

Recherches archéologiques sur les îles Ioniennes.

Paris, E. Thorin, 1879-80. 3 v. Pl., maps, plan. 8°.

CONTENTS.—[v. 1] Corfou. 1879.—[v. 2] Céphalonie. 1879.—[v. 3] Zante. Cérigo. Appendice. 1880.

Ring, Bernard Jacques Joseph Maximilien de.

Tombes celtiques de l'Alsace; suite de mémoires présentés au comité de la Société pour la conservation des monuments historiques à Strasbourg. 2. éd.

Strasbourg, G. Silbermann, 1861. 14 pl. F°.

Rochette, Désiré Raoul.

Monumens inédits d'antiquité figurée, grecque, étrusque et romaine, recueillis et publiés par M. Raoul-Rochette.

Paris, Imprimerie royale, 1833. Pl. (partly col.) F°.

CONTENTS.—1. partie. Cycle héroïque. 1833.

Sammlung der griechischen Dialekt-Inschriften . . . Hrsg. von H. Collitz.

Göttingen, Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht, 1884-1901. 18 pts. Facsim., tab. 8°.

Sarzec, Gustave Charles Ernest Chocquin de.

Découvertes en Chaldée par Ernest Sarzec . . . pub. par les soins de Léon Heuzey.

Paris, E. Leroux, 1889-96. F°.

Schrader, Eberhard.

The cuneiform inscriptions and the Old Testament; tr. from the 2d enl. German ed., with an introductory preface by O. C. Whitehouse.

London & Edinburgh, Williams & Norgate, 1885-88. 2 v. Map. 8°.

Ussing, Johan Ludvig.

Pergamos, seine Geschichte und Monumente. Nach der dänischen Ausg. neu bearb.
Berlin [etc.], W. Spemann, 1899. Illus., 6 pl. F°.

Valentini, Agostino.

La patriarcale basilica Lateranense, illustrata per cura di A. Valentini.

Roma, A. Valentini, 1837. 2 v. in 1. 136 pl. F°.

— La patriarcale basilica Liberiana, illustrata per cura di A. Valentini.

Roma, A. Valentini, 1839, '37. 2 v. Pl. F°.

— La patriarcale basilica Vaticana: illustrata per cura di A. Valentini.

Roma, A. Valentini, 1845-55. 2 v. Pl., map. F°.

Valeriani, Domenico.

Nuova illustrazione istorico-monumentale del basso e dell' alto Egitto, con atlante.

Firenze, P. Fumagalli, 1836-40. 2 v. Front. (port.) 8° and atlas, 2 v. in 1. F°.

Venuti, Ridolfino.

Accurata e succinta descrizione topografica delle antichità di Roma.

Roma, G. B. Bernabò & G. Lazzarini, 1763. 2 v. in 1. Front., 96 pl. F°.

Villanueva, Joaquin Lorenzo.

Phœnician Ireland. Auctore Joachimo Laurentio Villanueva . . .
 Tr. and illus. with notes . . . by H. O'Brien.

London, Longman & co. [etc.] 1833. Fold. map, facsim. 8°.

Visconti, Ennio Quirino.

Illustrazioni de' monumenti scelti borghesiani già esistenti nella villa sul Pincio.

Roma, Stamperia de Romanis, 1821. 2 v. 80 pl. F°.

Wheeler, Sir George.

Voyage de Dalmatie, de Grèce, et du Levant . . . Enrichi de médailles, & de figures des principales antiquitéz qui se trouvent dans ces lieux, avec la description des coutumes, des villes, rivières, ports de mer, & de ce qui s'y trouve de plus remarquable. Tr. de l'anglois.

À Anvers, et se vend à Paris, chez D. Horthemels, 1689. 2 v. Pl., map. 16°.

ART AND ARCHITECTURE.

Allier, Achille.

L'ancien Bourbonnais (histoire, monumens, mœurs, statistique).
Moulins, Desrosiers, 1833-38. 2 v. Front. (port.) F° and atlas (136 pl., 2 maps) F°.

Ballu, Théodore.

Monographie de l'église Saint-Amboise érigée par la ville de Paris.

Paris, Ducher et cie, 1874. Illus., 24 numb. pl. F°.

Baltard, Victor.

Monographie des halles centrales de Paris, construites sous le règne de Napoléon III. et sous l'administration de . . . Haussmann . . . par V. Baltard . . . et . . . F. Callet.

Paris, A. Morel, 1863. 35 pl. F°.

Barbet de Jouy, Joseph Henri.

Les gemmes et joyaux de la couronne au Musée du Louvre; expliqués par M. Barbet de Jouy . . . dessinés et gravés à l'eau-forte d'après les originaux par J. Jacquemart . . . introduction par A. Darcel.

Paris, L. Techener, 1886. 60 pl. F°.

Bégule, Lucien.

Monographie de la cathédrale de Lyon . . . précédée d'une notice historique par M. C. Guigue.

Lyon, Impr. Mongin-Rusand, 1880. Illus., 34 pl. (partly col.) F°.

Blondel, François.

Cours d'architecture enseigné dans l'Académie royale d'architecture . . . 2. éd., augm. & cor.

Paris, chez l'auteur, 1698. 5 pls. in 1 v. Illus., pl. F°.

Bode, Wilhelm.

The complete work of Rembrandt. History, description, and heliographic reproduction of all the master's pictures, with a study of his life and his art. The text by W. Bode . . . assisted by C. Hofstede de Groot . . . from the German by Florence Simmonds.

Paris, C. Sedelmeyer, 1897-1901. 5 v. Pl., port. F°.

Bonnetain, Paul.

Le monde pittoresque et monumental: L'extrême orient . . . Ouvrage illus. de nombreux dessins d'après nature et accompagné de cartes dressées d'après les documents les plus récents.

Paris, Maison Quantin, [1887]. Illus., port., maps. F°.

Bottari, Giovanni Gaetano.

Raccolta di lettere sulla pittura, scultura ed architettura scritte da più celebri personaggi dei secoli xv, xvi, e xvii.

Milano, G. Silvestri, 1822-25. 8 v. Port. 16°.

Bouchot, Henri.

La Franche-Comté . . . illustrations par E. Sadoux.

Paris, E. Plon, Nourrit et cie., 1890. Illus., pl. F°.

Bourassé, Jean Jacques.

Le Touraine: histoire et monuments; publié sous la direction de . . . J. J. Bourassé.

Tours, A. Maine et cie., 1855. Col. front., illus., pl. (partly col.), maps. F°.

Brossard, Charles.

Géographie pittoresque et monumentale de la France: la France du nord.

Paris, E. Flammarion, 1900. *Illus.* (partly col.), maps. 4°

Chipiez, Charles.

Le Temple de Jérusalem et la maison du Bois-liban restituées d'après Ézéchiél et le Livre des Rois par C. Chipiez [et] G. Perrot.

Paris, Hachette et cie., 1889. *Illus.*, 10 pl. (partly col.) F°.

Cicognara, Leopoldo.

Le fabbriche e i monumenti cospicui di Venezia; illustrati da L. Cicognara, da A. Diecio e da G. A. Selva; edizione con copiose note ed aggiunte di F. Zanotto, arricchita di nuove tavole e della versione francese.

Venezia, G. Antonelli, 1858. 2 v. in 1 and atlas of 259 pl. F°

Collection Dutuit, livres et manuscrits.

Paris, D. Morgand, 1899. *Illus.*, facsim. F°.

Facsimiles of art bindings, reproductions from early illustrated books. Collation and description of De Bry's voyages, in 64 pts.

Dieulafoy, Marcel.

L'art antique de la Perse; Achéménides, Parthes, Sassanides.

Paris, Librairie centrale d'architecture, etc., 1884-[89]. 5 v. *Illus.*, pl. F°.

CONTENTS.—1. Monuments de la vallée du Polvar-Roud.—2. Monuments de Persépolis.—3. La sculpture persépolitaine.—4. Les monuments voutés de l'époque achéménide.—5. Monuments parthes et sassanides.

Duplessis, Georges Victor Antoine Gratet.

Histoire de la gravure en Italie, en Espagne, en Allemagne, dans les Pays-Bas, en Angleterre et en France.

Paris, Hachette & cie., 1890. *Illus.*, pl. 4°.

Du Sommerard, Alexandra.

Les arts au moyen âge, en ce qui concerne principalement le Palais romain de Paris, l'Hôtel de Cluny, issus de ses ruines, et les objets d'art de la collection classée dans cet hôtel.

Paris, Techener, 1838-46. 5 v. 8° and atlas, 107 pl. (partly col.), F°, and album, 402 pl. (partly col.) 2 v. F°.

Encyclopédie des arts décoratifs de l'Orient.

Paris, Canson, 1873-83. 6 v. Col. pl. F°.

Ed. by Victor Champier and François Favre.

CONTENTS.—Collinot, F., and Beaumont, A. Ornaments du Japon, 1873; Ornaments arabes, 1883; Ornaments de la Chine, 1883; Ornaments de la Perse, 1883; Ornaments turcs, 1883; Ornaments vénitiens, 1883.

Froehner, Christian Eduard Ludwig Wilhelm.

La collection Tyszkiewicz; choix de monuments antiques, avec texte explicatif de W. Fröhner.

Munich, Verlagsanstalt für Kunst und Wissenschaft, [1894]. 48 pl. (partly col.). F°.

Gestoso y Perez, José.

Sevilla monumental y artística. Historia y descripción de todos los edificios notables, religiosos y civiles, que existen actualmente en esta ciudad y noticia de las preciosidades artísticas y arqueológicas que en ellos se conservan.

Sevilla, [*El Conservador*], 1889-92. 3 v. Pl., plans. 4°.

Goncourt, Edmond and Jules de.

L'art du dix-huitième siècle. 3^e édition, revue et augmentée.

Paris, A. Quantin, 1881-83. 2 v. Pl. F°.

Havard, Henry.

Histoire et philosophie des styles (architecture, ameublement, décoration) . . . Ouvrage enrichi de 50 planches hors texte et de plus de 400 gravures d'après les dessins de Yperman, Maugonot, Boudier, Hotin, Melin, Roquet, etc.

Paris, C. Schmid, 1899-1900. 2 v. Illus., 50 numb. pl. (partly col). F°.

Hirth, Georg.

Kulturgeschichtliches Bilderbuch aus drei Jahrhunderten.

Leipzig & München, G. Hirth, [1881-90]. 6 v. Illus., port., pl. F°.

Facsimiles of woodcuts, copperplates, etchings [etc.], by German, French, Dutch, and other artists, illustrative of the history and customs of the 16th to the 18th century. No text.

Hittorff, Jacques Ignace.

Architecture antique de la Sicile. Recueil des monuments de Ségeste et de Scélinonte, mesurés et dessinés, suivi de recherches sur l'origine et le développement de l'architecture religieuse chez les Grecs.

Paris, E. Donnaud, 1870. 1 v. 4° and atlas F°.

Hoffbauer, Théodore Joseph Hubert.

Paris, à travers les âges. Aspects successifs des monuments et quartiers historiques de Paris depuis le XIII^e siècle jusqu'à nos jours fidèlement restitués d'après les documents authentiques . . . Texte par A. Bonnardot, J. Cousin, E. Drumont, V. Dufour, E. Fournier, F. C. Jourdain, P. Lacroix, A. Lenoir, L. M. Tisserand. 2. éd.

Paris, Firmin-Didot et cie., 1885. 2 v. Illus., pl. (partly col.), maps, plans, facsim. F°.

Consists of monographs by the collaborators named on the title page.

Hübsch, Heinrich.

Monuments de l'architecture chrétienne depuis Constantin jusqu'à Charlemagne et de leur influence sur le style des constructions religieuses aux époques postérieures . . . Tr. de l'allemand par V. Guerber.

Paris, A. Morel, 1866. 63 pl. F°.

Knight, Henry Gally.

Saracenic and Norman remains, to illustrate the Normans in Sicily.

London, J. Murray, [1850]. 30 pl. (partly col.), incl. t.-p. F°.

Kutschmann, Th.

Meisterwerke saracenisch-normannischer Kunst in Sicilien und Unteritalien; ein Beitrag zur Kunstgeschichte des Mittelalters.

Berlin, F. Jäger, [1900]. 38 pl. (partly col.) F°.

Laborde, Alexandre Louis Joseph, comte de.

Description des nouveaux jardins de la France et de ses anciens châteaux. Les dessins par C. Bourgeois.

Paris, Impr. de Delaunay, 1808-15. 91 pl., map. F°.

English, French, and German.

— Voyage pittoresque et historique de l'Espagne.

Paris, P. Didot l'aîné, 1806-20. 2 v. in 4. Pl., maps. F°.

Le Pautre, Jean.

[180 plates from the different series of engravings by Le Pautre, comprising friezes, fireplaces, mirrors, gardens, alcoves, fountains, medallions, landscapes, battle scenes, vases, mythological figures, etc.]

[*Paris, 1653-67. 180 pl. F°.*]

Loth, Arthur.

Les cathédrales de France.

Paris, H. Laurens, 1900. 100 pl. F°.

Pérez-Villamil, Manuel.

Estudios de historia y arte. La catedral de Sigüenza . . . con noticias nuevas para la historia del arte en España, sacadas de documentos de su archivo.

Madrid, Tipografía Herres, 1899. Illus., pl. 8°.

Petit, John Lewis.

Architectural studies in France . . . With illustrations from drawings by the author and P. Delamotte. New edition, revised by E. Bell.

London, G. Bell & sons. 1890. Front., illus., pl., map. 8°.

Reymond, Marcell.

La sculpture florentine; le XVI^e siècle et les successeurs de l'école florentine.

Florence, Alinari frères, 1900. Front., illus., pl. F°.

Ris-Paquot, Oscar Edmond.

Dictionnaire encyclopédique des marques & monogrammes, chiffres, lettres, initiales, signes figuratifs, etc., etc., contenant 12,156 marques.

Paris, H. Laurens, 1893. 2 v. Illus. 4°.

Rouyer, Jean Eugène.

L'art architectural en France depuis François 1^{er} jusqu'à Louis XIV; motifs de décoration intérieure et extérieure, dessinés d'après des modèles exécutés et inédits des principales époques de la Renaissance . . . par E. Rouyer, texte par A. Darcel.

Paris and Liège, Noblet & Baudry, 1863-66. 2 v. 200 pl. F°.

Rubens, Pieter Paulus.

Correspondance de Rubens, et documents épistolaires concernant sa vie et ses œuvres; pub., tr., annotés par Ch. Ruelens.

Amers, De Backer, 1887-98. 2 v. Port., facsim. F°. (*Codex diplomaticus Rubenianus; documents relatifs à la vie et aux œuvres de Rubens. 1, 2.*)

Schoy, Auguste.

Histoire del l'influence italienne sur l'architecture dans les Pays-Bas.

Bruxelles, F. Hayez, 1879. Front. (port.) F°.

Schreiber, W.

Manuel de l'amateur de la gravure sur bois et sur métal au xv. siècle.

Berlin, A. Cohn, 1891-1900. 6 v. Facsim. 4° and F°.

Unger, William.

Les œuvres de William Unger: eaux-fortes d'après les maîtres anciens et modernes, commentées par C. Vosmaer.

Leyde, A. W. Sijthoff, 1871-79. 2 v. 141 pl. F°.

Valentini, Agostino.

I capi d' opera di pittura, scultura ed architettura della basilica Vaticana, rappresentati in 47 tavole incise a bulino; si aggiungono le incisioni della Madonna di Foligno, della Battaglia di Constantino e del Laocöonte.

Roma, In commissione presso i principali negozianti . . . [18—]. 47 pl. F°.

Ysendyck, J. J. van.

Documents classés de l'art dans les Pays-Bas du X^e au XVIII^e siècle, recuëllis et reproduits par J. J. van Ysendyck.

Amers: J. Maes, 1880-89. 20 pts. in 5 v. Illus., pl. F°.

Balustrades, broderies, chaires, chasses, châteaux, cheminées, clôtures fonts, halles, hôtels-de-ville, jubés, lucarnes, luminaires, maisons, meubles, monuments commémoratifs, orfèvreries, portails, portes, retables, sculptures, stalles, tabernacles, tombeaux, utensiles, etc.

FRENCH HISTORY AND MEMOIRS.

Allou, Roger, and Charles Chenu.

Barreau de Paris. Grands avocats du siècle . . . Préface de J. Simon.

Paris, A. Pedone [1894]. Port. 4°.

Andigné de la Blanchaye, Louis Marie Auguste Fortuné, comte d'. Mémoires du général d'Andigné, publiés avec introduction et notes par Ed. Biré.

Paris, E. Plon, Nourrill et cie., 1900-01. 2 v. Front. (port.) 8°.

Covers the period from 1765 to 1857.

Arbois de Jubainville, H. d'.

Histoire des ducs et des comtes de Champagne.

Paris, A. Durand, 1859-67. 6 v. in 7. 8°.

- Avenel, Georges d'.**
 Richelieu et la monarchie absolue.
Paris, E. Plon, Nourrit et cie., 1895. 4 v. 8°.
- Ayroles, Jean Baptiste Joseph.**
 La vraie Jeanne d'Arc.
Paris, Gaume et cie. [etc.] 1890-1898. 4 v. 4°.
- Bardoux, Agénor.**
 Études sociales et politiques. La jeunesse de La Fayette, 1757-1792.
Paris, C. Lévy, 1892. 8°.
 — Études sociales et politiques. Les dernières années de La Fayette, 1792-1834.
Paris, C. Lévy, 1893. 8°.
 — Études sociales et politiques. La duchesse de Duras.
Paris, C. Lévy, 1898. 8°.
- Bastard-d'Estang, Henri Bruno de, vicomte.**
 Les parlements de France; essai historique sur leurs usages, leur organisation et leur autorité.
Paris, Didier et cie., 1857. 2 v. Front. 8°.
- Bazaine, Achille François.**
 L'armée du Rhin, depuis le 12 août jusqu'au 29 octobre 1870.
Paris, H. Plon, 1872. Maps. 8°.
- Beaucourt, Gaston Louis Emmanuel Du Fresne, marquis de.**
 Captivité et derniers moments de Louis XVI; récits originaux & documents officiels recueillis et publiés pour la Société d'histoire contemporaine.
Paris, A. Picard, 1892. 2 v. 8°.
- Belleval, René, marquis de.**
 Les fils de Henri II. La cour, la ville et la société de leur temps. François II.
Paris, E. Lechevalier. 1898. 8°.
- Blocqueville, Louise Adélaïde d'Eckmühl, marquise de.**
 Le maréchal Davout, prince d'Eckmühl, raconté par les siens et par lui-même.
Paris, Didier et cie., 1879-80. 4 v. Front., port. 8°.
- Bonnal de Ganges, Edmond.**
 Les représentants du peuple en mission près les armées 1791-1797; d'après le Dépôt de la guerre, les séances de la Convention, les archives nationales.
Paris, A. Savaète [etc.] 1898-99. 4 v. 8°.
- Bonnefoux, Pierre Marie Joseph, baron de.**
 Mémoires du h^m de Bonnefoux, capitaine de vaisseau, 1782-1855.
 . . . Publiés avec préface et des notes par E. Jobbé-Duval.
Paris, Plon-Nourrit et cie., 1900. 8°.
- Bonnemère, Joseph Eugène.**
 La France sous Louis XIV, 1643-1715 . . . 3. éd.
Paris, Fischbacher, 1889. 2 v. 12°.

- Bonneval**, Armand Alexandre Hippolyte de.
Mémoires anecdotiques du général marquis de Bonneval (1786-1873).
Paris, Plon-Nourrit et cie., 1900. 12°.
- Bonneville de Marsangy**, Louis.
Le chevalier de Vergennes; son ambassade à Constantinople.
Paris, E. Plon, Nourrit et cie., 1894. 2 v. 8°.
- Le comte de Vergennes; son ambassade en Suède, 1771-74.
Paris, E. Plon, Nourrit et cie., 1898. Front. (port.) 8°.
- Boudet**, Marcellin.
. . . Documents historiques inédits du xiv^e siècle. Thomas de la Marche, bâtard de France, et ses aventures (1318-61).
Riom, U. Jouzel, 1900. Pl., port. 4°.
- Boulay de la Meurthe**, Alfred, comte.
Les dernières années du duc d'Enghien (1801-1804).
Paris, Hachette et cie., 1886. 12°.
- Bourelly**, Jules.
Cromwell et Mazarin; deux campagnes de Turenne en Flandre; la bataille des Dunes.
Paris, Perrin et cie., 1886. Pl. 12°.
- Broglie**, Albertine Ida Gustavine de Staël, duchesse de.
Lettres de la duchesse de Broglie, 1814-1838 — pub. par son fils le duc de Broglie . . . 4. éd.
Paris, C. Lévy, 1896. Front. (port.) 12°.
- Broglie**, Jacques Victor Albert, duc de.
Maurice de Saxe et le marquis d'Argenson.
Paris, C. Lévy, 1893. 2 v. 12°.
- Chalmel**, Jean Louis.
Histoire de Touraine, depuis la conquête des Gaules par les Romains, jusqu'à l'année 1790; suivie du dictionnaire biographique de tous les hommes célèbres nés dans cette province.
Paris [etc.] H. Fournier [etc.] 1828. 4 v. 8°.
- Chantelauze**, R.
Louis XIV et Marie Mancini, d'après de nouveaux documents.
Paris, Didier et cie., 1880. 8°.
- Chevalier**, Cyr Ulysse Joseph, comp.
Choix de documents historiques inédits sur le Dauphiné, publiés d'après les originaux conservés à la bibliothèque de Grenoble et aux archives de l'Isère.
Lyon, A. Brun, 1874. 4°. (Collection de cartulaires dauphinois.)
- Coligny**, Louise Françoise Rabutin, marquise de.
Correspondance de Louise de Coligny, princesse d'Orange (1555-1620), recueillie par P. Marchegay.
Paris, O. Doin [etc.] 1887. Front. (port.) 8°.
- Combes**, François.
L'abbé Suger. Histoire de son ministère et de sa régence.
Paris, Imprimerie de W. Remquet & cie., 1853. Front. (port.) 8°.

- Cosnac**, Gabriel Jules, *comte de*.
Souvenirs du règne de Louis XIV.
Paris, Vve. J. Renouard, 1866-82. 8v. 8°.
- Cugnac**, Gasper Jean Marie René de.
Campagne de l'armée de réserve en 1800.
Paris, R. Chapelot et cie., 1900. 2 v. Charts, autographs, folded maps. 8°.
- Du Bled**, Victor.
La société française du XVI^e siècle au XX^e siècle . . . XVI^e et XVII^e siècles: la société, les femmes au XVI^e siècle, le roman de l'Astrée, la cour de Henri IV, l'hôtel de Rambouillet, les amis du cardinal de Richelieu, la société et Port-Royal.
Paris, Perrin et cie., 1900. 12°.
- Du Casse**, Robert Emmanuel Léon, *baron*.
L'amiral Du Casse . . . (1646-1715). Étude sur la France maritime et coloniale (règne de Louis XIV).
Paris & Nancy, Berger-Levrault & cie., 1876. 8°.
- Ducéré**, E.
Bayonne sous l'empire. Le blocus de 1814, d'après les contemporains et des documents inédits.
Bayonne, Lamaignère, 1900. 8°.
- Ducrot**, Auguste Alexandre.
La défense de Paris (1870-1871).
Paris, E. Dentu, 1877-98. 4 v. Maps. 8°.
- Fabry**, Joseph Gabriel André.
Campagne de Russie (1812) par L. G. F.
Paris, L. Gougny, 1900. 2 v. 8°.
- Gaulot**, Paul.
Les grandes journées révolutionnaires. Histoire anecdotique de la Convention nationale (21 septembre 1792-26 octobre 1795).
Paris, E. Plon, Nourrit et cie., 1897. Pl. 8°.
- Gauthier-Villars**, Henry.
Le mariage de Louis XV d'après des documents nouveaux et une correspondance inédite de Stanislas Leczinski.
Paris, Plon-Nourrit et cie., 1900. Port. 8°.
- Gourgaud**, Gaspard, *baron*.
. . . Sainte-Hélène; journal inédit de 1815 à 1818 avec préface et notes de vicomte de Grouchy et A. Guillois.
Paris, E. Flammarion, [1899]. 2 v. 8°.
- Haussonville**, Joseph Othenin Bernard de Cléron, *comte d'*.
Histoire de la réunion de la Lorraine à la France, avec notes, pièces justificatives et documents historiques entièrement inédits. 2. éd., rev. et corrigée.
Paris, M. Lévy frères, 1860. 4 v. 12°.
- Herpin**, Clara Adèle Luce.
La fin du XVIII^e siècle. Le duc de Nivernais, 1763-1798. Par Lucien Perey [pseud.] 4. éd.
Paris, C. Lévy 1891. Front. (port.) 8°.

[Herpin, Clara Adèle Luce.]—Continued.

La fin du XVIII^e siècle. Le président Hénault et Madame du Deffand. La cour du régent, la cour de Louis xv et de Marie Leczinska. 4. éd.

Paris, C. Lévy, 1895. *Front. (port.)* 8°.

— Un petit-neveu de Mazarin. Louis Mancini-Mazarini, duc de Nivernais. 7. éd.

Paris, C. Lévy, 1899. *Front. (port.)* 8°.

— Le roman du grand roi, Louis xiv et Marie Mancini, d'après des lettres et documents inédits. 3. éd.

Paris, C. Lévy, 1894. *Front. (port.)* 8°.

Jourdan, Jean Baptiste *comte*.

Mémoires militaires du Maréchal Jourdan (guerre d'Espagne) écrits par lui-même; publiés d'après le manuscrit original par M. le vicomte de Grouchy.

Paris, E. Flammarion, [1899]. *Front. (port.)* 8°.

Lacombe, Bernard de.

Les débuts de guerres de religion (Orléans 1559-1564) Catherine de Médicis entre Guise et Condé.

Paris, Perrin & cie., 1889. 8°.

La Ferronnays, Pierre Louis Auguste Ferron, *comte de*.

En émigration; souvenirs tirés des papiers du cte. A. de La Ferronnays (1777-1814) par le m^{is}. Costa de Beauregard.

Paris, Plon-Nourrit & cie., 1900. *Front (port.)* 8°.

La Gorce, Pierre de.

Histoire du second empire . . . 5. éd.

Paris, E. Plon, Nourrit & cie., 1899-1900. 4 v. 8°.

Langlois, Charles Victor, *ed*.

. . . Textes relatifs à l'histoire du Parlement depuis les origines jusqu' en 1314.

Paris, A. Picard, 1888. 8°.

La Sicotière, Léon de.

Louis de Frotté et les insurrections normandes, 1793-1832.

Paris, E. Plon, Nourrit et cie., 1889. 3 v. in 2. *Front. (port.)*, *map.* 8°.

Louis, *duc de Bourgogne, dauphin de France*, 1682-1712.

. . . Le duc de Bourgogne et le duc de Beauvillier. Lettres inédites, 1700-1708.

Paris, Plon-Nourrit & cie., 1900. *Front. (port.)*, *facsim.*, *map.* 8°.

Louvet de Couvrai, Jean Baptiste.

Mémoires de Louvet de Couvrai sur la Révolution française. 1^{re} édition complète, avec préface, notes et tables par F. A. Aulard.

Paris, Librairie des bibliophiles, 1889. 2 v. 12°.

Mollien, François Nicolas, *comte*.

Mémoires d'un ministre du trésor public 1780-1815; avec une notice par M. C. Gomel.

Paris, Guillaumin et cie, [1898.] 3 v. *Tables.* 8°.

Parisot, Robert.

Le royaume de Lorraine sous les Carolingiens (843-923).
Paris, A. Picard et fils, 1898. Folded maps. 4°.

Pasquier, Étienne Denis, duc

Histoire de mon temps. Mémoires du Chancelier Pasquier
 publiés par M. le duc d'Audiffret-Pasquier de l'Académie
 française.
Paris, E. Plon, Nourrit et cie., 1893-95. 6 v. Front., port. 8°.

Poinsot, Edmond Antoine.

Journal du siège de Paris. Décrets, proclamations, circulaires,
 rapports, notes, renseignements, documents divers officiels et
 autres, publiés par Georges d'Heylli [pseud.]
Paris, Librairie générale, [1873]-74. 3 v. 8°.

Remacle, L., comte.

Bonaparte et les Bourbons. Relations secrètes des agents de
 Louis XVIII à Paris sous le consulat (1802-1803) publiées
 avec une introduction et des notes par le Comte Remacle.
Paris, E. Plon, Nourrit et cie., 1899. 8°.

Rémusat, Claire Elisabeth Jeanne Gravier de Vergennes, comtesse de.

Mémoires de Madame de Rémusat, 1802-1808. Pub. par son
 petit-fils P. de Rémusat.

Paris, C. Lévy, 1893. 3 v. 8°.

— Lettres de Madame de Rémusat, 1804-1814. Pub. par son
 petit-fils P. de Rémusat.

Paris, C. Lévy, 1881. 2 v. Front. (port.) 8°.

Robinet, Jean Eugène François.

. . . Le mouvement religieux à Paris pendant la revolution (1789-
 1801) par le docteur Robinet.

*Paris, L. Cerf, C. Noblet [etc.] 1896-98. 2 v. Table. (Collec-
 tion de documents relatifs à l'histoire de Paris pendant la
 Révolution française.)*

Ruble, Joseph Étienne Alphonse, baron de.

La première jeunesse de Marie Stuart.

Paris, E. Paul, L. Huard et Guillemin, 1891. 8°.

Saint-Hilaire, Émile Marc Hilaire, known as Marco de.

Histoire militaire du consulat et de l'empire; souvenirs intimes.

Éd. illustrée de gravures hors texte par les meilleurs artistes.

Paris, A. Merveux et G. Caroll, [1869]. 6 v. in 3. Pl. 4°.

Valois, Noël.

La France et le grand schisme d'occident.

Paris, Alphonse Picard et fils, 1896. 2 v. 8°.

Vandal, Albert.

Louis XV et Elisabeth de Russie; étude sur les relations de la
 France et de la Russie au dix-huitième siècle d'après les
 archives du Ministère des affaires étrangères.

Paris, E. Plon & cie., 1882. 8°.

Véron, Eugène.

La troisième invasion.

Paris, Librairie de l'art; Charles Delagrave, 1876-77. 2 v. F°.

Vic, Claude de, and Jean Joseph Vaissete.

Histoire générale de Languedoc avec des notes et les pièces justificatives par Dom Cl. Devic & Dom J. Vaissete. [Édition accompagnée de dissertations & notes nouvelles contenant le Recueil des inscriptions de la Province . . . continuée jusques en 1790 par Ernest Roschach.]

Toulouse, E. Privat, 1872-92 [1893]. 15 v. Maps. 4°.

DUTCH HISTORY AND LITERATURE.

[A feature of this acquisition is a collection of the ordinances and placards of the estates of the various provinces, contained for the most part in the provincial placard and charter books.]

Aa, Abraham Jacob van der.

Aardrijkskundig woordenboek der Nederlanden, bijeengebragt door A. J. van der Aa, onder medewerking van eenige vaderlandsche geleerden.

Gorinchem, J. Noorduyt, 1839-51. 13 v. 8°.

Geographical dictionary of the Netherlands, with historical informations regarding towns, villages, castles, and other localities nowhere else to be found.

De Aarde en haar volken. Geïllustreerd volksboek.

Haarlem, 1865-99. 35 v. F°.

Corresponds to the "Tour du monde."

Aitzema, Lieuwe van.

Saken van staet en oorlogh, in, ende omtrent de Vereenigde Nederlanden.

's Graven-Haghe, J. Veely, J. Tongerlo, ende J. Doll, 1669-72. 6 v. in 7. Port. F°.

For continuation see Bos, Lambert van den. Historien onses tyds, behelzende saken van staat en oorlogh . . . Amsterdam, 1685.

"This great work of Aitzema is an extremely valuable compilation of important documents and other papers, and the best source for the history of the years 1621-1668."

— Verhael vande Nederlandsche vrede-handeling. Op nieuws gecorrigeert, en met eenige stucken vermeerdert, door L. van Aitzema. 's Gravenhage, J. Veely, J. Tongerlo, ende J. Doll, 1671. F°.

Algemeen, Nederlandsch familieblad. Orgaan van de Vereeniging het Nederlandsch familie-archief.

Oisternijk [etc.] 1883-95. 13 v. in 12. F°.

Algemeene konst- en letterbode; 4 july 1788-4 jan. 1862.

Haarlem [etc.] -A. Loosjes [etc.] 1788-[1862]. 139 v. in 90. Pl., tab. 4° and 8°. Weekly.

- Almanak** van Nederlandsch Indië . . . 1834-64.
Batavia, Lands-drukkerij [1834]-63. 31 v. Pl., tab. 8°.
- Amsterdam** in de zeventiende eeuw; door A. Bredius, H. Brugmans, G. Kalff, G. W. Kernkamp, D. C. Meijer, jr., H. C. Rogge, D. F. Scheurleer, A. W. Weissman; met een voorrede van P. J. Blok.
's-Gravenhage, W. P. van Stockum & zoon, 1897. Front., illus., pl. (partly col.), port., maps, facsim. F°.
Monographs on the history, commerce, domestic, social, and religious life, literature and art of Amsterdam in the 17th century.
- Archief** voor de geschiedenis der Oude Hollandsche zending.
Utrecht, C. Van Bentum, 1884-91. 6 v. 8°.
Collection of documents covering 1603-43 relating to Dutch missions to Formosa, and the Moluccas.
- Archief** voor kerkelijke en wereldlijke geschiedenis van Nederland, meer bepaaldelijk van Utrecht.
Utrecht, 1838-53. 10 v. 4°.
Unpublished documents concerning the history of Utrecht and other provinces of the Netherlands, mostly during the middle ages.
- Archief** voor kerkelijke geschiedenis, inzonderheid van Nederland. Verzameld door N. C. Kist en H. J. Royaards.
Leyden [etc.], S. & J. Luchtman [etc.] 1829-54. 22 v. 8°.
The leading Dutch review for the history of the church, especially in the Netherlands, in early periods.
- Archives** ou correspondance inédite de la maison d'Orange-Nassau.
Leide, S. & J. Luchtman, 1835-47, Utrecht; Kemink & fils, 1857-61. 14 v. Facsim. 8°.
Covers documents of the period from 1552-1688.
- Baudartius**, Wilhelmus.
. . . Memoryen ofte Cort verhael der gedenck-weerdichste so kercklicke als werltlicke gheschiedenissen van Nederland, Vranckrijk, Hooghduytschland, Groot Britannyen, Hispanyen, Italyen, Hungaryen, Bohemen, Savoyen, Sevenburghen, ende Turkyen, van den iaere 1603, tot in het iaer 1624. 2. ed. grooteliecx vermeerlert.
Arnhem, J. Jansz, 1624. 11 bks. in 1 v. Front., port. F°.
This is the best book for the history of the twelve years truce. It consists chiefly of documents, pamphlets, diaries, etc., and as such is a source of great importance.
- Berns**, J. L.
Verslag aangaande een onderzoek naar archiefstukken, belangrijk voor de geschiedenis van Friesland, uit het tijdperk der Saksische hertogen. Op last der regeering ingesteld.
's-Gravenhage, M. Nijhoff, 1891. 8°.
Report concerning archivalia (in Dresden, etc.), important for the history of Frisia, during the time of the Saxon dukes.
- Bibliothèque raisonnée** des ouvrages des savants de l'Europe.
Amsterdam, Wetstein [etc.], 1728-53. 52 v. 16°.

Bilderdijk, Willem.

De dichtwerken van Bilderdijk.

Haarlem, A. C. Kruseman, 1856-59. 15 v. Front. 8°.

— Geschiedenis des vaderlands, door Mr. W. Bilderdyk; uitg. door Prof. H. W. Tydeman.

Amsterdam, P. M. Warnars [etc.] 1832-53. 13 v. 8°.

From the earliest period to 1813.

History of the Netherlands by the celebrated poet and historian.

Blok, Petrus Johannes.

Geschiedenis van het Nederlandsche volk.

Groningen, J. B. Wolters, 1892-99. 4 v. Maps. 8°.

History of the Dutch people from the earliest time. The first complete history of the Netherlands, based upon substantial research. Will be completed in seven volumes.

Bondam, Pieter.

Charterboek der hertogen van Gelderland en graaven van Zutphen; behelzende de handvesten, privilegien, vryheden, voorrechten en octroyen, als mede andere voornaame handelingen, verbonden, en overeenkomsten, derzelve.

Utrecht, J. Allheer, 1733-1809. 4 v. in 2. Pl. F°.

Contains the earliest charters down to 1286.

Bos, Lambert van den.

Historien onses tyds, behelzende saken van staat en oorlogh, voorgevallen in, en omtrent de Vereenigde Nederlanden, en door geheel Europa, mitsgaders in meest alle de andere deelen des werelds. 1669-79.

*Amsterdam, J. ten Hoorn, en J. Bouman, 1685. 4 pts. in 1 v. Pl., port. F°.*For a continuation see the author's *Vervolgh van Saken van staat en oorlogh* . . . Amsterdam, 1688-99.

— 't Oude nieuws der ontdeckte weereld: vervaetende een duydelijke beschryvingh van uytstekende hedendaeghsche en aloude steden, gebouwen, bergen, wateren, fonteynen, vruchten, vogelen, beesten en menschen &c. door L. v. B.

Amsterdam, C. Jansz. Swoll, 1667. Pl., map. 24°.

— Vervolgh van Saken van staat en oorlogh, in, en omtrent de Vereenigde Nederlanden, en door geheel Europa voorgevallen.

*Amsterdam, J. ten Hoorn, 1688-99. 3 v. F°.*A continuation of the author's *Historien onses tyds*, and of L. van Aitzema's *Saken van staet*.**Bosch, Johannes van den.**

Nederlandsche bezittingen in Azië, Amerika, en Afrika, in derzelver toestand en aangelegenheid voor dit rijk.

's Gravenhage en Amsterdam, Gebroeders van Cleef, 1818. 2 v. 8° and atlas F°.

Dutch possessions in Asia, America, and Africa.

Brandt, Geeraert.

G. Brandts Historie der reformatie en andere kerkelyke geschiedenissen in en ontrent de Nederlanden.

Amsterdam, J. Rieuwertz., H. en D. Boom, 1677, '74; Rotterdam, Barent Bos, 1704. 4 v. Port. 8°.

History of the Reformation; describes in the first volume the religious movement of the 16th century, but the other volumes treat particularly of the conflict between Gomarus and Arminius, continuing the history to 1633.

Brink, Jan ten.

Geschiedenis der Nederlandsche letterkunde . . . Geïllustreerd onder toezicht van J. H. W. Unger.

Amsterdam, Uitgevers-maatschappij "Elsevier," 1897. Col. front., illus., pl., port., facsim. 4°.

Brouwer, Petrus Abraham Samuel van Limburg, comp.

Boergoensche charters, 1428-1482 . . . 3. afdeeling van het Oorkondenboek van Holland en Zeeland, uitg. van wegen de Kon. Akademie van wetenschappen.

Amsterdam, F. Muller; 's Gravenhage, M. Nijhoff, 1869. 4°.

Brugmans, Hajo.

Verslag van een onderzoek in Engeland naar archivalia, belangrijk voor de geschiedenis van Nederland, in 1892, op last der regering ingesteld.

's Gravenhage, M. Nijhoff, 1895. 8°.

Guide to the manuscript collections of England, as regards Dutch history, beginning with the Public Records, and containing also a brief inventory of the principal contents of the British Museum and the college libraries of Oxford and Cambridge universities.

Bussemaker, C. H. Th.

De afscheiding der Waalsche gewesten van de Generale Unie, door . . . C. H. T. Bussemaker.

Haarlem, De Erven F. Bohn, 1895-96. 2 v. 8°.

History of the separation of North and South Netherlands in 1579. Incorporates many documents from the Belgian archives.

Cloppenburg, Jan Evertszoon.

Le Miroir de la Cruelle, & horrible Tyrannie Espagnole perpetree au Pays Bas, par le Tyran Duc de Albe, & aultres Commandeurs de par le Roy Philippe le deuxiesme. On a adjoinct la deuxiesme partie de les Tyrannies commises aux Indes Occidentales par les Espagnols. Nouvellement exorné avec taille douce en cuyvre.

Tot Amsterdam Ghedruckt by Ian Evertss Cloppenburg, 1620. 4°.

Commelin, Izaäk, ed.

Begin ende voortganch van de Vereenighde Nederlantsche geotroyeerde Oost-Indische compagnie. Vervatende de voornaemste reysen, by de inwoonderen der selver provincien derwaerts gedaen.

Amsterdam, 1645. 2 v. Pl. obl. 12°.

Title of v. 2: "Begin ende voortganch der Vereenighde Nederlantsche geotroyeerde Oost-Indische compagnie . . ." Early history of the Dutch East India Company.

Corpus documentorum Inquisitionis hæreticæ pravitatis Neerlandicæ.*Gent, 1889-96. 2 v. Maps. 8°.*

Collection of unpublished documents relating to the papal and episcopal inquisition in the Netherlands from 1624 to 1518.

Daendels, Herman Willem.

Staat der Nederlandsche Oostindische bezittingen, onder het bestuur van den gouverneur-generaal H. W. Daendels . . . in de jaren 1808-1811.

's Gravenhage, 1814. 4 v. F°.

The Dutch East India possessions in 1808-1811.

Deventer, Marinus Lodewijk van.

Geschiedenis der Nederlanders op Java.

Haarlem, H. D. Tjeenk Willink, 1886-87. 2 v. 8°

The Dutch in Java.

Deventer, S. van, ed.

Bijdragen tot de kennis van het landelijk stelsel op Java, op last van zijne excellentie den minister van koloniën, J. D. Fransen van de Putte, bijeenverzameld door S. van Deventer.

Zalt-Bommel, J. Noman & zoon, 1865-66. 3 v. 4°.

Exposition of the land system of Java.

Encyclopædie van Nederlandsch-Indië met medewerking van verschillende ambtenaren, geleerden en officieren.*'s Gravenhage [etc.] M. Nijhoff, [1895-1900]. 2 v. 4°.*

Official encyclopædia of the Dutch East Indies.

Friesland (Province).

Groot plaacaat en charter-boek van Vriesland . . . aanvang nemende met de oudste wetten der Vriezen [en eindigende met het jaar 1604] . . . Verzameld door G. F. baron thoe Schwartzenberg en Hohenlansberg.

Leeuwarden, W. Coulon, 1768-82. 4 v. F°.— Nieuw plaacaat en charter-boek van Vriesland. Vervattende de wetten, plaacaaten ordonnantien . . . en andere stukken. *Leeuwarden, H. Post, 1793. F°.* (*Groot plaacaat en charter-boek van Vriesland*—[*Verzameld door G. F. baron thoe Schwartzenberg en Hohenlansberg*].)

Great Charterbook of Friesland, beginning with the old statutes and laws, down to 1686. Added is the indispensable Index of Charters which are missing in the principal work, by G. Colmjon, Leeuwarden, 1884. 8°.

Fruin, Robert Jacobus.

Tien jaren uit den tachtigjarigen oorlog, 1588-1598 . . . 5. uitg. laatste, door den schrijver herziene druk.

's Gravenhage, M. Nijhoff, 1899. 8°.

Ten years of the 80-years war. Study of the development of the Seven Provinces, after the time of Leicester.

De Gids.*Amsterdam, 1837-1901. 173 v. in 164. 8°.*

The leading literary journal in Holland.

De Globe. Album van buitenlandsche lettervruchten.*Middelburg [etc.] 1841-1889. 49 v. 8°.*

Gouw, Johannes ter.

Geschiedenis van Amsterdam.

Amsterdam, Scheltema & Holkema, 1879-93. 8 v. Front., illus., pl. 8° and atlas (12 col. pl.) obl. F°.

Heraldieke bibliotheek; tijdschrift voor geslacht- en wapenkunde uitg. door J. B. Rietstap. 1872-76; nieuwe reeks, 1.-5. deel [1878-83].

's *Gravenhage, H. L. Smits, [1872-76]; M. Nijhoff, 1879-83. 10 v. Pl. (partly col.), tab. 8°.*

Publication suspended during 1877.

Collection of genealogical history, titles of nobility, arms, etc.

Holland. Graaven.

Groot charterboek der graaven van Holland, van Zeeland en heeren van Vriesland . . . in orde gebracht door Frans van Mieris.

Leyden, P. van der Eyk, 1753-56. 4 v. F°.

Holland (Province). Staten.

Register gehouden by Meester Aert van der Goes, advocat van de Staten's lands van Hollandt, van alle die dachuaerden by deselve Staten gehouden, mitsgaders die resolutien, propositionen, ende andere gebesongneerde in de voorsz dachuaerden gelaen.

[*'s Gravenhage, 1750?*]. 6 v. 8°.

Administrative documents covering period from 1524-1560.

Hooft, Pieter Cornelisz.

P. C. Hoofts Neederlandsche historien, sedert de oover traght der heerschappye van kaizar Karel den Vyfden, op kooning Philips zynen zoon.

Tot Amsterdam, By Louys Elzevir, 1642. F°.

One of the leading Dutch histories of the revolt of the Netherlands. "He worked for ten years (1628-38) upon his story, and then delayed several more before he published the first twenty books, which came down to the death of the prince [of Orange]."

Jonckbloet, William Jozef Andries.

Geschiedenis der Nederlandsche letterkunde . . . 4. druck, herzien en tot den tegenwoordigen tijd bijgewerkt door C. Honigh. *Groningen, J. B. Wolters, 1888-1892. 6 v. 8°.*

Jonge, Johannes Cornelius de.

Geschiedenis van het Nederlandsche zeewezen . . . 3. uitg. . . . uitg. . . . van J. K. J. de Jonge.

Zwolle, Van Hoogstraten & Gorter, 1869. 5 v. Front., pl., port., plans, facsim. 8°.

v. 2, 2d ed. Haarlem, A. C. Kruseman, 1859.

"Dutch marine. Written before the fire in the Naval Department, in 1844, when the greater part of the original documents concerning the naval history were destroyed, and a great number of which have been reprinted here."

Kalff, Gerrit.

Geschiedenis der Nederlandsche letterkunde in de 16. eeuw.

[*Leiden,*] *E. J. Brill, [1889]. 2 v. 8°.*

Kemp, P. H. van der.

De administratie der geldmiddelen van Neerl.-Indië, door P. H. van der Kemp.

Amsterdam, J. H. de Bussy; Samarang, C. L. Baier, 1881-82. 4 v. in 3. 8°.

CONTENTS.—1. deel, boek 1. Het leggen van den grondslag voor de jaarlijksche administratie.—2. deel, boek 2. Het beheer. 1. gedeelte. Van de beheerders en van het beheer in het algemeen.—3. deel, boek 2. Het beheer. 2. gedeelte. Van het beheer der ontvangsten en van het beheer der uitgaven.—4. deel, boek 3. Van de verantwoording.

Kerkhistorisch archief, verzameld door N. C. Kist en W. Moll.
Amsterdam, P. N. van Kampen, 1857-66. 4 v. 8°.

Lauts, Ulrich Gerard.

Geschiedenis van de vestiging, uitbreiding, bloei en verval van de magt der Nederlanders in Indie.

Groningen [etc.] W. van Boekeren [etc.] 1852-66. 7 v. 8°.

v. 1-5: Groningen, W. van Boekeren; v. 4-7: Amsterdam, F. Muller. v. 4-5 have added title: Geschiedenis van het verval der magt van de Nederlanders in Indie, tot op het verlies van Java in 1811. v. 6-7 have added title: Geschiedenis van de Nederlandsche regering in Indie, gedurende 1816-1858.

History of the rise and decline of the Dutch power in the East Indies

Linschoten, Jan Huygen van.

Twee journalen van twee verscheyde voyagien, gedaen door Jan Huygen van Linschooten, van by Noorden om, langhs Noorwegen, de Noordt-Caep, Laplandt . . . na Vay-gats.

Amsterdam, G. J. Saeghman [n. d.] Illus., fold. map. sq. 12°.
Pub. "omstr. 1660-1670" (Tiele).

The woodcuts are reproductions in reduced size of the original plates. Double columns; gothic type; marginal notes.

Loon, Gerard van.

Beschrijving der Nederlandsche historie-penningen, 1555-1713.
's Gravenhage, 1723. 4 v. F°.

— Beschrijving van Nederlandsche historie-penningen, ten verfolge op het werk van Mr. G. van Loon. Uitgegeven door de Tweede klasse van het K. Nederlandsche instituut van wetenschappen, letterkunde en schoone kunsten.

Amsterdam, Pieper & Ipenbuur 1821-69. 10 v. Pl. F°.

Medallic history of the Netherlands, with many thousands of engravings.

— Groot Gelders plaacet-boeck, inhoudende de plaaceten ende ordonnantien, soo by wylen keyser Kaerle en coninck Philips als hertogen van Gelre ende graven van Zutphen, als by de edele Staeten des furstendoms Gelre ende graeffschaps Zutphen, sedert den jaere 1543. tot den jaere 1700. uytgegeven, als mede de principaelste resolutien raekende saecken van politie en justitie by de selve heeren Staeten sedert den jaere 1577. tot den jaere 1700. successivelyck genomen, en voorts sovdanige praeliminaire puncten als by resolutien van . . . heeren Staeten den 19. martii en 14. junii 1699. genomen is

Loon, Gerard van—Continued.

vast gestelt ende goet gevonden. Alles door ordre van . . . heeren Staecten by-een versamelt, in twee deelen verdeelt, en uytgegeven door W. van Loon.

Nymegen, S. van Goor, 1701-40. 3 v. F°.

Ordinances and placards for Gelderland, 1543-1700.

Marnix, Philippe de, seigneur de Sainte-Aldegonde.

Philips van Marnix van St. Aldegonde godsdienstige en kerkelijke geschriften.

's *Gravenhage, M. Nijhoff, 1871-91. 3 v. 8°.*

— — — — — Verscheidenheden uit- en over de nalatenschap.

's *Gravenhage, M. Nijhoff, 1878. Front. (port.); facsim. 8°.*

Published as a supplement to v. 1 and 2, and in this copy bound with v. 3. Collection of reprints of the works of the friend of William The Silent, his correspondence, etc.

Meerbeek, Adriaan van.

Chroniicke vande gantsche werelt, ende sonderlinghe vande seven-
thien Nederlanden; begrypende de tweedrachten, oorloghen,
veltslaghen, belegeringhen ende inneminghen van landen
ende steden, ende alle andere ghedenckweerdighste saken,
die geschiedt zijn vanden tijdt des keyzers Caroli v. af, M.D.
tot het jaer onses Heeren M. DC. XX.

Antwerpen, H. Verdussen, 1620. Pl., port. F°.

A chronicle of the history of the Netherlands from 1500 to 1620, particularly ecclesiastical events.

Mertens, Frans Hendrik.

Geschiedenis van Antwerpen . . . uitg. door de Rederykkamer
de Olyftak, bewerkt door F. H. Mertens en H. L. Torfs.

Antwerpen, Drukkery van J. P. van Dieren en cie., 1845; J. E. Buschmann, 1846-48; G. van Merlen en zoon, 1849-53. 7 v. and app. Illus., pl. (partly col.) port., maps, facsim. 8°.

Meteren, Emanuel van.

Belgica. Emanvels van Meteren historie der Nederlandscher ende
haerder na-buren oorloghen ende geschiedenissen tot den iare
M. VI. ^cXII.

's *Graven-haghe, H. Jacobssz, 1614. Port., maps. F°.*

The first connected narrative of the revolt of the Netherlands down to 1609, based upon original documents.

Moll, Willem.

Kerkgeschiedenis van Nederland vóór de hervorming.

Utrecht, Kemink en zoon, [1864]-71. 2 pts. and index in 6 v. 8°.

Ecclesiastical history of the Netherlands before the Reformation.

Muller, Pieter Lodewijk.

Onze gouden eeuw; de republiek der Vereenigde Nederlanden in
haar bloeitijd geschetst door . . . P. L. Muller . . . geil-
lustreerd onder toezicht van J. H. W. Unger.

Leiden, A. W. Sijthoff, [1896-98] 3 v. Front., illus., pl. (partly col.) port., maps, facsim. 4°.

CONTENTS.—1. De opkomst.—2. De bloeitijd.—3. De laatste jaren.

Muller, Samuel, ed.

Bijdragen voor een oorkondenboek van het sticht Utrecht. Regesten van het archief der Stad Utrecht [1021-1487].

Utrecht, C. H. E. Breijer, 1896. 4°.

De **Navorscher**, een middel tot gedachtenwisseling en letterkundig verkeer tusschen allen die iets weten, iets te vragen hebben of iets kunnen oplossen.

Amsterdam, [etc] 1851-1900. 50 vols. 4°. *Bijblad, v. 3-5, Amsterdam, 1853-55. 3 vols. 4°. Register, Amsterdam, 1861-82. 4°.*

A periodical devoted to curious information. Corresponds to the English "Notes and Queries."

Nederlandsche jaerboeken, inhoudende een verhael van de merkwaardigste geschiedenissen, die voorgevallen zyn binnen den omtrek der Vereenigde provincien, sedert het begin des jaers MDCCXLVII.

Amsterdam, F. Houltuyn, 1748-[65]. 23 v. in 41. Pl., maps, tab. 8°.

— Nieuwe Nederlandsche jaerboeken, of Vervolg der merkwaardigste geschiedenissen, die voorgevallen zyn in de Vereenigde provincien, de generaliteits landen, en de volkplantingen van den staet.

Amsterdam, etc., 1776-98. 33 v. in 79. Pl., maps, tab. 8°.

Netherlands. United provinces, 1581-1795.

Verzameling van placaaen, resolutien en andere authentieke stukken enz. betrekking hebbende tot de gewigtige gebeurtenissen, in de maand september MDCCXXXVII en vervolgens, in het gemeenebest der Vereenigde Nederlanden voorgevallen.

Campan, J. A. de Chalmot, 1788-93. 50 v. 8°

Placards, resolutions, etc., concerning events in the Netherlands from September, 1787-1793.

— — Nieuwe verzameling van placaaen, resolutien en andere authentieke stukken. Betrekking hebbende tot de gewigtige gebeurtenissen sedert het begin van het jaar MDCCXCIII in het gemeenebest der Vereenigde Nederlanden voorgevallen.

Campan, J. A. de Chalmot, 1793-95. 3 v. 8°.

New collection of placards, resolutions, etc., concerning events since the beginning of 1793 to Nov. 1, 1794.

Netherlands. United provinces, 1581-1795. Staaten generaal.

Groot placaatboek, vervattende de placaaen, ordonnantien en edicten van de hoog mog. heeren Staaten generaal der Vereenigde Nederlanden; en van de edele groot mog. heeren Staten van Holland en Westvriesland; mitsgaders van de edele mog. heeren Staaten van Zeeland . . . [15. juni], 1097-19. jan., 1795].

s' Gravenhage, 1658-1770; Amsterdam, 1795-96. 9 v. F°.

Netherlands. *United provinces, 1581-1795, etc.*—Continued.

Repertorium of Generaal register over de negen deelen van het Groot placaatboek . . . Eerst over de zes deelen in den jaare 1752 uitgegeven: en nu over de verdere deelen aangevult en verbeterd door Mr. Joannes van der Linden.

Amsterdam, J. Allart, 1797. F°.

— — — — — Recuëil van alle placaten, ordonnantien, resolutien, instructien, lysten en waarschouwingen betreffende de admiraliteyten, convoyen, licenten, en verdere zee-saaken.

's Gravenhage, 1701-73. 11 v. 8°.

— — — — — Recuëil van alle placaten, ordonnantien, resolutien, instructien, lysten en waarschouwingen betreffende de admiraliteyten, convoyen, licenten, en verdere zee-saaken, I.-II. deel. Generaale index over de elf deelen van het Recuëil der placaten, ordonnantien, resolutien en reglementen, betreffende de convoyen, en verdere zee-zaaken.

's Gravenhage, I. Schellus, 1773-75. 2 v. in 1. 8°.

CONTENTS.—[1] Na ordre der respective jaaren en datums gesteld . . . 1492-1771 inclusive.—[2] Volgens de letters van het alphabeth.

Nijhoff, Dirk Christiaan.

De hertog van Brunswijk; eene bijdrage tot de geschiedenis van Nederland gedurende de jaren 1750-1784.

's Gravenhage, M. Nijhoff, 1889. 8°.

Nijhoff, I.

Gedenkwaardigheden uit de Geschiedenis van Gelderland.

Arnh., 's Hage, 1830-75. 6 v. in 8. F°.

History of Gelderland, from the beginning of the 14th century to the year 1535, with numerous unpublished charters, documents, etc.

Nuyens, Willem Johannes Franciscus.

Geschiedenis der Nederlandsche beroerten in de XVI^e eeuw.

Amsterdam, C. L. van Langenhuisen, 1865-70. 8 v. in 4. 8°.

CONTENTS.—1. Geschiedenis van den oorsprong en het begin der Nederlandsche beroerten. (1559-1567) 2 v. in 1.—2. Geschiedenis van den opstand in de Nederlanden, van de komst van Alva tot aan de bevrediging van Geind. (1567-1576) 2 v. in 1.—3. Geschiedenis van den opstand in de Nederlanden, van de Geitsche bevrediging tot aan den dood van Willem van Oranje. (Kalvinistische overheersching en katholieke reactie) (1576-1584) 2 v. in 1.—4. Geschiedenis van de vorming van de republiek der zeven vereenigde provincien. 1584-1598. 2 v. in 1.

History of the revolt of the Netherlands in the 16th century, from a Roman Catholic point of view, 1559-1598.

Onze tijd. Studiën en berichten over personen, zaken en gebeurtenissen van den dag. I.-10. deel; 11.-20. deel (2. ser. 1.-10. deel); 21.-30. deel (3. ser. 1.-10. deel); 31.-36. deel (4. ser. 1.-6. deel); nieuwe ser. I.-II. jaarg.; 1848-76.

Amsterdam, Gebr. Diederichs, 1848-65; C. F. Stemler, 1866-76. 58 v. Pl., maps. 8°.

- Oorkondenboek** der Graafschappen Gelre en Zutphen, tot op den slag bij Woeringen.
's Gravenhage 1872-75. 3 v. facsim.
- Oorkondenboek** van Groningen en Drente, bewerkt door P. J. Blok, J. A. Feith, S. Gratama, J. Reitsma en C. P. L. Rutgers.
Groningen, J. B. Wolters, 1896-99. 2 v. F°.
Charterbook of the Northern provinces Groningen and Drente, from 750-1405; mostly published for the first time.
- Oorkondenboek** van Holland en Zeeland. Uitg. von wege de K. akademie von wetenschappen.
Amsterdam [etc.] F. Muller, 1866-1901. 2 v. and suppl. tab. F°.
- Penon, Georg.**
Bijdragen tot de geschiedenis der Nederlandsche letterkunde.
Groningen, J. B. Wolters, 1880-84. 3 v. in 1. 12°.
- Het Recht** in Nederlandsch-Indië. Rechtskundig tijdschrift.
Batavia, H. M. Van Dorp & co. [etc.] 1849-1900. 75 v. in 38.
Devoted to acts, regulations, etc., referring to the Dutch East Indies.
- Rees, Otto van.**
Geschiedenis der staathuishoudkunde in Nederland tot het einde der achttiende eeuw.
Utrecht, Kemink en zoon, 1865-68. 2 v. 8°.
CONTENTS.—1. deel. Oorsprong en karakter van de Nederlandsche nijverheidspolitiek der zeventiende eeuw.—2. deel. Geschiedenis der koloniale politiek van de Republiek der Vereenigde Nederlanden.
- Reitsma, J., ed.**
Acta der provinciale en particuliere synoden, gehouden in de Noordelijke Nederlanden gedurende de jaren 1572-1620, verzameld en uitg. door J. Reitsma en S. D. van Veen.
Groningen, J. B. Wolters, 1892-99. 8 v. 8°.
Important publication of the Acts of the provincial and particular Synods held in the Netherlands, published for the first time
- Reyd, Everhard van.**
Oorspronk ende voortganck vande Nederlantsche oorloghen. Ofte waerachtige historie vande voornaemste geschiedenissen inde Nederlanden ende elders voorgevallen zedert den jare 1566 tot het jaer 1601 . . . 3. ed. Ende hier is nu nieulijcks by gevoeght 't vervolgh van 1601 tot . . . 1644.
Amsterdam, Wvd. E. Cloppenburgh, 1644. 2 pts. in 1 v. Front., port. 4°.
A contemporary history of the revolt of the Netherlands.
- Staatskundige** historie van Holland, benevens de Maandelijksche Nederlandsche Mercurius.
Amsterdam [etc.] 1651-1806. 119 v. 12°.
1650-1690, Hollandsche Mercurius.
1690-1741, Europese Mercurius.
1741-1754, Nederlandsch Gedenckboek of Europisch Mercurius.
1756-1806, Nederlandsch Mercurius.
Library lacks 1752, 55, 50, 81-84.
- Tijdschrift** voor het zeewezen . . . Nieuwe serie.
Amsterdam, 1871-1880. 9 v. 8°.
Continuation of Verhandelingen en berigten betrekkelijk het zee-wezen.

Trigland, Jacobus, 1583-1654.

Kerckelycke geschiedenissen. Uyt autenteycke stucken getrouwelijck vergadert, ende op begeerte der Zuyd en Noord-Hollantsche synoden uytgegeven, tot nodige onderrichtinge.

Leyden, A. Wyngaerden, 1650. F°.

History of the controversies in the Protestant church of the Netherlands during the 12 years truce.

Utrecht (Province) Staten.

Groot plaacaatboek vervattende alle de placaten, ordonnantien en edicten der edele mogende heeren Staten 's lands van Utrecht.

Utrecht, J. van Poolsum, 1729. 3 v. F°.

Collection of ordinances and placards of Utrecht, 1528-1728.

— Mr. Johan van de Water's Groot plakkaatboek 's lands van Utrecht aangevuld en vervolgd tot het jaar 1810. Door Mr. C. W. Moorrees . . . en Dr. P. J. Vermeulen.

Utrecht, Kemink en zoon, 1856-60. 2 v. F°.

Collection of ordinances and placards of Utrecht, 1724-1820.

Vereeniging tot uitgave der bronnen van het oude vaderlandsche recht. Werken.

's Gravenhage, Nijhoff, 1880-98. 31 v. 8°.

Collection of statutes and laws of the Netherlands of the middle ages with commentaries, glosses, etc.

Verhandelingen en berigten betrekkelijk het zeewezen, de zeevaartkunde, de hydrographie, de koloniën en de daarmede in verband staande wetenschappen.

Amsterdam, 1837-1870. 30 v. Pl. 8°.

Periodical devoted to navigation. Contains material illustrating development of navigation, marine history, and biographies of navigators. Continued as *Tijdschrift voor het zeewezen*.

Wicquefort, Abraham de.

L'histoire des Provinces-Unies des Pais-Bas. Depuis le par-fait établissement de cet état, par la paix de Munster . . .

Le tout accompagné d'un recueil . . . de traités, actes, édits . . . & autres pièces authentiques, qui servent de fondement & de preuves à cette histoire.

La Haye, T. Johnson, 1719-45. 2 v. F°.

The documents, comprising official papers in French and Dutch have parallel French translations of Dutch originals and separate t-p: "L'Histoire des Provinces-Unies, confirmée & éclaircie par des preuves authentiques; ou, Recueil de traités," &c., 1719-1743.

Witt, Johan de.

Brieven, geschreven ende gewisselt tusschen den Heer Johan de Witt . . . ende de govolmagtigden van den staet der Vereenighde Nederlanden, so in Vranckryck, Engelandt, Sweden, Denemarcken, Poolen, enz. Beginnende met den jaere 1652 tot het jaer 1669 incluys.

's Gravenhage, H. Scheurler, 1723-25. 6 v. Front. (port.) 4°.

Correspondence of John De Witt with the Dutch Ambassadors in France, England, Sweden, Denmark, Poland, etc. Resolutions and secret resolutions taken by the states of Holland during the time of John De Witt.

ECONOMICS—COLLECTIVE WORKS.

Berner Beiträge zur Geschichte der Nationalökonomie.

Bern, K. J. Wyss, 1886-98. 12 v. 8°.

Contains contributions by Oncken, Lange, Lauterberg, Blei, Muntz, and others.

Biblioteca di scienze sociali.

Torino, Fratelli Bocca, 1889-1900. 6 v. 8°.

This publication presents in collected form the more extensive writings of modern Italian economists. The following are included in the series: *Socialismo antico*, by Salvatori Cognetti de Martiis; *Analisi della proprietà*, by A. Loria; *Teoria della trasformazione dei capitali*, by C. Supino; *La question fondiaria*, by U. Rabbeno; and *Un principe mercante*, by L. Einaudi.

Bibliothèque du musée social.

Paris, A. Rousseau [etc.] 1899-1900. 47. 12 & 8°.

Guyot, Yves.

Dictionnaire du commerce, de l'industrie et de la banque, pub. sous la direction de Yves Guyot et A. Raffalovich.

Paris, Guillaumin et cie., [1899]. 2 v. 4°.

Handwörterbuch der Staatswissenschaften.

Herausgegeben von J. Conrad, L. Elster, W. Lexis, E. Loening. 2te gänzlich umgearbeitete Aufl.

Jena, G. Fischer, 1898-1900. 6 v. 4°.

Münchener volkswirtschaftliche Studien. Herausgegeben von Lujo Brentano und Walther Lotz.

Stuttgart, J. S. Cotta'sche Buchhandlung Nachfolger, 1893-1900. 42 v. 8°.

Consists of 42 independent treatises. Their scope is indicated by the following subjects of monographs: Venetian silk industry, English mining laws; Development of glass industry in Bavaria; Roumanian tariff policy; Genesis of agrarian ideas in Prussia; Commercial taxation of the unearned increment in England.

La Philosophie de l'avenir. Revue du socialisme rationnel.

Bruxelles [etc.] 1875-97. 22 v. 8°.

Sammlung nationalökonomischer und statistischer Abhandlungen des Staatswissenschaftlichen Seminars zu Halle a. d.

S. Herausgegeben von . . . J. Conrad.

Jena, G. Fischer, 1877-1900. 29 v. 8°.

Consists of 29 separate treatises mostly by students of Professor Conrad at the University of Halle. Their character and scope are indicated from the following: Diehl. "Proudhon's Lehre;" Fetter. "Versuch einer Bevölkerungslehre;" Freymark. "Reform der preussischen Handelspolitik;" Klemme. "Die volkswirtschaftlichen Anschauungen David Hume's."

Say, Jean Baptiste Léon, comp.

Dictionnaire des finances; publié . . . par Louis Foyot [et] A. Lanjalley.

Paris [etc.] Berger-Levrault et cie., 1889-94. 2 v. 4°.

Staats- und socialwissenschaftliche Forschungen. Herausgegeben von G. Schmoller.

Leipzig, 1878-1901. 19 v. 8°.

This series now embraces 81 distinct historico-economical monographs brought out by the best pupils of Gustav Schmoller.

Staatswissenschaftliche Studien . . . hrsg. von Ludwig Elster.

Jena, G. Fischer, 1887-1900. 38 v. in 6. 8°.

ECONOMICS—FRENCH.

Baudrillart, Henri Joseph Léon.

Philosophie de l'économie politique. Des rapports de l'économie politique et de la morale . . . 2. éd. rev. et augm.

Paris, Guillaumin et cie., 1893. 8°.

— Les populations agricoles de la France . . . 3. sér.

Paris, Guillaumin et cie., 1893. 8°.

Beauregard, Paul.

Éléments d'économie politique.

Paris, L. Larose & Forcel [1889]. 8°.

Bienaymé, Gustave.

Le coût de la vie à Paris à diverses époques.

Nancy, Berger-Levrault et cie., 1896-99. Paris, G. Roustan, 1900.

3 v. tab. 4°.

Block, Maurice.

Les progrès de la science économique depuis Adam Smith; revision des doctrines économiques . . . 2. éd. considérablement augmentée.

Paris, Guillaumin & cie., 1897. 2 v. 8°.

Cadoux, Gaston.

Les finances de la ville de Paris de 1798 à 1900 suivies d'un essai de statistique comparative des charges communales des principales villes françaises et étrangères, de 1878-1898.

Paris et Nancy, Berger-Levrault et cie., 1900. 8°.

Cauwès, Paul.

Cours d'économie politique, contenant avec l'exposé des principes, l'analyse des questions de législation économique . . . 3^e éd.

Paris, L. Larose & Forcel, 1893. 4 v. 8°.

Courcelle-Seneuil, Jean Gustave.

Les opérations de banque, traité théorique et pratique. 7. éd. rev. et mise à jour par A. Liesse.

Paris, Guillaumin et cie., 1896. 8°.

Garnier, Joseph.

Traité d'économie politique; exposé didactique des principes et des applications de la science économique . . . 9. éd. rev. et augm. par A. Liesse.

Paris, Guillaumin et cie., 1889. 12°.

Gide, Charles.

Principes d'économie politique . . . 7. éd. cor. et augm.
Paris, L. Larose, 1901. [1900]. 12°.

Gide, Jean Paul Guillaume.

Étude sur la condition privée de la femme dans le droit ancien
 et moderne et en particulier sur la sénatus—consulte Vel-
 léien.

Paris, Durand et Pédone-Lauriel [etc.] 1867. 8°.

Laveleye, Emile de

Le gouvernement dans la démocratie.

Paris, Alcan, 1896. 2 v. 8°.

Leroy-Beaulieu, Pierre Paul.

Le collectivisme, examen critique du nouveau socialisme . . . 3.
 éd. rev. et augm. d'une préface.

Paris, Guillaumin et cie., 1893. 8°.

— Essai sur la répartition des richesses et sur la tendance à une
 moindre inégalité des conditions . . . 4. éd. rev. et augm.

Paris, Guillaumin & cie. [1897]. 8°.

— L'état moderne et ses fonctions. 3. éd. rev. et augm.

Paris, Guillaumin & cie., 1900. 8°.

— Traité de la science des finances . . . 6. éd.

Paris Guillaumin et cie., 1899. 2 v. 8°.

Levasseur, Émile.

Histoire des classes ouvrières et de l'industrie en France avant
 1789 . . . 2^e éd. entièrement refondue.

Paris, A. Rousseau, 1901. 2 v. 8°.

— La population française. Histoire de la population avant
 1789 et démographie de la France comparée à celle des autres
 nations au XIX^e siècle.

Paris, A. Rousseau, 1889-1892. 3 v. Illus., folded charts. 8°.

— Précis d'économie politique.

Paris, Hachette et cie., 1898. 12°.

Molinari, Gustave de.

Les bourses du travail.

Paris, Guillaumin et cie., 1893. 12°.

— Esquisse de l'organisation politique et économique de la
 société future.

Paris, Guillaumin et cie., 1899. 12°.

— Précis d'économie politique et de morale.

Paris, Guillaumin et cie., 1893. 12°.

Rimbaud, Joseph.

Histoire des doctrines économiques.

Paris, Lyon, L. Larose, 1899. 8°.

Rimbaud, Prosper.

Précis élémentaire d'économie politique à l'usage des facultés de
 droit et des écoles . . . 5. éd.

Paris, E. Thorin, 1885. 12°.

Reybaud, Louis.

Le coton, son régime, ses problèmes, son influence en Europe.
Nouvelle série des études sur le régime des manufactures.
Paris, M. Lévy frères, 1863. 8°.

Say, Jean Baptiste Léon.

. . . Les finances de la France sous la troisième république.
Paris, C. Lévy, 1898-1900. 3 v. 8°.

Say, Jean Baptiste Léon, and Joseph Chailley-Bert, ed.

Nouveau dictionnaire d'économie politique . . . 2^e éd.
Paris, Guillaumin et cie, 1900. 2 v. 4°.

— Supplément au Nouveau dictionnaire d'économie politique.

Paris, Guillaumin et cie., 1900. 4°.

Théry, Edmond.

L'Europe économique et financière pendant le dernier quart de siècle . . . Avec la collaboration de MM. Georges Bougarel, Pierre Des Essars, Paul Blanchot, Alphonse Lechenet, Xavier Girardot, Jules Montel, Léon Picard, André Barthe, C.-R. Wehrung.

Paris, Imprimerie de la Presse, 1900. F°.

Villey-Desmerets, Edmond Louis.

Principes d'économie politique . . . 2. éd.
Paris, Guillaumin et cie., 1894. 8°.

Walras, Léon.

Les associations populaires de consommation, de production et de crédit.

Paris, Dentu, 1865. 18°.

— Études d'économie politique appliquée (théorie de la production de la richesse sociale).

Lausanne, F. Rouge; Paris, F. Pichon, 1898. pl. 8°.

Worms, Émile.

Essai de législation financière, le budget de la France dans le passé et dans le présent . . . 2. éd. aug. et mise au courant.

Paris, V. Giard & E. Brière, 1894. 8°.

— Exposé élémentaire de l'économie politique à l'usage des écoles. . . avec une introduction de E. Lavasseur.

Paris, A. Marescq aîné, 1880. 12°.

ECONOMICS—ITALIAN.

Boccardo, Girolamo.

Dizionario universale di economia politica e commercio.
3. ed., notevolmente ampliata e migliorata dall' autore.

Milano, Fratelli Treves, 1881-82. 2 v. 4°.

— L' economia politica moderna e la sociologia. Raccolta delle prefazioni dettate per la Biblioteca dell' economista.

Torino, Unione tipografico-editrice, 1883. 7 pts. in 1 v. 8°.

Cognetti de Martiis, Salvatore.

Le forme primitive nella evoluzione economica.
Torino [etc.], Ermanno Loescher, 1881. 8°.

Cusumano, Vito.

Saggi di economia politica e di scienza delle finanze . . . 2a ed.
Palermo, Tipografia dello "Statuto," 1887. 16°.

— Le scuole economiche della Germania in rapporto alla quistione sociale; studii.

Napoli, G. Marghieri, 1875. 8° (Biblioteca delle scienze giuridiche e sociali, v. 22.)

— Storia dei banchi della Sicilia.

Roma, E. Loescher & C.° [etc.], 1887-1892. 2 v. 8°.

Errera, Alberto.

Storia dell' economia politica nei secoli XVII e XVIII negli stati della Repubblica veneta, corredata de documenti inediti.

Venezia, G. Antonelli, 1877. illus. 8°.

Ferrara, Francesco.

Esame storico-critico di economisti e dottrine economiche del secolo XVIII e prima metà del XIX; raccolta delle prefazioni dettate dal professore Francesco Ferrara alla 1^a e 2^a serie della Biblioteca degli economisti.

Torino [etc.], Unione tipografico-editrice, 1889-91. 2 v. in 4. Front. (port). 8°.

Loria, Achille.

Analisi della proprietà capitalista.

Torino, Fratelli Bocca, 1889. 2 v. 8°. (Biblioteca di scienze sociali, 8-9.)

— Les bases économiques de la constitution sociale . . . 2^e éd. entièrement refondue et considérablement augmentée.

Traduite de l'italien sur le manuscrit original par A. Bouchard.
Paris, F. Alcan, 1893. 8°. (Bibliothèque historique et politique.)

— La rendita fondiaria e la sua elisione naturale.

Milano, U. Hoepli, 1880. 8°.

— La terra ed il sistema sociale.

Venezia, 1892. 8°.

Minghetti, Marco.

Opuscoli litterari ed economici . . . Ed. riveduta.

Firenze, Successori Le Monnier, 1872. 12°.

Pantaleoni, Maffeo.

Principii di economia pura . . . 2. ed.

Firenze, G. Barbera, 1894. 16°.

— Teoria della pressione tributaria e metodi per misurarla.
 Pt. 1.

Roma, L. Pasqualucci, 1887. illus. 8°.

Plebano, Achille.

Storia della finanza italiana dalla costituzione del nuovo regno alla fine del secolo XIX.

Torino, Roux Frassati e co., 1899-1900. 2 v. 8°.

Rabbeno, Ugo.

The American commercial policy; three historical essays . . .
2d ed. partly rewritten and entirely rev. by the author. Tr.
at the Translation bureau, London, W. C.

London and New York, Macmillan and Co. 1895. 8°.

— La cooperazione in Inghilterra; saggio di sociologia economica.

Milano: Fratelli Dumolard, 1885. diagr. 12°.

— La cooperazione in Italia; saggio di sociologia economica.

Milano, Fratelli Dumolard, 1886. 12°.

— . . . L'evoluzione del lavoro; saggio di sociologia economica.
Pt. I.

Torino, Unione tipografico-editrice. 1883. 8°.

— Protezionismo americano; saggi storici di politica commerciale.

Milano, Fratelli Dumolard, 1893. 12°.

— Le società cooperative di produzione; contributo allo studio della questione operaia.

Milano, Fratelli Dumolard, 1889. fold. tab. 8°.

Valenti, Ghino.

. . . La proprietà della terra e la costituzione economica, saggi critici intorno al sistema di A. Loria.

Bologna, Nicola Zanichelli, 1901. 8°.

Vanni, Icilio.

Prime linee di un programma critico di sociologia.

Perugia, V. Santucci, 1888. 4°.

— Saggi critici sulla teoria sociologica della popolazione.

Città di Castello, S. Lapi, 1886. 4°.

Wautrain Cavagnari, V[ittorio].

Elementi di scienza dell'amministrazione . . . 2. ed.

Firenze, G. Barbèra, 1894. 16°.

ECONOMICS—GERMAN.**Adler, Georg.**

Die Geschichte der ersten sozialpolitischen Arbeiterbewegung in Deutschland, mit besonderer Rücksicht auf die einwirkenden Theorien. Ein Beitrag zur Entwicklungsgeschichte der sozialen Frage.

Breslau, E. Trewendt, 1885. 8°.

Cohn, Gustav.

Zur Geschichte und Politik des Verkehrswesens.

Stuttgart, F. Encke, 1900. 8°.

— Volkswirtschaftliche Aufsätze.

Stuttgart, J. G. Cotta, 1882. 8°.

- Conrad, Johannes.**
Grundriss zum Studium der politischen Oekonomie. 2. erweiterte Aufl.
Jena, G. Fischer, 1900. 2 v. 4°.
- Hanssen, Georg.**
Agrarhistorische Abhandlungen.
Leipzig, S. Hirzel, 1880-84. 2 v. 8°.
- Herrmann, Emanuel.**
Cultur und Natur. Studien im Gebiete der Wirthschaft. 2. Aufl.
Berlin, Allgemeiner Verein für deutsche Literatur, 1887. 8°.
- Herrmann, E.**
Technische Fragen und Probleme der modernen Volkswirtschaft. Studien zu einem Systeme der reinen und ökonomischen Technik.
Leipzig, C. F. Winter, 1891. 8°.
- Hermann, Friedrich Benedikt Wilhelm von.**
Staatswirthschaftliche Untersuchungen . . . 2. nach dem Tod des Verfassers erschienene, verm. und verb. Aufl.
München, E. A. Fleischmann, 1870. 8°.
- Kautsky, Karl.**
La question agraire, étude sur les tendances de l'agriculture moderne . . . traduit de l'allemand par E. Milhaud et C. Polack.
Paris, V. Giard & E. Brière, 1900. 8°.
- Mangoldt, Hans Karl Emil von.**
. . . Grundriss der Volkswirtschaftslehre. Zweite, nach dem Tode des Verfassers veranstaltete Auflage. Bearbeitet von Friedrich Kleinwächter.
Berlin, Verlag für Sprach- und Handelswissenschaft (Dr. P. Langenscheidt), [1871]. 8°.
- Die Lehre vom Unternehmergewinn. Ein Beitrag zur Volkswirtschaftslehre.
Leipzig, B. G. Teubner, 1855. 8°.
- Volkswirtschaftslehre . . . die Lehre von der Gütererzeugung, von der Vermögenserhaltung und der Vertheilung der Güter.
Stuttgart, J. Maier, [1868]. 8°.
- Mayr, Georg von, 1841-**
. . . Bevölkerungsstatistik.
Freiburg i. B. [etc.] J. C. B. Mohr, 1897. 4°.
- Die Gesetzmässigkeit im Gesellschaftsleben. Statistische Studien.
München, R. Oldenbourg, 1877. 12°.
- Theoretische Statistik.
Freiburg i. B. [etc.] J. C. B. Mohr, 1895. 4°.
- Zur Reichsfinanzreform.
Stuttgart, J. G. Cotta, 1893. 8°.

Roscher, Wilhelm Georg Friedrich.

Politik: geschichtliche Naturlehre der Monarchie, Aristokratie und Demokratie.

Stuttgart, J. G. Cotta, 1892.

— System der Volkswirtschaft; ein Hand- und Lesebuch für Geschäftsmänner und Studierende. B. 1.

Stuttgart, J. G. Cotta, 1900. 8°.

Schäffle, Albert Eberhard Friedrich.

Die Aussichtslosigkeit der Socialdemokratie. Drei Briefe an einen Staatsmann . . . 4 Aufl. (Neue Ausg.)

Tübingen, H. Laupp, 1893. 8°.

— Bau und Leben des socialen Körpers. Encyclopädischer Entwurf einer realen Anatomie, Physiologie und Psychologie der menschlichen Gesellschaft mit besonderer Rücksicht auf die Volkswirtschaft als socialen Stoffwechsel.

Tübingen, H. Laupp'sche Buchhandlung, 1875-78. 4 v. 8°.

— Gesammelte Aufsätze.

Tübingen, H. Laupp, 1885-86. 2 v. 8°.

— Das gesellschaftliche System der menschlichen Wirtschaft ein Lehr- und Handbuch der ganzen politischen Oekonomie einschliesslich der Volkswirtschafts-Politik und Staatswirtschaft . . . 3. durchaus neu bearb. Aufl.

Tübingen, H. Laupp, 1873. 2 v. 8°.

— Die Quintessenz des Sozialismus. 13. Aufl.

Gotha, F. A. Perthes, 1891. 8°.

— Die Steuern.

Leipzig, C. L. Hirschfeld, 1895-97. 2 v. nar. 4°.

Schmoller, Gustav, 1838-

Grundriss der allgemeinen Volkswirtschaftslehre. B. 1.

Leipzig, Duncker & Humblot, 1900. 4°.

— Strassburg zur Zeit der Zunftkämpfe und die Reform seiner Verfassung und Verwaltung im xv. Jahrhundert. Mit einem Anhang: enthaltend die Reformation der Stadtordnung von 1405 und die Ordnung der Fünfzehner von 1433.

Strassburg [etc.], K. J. Trübner, 1875. 8°.

— Strassburgs Blüte und die volkswirtschaftliche Revolution im XIII. Jahrhundert.

Strassburg [etc.], K. J. Trübner, 1875. 8°.

— Ueber einige Grundfragen des Rechts und der Volkswirtschaft. Ein offenes Sendschreiben an Herrn Professor Dr. Heinrich von Treitschke.

Jena, F. Mauke, 1875. 8°.

— Umriss und Untersuchungen zur Verfassungs- Verwaltungs- und Wirtschaftsgeschichte besonders des preussischen Staates im 17. und 18. Jahrhundert.

Leipzig, Duncker & Humblot, 1898. 8°.

- Wagner, Adolf Heinrich Gotthilf.**
Für bimetallische Münzpolitik Deutschlands.
Berlin, Puttkammer & Muhlbrecht, 1881. 8°.
- Lehr- und Handbuch der politischen Oekonomie.
Leipzig, C. F. Winter, 1883-99. 11 v. 8°.

ECONOMICS.—AUSTRO-HUNGARIAN.

- Böhm-Bawerk, Eugen von.**
Capital und Capitalzins. 2. Vielfach verm. und verb. Aufl.
Innsbruck, Wagner, 1900. 8°.
- Rechte und Verhältnisse vom Standpunkte der volkswirthschaftlichen Güterlehre. Kritische Studie.
Innsbruck, Wagner, 1881. 8°.
- Einige strittige Fragen der Capitalstheorie.
Wien und Leipzig, W. Braumüller, 1900. 4°.
- Kautz, Julius.**
Theorie und Geschichte der National-Oekonomik. Propyläen zum volks- und staatswirthschaftlichen Studium.
Wien, C. Gerold's sohn, 1858-60. 2 v. 8°.
- Menger, Karl**
Der Übergang zu Goldwährung. Untersuchungen über die Wertproben der österreichisch-ungarischen Valutareform.
Wien und Leipzig, W. Braumüller 1892. 8°.
- Philippovich vor Philippsberg, Eugen.**
Die Bank von England im Dienste der Finanzverwaltung des Staates.
Wien, Tocplitz & Deuticke, 1885. 8°.
- Grundriss der politischen Ökonomie.
Freiburg i. B. [etc.], J. C. B. Mohr, 1899. 2 v. 4°.
- Über Aufgabe und Methode der politischen Ökonomie.
Freiburg i. B., J. C. B. Mohr, 1886. 8°.
- Auswanderung und Auswanderungspolitik in Deutschland. Berichte über die Entwicklung und den gegenwärtigen Zustand des Auswanderungswesens in den Einzelstaaten und im Reich.
Leipzig, Duncker & Humblot, 1892. 8°.

ECONOMICS—DUTCH.

- Pierson, Nikolaas Gerard.**
Grondbeginselen der staathuishoudkunde.
Haarlem, Erven F. Bohn, 1875-76. 2 v. 12°.
- . . . Koloniale politiek.
Amsterdam, P. N. van Kampen & zoon, 1877. 8°.
- Leerboek der staathuishoudkunde.
Haarlem, Erven F. Bohn, 1884-90. 2 v. 8°.

ECONOMICS—RUSSIAN.

- Kovalevsky, Maksim Maksimovich.**
Le régime économique de la Russie.
Paris, V. Giard & E. Brière, 1898. 8°.

INSTITUTIONS.

- Asbach, J.**
Deutschlands gesellschaftliche und wirtschaftliche Entwicklung. Ein Grundriss für Lehrer und Studierende.
Berlin, Weidmannsche Buchhandlung, 1900. 8°.
- Aubert, Joseph Félix.**
Histoire du parlement de Paris de l'origine à François 1^{er}, 1250-1515.
Paris, A. Picard et fils, 1894. 2 v. 8°.
- Avenel, Georges, vicomte d'.**
Histoire économique de la propriété, des salaires des denrées et de tous les prix en général depuis l'an 1200 jusqu'en l'an 1800.
Paris, E. Leroux [etc.] 1894-98. 4 v. 4°.
- Babeau, Albert Arsène.**
La province sous l'ancien régime.
Paris, Firmin-Didot et cie., 1894. 2 v. 8°.
- Bachofen, Johann Jakob.**
Das Mutterrecht. Eine Untersuchung über die Gynaikokratie der alten Welt nach ihrer religiösen und rechtlichen Natur.
2. unveränderte Aufl.
Basel, B. Schwabe, 1897. Pl. 4°.
- Baudrillart, Henri Joseph Léon.**
Histoire du luxe privé et public depuis l'antiquité jusqu'à nos jours . . . 2. éd.
Paris, Hachette et cie., 1880-81. 4 v. 8°.
- Beauchet, Ludovic.**
Histoire du droit privé de la République athénienne.
Paris, Chevalier-Marescq & cie., 1897. 4 v. 4°.
- Beaumanoir, Philippe de.**
Coutumes de Beauvaisis. Texte critique publié avec une introduction, un glossaire et une table analytique par Am. Salmon.
Paris, A. Picard et fils, 1899-1900. 2 v. 8°.
- Beauteemps-Beaupré, Charles Jean.**
Coutumes et institutions de l'Anjou & du Maine antérieures au xvi^e siècle; textes et documents, avec notes et dissertations.
Paris, A. Durand et Pedone Lauriel, 1877-97. 8v. 8°.

Belart, Hans.

Der Schutzgenosse in der Levante. Mit besonderer Berücksichtigung der Stellung der Schweizerbürger als Schutzgenossen befreundeter Staaten in der Levante.

Brugg, "Effingerhof," 1898. 8°.

Bellangé, Charles.

Le gouvernement local en France, et l'organisation du canton.

Paris, H. Didier, 1900. 8°.

Below, Georg von.

Das ältere deutsche Städtewesen und Bürgertum.

Bielefeld & Leipzig, Velhagen & Klasing, 1898. Illus., pl. (partly col.) 4°.

— Territorium und Stadt. Aufsätze zur deutschen Verfassungs-, Verwaltungs- und Wirtschaftsgeschichte.

München und Leipzig, R. Oldenbourg, 1900. 8°.

Bemont, Charles, ed.

Chartes des libertés anglaises (1100-1305), publiées avec une introduction et des notes.

Paris, A. Picard, 1892. 8°.

Bloch, Camille.

Études sur l'histoire économique de la France (1760-89) par C.

Bloch . . . Préface de M. Émile Levasseur.

Paris, A. Picard et fils, 1900. Chart. 8°.

Block, Maurice.

Dictionnaire de l'administration française . . . 4. éd. [et 1.-2. suppl.]

Paris [etc.] Berger-Levrault et cie., 1898-99. 1 v. and 2 pts. 8°.

Böhmer, Heinrich.

Kirche und Staat in England und in der Normandie im XI. und XII. Jahrhundert; eine historische Studie.

Leipzig, T. Weicher, 1899. 8°.

Boissonade, Prosper Marie.

Essai sur l'organisation du travail en Poitou, depuis le XI^e siècle jusqu'à la Révolution.

Paris, H. Champion, 1900. 2 v. 8°.

Bonet-Maury, Gaston.

Histoire de la liberté de conscience en France depuis l'édit de Nantes jusqu'à juillet 1870.

Paris, F. Alcan, 1900. 8°.

Boutmy, Émile [Gaston].

Essai d'une psychologie politique du peuple anglais aux XIX^e siècle.

Paris, A. Colin, 1901. 12°.

Bry, Georges.

Histoire industrielle & économique de l'Angleterre, depuis les origines jusqu'à nos jours.

Paris, L. Larose, 1900. 8°.

Bücher, Karl.

Die Entstehung der Volkswirtschaft. Vorträge und Versuche
. . . 2. stark vermehrte Auflage.

Tübingen, H. Laupp, 1898. 8°.

— Études d'histoire et d'économie politique. Tr. par Alfred
Hansay . . . avec une préface de Henri Pirenne.

Bruxelles, H. Lamertin; Paris, F. Alcan, 1901. 8°.

Chéruel, A.

Dictionnaire historique des institutions, mœurs et coutumes de la
France . . . 7^e éd.

Paris, Hachette et cie., 1899. 2 pts. 12°.

Coville, Alexandre Alfred.

Les états de Normandie, leurs origines et leur développement au
xiv^e siècle.

Paris, Impr. nationale, 1894. 4°.

Daresté de la Chavanne, Antoine Elisabeth Cléophas.

Histoire des classes agricoles en France . . . 2. éd. entièrement
refondue et beaucoup augmentée.

Paris, Guillaumin et cie., 1858. 8°.

Daresté de la Chavanne, Rodolphe Madeleine Cléophas.

La science du droit en Grèce; Platon, Aristote, Théophraste.

Paris, L. Larose & Forcel, 1893. 8°.

Demolins, Edmond.

Les grandes routes des peuples; essai de géographie sociale. Com-
ment la route crée le type social . . . T. I.

Paris, Firmin-Didot & cie., [1901]. 12°.

Doniol, Henri.

Histoire des classes rurales en France et de leur progrès dans
l'égalité civile et la propriété . . . 2. éd.

Paris, Guillaumin & cie., 1867. 8°.

Doren, Alfred.

Untersuchungen zur Geschichte der Kaufmannsgilden des Mittel-
alters. Ein Beitrag zur Wirtschafts-, Social- und Verfassungs-
geschichte der mittelalterlichen Städte.

Leipzig, Duncker & Humblot, 1893. 8°.

Eberstadt, Rudolph.

Der Ursprung des Zunftwesens und die älteren Handwerkerver-
bände des Mittelalters.

Leipzig, Duncker & Humblot, 1900. 8°.

Ehrenberg, Richard.

Das Zeitalter der Fugger. Geldkapital und Creditverkehr im 16.
Jahrhundert.

Jena, G. Fischer, 1896. 2 v. 8°.

Eisenhart, Hugo.

Geschichte der Nationalökonomik . . . 2. verm. Aufl., 2. unver-
änderter Abdruck.

Jena, G. Fischer, 1901. 8°.

Ertl, Moriz, and Stefan Licht.

Das landwirtschaftliche Genossenschaftswesen in Deutschland.
In seinen gesammten Einrichtungen und Organisationsformen
auf Grundlage persönlicher Wahrnehmungen systematisch
dargestellt und als Handbuch für die genossenschaftliche
Praxis bestimmt.

Wien, Manz, 1899. 2 pts. in 1 v. Tab. 8°.

Fagniez, Gustave.

L'économie sociale de la France sous Henri IV, 1589-1610.

Paris, Hachette et cie., 1897. 8°.

Finot, Adrien Jules.

Étude historique sur les relations commerciales entre la Flandre
& l'Espagne au moyen âge.

Paris, A. Picard et fils, 1899. 8°.

Flach, Jacques.

Les origines de l'ancienne France, X^e et XI^e siècles.

Paris, L. Larose et Forcel, 1886. 2 v. 8°.

Fournier de Flaix, Ernest.

L'impôt dans les diverses civilisations.

Paris, Guillaumin & cie., 1897. 2 v. 8°.

On the tax systems of ancient and mediæval times.

Foville, Alfred de.

Études économiques et statistiques sur la propriété foncière; le
morcellement.

Paris, Guillaumin et cie., 1885. 8°.

Frazer, J. G.

The golden bough, a study in magic and religion . . . 2d ed.,
revised and enlarged.

London, Macmillan and co., 1900. 3 v. Front. 8°.

Glasson, E. D.

Histoire du droit et des institutions politiques, civiles et judiciaires
de l'Angleterre.

Paris, Pedone-Lauriel, 1882-83. 6 v. 8°.

Götz, Wilhelm.

Die Verkehrswege im Dienste des Welthandels. Eine historisch-
geographische Untersuchung samt einer Einleitung für eine
"Wissenschaft von den geographischen Entfernungen".

Stuttgart, F. Enke, 1888. Maps. 8°.

Goldschmidt, Levin.

Handbuch des Handelsrechts . . . 3. völlig umgearb. Aufl.

Stuttgart, F. Enke, 1891. 8°.

— System des Handelsrechts, mit Einschluss des Wechselfsee-
und Versicherungsrechts im Grundriss von L. Goldschmidt.
4. verb. und durch Einzelausführungen verm. Aufl.

Stuttgart, F. Enke, 1892. 8°.

Grasshoff, Richard.

Des Wechselrecht der Araber. Eine rechtsvergleichende Studie über die Herkunft des Wechsels.

Berlin, O. Liebmann, 1899. 8°.

Hand- und Lebrbuch der Staatswissenschaften in selbständigen Bänden begründet von Kuno Frankenstein fortgesetzt von Max von Heckel.

Leipzig, Hirschfeld, 1893-1900. 23 v. 8°.

Contains treatises by Lehr, Adler (Gesch. d. Socialismus); Kleinwächter (Die Einkommen und seine Verteilung); Borgh (Das Verkehrswesen); Schäffle (Die Steuern), and others.

Hehn, Victor.

Kulturpflanzen und Haustiere in ihrem Übergang aus Asien nach Griechenland und Italien sowie in das übrige Europa. Historisch-linguistische Skizzen . . . 6. Aufl. neu hrsg. von O. Schrader.

Berlin, Gebrüder Borntraeger, 1894. 8°.

Heldmann, Karl Christian Wilhelm.

Der Köllngau und die civitas Köln. Historisch-geographische Untersuchungen über den Ursprung des deutschen Städtewesens.

Halle a. S., M. Niemeyer, 1900. Fold. map. 8°.

Hertz, Friedrich Otto.

Die agrarischen Fragen im Verhältnis zum Socialismus . . . Mit einer Vorrede von E. Bernstein.

Wien, L. Rosner, 1899. 8°.

Herzog, Ernst von.

Geschichte und System der römischen Staatsverfassung.

Leipzig, B. G. Teubner, 1884-91. 3 v. in 2. 8°.

CONTENTS.—1. Bd. Königszeit und Republik. 1884.—2. Bd. Die Kaiserzeit von der Dictatur Cäsars bis zum Regierungsantritt Diocletians: 1. Abt. Geschichtliche Übersicht. 1887. 2. Abt. System der Verfassung der Kaiserzeit. 1891.

Hildebrand, Richard.

Recht und Sitte auf den verschiedenen wirtschaftlichen Kulturstufen.

Jena, G. Fischer, 1896. 8°.

Holtzendorff-Vietmamsdorf, Franz von.

Handbuch des Völkerrechts.

Berlin & Hamburg, C. Hobel [etc.] 1885-89. 4 v. 8°.

Hubert-Valleroux, Paul.

Les corporations d'arts et métiers et les syndicats professionnels en France et à l'étranger.

Paris, Guillaumin & cie., 1885. 8°.

Huvelin, P.

Essai historique sur le droit des marchés & des foires.

Paris, A. Rousseau, 1897. 8°.

- Inama-Sternegg**, Karl Theodor Ferdinand Michael von.
Deutsche Wirthschaftsgeschichte.
Leipzig, Duncker & Humblot, 1879-1899. 3 v. 8°.
- Jäger**, Eugen.
Die Agrarfrage der Gegenwart. Socialpolitische Studien.
Berlin, Puttkammer & Mühlbrecht, 1882-93. 4 v. 8°.
- Kiener**, Fritz.
Verfassungsgeschichte der Provence seit der Ostgothenherrschaft
bis zur Errichtung der Konsulate (510-1200).
Leipzig, Dyk, 1900. Tab., map. 8°.
- Kudelka**, Thaddäus.
Das landwirtschaftliche Genossenschaftswesen in Frankreich.
Unter besonderer Berücksichtigung der landwirtschaftlichen
Syndikate.
Berlin, Puttkammer & Mühlbrecht, 1899. 8°.
- Labande**, Honoré Lambert.
Histoire de Beauvais et de ses institutions communales jusqu'au
commencement du xv^e siècle.
Paris, Imprimerie nationale, 1892. 4°.
- Lamprecht**, Karl Gotthard.
Deutsches Wirtschaftsleben im Mittelalter. Untersuchungen
über die Entwicklung der materiellen Kultur des Platten
Landes auf Grund der Quellen, zunächst des Mosellandes.
Leipzig, A. Dürr, 1885-86. 3 v. in 4. Illus., maps. 4°.
- Leist**, Burkard Wilhelm.
Alt-arisches jus civile.
Jena, G. Fischer, 1892-96. 2 v. 8°.
- Liebenam**, W.
Städteverwaltung im römischen Kaiserreiche.
Leipzig, Duncker & Humblot, 1900. 8°.
CONTENTS.—Einnahmen und Ausgaben der Städte.—Städtische
Vermögensverwaltung.—Staat und Stadt.
- Lippert**, Julius.
Social-geschichte Böhmens in vorhussitische Zeit. Ausschliess-
lich aus Quellen.
Wien [etc.] F. Tempsky [etc.] 1896-98. 2 v. Map. 8°.
CONTENTS.—1. Bd. Die slavische Zeit und ihre gesellschaftlichen
Schöpfungen. 1896.—2. Bd. Der sociale Einfluss der christlich-kirch-
lichen Organisationen und der deutschen Colonisation. 1898.
- Lotz**, Walther.
Verkehrsentwicklung in Deutschland, 1800-1900. Sechs volks-
tümliche Vorträge über Deutschland's Eisenbahnen und
Binnenwasserstrassen, ihre Entwicklung und Verwaltung,
sowie ihre Bedeutung für die heutige Volkswirtschaft.
Leipzig, B. G. Teubner, 1900. 12°. (*Aus Natur und Geistes-
welt . . . 15. Bd.*)

Lumbroso, Giacomo.

Recherches sur l'économie politique de l'Égypte sous les Lagides.

Turin, Imprimerie royale, Bocca frères, 1870. 8°.

Luro, Jean Baptiste Éliacin.

Le pays d'Annam. Étude sur l'organisation politique et sociale des Annamites . . . 2. éd.

Paris, E. Leroux, 1897. 8°.

Maitland, Frederick William.

Domesday book and beyond. Three essays in the early history of England.

Cambridge, University press, 1897. 8°.

— Roman canon law in the church of England. Six essays.

London, Methuen & co. 1898. Pl. 8°.

— Township and borough. Being the Ford lectures delivered in the University of Oxford in the October term of 1897. Together with an appendix of notes relating to the history of the town of Cambridge.

Cambridge, The University press, 1898. 1 pl., 2 maps. 8°.

Makower, Felix.

The constitutional history and constitution of the Church of England; tr. from the German.

London, S. Sonnenschein & co., 1895. 8°.

"Deals principally with the period since the Reformation, treating of the earlier conditions mainly as antiquities useful in the explanation of later institutions."

Marquardsen, H., ed.

Handbuch des oeffentlichen Rechts der Gegenwart in Monographien.

Freiburg i. B., J. C. B. Mohr, 1887-99. 23 v. 8°.

Consists of upward of thirty treatises on administrative laws of states and provinces, by the most competent writers.

Marsille, Louis.

Étude sur le communisme agraire; le mir russe.

Caen, C. Valin, 1899. 8°.

Martin, Germain.

Les associations ouvrières au XVIII^e siècle (1700-1792).

Paris, A. Rousseau, 1900. 4°.

— La grande industrie sous le règne de Louis XIV (plus particulièrement, de 1660 à 1715).

Paris, Arthur Rousseau, 1898. 8°.

Maurer, Georg Ludwig von.

Einleitung zur Geschichte der Mark-, Hof-, Dorf- und Stadtverfassung und der öffentlichen Gewalt . . . 2. Aufl. Mit einleitendem Vorwort von H. Cunow.

Wien, I. Brand, 1896. 8°.

- Maurer, Georg Ludwig von**—Continued.
 Geschichte der Dorfverfassung in Deutschland.
Erlangen, F. Enke, 1865-66. 2 v. 8°.
 ——— Geschichte der Fronhöfe, der Bauernhöfe und der Hofverfassung in Deutschland.
Erlangen, F. Enke, 1862-63. 4 v. 8°.
 ——— Geschichte der Markenverfassung in Deutschland.
Erlangen, F. Enke, 1856. 8°.
 ——— Geschichte der Städteverfassung in Deutschland.
Erlangen, F. Enke, 1869-71. 4 v. 8°.
- Meitzen, August.**
 Wanderungen, Anbau und Agrarrecht der Völker Europas nördlich der Alpen. 1. Abt.
Berlin, W. Hertz, 1895. 2 v. 8° and atlas 8°.
- Mommsen, Theodor, and Karl Joachim Marquardt.**
 Handbuch der römischen Alterthümer.
Leipzig, S. Hirzel, 1881-88. 7 v. in 10. Illus., pl. 8°.
 CONTENTS.—1.-3. Bd. Mommsen, T. Römische Staatsrecht: i-ii. Die Magistratur. 3. Aufl. 1887. 3 v. iii. Bürgerschaft und Senat. 1887-88. 2 v.—4.-6. Bd. Marquardt, J. Römische Staatsverwaltung: i. Organisation des Römischen Reichs. 2. Aufl. 1881. ii. Finanz- und Militärwesen. 2. Aufl. Besorgt von H. Dessau und A. v. Domaszewski. 1884. iii. Das Sacralwesen. 2. Aufl. Besorgt von G. Wisowa. 1885.—7. Bd. Marquardt, J. Das Privatleben der Römer. 2. Aufl. Besorgt von A. Mau. 1886. 2 v.
 ——— Manuel des antiquités romaines. Traduit de l'allemand sous la direction de M. Gustave Humbert.
Paris, E. Thorin [A. Fontemoing], 1888-98. 17 vols. 8°.
- Mucke, Johann Richard.**
 Urgeschichte des Ackerbaues und der Viehzucht. Eine neue Theorie mit einer Einleitung über die Behandlung urgeschichtlicher Probleme auf statistischer Grundlage.
Greifswald, J. Abel, 1898. 4°.
- Neumann, Friedrich Julius.**
 Grundlagen der Volkswirtschaftslehre . . . 1. Abt.
Tübingen, H. Laupp, 1889. 8°.
- Nostitz-Drzewiecki, Hans Gottfried von.**
 Das Aufsteigen des Arbeiterstandes in England. Ein Beitrag zur socialen Geschichte der Gegenwart.
Jena, G. Fischer, 1900. 8°.
- Ochenkowski, Wladyslaw von.**
 Englands wirtschaftliche Entwicklung im Ausgange des Mittelalters.
Jena, G. Fischer, 1879. 8°.
- Pohl, Karl.**
 Handbuch des Staats- und Verwaltungsrechts für das Königreich Bayern. Mit besonderer Rücksicht auf die Geschäftsthätigkeit der rechtsrheinischen Gemeindebehörden, sowie auf die einschlägige Litteratur und Rechtsprechung.
München, J. Schweitzer Verlag, 1898-1900. 2 v. 8°.

Pöhlmann, Robert.

Geschichte des antiken Communismus und Sozialismus.
München, O. Beck, 1893-1901. 2 v. 8°.

Quetsch, Franz H.

Geschichte des Verkehrswesens am Mittelrhein. Von den ältesten Zeiten bis zum Ausgang des achtzehnten Jahrhunderts nach den Quellen bearbeitet.
Freiburg im Breisgau, Herder'sche Verlagshandlung, 1891. Map, illus. 8°.

Ragueau, François.

Glossaire du droit françois contenant l'explication des mots difficiles qui se trouvent dans les ordonnances des roys de France, dans les constumes du royaume, dans les anciens arrests et les anciens titres par F. Ragueau . . . rev. cor. augm. . . par E. de Laurière . . . Nouv. éd. avec additions d'anciens mots.
Niort, L. Favre, 1882. 4°.

Ratzenhofer, Gustav.

Wesen und Zweck der Politik als Theil der Sociologie und Grundlage der Staatswissenschaften.
Leipzig, F. A. Brockhaus, 1893. 3 v. 8°.

Réville, André.

. . . Le soulèvement des travailleurs d'Angleterre en 1381 . . . études et documents pub. avec une introduction historique par Ch. Petit-Dutaillis.
Paris, A. Picard & fils, 1898. Map. 8°.

Riehl, Wilhelm Heinrich.

Die Naturgeschichte des Volkes als Grundlage einer deutschen Social-Politik.
Stuttgart, J. G. Cotta, 1862-69. 4 v. 8°.

Round, John Horace.

Feudal England; historical studies on the xirrh and xirrh centuries.

London: Swan, Sonnenschein & co., 1895. 8°.

— Geoffrey de Mandeville; a study of the Anarchy.

London, New York, Longmans, Green & co., 1892. Facsim. 8°.

Schmidt, Charles Guillaume Adolphe.

Les seigneurs, les paysans et la propriété rurale en Alsace au moyen âge . . . préface de M. Ch. Pfister.

Paris & Nancy, Berger-Levrault & cie., 1897. 8°.

Schmöle, Josef.

Die sozialdemokratischen Gewerkschaften in Deutschland seit dem Erlasse des Sozialisten-Gesetzes.

Jena, G. Fisher, 1896-1898. 2 v. 8°.

Schmoller, Gustav.

Die Strassburger Tucher- und Weberzunft. Urkunden und darstellung nebst Regesten und Glossar. Ein Beitrag zur Geschichte der deutschen Weberei und des deutschen Gewerberechts vom 13.-17. Jahrhundert.

Strassburg, K. J. Trübner, 1879. 4°.

- Schüller, Richard.**
Die Wirthschaftspolitik der historischen Schule.
Berlin, C. Heymann, 1899. 8°.
- Schulte, Aloys.**
Geschichte des mittelalterlichen Handels und Verkehrs zwischen
Westdeutschland und Italien mit Ausschluss von Venedig.
Leipzig, Duncker & Humblot, 1900. 2 v. Maps. 8°.
- Schurtz, Heinrich.**
Grundriss einer Entstehungsgeschichte des Geldes.
*Weimar, E. Felber, 1898. 8°. (Beiträge zur Volks- und Völk-
erkunde, 5. Bd.)*
- Schwarzc, Julius.**
Die Demokratie. Erster Band. Die Demokratie von Athen.
Zweite Ausgabe.
Leipzig, Eduard Avenarius, 1901. 8°.
- Schwarz, Otto and Georg Strutz.**
Der Staatshaushalt und die Finanzen Preussens. Unter Benutzung
amtlicher Quellen.
Berlin, J. Guttentag, 1900. 2 v. in 3. 4°.
- Sievekling, Heinrich Johann.**
. . . Genueser Finanzwesen mit besonderer Berücksichtigung der
Casa di S. Giorgio.
*Freiburg i. B., Leipzig [etc.] J. C. B. Mohr, 1898-99. 2 v. in 1.
8°.*
CONTENTS—1. Genueser Finanzwesen vom 12. bis 14. Jahrhun-
dert.—2. Die Casa di S. Giorgio.
- Sinzheimer, Ludwig.**
Der Londoner Grafschaftsrat; ein Beitrag zur städtischen Sozial
reform.
Stuttgart, J. C. Cotta, 1900. 8°.
- Speck, E.**
Handelsgeschichte des Altertums.
Leipzig, Brandstetter, 1900. 8°.
Vol. 1. Die orientalischen Völker.
- Staatswissenschaftliche Studien . . .** hrsg. von Ludwig Elster.
Jena, G. Fischer, 1887-1900. 38 v. in 6. 8°.
- Stein, Lorenz von.**
Handbuch der Verwaltungslehre . . . 3. vollständig neu bearb.
Aufl.
Stuttgart, J. G. Cotta, 1887-1888. 3 v. 8°.
- Stengel, Karl, freiherr von.**
Wörterbuch des deutschen Verwaltungsrechts. In Verbindung
mit vielen gelehrten und höheren Beamten hrsg. von K.,
Freiherrn von Stengel.
Freiburg, i. B., J. C. B. Mohr, 1889. 2 v. 4°.
- Vandervelde, Émile.**
. . . La propriété foncière en Belgique.
Paris, Schleicher frères, 1900. Maps. 8°.

- Viollet, Paul-Marie.**
Droit public. Histoire des institutions politiques et administratives de la France.
Paris, L. Larose et Forcel [etc.], 1890-98. 2 v. 8°.
- Wiarda, Diddo.**
Die geschichtliche Entwicklung der wirthschaftlichen Verhältnisse Ostfrieslands.
Jena, G. Fischer, 1880. 8°.
- Zachariä von Lingenthal, Karl Eduard.**
Geschichte des griechisch-römischen Rechts . . . 3. verb. Aufl.
Berlin, Weidmann, 1892. 8°.
- Zimmermann, Alfred.**
Geschichte der preussisch-deutschen Handelspolitik, aktenmässig dargestellt.
Oldenburg und Leipzig, Schulze, 1892. 8°.
- Zwiedineck-Südenhorst, Otto von.**
Lohnpolitik und Lohntheorie mit besonderer Berücksichtigung des Minimallohnes.
Leipzig, Duncker & Humblot, 1900. 8°.

INTERNATIONAL LAW.

- Aitchison, C. U.**
A collection of treaties, engagements, and sanads relating to India and neighbouring countries . . . [3d ed.] rev. and continued up to the present time.
Calcutta, Office of the superintendent of government printing, India, 1892. 11 v. Maps. 4°.
- Albèri, Eugenio.**
Relazioni degli ambasciatori veneti al Senato; raccolte, annotate, ed edite da E. Albèri, a spese di una società.
Firenze, Società editrice fiorentina [etc.] 1839-63. 15 v. 1 tab. 8°.
- Barthélemy, Édouard, Marie comte. de.**
Histoire des relations de la France et du Danemarck sous le ministère du comte de Bernstorff, 1751-1770.
Copenhagen, Jørgensen & cie., 1887. 8°.
- Beauchet, Ludovic.**
Traité de l'extradition.
Paris, A. Chevalier-Marescq et cie., 1899. 8°.
- Becker, Jerónimo.**
Historia política y diplomática desde la independencia de los Estados Unidos hasta nuestros días (1776-1895).
Madrid, A. Romero, 1897. 8°.
- Benedetti, Vincent, comte.**
Essais diplomatiques (nouv. sér.) précédés d'une introduction sur la question d'Orient.
Paris, E. Plon, Nourrit & cie., 1897. 8°.

- Bonfils**, Henry Joseph François Xavier.
Manuel de droit international public (droit des gens) . . . 2. éd.,
rev. et mise au courant par P. Fauchille.
Paris, A. Rousseau, 1898. 8°.
- Broglie**, Jacques Victor Albert, *duc de*.
L'alliance autrichienne.
Paris, C. Lévy, 1879. 12°.
- La diplomatie et le droit nouveau.
Paris, M. Lévy frères, 1868. 12°.
- La paix d'Aix-la-Chapelle.
Paris, C. Lévy, 1895. 12°.
- Chandèze**, Gustave.
. . . De l'intervention des pouvoirs publics dans l'émigration et
l'immigration au XIX^e siècle. Étude historique.
Paris, P. Dupont, 1898. 4°.
- Clément**, Nicolas, *ed.*
Mémoires et négociations secrètes de la cour de France, touchant
la paix de Munster. Contenant les lettres, réponses,
mémoires, & avis secrets envoyés de . . . Mazarin & . . . de
Brienne . . . aux plenipotentiaires de France à Munster . . .
[anon.]
Amsterdam, Frères Chatelain, 1710. 4 v. 12°.
- Clercq**, Alexandre Jehan Henry de *and* Jules de **Clercq**, *ed.*
Recueil des traités de la France publié sous les auspices du Minis-
tère des affaires étrangères, 1713-1896.
Paris, Amyot [etc.], 1864-1900. 21 v. 8°.
- Debidour**, A.
Histoire diplomatique de l'Europe depuis l'ouverture du congrès
de Vienne jusqu'à la clôture du congrès de Berlin (1814-
1878).
Paris, F. Alcan, 1891. 2 v. 8°.
- Despagnet**, Frantz.
Cours de droit international public . . . 2^e éd. complètement
revue.
Paris, L. Larose, 1899. 8°.
- Précis de droit international privé . . . 3^e éd. revue et mise
au courant de la loi, de la jurisprudence et des traités.
Paris, L. Larose, 1899. 8°.
- Dupuis**, Charles.
Le droit de la guerre maritime d'après les doctrines anglaises
contemporaines.
Paris, A. Pedone, 1899. 8°.
- Gabriac**, Joseph Jules Paul Marie François de Cadoine, *marquis de*.
Souvenirs diplomatiques de Russie et d'Allemagne, 1870-1872.
Paris, E. Plon, Nourrit et cie., 1896. 8°.

Gairal, François.

Le protectorat international: la protection-sauvegarde, le protectorat de droit des gens, le protectorat colonial.

Paris, *A. Pedone*, [1896]. 8°.

Jèze, Gaston.

Étude théorique et pratique sur l'occupation comme mode d'acquérir les territoires en droit international.

Paris, *V. Giard & E. Brière*, 1896. 8°.

Martens, Fedor Fedorovich.

Traité de droit international; tr. du russe par Alfred Léo.

Paris, *Chevalier-Maresq et cie.*, 1883-87. 3 v. 8°.

Meiern, Johann Gottfried von.

Acta pacis executionis publica. Oder nürnbergische Friedens-executions-Handlungen und Geschichte . . . in einer ausführlichen historischen Erzählung, mit beygefüigten authentischen Urkunden, vorgetragen.

Hannover und Tübingen, *J. G. Colla*, 1736-37. 2 v. Front. (port.) pl. F°.

— Acta pacis westphalicæ publica. Oder westphälische Friedens-Handlungen und Geschichte . . . in einem mit richtigen Urkunden bestärckten historischen Zusammenhang verfasst und beschrieben.

Hannover, *Gedruckt bey J. C. L. Schultzen*, 1734-36. 6 v. Front., illus., pl., port., tab. F°.

La Mer Noire et les détroits de Constantinople. (Essai d'histoire diplomatique.) Par * * *

Paris, *A. Rousseau*, 1899. 8°.

Nys, Ernest.

. . . Les théories politiques et le droit international en France jusqu'au 18^e siècle. 2. éd.

Bruxelles, *A. Castaigne*; Paris, *A. Fontemoing*, 1899. 8°.

Piétri, François.

Étude critique sur la fiction d'exterritorialité.

Paris, *A. Rousseau*, 1895. 8°.

Pradier-Fodéré, P.

Cours de droit diplomatique à l'usage des agents politiques du ministère des affaires étrangères des états européens et américains . . . 2^e éd. complètement revue, augmentée et mise au courant d'après les plus récents documents officiels.

Paris, *A. Pedone*, 1899. 2v. 8°.

Ribier, Gabriel de.

Répertoire des traités de paix de commerce, d'alliance, etc. conventions et autres actes conclus entre toutes les puissances du globe, depuis 1867 jusqu'à nos jours (faisant suite au répertoire de M. Tétot).

Paris, *A. Pedone*, 1895-99. 2 v. 8°.

Rothan, Gustave.

Souvenirs diplomatiques: L'Europe et l'avènement du second empire.

Paris, C. Lévy, 1890. 8°.

Rott, Edouard.

Histoire de la représentation diplomatique de la France auprès des cantons suisse, de leurs alliés et de leurs confédérés.

Berne, A. Benteli & Co., Paris, F. Alcan, 1900. 4°.

Rouard de Card, Edgard.

Les destinées de l'arbitrage international depuis la sentence rendue par le tribunal de Genève.

Paris, G. Pedone-Lauriel, 1892. 8°.

— Les traités de protectorat conclus par la France en Afrique, 1870-1895.

Paris, A. Durand et Pedone-Lauriel, 1897. 8°.

Takahashi, Sakuyé.

Cases on international law during the Chino-Japanese war . . .

With a preface by T. E. Holland, and an introduction by J. Westlake.

Cambridge, University press, 1899. 8°.

Vast, Henri, ed.

. . . Les grands traités du règne de Louis xiv.

Paris, A. Picard et fils, 1893-99. 3 v. in 1. 8°.

ETHNOLOGY.

Andree, Richard.

Die Anthropophagie. Eine ethnographische Studie.

Leipzig, Veit & comp., 1887. 8°.

— Ethnographische Parallelen und Vergleiche.

Stuttgart, J. Maier, 1878. Illus. 6 pl. (partly col.). 8°.

— Ethnographische Parallelen und Vergleiche. Neue Folge.

Leipzig, Veit und comp., 1889. Illus. 9 pl. (partly col.). 8°.

Bastian, Philipp Wilhelm Adolf.

Einiges aus Samoa und andern Inseln der Südsee. Mit ethnographischen Anmerkungen zur Colonialgeschichte.

Berlin, F. Dümmler, 1889. 8°.

— Ethnologisches Bilderbuch mit erklärendem Text. 25 Tafeln, davon 6 in Farbendruck, 3 in Lichtdruck. Zugleich als Illustrationen beigegeben zu dem Werke Die Welt in ihren Spiegelungen unter dem Wandel des Völkergedankens.

Berlin, E. S. Mittler & sohn, 1887. 25 numb. pl. (partly col.). obl. 4°.

— Ideale Welten nach ethnographischen Provinzen in Wort und Bild. Ethnologische Zeit- und Streitfragen, nach Gesichtspunkten der indischen Völkerkunde.

Berlin, E. Felber, 1892. 3 v. Pl. 4°.

Bastian, Philipp Wilhelm Adolf—Continued.

Indonesien, oder die Inseln des Malayischen Archipel.

Berlin, *F. Dümmler*, 1884—1894. 5 v. in 1. Pl. (partly col.). 4°.

CONTENTS: 1. lfg. Die Molukken. Reise-Ergebnisse und Studien. 1884.—2. lfg. Timor und umliegende Inseln. 1885.—3. lfg. Sumatra und Nachbarschaft. 1886.—4. lfg. Borneo und Celebes. 1889.—5. lfg. Schlussheft unter Bezugnahme auf Java. 1894.

— Der Mensch in der Geschichte. Zur Begründung einer psychologischen Weltanschauung.

Leipzig, *O. Wigand*, 1860. 3 v. 8°.

CONTENTS: 1. bd. Die Psychologie als Naturwissenschaft.—2. bd. Psychologie und Mythologie.—3. bd. Politische Psychologie.

— Die mikronesischen Colonien aus ethnologischen Gesichtspunkten.

Berlin, *A. Asher and co.*, 1899—1900. 8°.

— Die Völker des oestlichen Asien. Studien und Reisen.

Leipzig, *O. Wigand [etc.]*, 1866—71. 6 v. Map. 8°.

CONTENTS: 1. bd. Die Geschichte der Indochinesen . . . —2. bd. Reisen in Birma in den Jahren 1861—1862.—3. bd. Reisen in Siam im Jahre 1863. Nebst einer Karte Hinterindiens von . . . Dr. Kiepert.—4. bd. Reise durch Kambodja nach Cochinchina.—5. bd. Reisen im Indischen Archipel, Singapore, Batavia, Manilla und Japan.—6. bd. Reisen in China von Peking zur mongolischen Grenze und Rückkehr nach Europa.

— Die Völkerkunde und der Völkerverkehr unter seiner Rückwirkung auf die Volksgeschichte. Ein Beitrag zur Volks- und Menschenkunde.

Berlin, *Wiedmannsche Buchhandlung*. 1900. 8°.

— Völkerstämme am Brahmputra und Verwandtschaftliche Nachbarn. Reise-Ergebnisse und Studien.

Berlin, *F. Dümmler* 1883. Col. pl. 8°.

— Die Vorgeschichte der Ethnologie. Deutschland's Denkfremden gewidmet für eine Musestunde.

Berlin, *Harrwitz und Gossmann*. 1881. 8°.

Bertholon, Lucien Joseph.

Les premiers colons de souche européenne dans l'Afrique du nord. Essai historique sur les origines de certaines populations berbères d'après les documents égyptiens et les écrivains de l'antiquité.

Tunis, *L. Nicolas & cie.*, 1898. 8°.

Cabeza Pereiro, A.

Estudios sobre Carolinas; la isla de Ponapé; geografía, etnografía, historia . . . con un prólogo del . . . V. Weyler; obra premiada por la Junta superior consultiva de guerra.

Manila, *Chofré y comp^a*. 1895. Pl., maps, tables. 8°.

Christian, F. W.

The Caroline islands; travel in the sea of the little lands.

London, *Methuen & co.*, 1899. Front., pl., map. 8°.

Codrington, R. H.

The Melanesian races: studies in their anthropology and folk-lore.

Oxford, *Clarendon press*. 1901. Folded map. 8°.

- Deniker, Joseph.**
Les races et les peuples de la terre; éléments d'anthropologie et d'ethnographie.
Paris, Schleicher frères, 1900. Front., illus., pl., map. 12°.
- Ehrenreich, Paul Max Alexander.**
Anthropologische Studien über die Urbewohner Brasiliens vornehmlich der Staaten Matto Grosso, Goyaz und Amazonas (Purus-gebiet). Nach eigenen Aufnahmen und Beobachtungen in den Jahren 1887 bis 1889.
Braunschweig, F. Vieweg und Sohn, 1897. Illus., pl. F°.
- Finsch, Otto.**
Neu-Guinea und seine Bewohner.
Bremen, C. E. Müller, 1865. Map. 8°.
- Frobenius, Leo.**
Die Weltanschauung der Naturvölker.
Weimar, E. Felber, 1898. 8°.
- Hagen, B.**
Unter den Papua's. Beobachtungen und Studien über Land und Leute, Thier- und Pflanzenwelt in Kaiser-Wilhelmsland.
Wiesbaden, C. W. Kreidel, 1899. Front. pl. F°.
- Joest, Wilhelm.**
Tätowiren, Narbenzeichnen und Körperbemalen. Ein Beitrag zur vergleichenden Ethnologie.
Berlin, A. Asher & co., 1887. Illus., 12 pl. (partly col.) F°.
- Kubary, J. S.**
Ethnographische Beiträge zur Kenntniss des Karolinen Archipels. Veröffentlicht im Auftrage der Direktion des Kgl. Museums für Völkerkunde zu Berlin. Unter Mitwirkung von J. D. E. Schmeltz.
Leiden, P. W. M. Trap, 1895. Pl. 4°.
- Lesson, A.**
Les Polynésiens, leur origine, leurs migrations, leur langage. Ouvrage rédigé d'après le manuscrit de l'auteur par Ludovic Martinet, membre de la Société d'anthropologie.
Paris, Ernest Leroux, 1880-84. 4 v. Folded map. 8°.
- Lumholtz, Karl S.**
Unter Menschenfressern. Eine vierjährige Reise in Australien . . . Autorisierte deutsche Übersetzung.
Hamburg, Adien-Gesellschaft, 1892. Illus., pl., port., fold. maps. 8°.
- Luschan, Felix von.**
Beiträge zur Völkerkunde der deutschen Schutzgebiete . . . Erweiterte Sonderausgabe aus dem "Amtlichen Bericht über die erste deutsche Kolonial-Ausstellung" in Treptow, 1896.
Berlin, D. Reimer (E. Vohsen), 1897. Illus., pl. F°.

Mathew, John.

Eaglehawk and crow; a study of the Australian aborigines, including an inquiry into their origin and a survey of Australian languages.

London, *D. Nutt; Melbourne, Melville, Mullen & Slade, 1899.* Front., pl., fold. map. 8°.

Paulitschke, Philipp.

Ethnographie Nordost-Afrikas. Die materielle Cultur der Danâkil, Galla und Somâl.

Bern, *D. Reimer, 1893.* 25 pl., fold. map. 4°.

Ploss, Hermann H.

Das Weib in der Natur- und Völkerkunde . . . Anthropologische Studien. 4. umgearbeitete Auflage . . . Bearbeitet und herausgegeben von M. Bartels.

Leipzig, *T. Grieben, 1895.* 2 v. Illus., pl. 4°.

Ratzel, Friedrich.

Anthropogeographie. 2. Aufl.

Stuttgart, *J. Engelhorn, 1899.* 8°. (*Bibliothek geographischer Handbücher. B. 1.*)

CONTENTS.—I. t. Grundzüge der Anwendung der Erdkunde auf die Geschichte.

Reeves, Edward.

Brown men and women, or the South Sea Islands in 1895 and 1896. With 60 illustrations and a map.

London, *Swan Sonnenschein & co., 1898.* Pl., fold. map. 8°.

Riedel, Johann G. F.

De sluik- en kroesharige rassen tusschen Selebes en Papua.

's Gravenhage, *M. Nijhoff, 1886.* Pl., maps. 4°.

Siemiradzki, Józef von.

Beiträge zur Ethnographie der südamerikanischen Indianer.

Wien, *Anthropologische Gesellschaft, 1898.* Illus. 4°.

White, John.

The ancient history of the Maori, his mythology and traditions.

Wellington, *G. Didsbury, 1887-88.* 4 v. Front., pl., 1 fold. tab. 8°.

VOYAGES AND ATLASES.

Apianus, Petrus.

Libro de la Cosmographia De Pedro Apiano, el qual trata la descripcion del Mundo, y sus partes, por muy claro y lindo artificio, augmētado por el doctissimo varon Gemma Frisio . . . con otros dos libros del dicho Gemma, de la materia mesma. Agora nueuamēte traduzidos en Romāce Castellano. *M.D.XLVIII.* Vendese en Enveres en casa de Gregorio Bontio en el escudo de Basilea . . . Illus., diagr., map. 8°.

Banks, Sir Joseph, bart.

Journal d'un voyage autour du monde, en 1768, 1769, 1770, 1771;
 . . . traduit del'anglois par M. de Fréville.
Paris, Saillant & Nyon, 1772. 12°.

Bellin, Jacques Nicolas.

Le petit atlas maritime recueil de cartes et plans des quatre parties
 du monde.

[*Paris*], 1764. 5 v. *Maps, plans. F°.*

CONTENTS.—v. 1. L'Amérique septentrionale et les isles Antilles.—
 v. 2. L'Amérique méridionale et ses détails.—v. 3. 1. L'Asie. 11.
 L'Afrique.—v. 4. L'Europe et les divers états qu'elle renferme ex-
 cepté la France.—v. 5. Les costes de France et les places maritimes
 sur l'océan et sur la Méditerranée.

Benjamin, ben Jonah, of Tudela.

Voyages . . . en Europe, en Asie et en Afrique, depuis l'Espagne
 jusqu'à la Chine . . . Traduits de l'hébreu et enrichis de
 notes et de dissertations historiques et critiques sur ces
 voyages. Par J. P. Baratier.

*Amsterdam, aux dépens de la Compagnie, 1734. 2 v. Front.
 (port.) 24°.*

Blaeu, W. and J.

Tonneel des aerdrriex ofte nieuwe atlas, dat is beschryving van
 alle landen.

*Amsterdami, apud Johannem Guljelmi F. Blaeu, 1648-1659.
 6 v. F°.*

Bordone, Benedetto.

Libro di Benedetto Bordone. Nel qual si ragiona de tutte l' isole
 del monde con li lor nomi antichi & moderni, historie, faoule,
 & modi del loro uiuere, & in qual parte del mare stanno, &
 in qual parallelo & clima giacciono.

[*Vinegia, N. d' Aristotile, detto Zoppino*], 1528. *Maps, plans. F°.*

Bougainville, Hyacinthe Yves Philippe Potentin de.

Journal de la navigation autour du globe, de la frégate Thétis et
 de la corvette l'Espérance, pendant les années 1824, 1825 et
 1826.

Paris, A. Bertrand, 1837. 2 v. 4° and atlas F°.

[Challes, Grégoire de.]

Journal d'un voyage fait aux Indes orientales, par une escadre de
 six vaisseaux commandez par Mr. Du Quesne, depuis le 24
 février 1690, jusqu'au 20 août 1691, par ordre de la Compagnie
 des Indes orientales.

La Haye, 1721. 3 v. Pl. 16°.

Charton, Édouard Thomas, cd.

Voyageurs anciens et modernes; ou, Choix des relations de voy-
 ages les plus intéressantes et les plus instructives depuis le
 cinquième siècle avant Jésus-Christ jusqu'au 19. siècle,
 avec biographies, notes et indications iconographiques.

*Paris, Aux bureaux du Magasin pittoresque, 1857-63. 4v. Illus.,
 maps. 4°.*

Dumont-d'Urville, Jules Sébastien César.

Voyage au pôle sud et dans l'Océanie sur les corvettes l'Astrolabe et la Zélée . . . pendant les années 1837-1838-1839-1840.

Paris, Gide et J. Baudry, 1841-54. 23 v. 8° and atlas, 7 v., F°.

East India company. English.

The dawn of British trade to the East Indies as recorded in the court minutes of the East India company 1599-1603; . . . now first printed from the original manuscript by Henry Stevens of Vermont; with an introduction by Sir George Birdwood.

London, Henry Stevens & son, 1886. 8°.

Eggermont, Isidore Jacques Marie Angélique.

Voyage autour du globe.

Paris, C. Delagrave, 1892. *Illus., maps.* F°.

Entrecasteaux, Joseph Antoine Bruni, chevalier d'.

Voyage de D'Entrecasteaux, envoyé à la recherche de La Pérouse
Paris, Imprimerie impériale, 1807-08. 2 v. Pl., tab., and atlas.
F°.

Freycinet, Louis Claude Desaulses de.

Voyage autour du monde, entrepris par l'ordre du roi . . . Exécuté sur les corvettes . . . l'Uranie et la Physicienne pendant les années 1817, 1818, 1819 et 1820.

Paris, Imprimerie royale, 1824-44. 6 v. 4° and atlases F°.

Gaimard, Joseph Paul, ed.

Voyages de la Commission scientifique du nord en Scandinavie, en Laponie, au Spitzberg, et au Ferøe, pendant les années 1838, 1839 et 1840 sur la corvette La Recherche, commandée par M. Fabvre. Pub. par ordre du roi sous la direction de M. P. Gaimard.

Paris, A. Bertrand. 16 v. 8° and pl. F°.

Hommaire de Hell, Ignace Xavier Morand.

Voyage en Turquie et en Perse exécuté par ordre du gouvernement français, pendant les années 1846, 1847 et 1848 par X. Hommaire de Hell.

Paris, P. Bertrand, 1854-60. 4 v. 8° and atlas F°

Linschoten, Jan Huygen van.

Histoire de la navigation de Jean Huygves de Linscot hollandois et de son voyage es Indes Orientales: . . . Avec annotations de Bernard Palvdanus . . . A quoy sont adiovestees quelques autres descriptions tant du pays de Guinee, & autres costes d'Éthiopie, que des nauigations des Hollandois vers le Nord au Vaygat & en la nouvelle Zembla. Le tout . . . nouvellement traduit en François.

A Amstelredam, De l'imprimerie de Theodore Pierre, M DC. X.
57 pl., map, 28 double pl., 4 fold. maps. F°.

Maffei, Giovanni Pietro.

Rerum a Societate Jesu in Oriente gestarum tractatus.
Neapoli, D. Lachæ[us], 1573. 8°.

Miller, Konrad.

Mappaemundi; die ältesten Weltkarten. Hrsg. und erläutert von
 Dr. K. Miller . . .

*Stuttgart, J. Roth, 1895-98. 6 v. Illus., col. maps (partly
 fold.) 4°.*

CONTENTS.—Hft. 1. Die Weltkarte des Beatus (776 n. Chr.)—Hft. 2.
 Atlas von 16 Lichtdruck-Tafeln.—Hft. 3. Die kleineren Weltkarten.—
 Hft. 4. Die Herefordkarte.—Hft. 5. Die Elbstorkarte.—Hft. 6. Rekon-
 struierte Karten.

Moore, John Hamilton.

A new and complete collection of voyages and travels.

London, 1778. 1 v. in 2. Front., pl., maps. F°.

Olearius, Adam.

Persiaensche reyse, uyt Holsteyn, door Lijflandt, Moscovien, Tar-
 tarien in Persien, door Philippvs Crvsivs, en Otto Brvghman.
*ʼAmsterdam, ʼoor Jan Jansz., 1651. 2 v. in 1. Engr. illus., maps.
 sq. 12°.*

v. 2 has title: "Beschrijvinghe koninckryckx Persien. Zijnde het
 tweede deel van de Persiaensche reyse uyt Holsteyn . . . Met een
 Reyse van daer te lande naer Oost-Indien. Door J. A. van Mandel-
 slo . . . "

Ortelius, Abraham.

Epitome theatri Orteliani. Præcipuarum orbis regionum delinea-
 tiones, minoribus tabulis expressas, breuioribus que declara-
 tionibus illustratas, continens. Noua editio, multis locis
 emendata & octodecim nouis tabulis aucta.

*Antwerpiae, P. Gallæo excudebat A. Coninx, 1595. 109 maps.
 obl. 32°.*

Ptolemæus, Claudius.

Clavdii Ptolemæi geographicæ enarrationis libri octo, Bilibaldo
 Pirckeymhero interprete. Annotationes Ioannis de Regio
 Monte in errores commissos a Iacobo Angelo in translatione
 sua.

[*Colophhon (sig. Q 8^a): Argentoragi, Johannes Grieningerus,
 communibus Iohannis Koberger impensis excudebat. Anno
 a Christi natiuitate M.D.XXV, Tertio Kal. Apriles.]
 Illus., 50 maps. F°.*

— Claudii Ptolemei . . . geographie opus novissima traduc-
 tione e Grecorum archetypis castigatissime pressum . . .
 Brevis Gregorij Liliij subsequitur instructio de Græco y nume-
 rali supputatione . . . Pars secunda mederniorum lustra-
 tionum viginti tabulis, veluti supplementum quoddam anti-
 quitatis obsolete suo loco que vel abstrusa vel erronea vide-

Ptolemæus, Claudius—Continued.

bantur resolutissime pandit. Adnexo ad finem tractatu sicuti lectu iucundissimo, ita & utilissimo de varijs moribus & ritibus gentium.

[*Argentine, I. Schott, 1513*]. 47 maps. F^o.

Richthofen, Ferdinand Paul Wilhelm, freiherr von.

China. Ergebnisse eigener Reisen und darauf gegründeter Studien . . . v. 1-2, 4.

Berlin, D. Reimer, 1877-83. 3 v. Col. front., pl. (partly col.), maps. f^o.

v. 3 not yet published.

Sanson, Nicolas.

Geographia sacra ex Veteri, et Novo Testamento desumpta, et in tabulas tres concinnata.

Lotetice Parisiorum, P. Mariette, 1665. F^o.

Santarem, Manuel Francisco de Barros e Sousa, visconde de.

Atlas composé de mappemondes, de portulans et de cartes hydrographiques et historiques depuis le vi^e jusqu'au xvii^e siècle.

Paris, E. Thunot et cie. [etc.] 1842-53. F^o.

Siebold, Philipp Franz von.

Nippon. Archiv zur Beschreibung von Japan und dessen Neben- und Schutzländern Jezu mit den südlichen Kurilen, Sachalin, Korea und den Liukiu-Inseln . . . 2. Aufl.

Würzburg und Leipzig, L. Woerl, 1897. 2 v. Front., illus., port., map, tab. f^o.

Spilbergen, Joris van.

Miroir oost & west-indical, auquel sont descriptes les deux dernières navigations, faites es années 1614, 1615, 1616, 1617 & 1618, l'une par . . . George de Spilbergen, par le destroit de Magellan, & ainsi tout autour de toute la terre, avec toutes les batailles données . . . L'autre faite par Jacob Le Maire.

Amstelredam, I. Iansz, 1621. 23 maps. obl. 12^o

Tachard, Gui.

Voyage de Siam des pères Jésuites, envoyés par le roy, aux Indes & à la Chine. Avec leurs observations astronomiques, & leurs remarques de physique, de géographie, d'hydrographie, & d'histoire. Enrichi de figures. Suivant la copie de Paris imprimée. Par ordre exprez de Sa Majesté.

À Amsterdam, Chez P. Mortier, 1687. Pl. 16^o.

Vaillant, Auguste Nicolas.

Voyage autour du monde exécuté pendant les années 1836 et 1837 sur la corvette la Bonite, commandée par M. Vaillant, capitaine de vaisseau; pub. par ordre du roi sous les auspices du Département de la marine.

Paris, A. Bertrand, 1840-66. 15 v. Pl. (partly col.), tab., diagr. 8^o and atlases 3 v. F^o.

[**Veer**, Gerrit de.]

The True and perfect Description of three Voyages, so strange and woonderfull, that the like hath neuer been heard of before: done and performed three yeares, one after the other, by the Ships of Holland and Zeland, on the North sides of Norway, Muscouia, and Tartaria, towards the Kingdomes of Cathaia & China; shewing the discoverie of the Straights of Weigates, Noua Zembla, and the Countrie lying vnder 80. degrees; which is thought to be Greenland.

London, T. Pauier, 1609. sq. 12°.

Tr. from the Dutch by W. Phillip. Gothic type.

Vollmer, W. F.

Die Inseln des Indischen und Stillen Meeres. Reise eines holländischen Arztes und Naturforschers von Java über Timor, die Molucken, New-Guinea und Neu-Seeland . . . nach den Sandwichs-Inseln . . . und zurück nach Batavia.

Berlin, T. Thiele., 1863-65. 3 v. Front., illus., map. 8°.

Appendix VI.

MANUSCRIPTS.

ACCESSIONS, 1900-1901.

The accessions since July 1, 1900, have been grouped for convenience in presentation as follows:

AMERICA.

Discovery and exploration:

Columbus Codex 1502? (Transcript.)

Letter: Americus Vespuccius to Lorenzo de' Medici, 1500. (Transcript.)

Spanish colonies:

Petitions to the Spanish Government. Eighteenth century. (54 documents.)

Decrees and regulations of the Spanish Government respecting South America and West Indies.

Papers relating to history of the Spanish colonies in South America. (Transcripts.)

Letter and papers relating to exploration and settlement of Mexico and South America. (Transcripts.)

Relacion de la revolucion de los Criollas, in Buenos Ayres, 1780-81, with miscellaneous papers, 1746-1800.

Transcripts and translations from the Columbian Library, Seville. (327 documents.)

Description of Castle San Marco, 1686. (Transcript.)

Mexico:

Decrees respecting descendants of Montezuma, 1709-1713.

Diario del Padre Font. (Transcript.)

Diario del Padre Garees. (Transcript.)

West Indies:

Bond of, and grant to one Kennion respecting slave privileges in Cuba, 1762.

Miscellaneous papers relating to the history of Cuba, eighteenth and nineteenth centuries.

Libro de las actas de la Junta de 1837.

Documentos historicos Cubanos, 1597-1829. (Transcripts.)

Orders of Spanish Government for seizure of English property, 1802-1821. (10 documents.)

Autograph letter of Père Lesbrun, 1825.

French colonies:

Memoire sur les demêles de la France avec l'Angleterre aux Indes orientales, 1754.

Observation sur les moyens employés par les corsairs, 1759.

Certificate of religious qualifications of a French soldier, 1724.

A letter signed by Landinsiau, 1730, and an autograph letter of De Luysieulx, 1749, giving accounts of conditions in America.

English colonies:

Documents relating to equipment of British forces in North America, 1728-1792. (131 documents).

Manuscript diary of a captive among the French, 1749-1750.

Conway, Henry Seymour. Letters to the various colonial governors, 1765-66. (Official copies of 46 documents).

UNITED STATES.

Revolution:

Revolutionary currency of Maryland, Connecticut, and Rhode Island.

The Robert Morris manuscripts. (15 bound volumes, 2 manuscripts.)

Letter: Jonathan Hart to Col. John Daurence, 1777.

Letter: Francis Johnson to General Lincoln, 1777.

William Livingston: Warrant for the arrest of tories, 1777.

Letter: John Beatty to Louis Pintard, 1778.

Letter: J. W. Prevost to Maj. Thomas Pinckney, 1779.

Letter: William Christey to Col. Moore Furman, 1780.

Muster roll of Captain Westfall's company, 1780.

Letter: Duc de Luzerne to Maj. Gen. Philippe du Coudray, 1781.

Deposition respecting capture of Paul Jappie, 1781.

Précis de ce que s'est passé entre l'escadre du Roy aux ordres de Comte De Grasse et Admiral Hood, 1781.

Letter: Elias Boudinot to the governor of New York, 1783.

Letter: Zebulon King to Capt. Rufus Lincoln, 1783.

Massachusetts:

Articles of Confederation between Massachusetts Bay, Plymouth, Connecticut, and New Haven, 1643-1654. (Transcript by Rufus King.)

Governor Belcher's commission to Abraham Harding as captain, 1734.

Letter: Daniel Webster to Jesse Buel, 1836.

Letter: Edward Everett to R. R. Gurley, 1854.

Letter: Charles Sumner to R. C. Waterston, 1860.

Pennsylvania:

Letter: John Shirley to Governor Robert H. Morris, 1755.

Letter: Jacob Orndt to Governor William Denny, 1757.

Letter: John Irwin to Boynton, Wharton & Morgan, 1767.

Delaware:

List of taxables in four of the Hundreds of New Castle County, 1776.

Delaware—Continued.

Oaths of allegiance to United States, 1778.

Proclamation of President Vandyke, 1785.

Maryland:

Account book of John Digges, 1720-1749.

Account book of Charles Carroll, 1734-1759.

Certificate of an election, Queen Anne County, 1776.

Certificate of an election for council of safety, 1776.

Letter from Anne Arundel County committee to Maryland council of safety, 1776.

Letter: W. Brown to the governor and council of Maryland, 1778.

Letter: S. Broughton to Governor Thomas Johnson, 1778.

Letter: John Murdock to Governor Thomas Johnson, 1779.

Letter: William Bacon to Governor Thomas Johnson, 1779.

Letter: Robert Maxwell to Governor Thomas Johnson, 1779.

Estimate of expenses to be met by taxation, 1779.

Letter: Mary Hughes to Dr. James Murray, 1781.

Virginia:

Account books of Martin Cockburn, 1767-1818.

Grant of land to James Welch, 1802.

The Ellis papers, 1805-1853.

Order for witness fees in Loudoun County, 1829.

Miscellaneous States:

New Hampshire. Letter: Josiah Bartlett to Isaac Hill, 1824.

Connecticut. Letter: Lord Hillsborough to Governor Thomas Fitch, 1764.

New York. A short account of New Netherlands, 1662 (transcript); Letter book of Governor Daniel D. Tompkins, 1801-1811.

New Jersey. Chesterfield town docket, 1692-1702.

South Carolina. Letter: Boundary commissioners to Georgia boundary committee, 1787.

Georgia. Letter: General Mitchell to Edward Telfair 1807; Governor Jenkins to James Johnson, 1865.

Missouri. Account of George Morgan's attempt to settle New Madrid 1789. (Transcript.)

Kentucky. Letter: John Winlock to Governor Gibson 1812; Bill of sale of negro slave, 1829.

Kansas. Fragment of manuscript, 1857.

Michigan. Rivot, L. E. Voyage au lac Superieur fait en 1854.

Northwest Territory:

Act for the suppression of gambling, 1790.

Six documents relative to land titles and transfers, 1803-1837.

Two manuscripts respecting a negro in Illinois Territory, 1807.

Three papers relating to a divorce proceeding 1811.

Bank bill of 1839.

Mercantile handbill of one Sanford Hill.

District of Columbia:

Manuscript and printed matter relating to the American Christian University at Washington.

District of Columbia—Continued.

Records of the Washington National Monument Association.
(8,176 manuscripts.)

Two plans of the House of Representatives, 1830 and 1848.

Civil war:

Three letters to Abraham Lincoln, 1861-62.

Petition of Philadelphia citizens respecting slave law, 1861.

Muster roll, Forty-sixth Virginia Volunteers, 1862.

Muster roll, Eleventh North Carolina Regiment, 1862.

Ruders, R. F. Van. Letter dated The Hague, 1862.

Quartermaster's return of clothing issued to Companies B and K,
Eleventh North Carolina Regiment, 1864.

Act of Confederate Congress, April 19, 1862.

Miscellaneous:

Relation d'un voyage 1794 dans l'Ameriqué du Nord.

Letter: Thomas Jefferson to François d'Ivernois, 1795.

Letters: Tobias Lear to David Porter and Charles D. Cox, 1797-
1813.

President Jefferson's official notification to the First Consul of
the appointment of a minister to France, 1803.

Letter: William Eaton to the Bashaw of Tripoli, 1804.

Letter: James Madison to Jacob Wickelhausen, 1805.

Letter of Robert Smith relative to West Florida, 1810.

Letter: Benjamin Parke to Captain Brouillet, 1816.

Letter: James Madison to inhabitants of Plymouth, 1817.

Letter: John Quincy Adams to Jacob Wickelhausen, 1818.

Letter: Thomas Jefferson to Robert Walsh, 1820.

Letter: James Monroe to George W. Erving, 1823.

Letter: James Monroe to John McLean, 1828.

Letter: Andrew Jackson to General Coll, 1828.

Letter: John Quincy Adams to Marquis Marbois, 1829.

Letter: John Quincy Adams to Sir Charles Richard Vaughan, 1835.

Letter: Henry Clay to J. B. Dillon, 1838.

Letter: John C. Spencer, Secretary of Treasury, to Samuel F. B.
Morse, 1843.

Letter: W. C. Rives to Senator Pierce and Library Committee,
1856.

Two authorizations of President Benjamin Harrison to affix the
great seal of United States, 1889.

Autograph album of signatures of prominent Americans.

Philippine Islands:

Memorial of Fr. Galan de la Soledad to Alfonso XII of Spain,
1884.

Hacienda memoria. (General Weyler's report) 1891.

Memorial of officers of insurgent army, 1898.

Navy:

Letters: Robert Morris to John Barry, 1782-83.

Letter book of U. S. S. *Alliance*, 1782-83.

Letters: Thomas Barclay to John Barry, 1782-83.

Power of attorney of officers of *Alliance* to John Barry, 1782.

Navy—Continued.

- U. S. S. *Alliance* muster book, 1783.
- John Barry, account against the *Alliance*, 1783-84.
- Letter: Benjamin Walker to John Barry, 1786.
- Letter: James McHenry to John Barry, 1797-98.
- Letters: Benjamin Stoddert to John Barry, 1798-1800.
- Letters: Robert Smith to John Barry, 1801.
- Letters: Commodore John Rodgers to John Barry, 1805-1806.
- Letters and orders received by David Porter, 1805-1808.
- Letter book of David Porter, 1807-1808.
- Letters of Secretary of Navy to David Porter, 1808-1812.
- Letters of David Porter to General Wilkinson, 1809.

FOREIGN COUNTRIES.

England:

- A muster roll of John Le Hunt's company, 1699.

Holland:

- Extract nytte notulen van de Staten van Zeelant, 1674. (Transcript.)

Italy:

- Traduzione libera di un frammento Inglese trovato sulle Alpi.

Spain:

- Papers relating to the capture of Algiers, 1775. Adiciones al Diccionario de la Real Academia Española, 1817. (Transcript.)

- Papeles teologicos y politicos del siglo XVII y principios XVIII.

China:

- Photograph of a Chinese edict decreeing religious honors to the memory of General Ward.

Persian manuscript.

MISCELLANEOUS.

Miguel Tolon. "Un Casorio" (a comedy).

Notice des manuscrits de d'Anville.

Lind, E. G. The music of color. (26 hand-painted plates.)

Photograph of Longfellow's autograph memorandum of an interview with Hawthorne.

PERSONAL PAPERS.

Answers of Zebulon Butler to questions respecting the Indian country, 1779.

Autograph letter of William Few, 1791.

Two letters of Francis Scott Key, 1841-42.

Manuscript genealogy of George Little.

An autograph letter of Dolly Madison to J. P. Todd, 1844.

Photograph of the Mayhew genealogical tree.

Robert Morris. Record of land in Virginia.

An autograph letter of Bushrod Washington, 1806.

Letter of George Washington to Joseph Reed, 1779.

Papers of George Watterston. (94 pieces.)

BROADSIDES.

A New York broadside calling for recruits, 1861.

A Maryland political broadside.

The Boston Independent Chronicle Supplement, No. 705.

A plan for harbor defense.

Proclamation of the governor of Porto Rico, 1901.

Appendix VII.

NEWSPAPERS CURRENTLY ON FILE IN THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS.

November 20, 1901.

UNITED STATES.

Alabama:

Birmingham	Age-Herald. Birmingham News.
Greenville	Living Truth.
Huntsville	Journal.
Mobile	Daily Register.
Montgomery	Montgomery Advertiser.
Tuscaloosa	Evening Times. Weekly Times.

Alaska:

Juneau	Juneau Dispatch. Alaska Record-Miner.
Sitka	Alaskan.

Arizona:

Phoenix	Daily Herald. Arizona Republican. Weekly Republican.
St. Johns	St. Johns Herald.
Tombstone	Tombstone Epitaph.
Tucson	Arizona Daily Citizen. Weekly Citizen.

Arkansas:

Little Rock	Arkansas Democrat. Arkansas Gazette.
Newport	Evening News.

California:

Fresno	Guide.
Los Angeles	Evening Express. Herald. Los Angeles Times.
Napa	Napa Register.
Niles	Herald.
Oakland	Oakland Enquirer. Oakland Tribune.
Sacramento	Evening Bee. Record-Union.

Newspapers currently on file in the Library of Congress—Cont'd.

UNITED STATES—continued.

California—Continued.

San Diego.....	San Diegan Sun. San Diego Union.
San Francisco.....	Bulletin. Call. Chronicle. Daily Commercial News. Examiner. Journal of Commerce.
Santa Rosa.....	Republican.
Stockton.....	Evening Mail.

Colorado:

Colorado Springs.....	Colorado Springs Gazette.
Cripple Creek.....	Morning Times-Citizen.
Denver.....	Denver Republican. Rocky Mountain News.
Leadville.....	Herald-Democrat.

Connecticut:

Bridgeport.....	Evening Post. Bridgeport Telegram-Union.
Hartford.....	Hartford Courant. Hartford Times.
Meriden.....	Daily Journal. Morning Record.
New Haven.....	Evening Register.
New London.....	Day. Morning Telegraph.

Delaware:

Dover.....	Delawarean. State Sentinel.
Wilmington.....	Every Evening. Evening Journal. Morning News. Daily Republican.

District of Columbia:

Washington.....	Washington Bee. Colored American. Sunday Morning Globe. Journal. Washington Post. Washington Sentinel. Suburban Citizen. Evening Star. Evening Times. The Times. National Tribune. Pathfinder.
-----------------	---

Newspapers currently on file in the Library of Congress—Cont'd.

UNITED STATES—continued.

Florida:

Avon Park	South Florida Sun.
De Funiak Springs	Breeze.
Fernandina	Florida Mirror.
Jacksonville	Times Union and Citizen.
Pensacola	Daily News.
Tallahassee	Weekly Floridian.

Georgia:

Atlanta	Atlanta Constitution.
	Atlanta Journal.
Augusta	Augusta Chronicle.
	Augusta Herald.
Columbus	Columbus Enquirer-Sun.
Macon	Macon News.
	Macon Telegraph.
Mount Airy	Protectionist.
Savannah	Morning News.

Idaho:

Boisé City	Idaho Daily Statesman.
Hailey	Weekly Wood River News-Miner.
Pocatello	Pocatello Tribune.

Illinois:

Alton	Alton Evening Telegraph.
Bloomington	Daily Pantagraph.
	Weekly Pantagraph.
	Trades Review.
Chicago	Hearst's Chicago American.
	Chicago Chronicle.
	Chicago Citizen.
	Daily Inter Ocean.
	Weekly Inter Ocean.
	Chicago Journal.
	Chicago Leader.
	Chicago Daily News.
	Chicago Post.
	Progressive Thinker.
	Chicago Record-Herald.
	Saturday Blade.
	Skandinaven.
	Chicago Daily Tribune.
	Weekly Drivers' Journal.
Galesburg	Galesburg Labor News.
Joliet	Joliet Weekly News.
Lagrange	Suburban News.
Moline	Moline Review-Dispatch.
Peoria	Peoria Herald-Transcript.
Quincy	Quincy Journal.
	Quincy Daily Whig.

Newspapers currently on file in the Library of Congress—Cont'd.

UNITED STATES—continued.

Massachusetts—Continued.

Boston—Continued	American Citizen. Commercial Bulletin. Daily Globe. Boston Herald. Item. Evening Journal. Boston Morning Journal. New England Statist. Boston Post. Boston Evening Record. Boston Evening Transcript. Boston Traveler.
Fall River.....	Fall River Daily Globe. Fall River Morning News.
Haverhill	Haverhill Evening Gazette.
Lawrence	Lawrence American and Andover Advertiser. Lawrence Daily American. Lawrence Daily Eagle. Lawrence Sun.
Lowell.....	Lowell Sun.
Lynn	Daily Evening Item.
Salem.....	Saturday Evening Observer. Salem Daily Gazette.
Springfield	Springfield Daily Republican.
Weymouth	Weymouth Gazette.
Worcester	Worcester Spy. Massachusetts Spy.
Michigan:	
Ann Arbor	Michigan Daily News.
Detroit.....	Detroit Free Press. Twice-a-Week Free Press. Detroit Journal. Detroit Informer. Evening News. Detroit Tribune.
Grand Rapids	Grand Rapids Herald.
Houghton.....	Daily Mining Gazette.
Lansing.....	Lansing Journal.
Marquette.....	Daily Mining Journal.
Menominee	Menominee Democrat.
Port Huron	Port Huron Daily Times.
Saginaw	Saginaw Evening News. Saginaw Exponent.
Minnesota:	
Akely.....	Akely Independent.

Newspapers currently on file in the Library of Congress—Cont'd.

UNITED STATES—continued.

Minnesota—Continued.

Austin	Austin Daily Register. Austin Register.
Brainerd	Brainerd Tribune.
Duluth.....	Duluth Evening Herald.
East Grand Forks	Valley View.
Faribault	Faribault Republican.
Fergus Falls	Fergus Falls Weekly Journal.
Little Falls.....	Little Falls Weekly Transcript.
Mankato	Mankato Daily Free Press.
Minneapolis.....	Minneapolis Journal. Daily Market Record. Svenska Amerikanska Posten. Minneapolis Times. Minneapolis Tribune. Union.
Moorhead	Moorhead Daily News.
Northfield.....	Northfield News.
Red Wing.....	Red Wing Daily Republican.
St. Cloud.....	Daily Journal-Press.
St. Paul.....	Appeal. St. Paul Dispatch. St. Paul Globe. St. Paul Daily Pioneer Press.
Stillwater	Stillwater Daily Gazette.
Winona	Winona Republican and Herald.

Mississippi:

Aberdeen	Aberdeen Examiner.
Biloxi.....	Biloxi Daily Herald.
Jackson	Weekly Clarion-Ledger. Daily Clarion-Ledger.
Meridian.....	Evening Star.
Natchez.....	Evening Bulletin. Daily Democrat.
Vicksburg.....	Vicksburg Herald.

Missouri:

Kansas City	Daily Drivers' Telegram. Kansas City Journal. Kansas City Star. Kansas City Times.
Richmond	Missourian.
St. Joseph.....	St. Joseph Gazette-Herald. St. Joseph Daily News.
St. Louis.....	Abend-Anzeiger. Mississippi Blätter. St. Louis Chronicle. Labor Compendium.

Newspapers currently on file in the Library of Congress—Cont'd

UNITED STATES—continued.

Missouri--Continued.

St. Louis	St. Louis Globe-Democrat. Daily National Live Stock Reporter. St. Louis Post-Dispatch. St. Louis Republic. St. Louis Star. Westliche Post.
Sedalia	Sedalia Daily Capital.

Montana:

Anaconda	Anaconda Standard.
Butte	Butte Inter-Mountain.
Great Falls	Great Falls Daily Tribune.
Helena	Helena Evening Herald. Helena Independent.

Nebraska:

Hastings	Hastings Tribune
Lincoln	Commoner. Lincoln Free Press. New Republic-Patriot. Nebraska State Journal.
Nebraska City	Conservative.
Omaha	Omaha Daily Bee. Morning World-Herald.

Nevada:

Lovelock	Lovelock Tribune.
Reno	Evening Gazette. Daily Nevada State Journal.

New Hampshire.

Concord	Concord Evening Monitor. Daily Patriot.
Manchester	Manchester Union.
Portsmouth	Daily Chronicle. Portsmouth Times.

New Jersey:

Atlantic City	Atlantic Review.
Cape May	Star of the Cape.
Camden	Camden Daily Courier.
Jersey City	Evening Journal.
New Brunswick	Daily Press.
Newark	Newark Daily Advertiser. Sunday Call. Newark Evening News.
Paterson	Morning Call. Paterson Daily Press.
Perth Amboy	Middlesex County Democrat.

Newspapers currently on file in the Library of Congress—Cont'd.

UNITED STATES—continued.

New Jersey—Continued.

Trenton Daily State Gazette.
Daily True American.

New Mexico:

Albuquerque Albuquerque Daily Citizen.
Albuquerque Journal-Democrat.
Santa Fe Santa Fe New Mexican.

New York:

Albany Argus,
Albany Evening Journal.
Brooklyn Brooklyn Citizen.
Brooklyn Daily Eagle.
Standard Union.
Brooklyn Times.
Buffalo Buffalo Courier.
Catholic Union and Times.
Echo.
Buffalo Morning Express.
Buffalo Evening News.
Buffalo Review.
Elmira Elmira Gazette and Free Press.
Jamestown Evening Journal.
Union Advocate.
Middletown Middletown Daily Times.
Mount Vernon Mount Vernon Daily Argus.
New York New York Age.
Al-Musheer. (The Counsellor.)
Amerikanische Schweizer Zeitung.
Atlantis.
Bollettino della Sera.
Chinese Weekly Herald.
Chief.
City Record.
New York Commercial.
Commercial Advertiser.
Courier des États-Unis.
Daily Dry Goods Record.
Freeman's Journal.
Gross New Yorker Zeitung.
Hayrenik.
New York Herald.
Irish World.
Jewish Morning Journal.
New York Jewish Abend-Post.
Harlem Local Reporter.
New Yorker Herald, Abend Zeitung.

Newspapers currently on file in the Library of Congress—Cont'd.

UNITED STATES—continued.

New York—Continued.

New York.....	New York Journal and American. Evening Journal. Journal of Commerce and Commercial Bulletin. Daily Journal of Finance. Narodni List. New-Yorské Listy. Mail and Express. Morgen-Journal. Our Second Century. Daily People. Evening Post. New York Press. New Yorker Revue. Proletario. Abendblatt der N. Y. Staats-Zeitung. New Yorker Staats-Zeitung. Wochenblatt der New Yorker Staats-Zeitung. Slovak v Amerike. Daily Stockholder. Sun. Evening Telegram. Morning Telegraph. New York Times. New York Tribune. United Irishman. New Yorker Volks Zeitung. Wall Street Journal. Wall Street Daily News. World.
Northport.....	Northport Journal.
Oswego.....	Daily Palladium. Daily Times.
Rochester.....	Democrat and Chronicle. Union and Advertiser.
Saratoga Springs.....	Daily Saratogian.
Syracuse.....	Evening Herald.
Troy.....	Troy Northern Budget. Troy Daily Times.
Utica.....	Herald-Dispatch. Utica Observer.
Weedsport.....	Cayuga Chief.

Newspapers currently on file in the Library of Congress—Cont'd.

UNITED STATES—continued.

North Carolina:

Asheville..... Asheville Daily Gazette.
Charlotte..... Charlotte Daily Observer.
Greensboro..... Telegram.
Raleigh..... News and Observer.
Wilmington..... Morning Star.

North Dakota:

Bismarck..... Bismarck Daily Tribune.
Devils Lake..... Inter-Ocean.
Fargo..... Fargo Forum.
Grand Forks..... Daily Plaindealer.
Wahpeton..... Richland County Gazette.
Globe.

Ohio:

Canton..... Evening Repository.
Cincinnati..... American Israelite.
Brauer Zeitung.
Commercial Tribune.
Cincinnati Enquirer.
Cincinnati Post.
Times-Star.
Tägliches Cincinnati Volksblatt.
Cleveland..... Citizen.
Leader.
Weekly Leader.
Plain Dealer.
Press.
Columbus..... Evening Dispatch.
Ohio State Journal.
Columbus Evening Press.
Dayton..... Dayton Daily Journal.
Findlay..... Findlay Morning Republican.
Hamilton..... Evening Democrat.
Daily Republican-News.
Ironton..... Ironton Daily Republican.
Marion..... Marion Weekly Star.
Mansfield..... Mansfield News.
Springfield..... Daily Morning Sun.
Toledo..... Toledo Blade.
Toledo Times.
Youngstown..... Youngstown Telegram.

Oklahoma:

El Reno..... El Reno Daily American.
Guthrie..... Oklahoma State Capital.
Oklahoma City..... Daily Oklahoman.

Oregon:

Albany..... Albany Daily Democrat.

Newspapers currently on file in the Library of Congress—Cont'd.

UNITED STATES—continued.

Oregon—Continued.

Astoria	Astoria Daily Budget.
Baker City	Baker City Herald.
Eugene	Oregon State Journal.
Heppner	Heppner Weekly Gazette.
Pendleton	East-Oregonian.
Portland	Morning Oregonian.
Salem	Daily Oregon Statesman.
	Salem Sentinel.

Pennsylvania:

Easton	Easton Daily Argus.
Erie	Erie Morning Dispatch.
Harrisburg	Patriot.
	Harrisburg Star-Independent.
Lancaster	Daily New Era.
Lebanon	Lebanon Daily News.
	Lebanon Daily Times.
Oil City	Oil City Semi-Weekly Derrick.
Philadelphia	Evening Bulletin.
	Catholic Standard and Times.
	Philadelphia Inquirer.
	Philadelphia Evening Item.
	North American.
	Press.
	Public Ledger.
	Philadelphia Record.
	Evening Telegraph.
	Times.
Pittsburg	Amalgamated Journal.
	Pittsburg Gazette.
	Pittsburg Dispatch.
	Pittsburg Leader.
	Pittsburg Post.
	Pittsburg Press.
	Pittsburg Times.
Reading	Reading Eagle.
	Reading Herald.
Scranton	Scranton Republican.
	Scranton Tribune.
	Scranton Truth.
Wilkesbarre	Wilkes-Barre Record.
	Wilkes-Barre Times.
York	York Dispatch.
	Gazette.

Rhode Island:

Newport	Newport Mercury.
Pawtucket	Evening Times.

Newspapers currently on file in the Library of Congress—Cont'd.

UNITED STATES—continued.

Rhode Island—Continued.

Providence Providence Daily Journal.
Providence News.
Westerly Westerly Sun.

South Carolina:

Charleston Charleston Messenger.
News and Courier.
Columbia State.

South Dakota:

Aberdeen Aberdeen Daily News.
Dakota Ruralist.
Sioux Falls Daily Argus Leader.
Sioux Falls Daily Press.
Pierre Pierre Weekly Free Press.
Yankton Press and Dakotan.

Tennessee:

Chattanooga Chattanooga Press.
Chattanooga Daily Times.
Jackson Jackson Daily Whig.
Knoxville Journal and Tribune.
Memphis Commercial Appeal.
Nashville Nashville American.
Nashville Banner.
Nashville Daily News.

Texas:

Beaumont Beaumont Daily Events.
El Paso El Paso Herald.
Galveston Galveston Daily News.
Galveston Tribune.
Houston Houston Daily Post.
Rockdale Rockdale Messenger.
San Antonio Daily Express.
Waco Waco Times-Herald.

Utah:

Ogden Standard.
Salt Lake City Salt Lake Herald.
Deseret Evening News.
Deseret Semi-Weekly News.
Salt Lake Tribune.

Vermont:

Brattleboro Vermont Phoenix.
Windham County Reformer.
Burlington Burlington Daily Free Press.
Montpelier Argus and Patriot.
Rutland Rutland Daily Herald.

Newspapers currently on file in the Library of Congress—Cont'd.

UNITED STATES—continued.

Virginia:

Alexandria	Alexandria Gazette.
Fairfax	Fairfax Enterprise. Fairfax Herald.
Hamilton	Loudoun Telephone. Record.
Leesburg	News.
Lynchburg	Evening Leader.
Manchester	Daily Press. Evening Telegram.
Newport News	Norfolk Landmark. Virginian Pilot.
Norfolk	Midland Virginian.
Palmyra	Richmond Dispatch. Richmond Planet. Times.
Richmond	Roanoke Times.
Roanoke	Staunton Daily News.
Staunton	

Washington:

Chehalis	Chehalis Bee-Nugget.
Everett	Everett Daily Herald.
Seattle	Seattle Post-Intelligencer. Seattle Republican. Seattle Daily Times.
Spokane	Spokane Daily Chronicle. Spokesman Review.
Tacoma	Tacoma Daily Ledger. Tacoma Daily News.
Walla Walla	Weekly Statesman.

West Virginia:

Bluefield	Bluefield Daily Telegraph.
Charlestown	Virginia Free Press.
Parkersburg	Daily State Journal.
Wheeling	Wheeling Daily Intelligencer. Wheeling Register.

Wisconsin:

Ashland	Ashland Daily Press.
Fond du Lac	Daily Commonwealth.
Janesville	Janesville Daily Gazette. Janesville Recorder.
Jefferson	Jefferson Banner.
La Crosse	La Crosse Morning Chronicle.
Madison	Daily Cardinal. Madison Democrat. Wisconsin State Journal.
Milwaukee	Columbia. Milwaukee Germania.

Newspapers currently on file in the Library of Congress—Cont'd.

UNITED STATES—continued.

Wisconsin—Continued.

Milwaukee	Milwaukee Herald.
	Milwaukee Journal.
	Milwaukee Sentinel.
	Evening Wisconsin.
Oshkosh	Daily Northwestern.
Superior	Evening Telegram.

Wyoming:

Cheyenne	Cheyenne Daily Leader.
	Wyoming Tribune.
Thermopolis	Big Horn River Pilot.

INSULAR POSSESSIONS.

Cuba:

Cardenas	Heraldo de Cardenas.
Habana	Diario de la Marina.
	Patria.

Hawaii:

Honolulu	Hawaiian Gazette.
	Semi-Weekly Star.

Philippine Islands:

Manila	Manila American.
	Democracia.
	Manila Freedom.
	El Progreso.

Porto Rico:

San Juan	La Correspondencia de Puerto Rico.
	San Juan News.
	El Pais.

GREAT BRITAIN AND COLONIES.

England:

Birmingham	Birmingham Weekly Post.
Leeds	Mercury.
Liverpool	Liverpool Journal of Commerce.
	Liverpool Mercury.
London	Daily Chronicle.
	Echo.
	Daily Financial News.
	Lloyd's Weekly Newspaper.
	Daily News.
	Observer.
	Globe and Traveler.
	Pall Mall Gazette.
	Morning Post.

Newspapers currently on file in the Library of Congress—Cont'd.

GREAT BRITAIN AND COLONIES—continued.

England—Continued.

London Referee.
 St. James Gazette.
 Shipping and Mercantile Gazette
 and Lloyd's List.
 Sporting Life.
 Standard.
 Daily Telegraph.
 Times.
 Westminster Gazette.
 Manchester Manchester Guardian.

Scotland:

Glasgow Glasgow Herald.
 Scotsman.

Ireland:

Dublin Weekly Freeman.
 Weekly Irish Times.

Canada:

British Columbia—

Vancouver Daily News Advertiser.
 Victoria Daily Colonist.

Manitoba—

Winnipeg Manitoba Morning Free Press.

New Brunswick—

St. John St. John Daily Sun.
 Daily Telegraph.

Nova Scotia—

Halifax Morning Chronicle.

Ontario—

Ottawa Ottawa Citizen.
 Toronto Globe.
 Daily Mail and Empire.

Quebec—

Montreal Gazette.
 La Patrie.
 La Presse.
 Quebec Quebec Chronicle.

Australia:

Melbourne Leader.
 Sydney Sydney Morning Herald.

Bermuda, West Indies:

Hamilton Royal Gazette.

British Honduras:

Belize Colonial Guardian.

British Guiana:

Georgetown Demerara Daily Chronicle.

Newspapers currently on file in the Library of Congress—Cont'd.

GREAT BRITAIN AND COLONIES—continued.

Cape Colony:	
Cape Town	Cape Argus.
Durban	Natal Mercury.
Wynberg.....	Wynberg Times.
Fiji Islands:	
Suva.....	Fiji Times.
India:	
Bombay.....	Bombay Gazette.
Calcutta	Englishman.
Jamaica:	
Kingston	Daily Gleaner.
Newfoundland:	
St. Johns.....	Evening Telegram.
New Zealand:	
Auckland	Auckland Weekly News.

EUROPE.

Austria:	
Budapest.....	Pester Lloyd.
Trieste	Nea Hemera.
	Il Mercurio.
Vienna	Neue Freie Presse.
Belgium:	
Brussels.....	L'Indépendance Belge.
	Le Peuple.
Denmark:	
Copenhagen.....	Aftenposten.
France:	
Havre	Journal du Havre.
Paris.....	L'Eco de L'Oise.
	Le Figaro.
	L'Intransigeant.
	Journal des Débats.
	Journal Official.
	Daily Messenger.
	Messenger de Paris.
	New York Herald.
	Le Pays.
	Le Petit Journal.
	Le Temps.
Germany:	
Berlin.....	Berliner Tageblatt.
	Königlich Privilegirte Berlinische
	Zeitung.
	Vorwärts.

EUROPE—continued.

Germany—Continued.

Cologne	Kölnische Zeitung.
Frankfurt	Frankfurter Zeitung.
Hamburg	Hamburger Nachrichten.
Munich	Allgemeine Zeitung.
Strasburg	Journal d'Alsace.

Greece:

Athens	Akropolis.
--------------	------------

Holland:

Amsterdam	Amsterdamsche Courant.
Hague	De Nieuwe Courant.

Italy:

Genoa	Courriere Mercantil.
Milan	Il Secolo.
Rome	Il Giorno.
	L'Italie.

Norway:

Christiania	Dagbladet.
-------------------	------------

Portugal:

Lisbon	O Jornal do Commercio.
--------------	------------------------

Russia:

Moscow	Courier.
St. Petersburg	Journal de St. Pétersbourg.
	Russkija Vyedomosti.
	Novoe Vremya.

Spain:

Madrid	Gaceta de Madrid.
	El Imparcial.

Sweden:

Stockholm	Aftonbladet.
-----------------	--------------

Switzerland:

Bern	Der Bund.
Geneva	Journal de Genève.
Luġano	Gazzetta Ticinese.
Zurich	Neue Zürcher Zeitung.

Turkey in Europe:

Constantinople	Levant Herald.
	Malumat.

ASIA.

China:

Hongkong	Hongkong Telegraph.
	Overland China Mail.
Shanghai	Celestial Empire.
	North China Herald.
Tientsin	China Times.

Newspapers currently on file in the Library of Congress—Cont'd.

ASIA—continued.

Japan:	
Yokohama	Japan Daily Herald. Japan Weekly Mail.
Siam:	
Bangkok	Siam Free Press.
Turkey in Asia:	
Smyrna	Les Affiches Smyréenes.

AFRICA.

Algeria:	
Algiers	Les Nouvelles.
Egypt:	
Alexandria	Egyptian Gazette.
Liberia:	
Costarica	La Vanguardia.

CENTRAL AMERICA.

Costa Rica:	
San José	La Gaceta.
Honduras:	
Tegucigalpa	Gaceta Judicial. El Pabellon de Honduras.
Mexico:	
Ciudad de Tepic	La Democracia.
Durango	El Domingo. La Idea.
Guadalajara	El Chiquitin.
Guaymas	El Correo de Sonora. El Trafico.
City of Mexico	Anglo-American. El Lazo de Union. Mexican Herald. El Nacional. Two Republics. El Tiempo.
Monterey	Monterey News. La Union.
Morelia	El Centinela.
Nuevo Laredo	La Zona Libre.
Orizaba	El Cosmopolita. El Reprodutor. El Siglo Que Acaba.
Queretaro	El Figaro.
Tula	El Tulteco.
Zacatecas	El Debate.

Newspapers currently on file in the Library of Congress—Cont'd.

CENTRAL AMERICA—continued.

Nicaragua:

Bluefields El Atlantico.

Granada El Periodico.

Salvador:

San Salvador El Diario de Salvador.

SOUTH AMERICA.

Argentina:

Buenos Aires Buenos Aires Herald.

Buenos Aires Weekly Herald.

La Prensa.

Brazil:

Rio de Janeiro Rio News.

Chile:

Santiago El Chileno.

Diario Oficial.

Colombia:

Panama La Estrella de Panama.

Star and Herald.

Ecuador:

Guayaquil Gaceta Municipal.

Uruguay:

Montevideo Montevideo Times.

Venezuela:

Caracas Gaceta Medica de Caracas.

Gaceta Oficial.

Venezuelan Herald.

La Hidalguia.

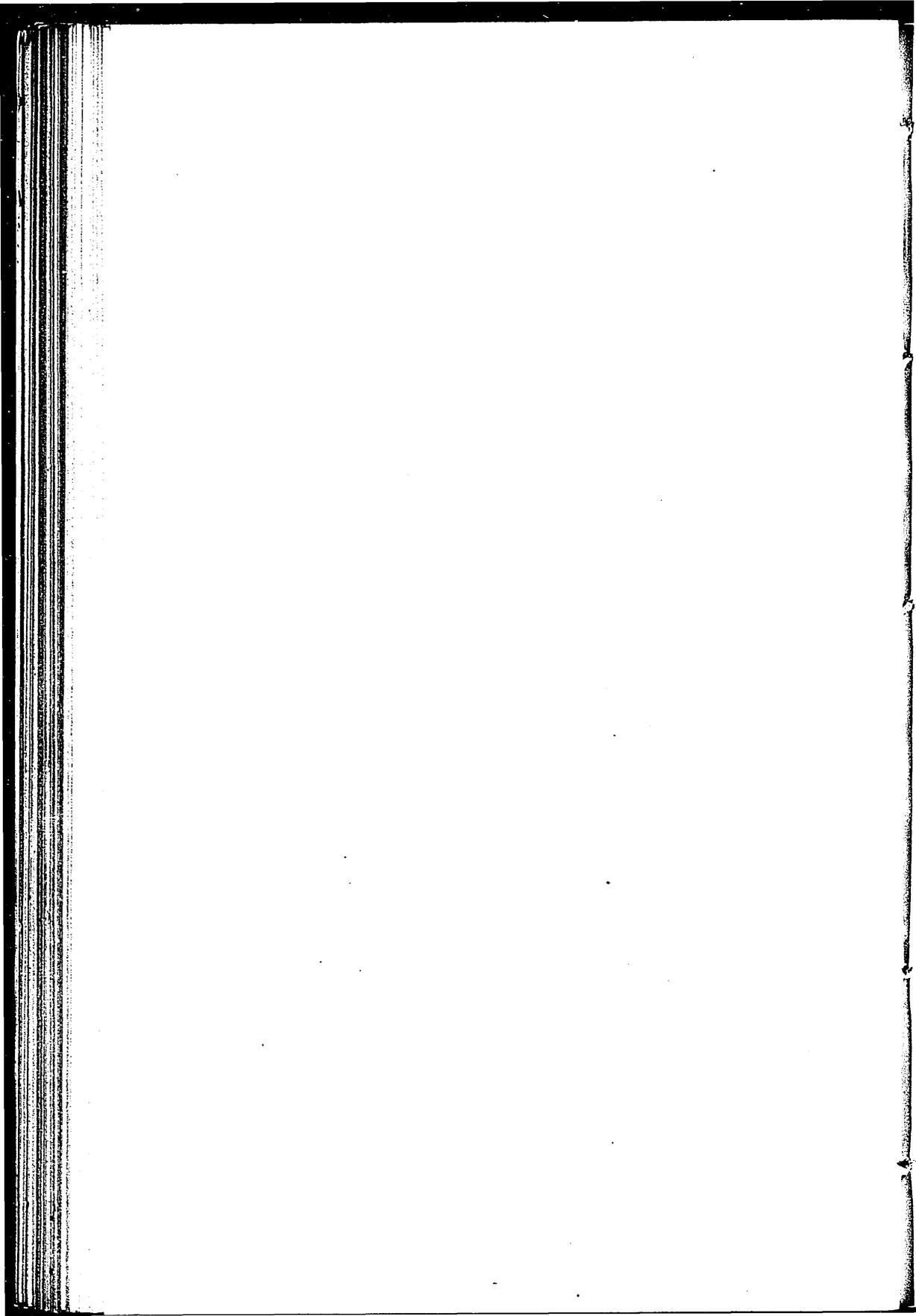
El Tiempo.

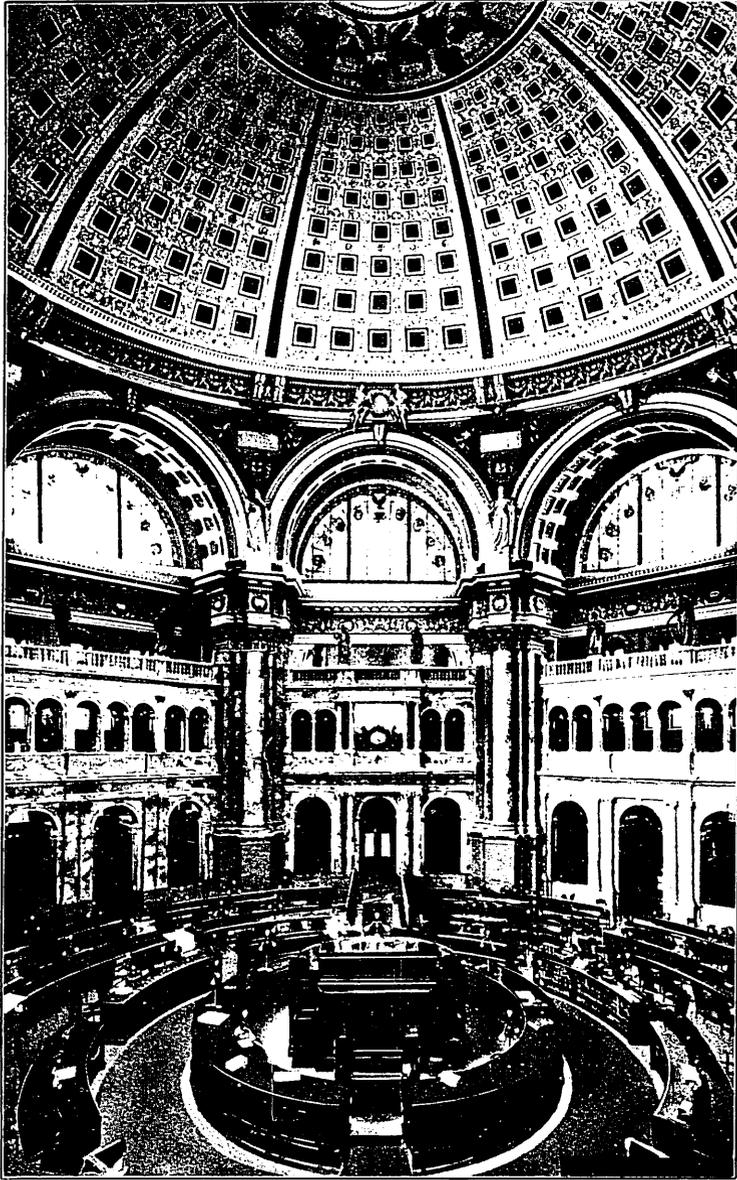
REPORT
OF THE
LIBRARIAN OF CONGRESS
FOR THE
FISCAL YEAR ENDING JUNE 30, 1901.

PART II.
(MANUAL.)
CONSTITUTION, ORGANIZATION, METHODS, ETC.

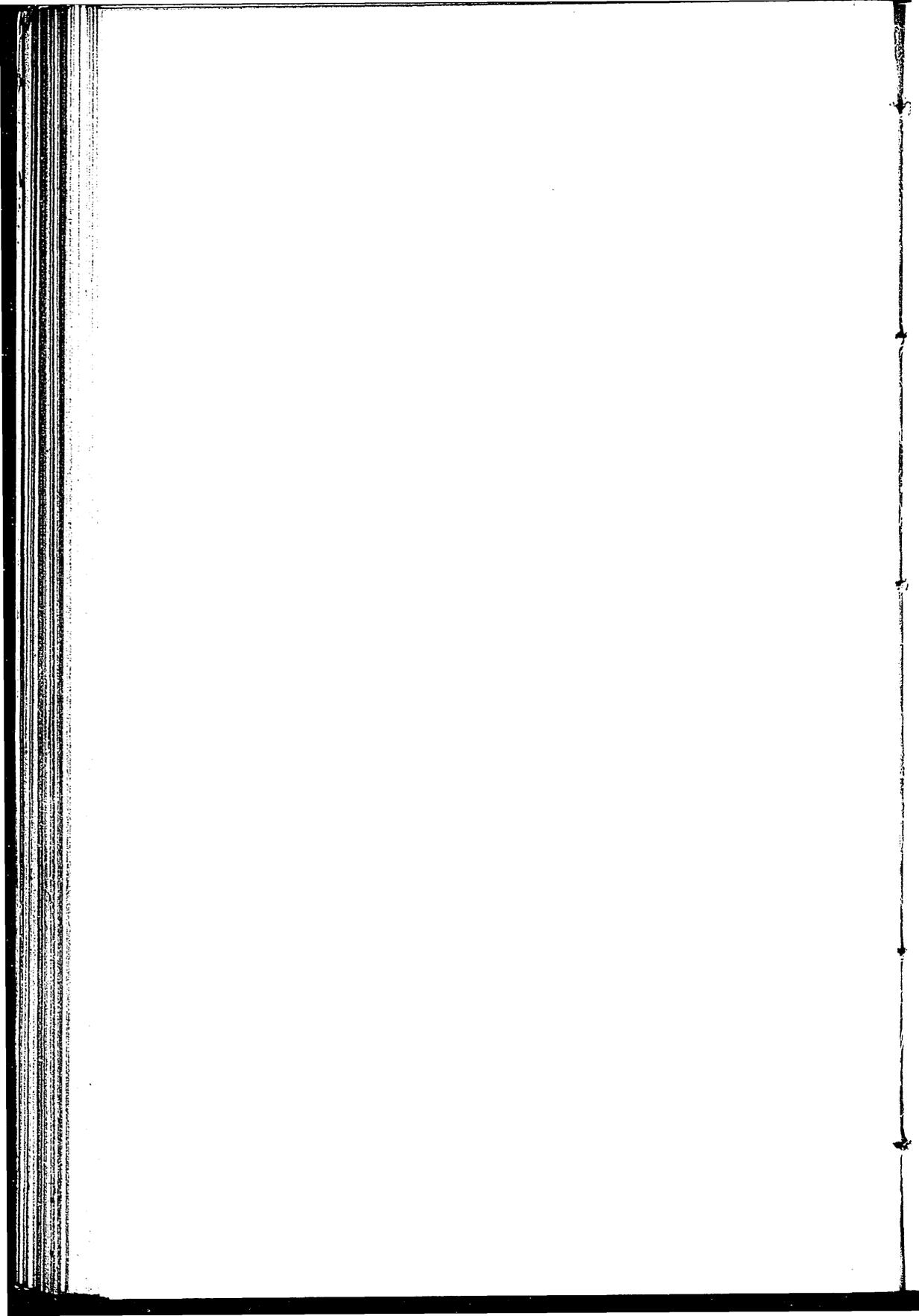
9957—01—12

177





THE MAIN READING ROOM.



LIBRARIANS SINCE THE INCEPTION OF THE LIBRARY.

- 1802-1807.—John Beckley, Clerk of the House of Representatives and Librarian.
1807-1815.—Patrick Magruder, Clerk of the House of Representatives and Librarian.
1815-1829.—George Watterston.
1829-1861.—John S. Meehan.
1861-1864.—John G. Stephenson.
1864-1897 (*June 30*).—Ainsworth R. Spofford.
1897-*January 17, 1899*.—John Russell Young.
1899 (*April 5*).—Herbert Putnam.

LIBRARY STAFF.

GENERAL ADMINISTRATION.

- HERBERT PUTNAM.—Librarian of Congress.
AINSWORTH RAND SPOFFORD.—Chief Assistant Librarian.
Allen Richards Boyd.—Librarian's Secretary.
Thomas Gold Alvord.—Chief Clerk.

DIVISIONS.

- Reading Rooms*.—David Hutcheson, superintendent; John Graham Morrison, Hugh Alexander Morrison, chief assistants. Reading Room for the Blind.—Etta Josselyn Giffin, assistant in charge.
Division of Bibliography.—Appleton Prentiss Clark Griffin, chief.
Catalogue Division.—James Christian Meinich Hanson, chief.
Division of Documents.—Roland Post Falkner, chief.
Division of Manuscripts.—Charles Henry Lincoln, assistant in charge.
Division of Maps and Charts.—Philip Lee Phillips, chief.
Division of Music.—Walter Rose Whittlesey, chief.
Order Division.—William Parker Cutter, chief.
Division of Periodicals.—Allen Bedient Slauson, chief.
Division of Prints.—Arthur Jeffrey Parsons, chief.
Smithsonian Deposit.—Cyrus Adler, custodian (Librarian of Smithsonian Institution, office at Smithsonian Institution); Francis Henry Parsons, assistant in charge.
Law Library.—Thomas Harvey Clark, custodian.

COPYRIGHT OFFICE.

Thorvald Solberg, Register.

LIBRARY BRANCH, GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE.

Printing.—William Henry Fisher, foreman.*Binding.*—Henry Clay Espey, foreman.

LIBRARY BUILDING AND GROUNDS.

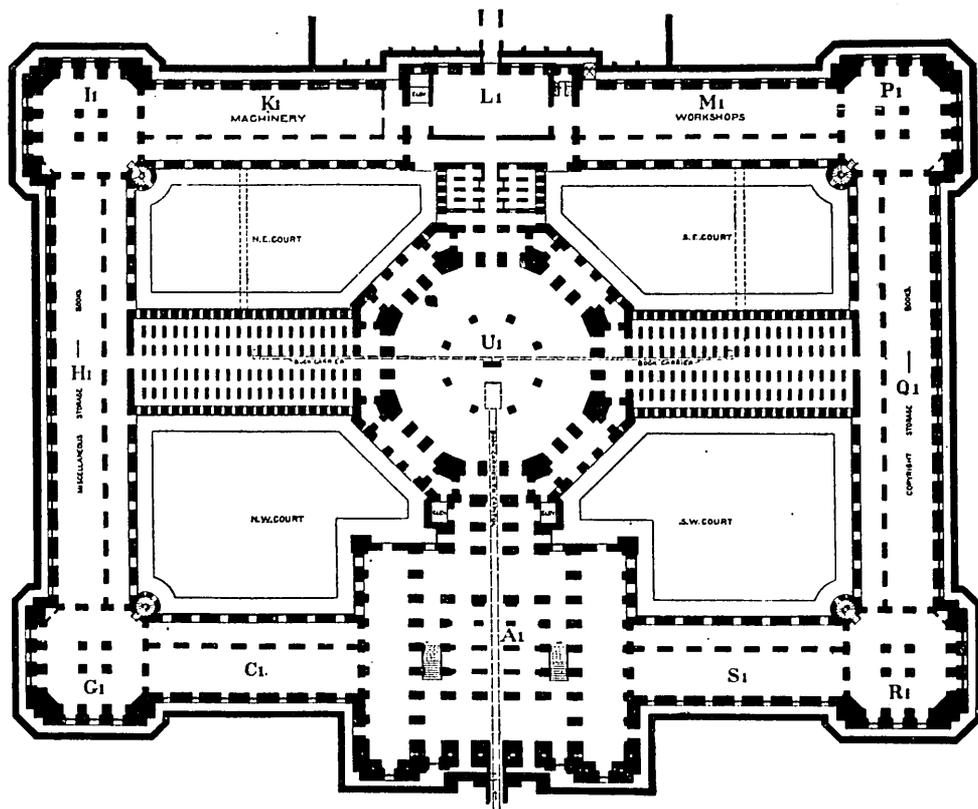
BERNARD RICHARDSON GREEN.—Superintendent.

Frank Webber Hutchings, chief clerk.

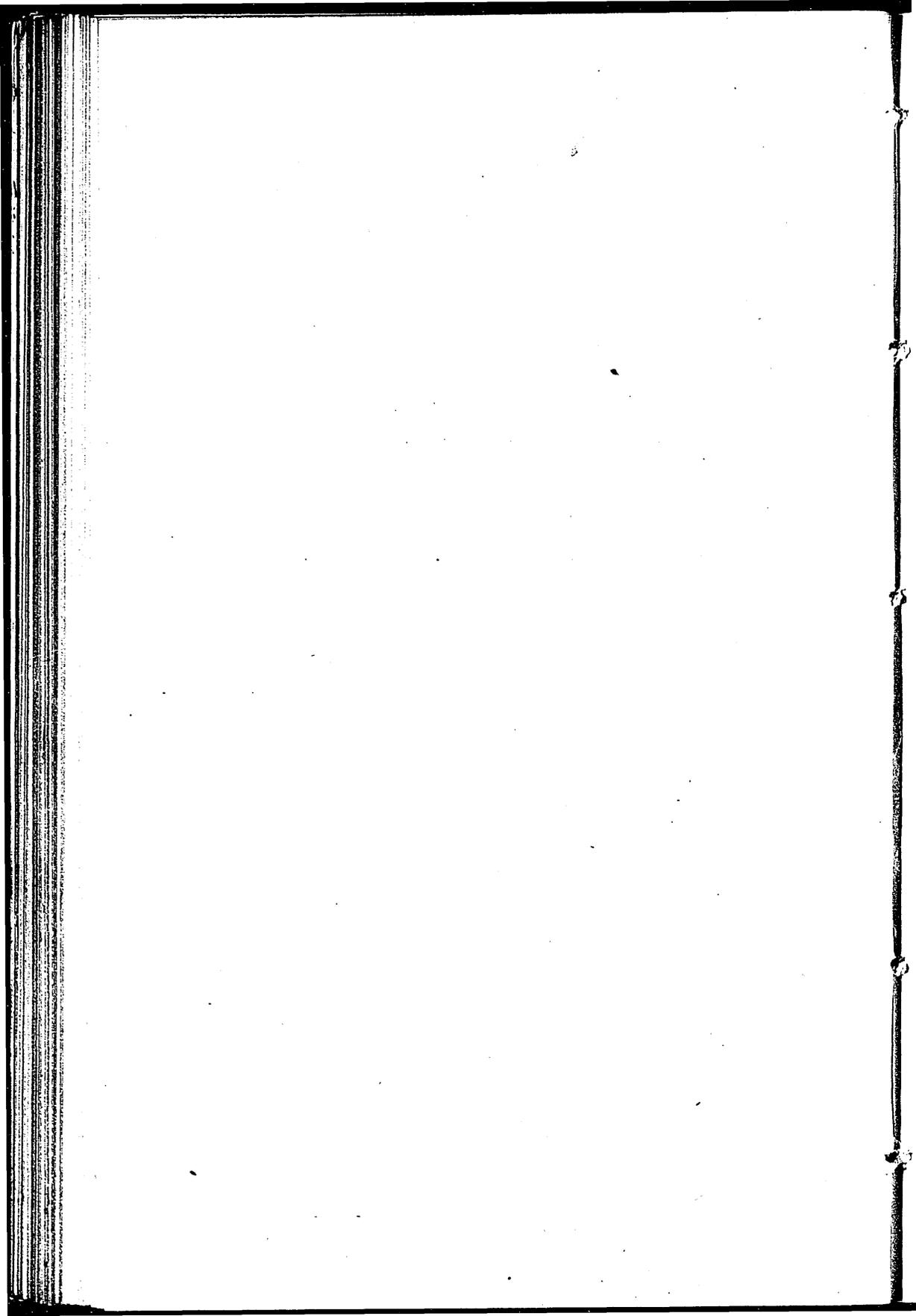
Charles Benjamin Titlow, chief engineer.

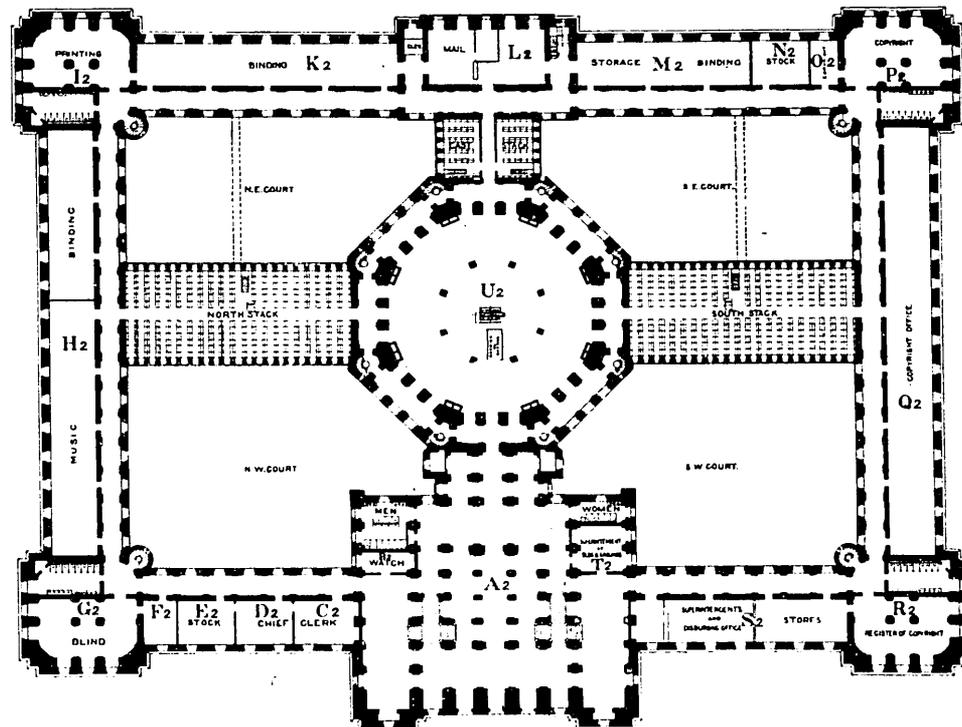
Damon Warren Harding, electrician.

John Vanderbilt Wurdemann, captain of the watch.

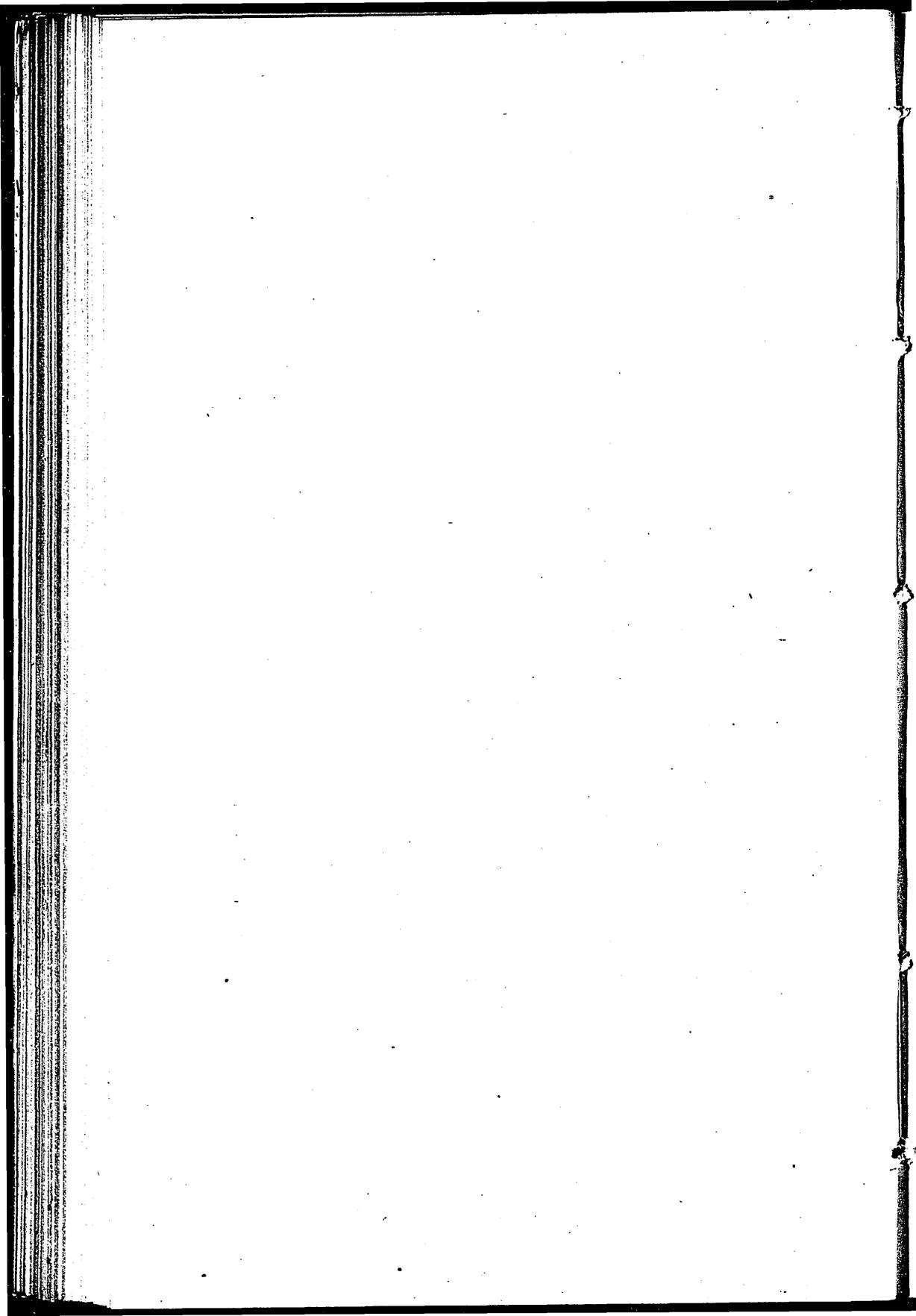


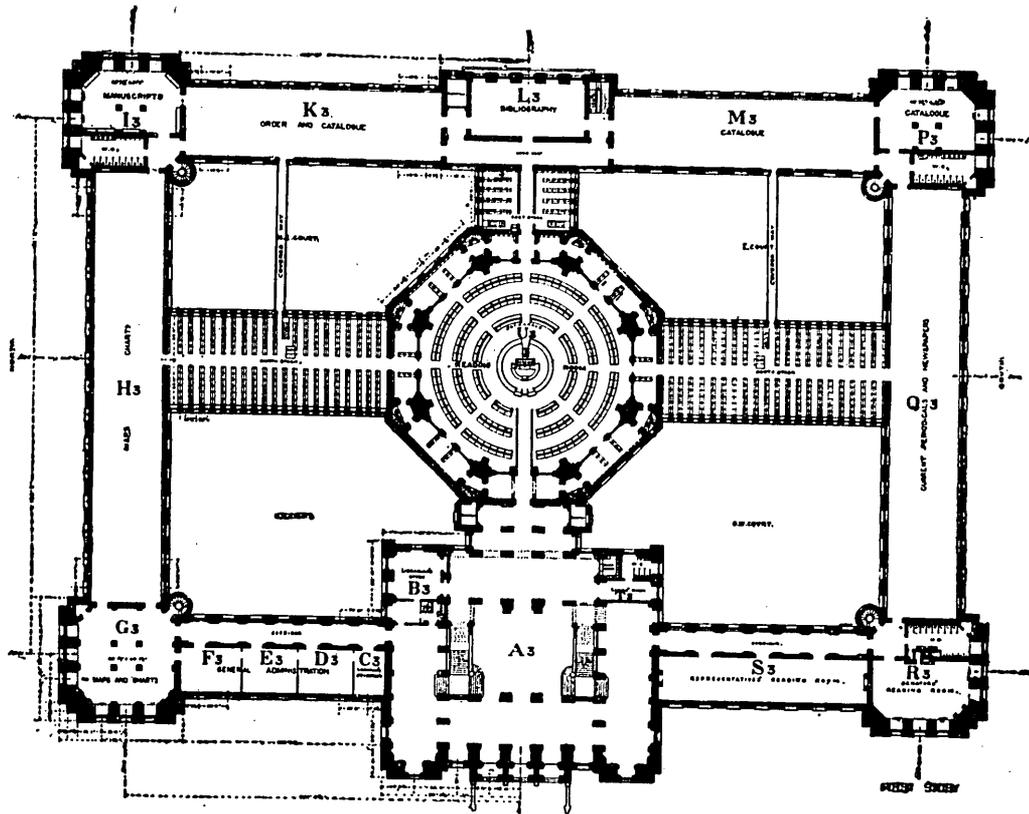
THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS. PLAN OF THE CELLAR.



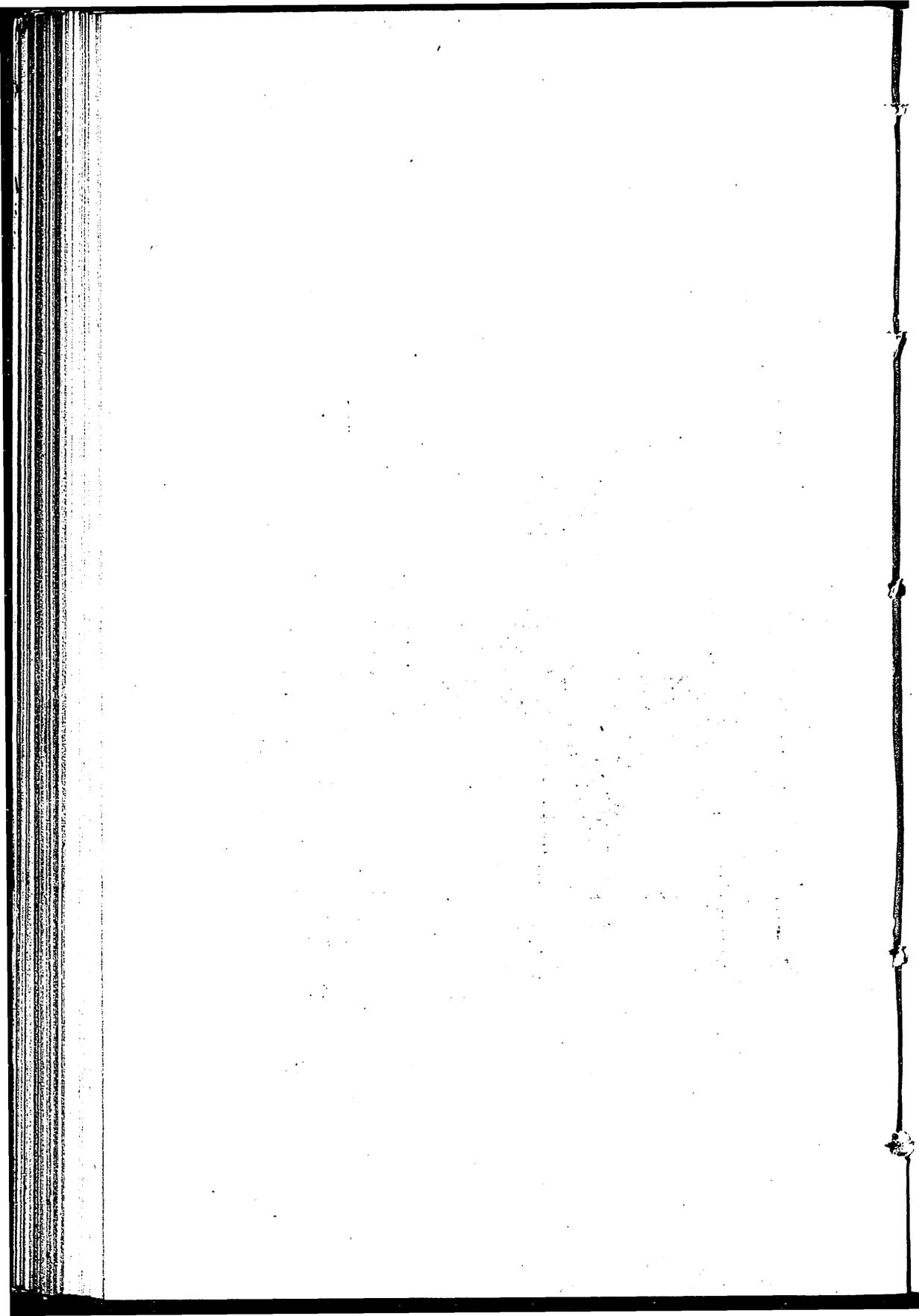


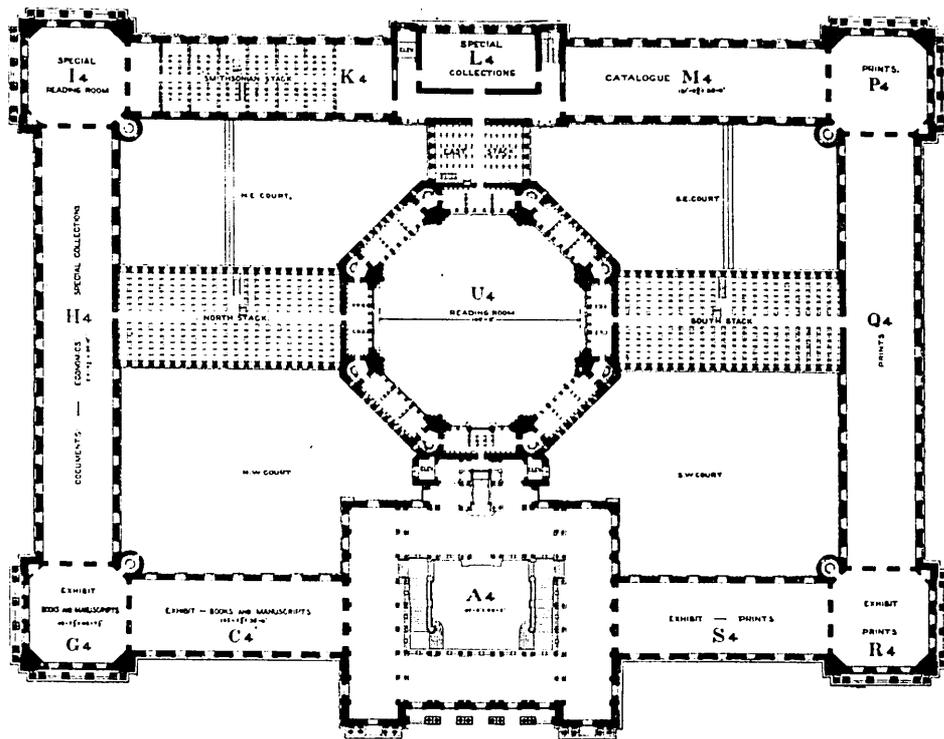
THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS. PLAN OF THE BASEMENT.



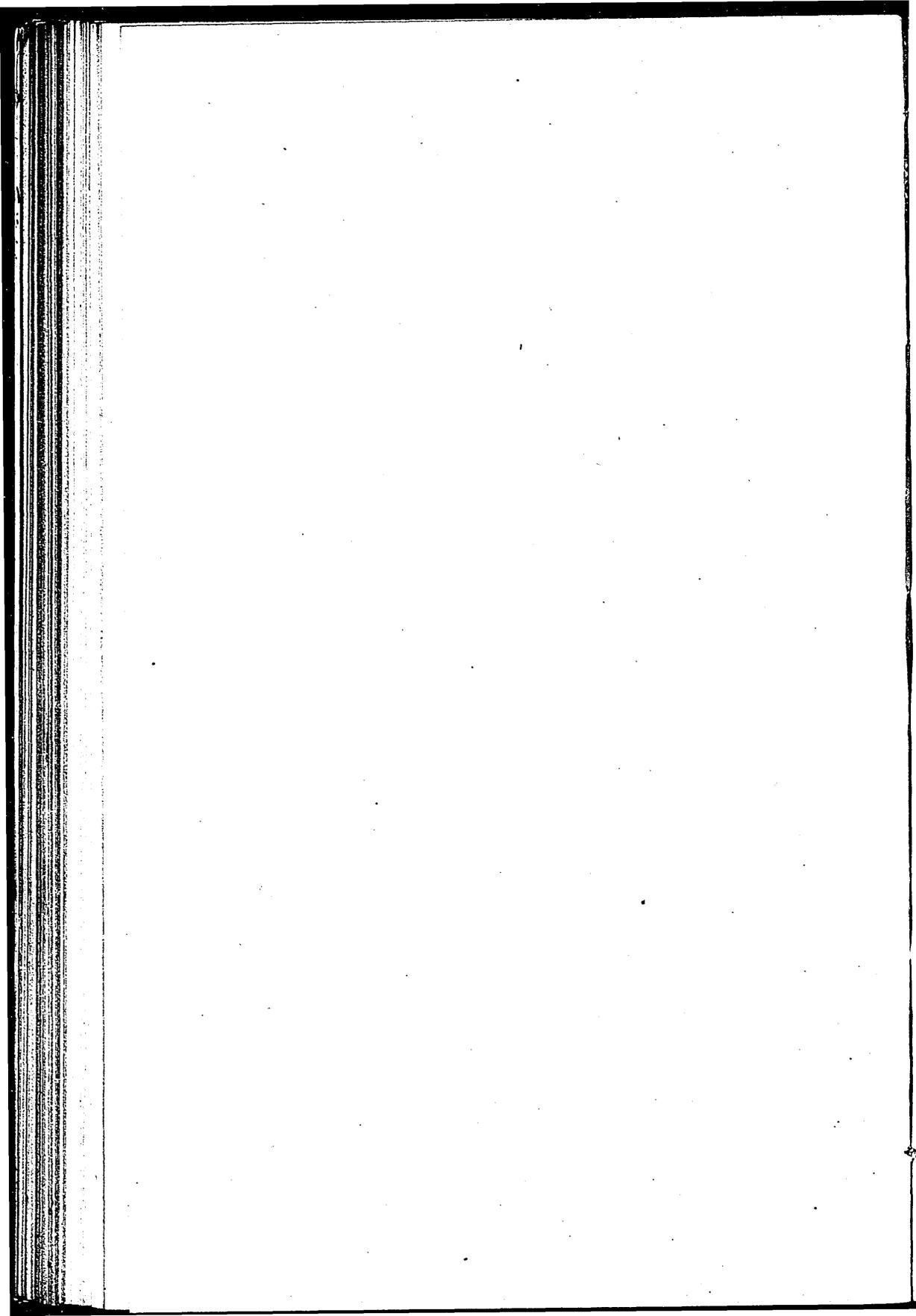


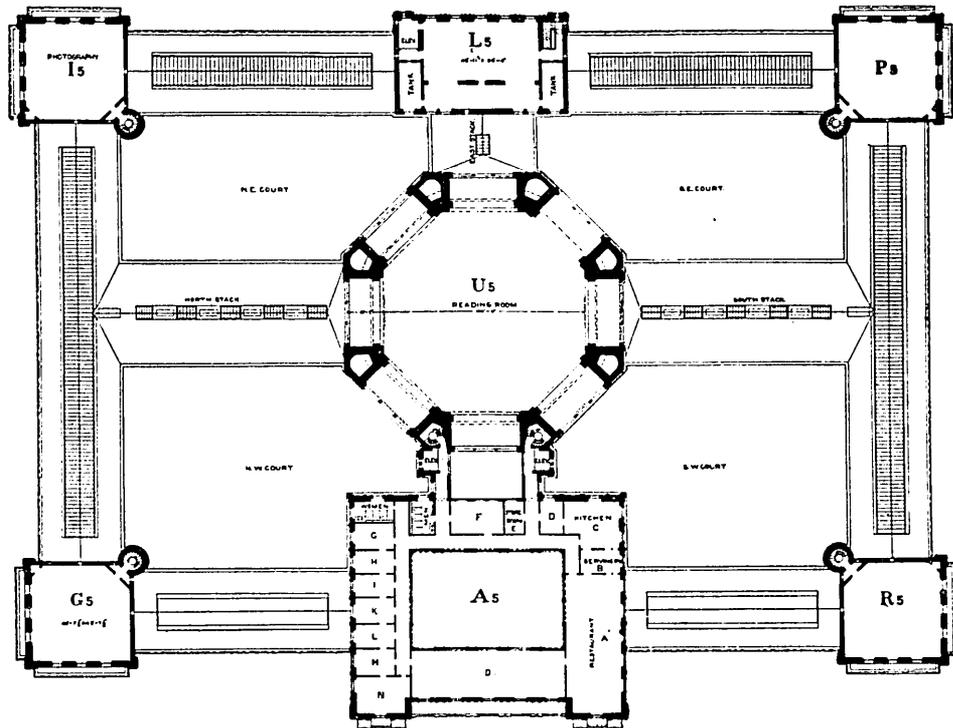
THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS. PLAN OF THE FIRST OR MAIN FLOOR.



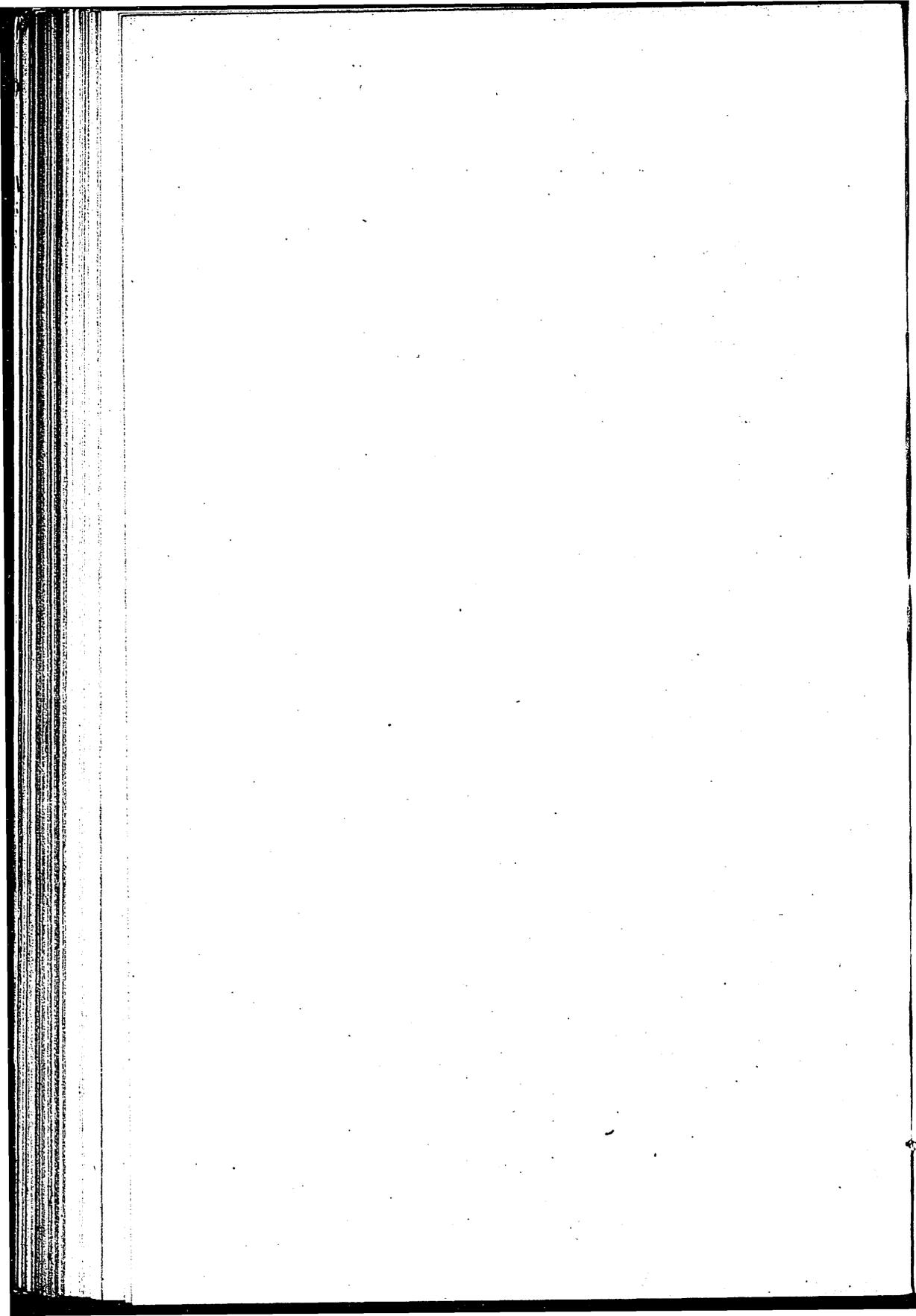


THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS. PLAN OF THE SECOND FLOOR.





THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS. PLAN OF THE ATTIC.



PREFATORY NOTE.

The purpose of this section of the report is to set forth the more significant present facts in the constitution, equipment, organization, processes, facilities, and resources of the Library. It does not attempt to describe the building itself; that has been done in various handbooks compiled and issued by private concerns. It will, however, indicate the present location of the various divisions by floor plans accurate to date, and will exhibit by illustration typical portions of the work and certain of the mechanical apparatus auxiliary to it.

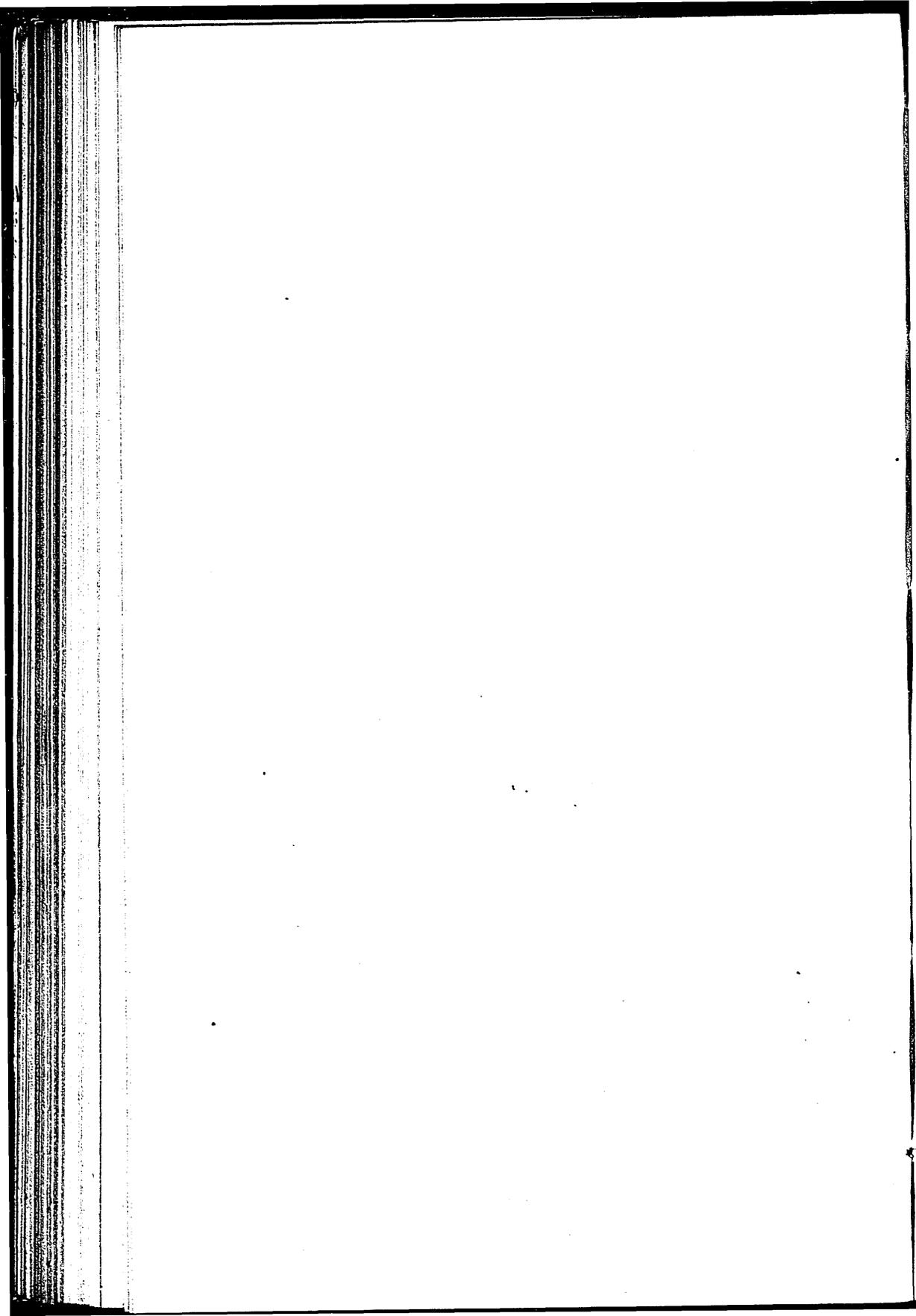
The circulation of this report to other libraries and institutions, including many abroad, has seemed to render desirable an inclusion in the statement of some details as to processes which are common to most American libraries, and some explanations which are unnecessary to those familiar with the usage of the Executive Departments at Washington. Certain items of information are designed particularly for the convenience of persons who wish to make practical use of the Library. This section of the report may form the basis of a manual to be issued separately later.

The purpose is a statement of present conditions, but it includes necessarily a reference to certain historical facts through which these conditions become intelligible. It should be considered in connection with the statistics presented in Part I of the report.

HERBERT PUTNAM,

Librarian of Congress.

WASHINGTON, D. C., *December 2, 1901.*



REPORT.

HISTORICAL SKETCH.

NOTE.—Owing to the absence of Dr. Spofford on an official trip abroad in behalf of the Library, the following sketch has been prepared by Mr. David Hutcheson, for twenty-two years his chief associate in the old Library, and now Superintendent of the Reading Room.

The Library of Congress was established by the act of April 24, 1800, providing for the removal of the Government to Washington in 1800. The need, however, of a collection of books for the use of Congress in connection with the work of legislation was felt, and in some measure provided for in advance of the first meeting of the Continental Congress in 1774.

A few days before the Continental Congress assembled in Philadelphia the directors of the Library Company of Philadelphia passed a resolution, dated August 31, 1774, "that the librarian furnish the gentlemen who are to meet in Congress with the use of such books as they may have occasion for, taking a receipt for them." This resolution was placed before Congress September 6, 1774, and it was ordered "that the thanks of the Congress be returned to the directors of the Library Company of Philadelphia for their obliging order." During the occupancy of the New York city hall by the Federal Congress from January 11, 1785, to October 21, 1788, members were granted the use of the books belonging to the New York Society Library, then located in the City Hall and numbering about 3,000 volumes.

The first step in Congress in the direction of procuring a library for the use of its members was taken in the House of Representatives August 6, 1789, when Mr. Gerry moved that a committee be appointed to report a catalogue of books necessary for the use of Congress, with an estimate of the expense, and the best mode of procuring them. The motion was ordered to lie on the table. April 30, 1790, a resolution was passed by the House of Representatives

appointing three members as a committee "to report a catalogue of books necessary for the use of Congress, together with an estimate of the expense thereof." This committee made a report June 23, 1790, and the report was ordered to lie on the table. No further action, however, was taken on this resolution. Shortly after the removal of Congress from New York to Philadelphia the Library Company of Philadelphia renewed the tender of the use of their library by a resolution of the directors communicated to the Senate, January 19, 1791, placing the library at the service of both Houses of Congress.

1800, Apr. 21.

The Library of Congress was established by section 5 of an act to make further provision for the removal and accommodation of the Government of the United States, approved April 24, 1800. By this act \$5,000 were appropriated for the purchase of books, and for fitting up a suitable apartment in the Capitol to contain them, the purchase to be made by the Secretary of the Senate and the Clerk of the House of Representatives, under "such directions as shall be given, and such catalogue as shall be furnished by a joint committee of both Houses of Congress, to be appointed for that purpose."

1802, Jan. 26.

The next act dealing with the Library was passed January 26, 1802, and provided for the placing in one room of the Capitol the books which had been purchased by the first appropriation, together with the books or libraries which had been kept separately by each House. It authorized the making of suitable rules and regulations by the President of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives, and the appointment by the President of a Librarian at a salary not to exceed \$2 per diem of necessary attendance. The unexpended balance of the sum of \$5,000 appropriated by the act of April 24, 1800, and all sums later appropriated, to be expended under the direction of a joint committee, consisting of three members from each House.

*Early catalogues.
1802, Jan. 29.*

John Beckley, of Virginia, Clerk of the House of Representatives, was appointed Librarian by President Jefferson, January 29, 1802. In April, 1802, less than three months after the appointment of Mr. Beckley, the first catalogue was issued. It filled 10 octavo pages and contained the titles of 964 volumes and 9 maps. The books were classi-

fied by size, folios coming first, then quartos, octavos, and duodecimos, followed by the maps.

It is interesting to note the character of the books whose titles are given in the first catalogue of the Library, issued in April, 1802. Senator Mitchill, in a report from the Senate Library Committee, January 20, 1806, states that the aim in purchasing books should be "to furnish the Library with such materials as will enable statesmen to be correct in their investigations, and by a becoming display of erudition and research give a higher dignity and a brighter luster to truth." The wide range of subjects covered by the small collection of less than 1,000 volumes shows that a well-directed effort was made to place in the Library the best standard works on law, archæology, history, geography, politics, political economy, theology, and translations of the Greek and Roman classics. Light reading is represented by a set of the British Essayists. Fiction is entirely absent, and the only poet admitted is Burns. Four other catalogues were issued between this date and 1812, the last catalogue printed prior to the destruction of the Library in 1814. The catalogue published in 1812 filled 101 octavo pages and contained the titles of 3,076 volumes and 53 maps, charts, and plans. As this catalogue was printed toward the end of the year it gives approximately the contents of the Library when it was destroyed eighteen months later. An additional appropriation of \$1,000 yearly for five years was made February 21, 1806, and a similar sum December 6, 1811. These three appropriations of \$5,000 each, with annual appropriations for the salary of the Librarian and for contingent expenses, amounting to a little over \$9,000, comprise the whole sum appropriated for the support of the Library prior to its destruction by the British soldiers August 24, 1814, and of this sum from \$2,000 to \$3,000 had not then been expended. John Beckley remained in charge of the Library till his death, April 8, 1807, and on November 7 of the same year Patrick Magruder, of Virginia, previously elected Clerk of the House of Representatives, was appointed Librarian by President Jefferson.

By the act of January 26, 1802, the President of the Senate and the Speaker of the House were "empowered to establish such regulations and restrictions in relation to the

1802. April.

1806.

1812.

1811. Dec. 6.

1802. Jan. 26.
Rules.

said Library as to them shall seem proper, and from time to time to alter or amend the same; provided, that no regulations shall be made repugnant to any provision contained in this act." Some of the rules and regulations as printed in the catalogue of 1808, and in an amended and revised form in the catalogue of 1815, are curious and amusing, and seem to have been designed to safeguard and restrict the use of the books rather than to provide for their free use. A folio was to be returned within three weeks, a quarto within two, and an octavo or duodecimo within one. No member was to "receive more than one folio, one quarto, or two octavos or duodecimos within the terms aforesaid, unless where so connected as to be otherwise useless." The penalties for the detention of a book beyond the time allowed were severe: for a folio, \$3 per day; for a quarto, \$2, and for an octavo, \$1. This was modified in the revision of 1812 to \$1 for a folio, 50 cents for a quarto, and 25 cents for an octavo. The fines were still further reduced in 1816. The President of the Senate and the Speaker of the House, however, might for good cause remit the penalty in whole or part. No book was to be issued within ten days of the termination of a session of Congress, and all books were to be returned five days before adjournment.

1814, Aug. 24. The British soldiers, under the command of General Ross, burned the Capitol August 24, 1814, and the Library, then consisting of a little over 3,000 volumes, was destroyed. Less than a month after this, on September 21, 1814, ex-President Jefferson, who had always taken an interest in the Library, wrote from Monticello to his friend, Samuel Harrison Smith, founder of the National Intelligencer, asking him to tender his library to the Library Committee of Congress. This was done, and Congress, October 21, 1814 authorized the Library Committee to contract for the purchase of the library, and on January 30, 1815, after some discussion, an act was passed authorizing the committee to draw from the Treasury the sum of \$23,950, to be applied to the purchase. Jefferson, in his letter to Mr. Smith, states that the collection "while it includes what is chiefly valuable in science and literature generally, extends more particularly to whatever belongs to the American statesman; in the diplomatic and parliamentary branches it is particularly

full." The collection contained not quite 7,000 volumes, and has been described by Mr. Spofford as "an admirable selection of the best ancient and modern literature up to the beginning of the present century." The catalogue of the collection, prepared by Jefferson himself, was published in 1815, and bears the title "Catalogue of the Library of the United States." The system of classification used was prepared by Jefferson, and based upon Lord Bacon's division of knowledge, and this system was maintained in the arrangement of the books on the shelves and in the catalogues of the Library till 1864.

Early in May the Jefferson Library was packed in wagons and sent to Washington. It was first placed in a room in the hotel building temporarily occupied by Congress, and remained there for three years while the north wing of the Capitol was being rebuilt. It was then, in 1819, removed to rooms in the north wing of the Capitol, and ultimately placed in the long hall occupying the western front of the newly erected center of the Capitol, and here it remained—except for a short period after the fire of 1851, when it was temporarily housed in adjoining committee rooms—until the removal to the new building.

For a period of thirty-six years, from the foundation of the existing collection by the acquisition of Jefferson's library in 1815, till 1851, the Library increased gradually, mainly by purchase, until it numbered 55,000 volumes, being an average annual increase of over 1,300 volumes.

Congress, by an act to increase and improve the law department of the Library of Congress, approved July 14, 1832, directed the Librarian "to prepare an apartment near to and connected by an easy communication with that in which the Library of Congress is now kept for the purpose of a law library; to remove the law books now in the Library into such apartment, and to take charge of the law library in the same manner as he had been required to do of the Library of Congress."

At that time the collection of law books, numbering 2,011, of which 693 had belonged to Jefferson, was placed in a room adjoining the main library. In 1848 it was removed to the room in the basement of the west side of the north wing, and in December, 1860, finally placed in the room in the basement floor, formerly occupied by the Supreme Court,

1815. May.

1819.

1815 to 1851.

Law Library.

1832. July 14.

1848.

1860.

where it has ever since remained. From this small beginning it has grown to be one of the largest collections of law books in the country, now numbering nearly 100,000 volumes. From 1835 to the spring of 1873 it was under the charge of Mr. Charles H. W. Meehan, son of the librarian. He was succeeded by Mr. Charles W. Hoffman, who held the office till his retirement about 1890. The present custodian, Mr. Thomas H. Clark, was appointed in September, 1897.

1873.

1897.

Fires.

1825, Dec. 22.

A fire broke out in one of the galleries of the Library on the evening of December 22, 1825. It is interesting to note that Edward Everett, on his way home from an evening party, was the first to notice the fire, and he and Daniel Webster, with other members of Congress, helped to extinguish it. Only a few books were destroyed.

1851, Dec. 24.

On the 24th of December, 1851, another and more disastrous fire occurred, caused by a defective flue, and out of 55,000 volumes only 20,000 were saved. The portion saved included the divisions of jurisprudence, political science, and American history and biography. Two-thirds of the Jefferson collection were destroyed in this fire. The law library was not involved. Congress, which was then in session, on January 13, 1852, appropriated \$10,000 for the purchase of books; on January 23, \$1,200 to fit up the document room and a portion of the adjoining passage temporarily to hold the books; on March 19, \$72,500 for the restoration of the library room, and on August 31, \$85,000 for the purchase of books.

Catalogues.
1861.

The first general catalogue printed after the fire was issued in 1861, and was arranged like the former catalogues of 1815, 1831, 1839, and 1849, upon the system of classification adopted by Jefferson. It was a bulky volume of 1,398 pages, distributing the titles of the books through a series of 179 alphabets. This system of classification, though maintained with modifications in the arrangement of the books on the shelves, was abandoned in the next general catalogue published at the end of 1864, which was arranged as an alphabetical author catalogue. This was the last complete general catalogue published. Various supplemental volumes were issued, and in 1878-1880, portions of a new general author catalogue were published; but the two volumes published only contained the titles from A to Cragin. In 1869

1864.

the last complete subject catalogue published by the Library was issued. It consisted of two large octavo volumes of 1,744 pages, and was arranged in one alphabet of topics, with subordinate topics grouped under the general class to which they belong, and with cross references from particular to general topics.

From 1865 the official author catalogue of the Library was kept on large cards 7 by 4½ inches in size. No subject cards were made, the books being catalogued under the name of the author, with full title, edition, pagination, size, place of publication, publisher, date, and other bibliographical details. No accession book was kept and no shelf list. Some of the items usually entered in an accession book were recorded on the margin of the cards, which also held the shelf number of the book. This card catalogue is still the source of information concerning the contents of the larger part of the Library, and is the key to the location of the books on the shelves. As the work of recataloguing and reclassification progresses, it is gradually being replaced by cards of the standard size, placed in drawers, in the Reading Room, open to the public.

While Congress by act and resolution took steps in 1840, and again in 1848, to establish a system of international exchanges of public documents, the present system was founded by joint resolution of Congress of March 2, 1867, by which 50 copies of all Government documents were placed at the disposal of the Joint Committee on the Library, to be exchanged through the agency of the Smithsonian Institution "for such works published in foreign countries, and especially by foreign Governments, as may be deemed by said committee as equivalent; said works to be deposited in the Library of Congress." This system has resulted in procuring for the Library a large collection of the documents and parliamentary proceedings of over forty Governments of the world. (See pp. 328 to 331 of this Report.)

From 1815, when 1 librarian cared for the Library, the number of assistants employed gradually increased till they numbered 42 during the last year the Library remained in the Capitol. In December, 1864, when Mr. Spofford was appointed Librarian, there were 3 assistants, 1 messenger, and 3 laborers, a total force of 8, with a salary roll of \$10,500, and a total appropriation of \$9,000, for the purchase of

books, law books, and for contingent expenses. The annual appropriations for the increase of the Library gradually grew from \$1,000 in 1818 to \$13,500 in 1875, the largest appropriation made up to the removal to the new building.

Rich Library
1827, Dec. 27.

Mr. Edward Everett, from the Committee on the Library, submitted to the House, December 27, 1827, a list of manuscripts and printed books relating to America in the possession of Obadiah Rich, consul of the United States at Valencia. It was ordered to be laid on the table, and 1,000 extra copies printed. There does not appear to have been any report or statement from the committee as to the reason for submitting the list. But the fact of its submission indicates that the scope of the Library was assumed to be a wide one. The list contains the titles of nearly 100 manuscripts and 400 rare and valuable books, many of them published in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries.

Special pur-
chases.
1854, May 31.

1864, July 2.

1866, July 25.

1872, June 10.

1882, Aug. 7.

1883, Mar. 3.

From time to time various special appropriations were made for the increase of the Library: May 31, 1854, \$1,700 for the purchase of Spanish and Mexican law books for the Law Library; July 2, 1864, \$1,000 to purchase a collection of early American maps and plans, chiefly manuscript originals illustrative of the French war and the war of the Revolution; July 25, 1866, \$5,000 to purchase the law library of the late James Louis Petigru. Between 1866 and 1870 several small sums were appropriated for the purchase of files of leading American newspapers. By act of June 10, 1872, \$5,000 were granted to purchase English county histories, and this was supplemented June 20, 1874, by an additional appropriation of \$2,000 for the same purpose. These two sums enabled the Librarian to procure an almost complete collection of the very valuable—and in some cases very rare—county histories of England. By act of August 7, 1882, \$35,000 were allowed to purchase the manuscript papers of Benjamin Franklin and the books known as the Franklin Collection, belonging to Henry Stevens. The books, pamphlets, newspapers, and typewritten copy of the manuscripts came to the Library, while the manuscripts went to the Department of State. An act of March 3, 1883, granted \$8,000, to purchase a set of records and briefs in cases in the Supreme Court of the United States, belonging to the estate of the late Matthew H. Carpenter; and

\$20,000 to purchase from the Marquis De Rochambeau the military papers, maps, and letter books of the Count De Rochambeau, general in the French army in America during the Revolution.

The largest accession was, however, the historical library collected by Mr. Peter Force, of this city, purchased by act of Congress, approved March 2, 1867, for \$100,000. The collection contained about 60,000 articles, consisting of books and pamphlets relating to America, early American newspapers, maps, incunabula, manuscripts, and autographs, and the manuscript material gathered for the American Archives or documentary history of America.

Force collection.
1867, Mar. 2.

In 1876 (March 13) a joint resolution of Congress "recommended to the people of the several States that they assemble in their several counties or towns on the approaching centennial anniversary of our national independence, and that they cause to have delivered on such day an historical sketch of said county or town from its formation" and that a copy be filed in the Library of Congress.

Fourth of July orations.
1876, Mar. 13.

In response to this request about 400 Fourth of July orations containing historical sketches were added.

The beginning of the large collection of modern newspapers in the Library was made in July, 1874, when over 100 daily newspapers were subscribed for, including two of the principal newspapers of each State in the Union representing different political parties.

Newspapers.
1874, July.

The first increase to the Library by deposits under copyright law came by an act, approved August 10, 1846, directing that one copy of each copyrighted book, map, chart, musical composition, print, cut, or engraving, should be delivered to the Librarian of Congress. Later, by an act approved March 3, 1865, this deposit of one copy of the articles enumerated above, with the addition of photographs, was again enacted and continued in force till the passage of the copyright law of July 8, 1870, placing the copyright business under the charge of the Librarian of Congress, and calling for a deposit in the Library of two copies of each article. This act provided for the removal of copyright deposits from the Patent Office, and from the United States district courts, and 23,070 volumes were received from these sources. The international copyright act of March 3,

Copyright deposits.
1846, Aug. 10.

1865, Mar. 3.

1870, July 8.

1891, Mar. 3.

1891, still further increased the number of deposits, which grew from 19,826, in 1871, to 162,949, in 1900.

Additional accommodations.
1865, March 2.

To provide for the rapidly growing Library, Congress, March 2, 1865, appropriated \$160,000 for an enlargement of the Library, so as to include in two fireproof wings the space at either end of the central library hall. During the next two years various supplemental appropriations were made for this purpose, making the total expenditure \$203,163.38. It was estimated that with the additional space gained, there would be accommodation for the safe keeping of over 200,000 volumes. At the end of 1866 the number of volumes in the Library was 99,650, not including the 40,000 volumes of books belonging to the Smithsonian Institution then in course of removal to the Library.

1866.

Smithsonian Library.
1866, Apr. 5.

April 5, 1866, an act was approved for the transfer of the library of the Smithsonian Institution to the Library of Congress, to be removed on the completion of the new fireproof extension of the Library. (See Smithsonian Division, pp. 270-273.) The collection was estimated at that time to contain about 40,000 volumes. This valuable accession to the library comprised a large collection of journals and transactions of learned societies, foreign and domestic, many important works on the fine arts, linguistics, bibliography, statistics, and natural history. Though not stipulated in the act, later accessions were deposited, until the overcrowded condition of the Library rendered it impossible to care properly for the increase. Now that ample space has been provided in the new building, the whole collection will be arranged in the large hall specially fitted up for it, and with suitable accommodation for the student.

Gifts.
TONER COLLECTION.
1882, May 19.

The library of Joseph Meredith Toner, M. D., of this city, was presented to the Government and accepted by act of Congress May 19, 1882. It consists of over 27,000 volumes of books and 12,000 pamphlets and periodicals. It embraces valuable material on the local history of States, counties, and towns, Washingtoniana, biography, and medical science. It contains also an extensive collection of portraits of American physicians, many of early date; a large case of mounted cuttings from books and newspapers, illustrative of American biography, arranged in alphabetical order, and of great value in furnishing information concerning the lives of per-

sons not included in general biographical encyclopædias; and an almost complete collection of copies of the letters and papers of George Washington, copied from every available source, published and unpublished. Additions were constantly made by Dr. Toner till his death, August 30, 1896.

Another most valuable addition to the Library was the donation, accepted by Congress July 7, 1898, by Mrs. Gertrude M. Hubbard, of the large collection of engravings formed by her husband, the late Gardiner Greene Hubbard, of this city. The result of many years of careful collecting, it is rich in examples of the work of engravers of all schools, many of great rarity, and embraces an extensive series of portraits of Napoleon and Frederick the Great. In presenting the collection, Mrs. Hubbard stated that it was her intention to add to the collection from time to time, and in her will to make provision for increasing it by creating a fund of \$20,000, the interest of which was to be used in the purchase of additional engravings.

HUBBARD COL-
LECTION.
1898, July 7.

While in constant receipt of valuable gifts, the Library has not been the recipient of any extensive donations, except in the two cases noted above, the Toner library and the Gardiner Greene Hubbard collection of engravings. Owing to the crowded condition of the Library during the last twenty-five years of its stay in the Capitol, rendering it impossible to care properly for the unavoidable increase, there was little inducement to anyone to place there any collection of value.

Originally established for the use of the Members of both Houses, the privileges of the Library, permitting books to be taken out from the Library, were extended, from time to time, to the Justices of the Supreme Court and to other Government officials. (See Constitution, pp. 198-208.)

Use.

The Library for many years was open daily only during the sessions of Congress, and on three days in the week during the recess. From 1865 it has been open every week day, except legal holidays, all the year round.

Under interpretation of one of the rules and regulations, as revised in 1812, books were loaned for home use to persons other than those entitled by law to take books out, on a deposit of money covering the value of the books taken, the deposit to be refunded on the return of the books and the

closing of the account. During the years 1870 to 1894, considerable use was made of this privilege, which, however, was suspended shortly before the removal of the Library to the new building.

- New building.*
1871. As early as 1871 Mr. Spofford, in his annual report for that year, called attention to the crowded condition of the Library, and recommended that Congress take action looking to the erection of a Library building to accommodate the rapidly growing collection. The first step in this direction was taken when Congress, by the act of March 3, 1873,
1873, Mar. 3. created a commission to select a plan for a building for the Library, and appropriated \$5,000 to procure plans. Twenty-eight designs were submitted in November of that year. The Joint Committee on the Library unanimously recommended a separate building rather than an extension of the Capitol, but their recommendation was not acted on, and an additional appropriation of \$2,000 to procure other plans was made June 23, 1874, resulting in the preparation of several plans for the enlargement of the Capitol. A commission to consider and report a plan was authorized by act
1878, Apr. 3. of April 3, 1878, and the Secretary of the Interior, by act of June 20, 1878, was instructed to ascertain the probable cost of land adjoining the Capitol grounds on the north, east, and south sides to the extent required for a proper site for the Congressional Library. June 8, 1880, a joint select committee to procure additional accommodation for the Library was created. Finally, after nearly fifteen years
1886, Apr. 15. of discussion and postponement, an act was passed April 15, 1886, authorizing the construction of a building substantially according to the plan submitted to the joint select committee by John L. Smithmeyer in the Italian renaissance style of architecture, with such modifications as might be found necessary or advantageous. The construction of the building was placed in charge of a commission composed of the Secretary of the Interior, the architect of the Capitol extension, and the Librarian of Congress. Five hundred thousand dollars were appropriated to commence the construction of the building and \$550,000 to purchase the site. Under this commission, with Mr. J. L. Smithmeyer as architect, the site was cleared of houses, and excavations for the foundations made during 1887-88. By act of October 2,
1888, Oct. 2.

1888, this commission was abolished, and the construction placed under the direction of Gen. Thomas L. Casey, the Chief of Engineers of the Army. The original designs for the building were furnished by John L. Smithmeyer and Paul J. Pelz, and the architectural details were worked out by Paul J. Pelz and Edward P. Casey. Upon the death of General Casey, March 25, 1896, the charge of the construction devolved upon Bernard R. Green, and under his superintendence the building was completed February 28, 1897, at a cost of \$6,347,000, exclusive of the land, which cost \$585,000.

1896, Mar. 25.

The rapid growth of the Library dates from the appointment of Mr. Spofford as Librarian, at the end of 1864. The sources of increase were then, as now, regular annual appropriations by Congress, special appropriations, deposits under the copyright law, gifts, international exchanges, and, beginning in 1866, the additions to the Smithsonian collection of publications of learned societies. The annual appropriations for books were small, but were expended by the Librarian with sedulous care in supplying deficiencies, particularly in the departments of American history and biography, in jurisprudence and in political science, through constant use of every opportunity offered by public sales and by purchase from catalogues. The development of the Library from a collection of 72,000 volumes in 1863 to 1,000,000 volumes in 1900, and the growth of its large collection of newspapers, periodicals, music, maps, manuscripts, and prints, is shown in detail in the annual reports of the Librarian from 1866 to 1900.

Increase.
1864.

1866.

1900.

The new building was ready for occupancy on the 1st day of March, 1897, but the extra session of the Fifty-fifth Congress, assembling March 15 and remaining in session till July 24, delayed the removal of the books for a few months. Before the completion of the building, however, large quantities of uncatalogued books and pamphlets, newspapers, and copyright deposits had been removed to rooms temporarily fitted up to store them. At the beginning of August active preparations were begun to arrange and move the books, and by the end of September they had been moved and placed in order on the shelves in the new building. The books were arranged before being moved, and

Removal to new
building.
1897.

were placed in boxes, each box containing a shelf-full of books, and with a numbered card designating the shelf on which the books were to be placed. The boxes when filled were carried to the east front of the Capitol, and from there conveyed in wagons to the new building. The only portion not removed was the Law Library, which still remains in the Capitol. The Library was closed to the public during August, September, and October, but the copyright business, requests from Members of Congress and Government officials, and requests by letter, were attended to during that time.

Reorganization.
1897, Feb. 19.

The act of February 19, 1897, reorganizing and increasing the Library service, created the office of Register of Copyrights, divided the service of the Library into several departments, and provided for a force of 104 in the work of the Library proper, exclusive of those under the charge of the Superintendent of the Building. Two years later the number was increased by the addition of 20 for the night service in the Reading Room. The rapid development of the work of the various divisions, the need for new divisions not provided for in the original reorganization, and the necessity for a reclassification and recataloguing of the Library, called for a larger appropriation, which was granted in 1900, increasing the force, mainly in the Catalogue Division, to 230, and in 1901 to 256, the present number.

1900.

Opening in new building.
1897, Nov. 1.

The Library in its news quarters was opened to the public November 1, 1897, at first only from 9 a. m. to 4 p. m. On October 1, 1898, the Reading Room hours were extended to 10 p. m., and the hours of the Periodical Reading Room, first opened to the public January 22, 1900, were extended to 10 p. m. June 4 of the same year. The Division of Music, opened early in 1898, also began evening service October 23, 1900. The Law Library at the Capitol is open from 9 a. m. to 10 p. m. The remaining divisions close at 4 p. m.

Reading room for the blind.
1897, Nov. 1.

A room in the northwest basement of the building was prepared for the blind, and opened November 4, 1897, furnished with a selection of books printed in raised letters, and with writing slates, typewriting machines, and other devices for the use of the blind. Readings or musical recitals are given daily from October to June.

In 1900 a branch of the Government Printing Office and

bindery was installed in the Library. This branch now does most of the printing and binding required by the Library.

*Bindery.
Printing Office.
1900.*

The salary of the Librarian was fixed at \$1,000 per annum April 16, 1816, and at \$1,500 April 18, 1818. In 1870 the Librarian's compensation was fixed at \$4,000, at which sum it remained till the reorganization of the force by the act of February 19, 1897, when it was fixed at \$5,000, and in 1900 at \$6,000.

*Librarians.
1816.
1870.*

*1897.
1900.*

From 1802 to 1814 the Library had been in charge of the Clerks of the House of Representatives, also appointed Librarians by the President. Shortly after Congress had voted the purchase of the Jefferson collection, and before it had reached Washington, President Madison, March 21, 1815, appointed George Watterston, Librarian. He remained in charge till 1829, when he was succeeded by John Silva Meehan, appointed by President Jackson May 29, 1829. The latter was succeeded June 1, 1861, by Dr. John G. Stephenson, of Indiana, appointed by President Lincoln. In 1864 Dr. Stephenson resigned, and on December 31, 1864, Ainsworth Rand Spofford, who had come to the Library as an assistant in 1861, was appointed to the post, which he held during the long period of thirty-two years, resigning in June, 1897, to accept the position of Chief Assistant Librarian. John Russell Young was appointed by President McKinley June 30, 1897. After a short term of service he died on January 17, 1899; and on March 13, during the recess of Congress, the President appointed the present Librarian, Herbert Putnam, who entered upon the duties of the office April 5. His appointment was confirmed by the Senate December 12, 1899.

1815. Mar. 21.

1864. Dec. 31.

1897. June 30.

1899. Mar. 13.

CONSTITUTION.

The present constitution of the Library is not contained in a single organic act. Various statutes concerning it were consolidated in the Revised Statutes of 1873, Chapter VI, sections 80-100. Between that date and the removal of the Library to the new building the only statutes enacted specifically affecting its constitution or general administration, excluding mere appropriation bills and acts or resolutions extending the privilege of drawing books to further designated classes of persons, were:

[1888] Fiftieth Congress, first session, chapter 615:
"That hereafter the Law Library shall be kept open every day so long as either House of Congress is in session."

[1892] Fifty-second Congress, first session: Resolution 8, including the Library of Congress among the Governmental collections whose "facilities for research and illustration" should be made "accessible, under such rules and restrictions as the officers in charge of each collection may prescribe, subject to such authority as is now or may hereafter be permitted by law, to the scientific investigators and to students of any institution of higher education now incorporated or hereafter to be incorporated under the laws of Congress or the District of Columbia."

The main provisions of the Revised Statutes of 1873, Chapter VI, sections 80-100 (for the most part repetitions of prior acts), were as follows:

The Library to remain in the Capitol, and to consist of two departments—general and law. Appropriations for increase of the former to be laid out under direction of "a joint committee of Congress upon the Library," to consist of three Senators and three Representatives, and those for the increase of the Law Library under the direction of the Chief Justice of the Supreme Court. The Joint Committee on the Library authorized "to establish regulations, not

inconsistent with law, in relation to the Library of Congress or either department thereof, and from time to time to alter, amend, or repeal the same;" regulations as to the Law Library to be subject to those imposed by the Justices of the Supreme Court as to its use during sittings of the court. The joint committee authorized further to "exchange or otherwise dispose of duplicate, injured, or wasted books * * * or documents, or any other matter in the Library not deemed proper to it, as they deem best, and to appoint agents to carry into effect donations and exchanges of documents and other publications" at their disposal for the purpose.

The President "solely" to "appoint from time to time a Librarian to take charge of the Library of Congress."

Librarian to give bond. His staff defined.

No map to be taken out of the Library by any person.

No book to be taken out except by the President, the Vice-President, Senators, Representatives, and Delegates in Congress, and certain other persons enumerated in the act "or otherwise authorized by law."

Rules and regulations.

The persons enumerated in the act [sec. 94] were the following:

Heads of departments, the Chief Justice and associate justices, the reporter and clerk of the Supreme Court; members of the diplomatic corps; the judges and clerk of the Court of Claims; the Solicitor-General and assistant attorneys-general; the Secretary of the Senate and Clerk of the House; the Chaplain of each House; the Solicitor of the Treasury; the financial agent of the Joint Committee on the Library; the Smithsonian Institution through its Secretary; and any person, when in the District, who has been President.

To the above there were subsequently added: (1875) The Regents of the Smithsonian resident in Washington; (1890) the members and secretary of the Interstate Commerce Commission, and the Chief of Engineers, United States Army; (1894) the justices of the Supreme Court and of the Court of Appeals of the District of Columbia.

NOTE.—The general statutory limitation as to the issue of books for use outside the Library premises is a verbatim repetition of previous statutes dating back to the first organization of the Library a hundred years

ago. The "regulations" approved by the President of the Senate and the Speaker of the House in 1812 provided that no book should be issued to any person except a Senator or Representative without a deposit as security. At this time the only persons whom the statute included, besides Senators and Representatives, were the financial agent of the Library Committee and the justices of the Supreme Court. The regulation was interpreted to imply a permission to issue books to other persons upon a deposit as security. They were frequently so issued (see Historical sketch, above), and apparently in many cases without specific security, where the applicant was obviously responsible and the public interest or the interest of scholarship seemed to require it. The employees of the Library have always had the privilege as necessarily incident to their office and conducive to their efficiency.

1896, May 5.
Committee on
the Library.

A concurrent resolution of the Senate May 5, 1896, called upon the Joint Committee on the Library to inquire into "the condition of the Library of Congress, and to report upon the same at the next session of Congress, with such recommendations as may be deemed advisable; also to report a plan for the organization, custody, and management of the new Library building and the Library of Congress."

The committee held sittings and took testimony (including that of various librarians), which occupies 279 printed octavo pages. Before, however, any full report or plan had been framed by the committee the appropriation bill for the ensuing fiscal year had been framed and passed. This act (Fifty-fourth Congress, second session, chap. 265) carried with it the provision for the organization of the Library in the new building. The committee submitted in print the evidence which it had taken, with the following preliminary statement:

"By the terms of the provision inserted in the House bill (No. 9643) making appropriations for legislative, executive, and judicial expenses of the Government for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1898, the management of the new Library building is placed in the hands of a superintendent, who is to be appointed by the President and confirmed by the Senate. This officer will have complete control and entire charge of the new

Library building, and will employ such force as is necessary to care for and conduct the affairs of the said building. It is further provided in the said House bill (No. 9643) that the Librarian of Congress shall have complete and entire control of the Library proper, including the copyright business; that he shall prescribe rules and regulations under which his assistants are to be employed and have the custody and management of the Library. Heretofore the Joint Committee on the Library has had authority to approve such rules and regulations as have been made by the Librarian of Congress, but the provision of law under which the Joint Committee has hitherto passed upon said rules and regulations would appear to be repealed by the more recent act which places this power in the hands of the Librarian of Congress.

“Under these circumstances your Joint Committee on the Library did not deem it necessary to report a plan for the ‘organization, custody, and management’ of the Library of Congress, in accordance with the provisions of the concurrent resolution under which this hearing was held.”

The significant provisions of the appropriation act referred to were as follows: *Appropriation act, 1897.*

“For Librarian of Congress, to be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, five thousand dollars; and the Librarian shall make rules and regulations for the government of the Library of Congress.

“For the following, to be selected by the Librarian of Congress, by reason of special aptitude for the work of the Library, including the copyright work, namely: For Chief Assistant Librarian, \$4,000 [etc., each position and salary being specified].

“Copyright Department: For the following, under the direction of the Librarian of Congress, necessary for the execution of the copyright law, namely: Register of Copyrights * * * who shall * * * under the direction and supervision of the Librarian of Congress, perform all the duties relating to copyrights” [his force enumerated].

After appropriations for the increase of the Library, contingent and other expenses, the act continues:

*Superintendent
of building and
grounds.*

“Custody, care, and maintenance of Library, building and grounds: For Superintendent of the Library building and grounds, to be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, five thousand dollars; and said superintendent shall disburse all appropriations made for and on account of the Library and Library building and grounds.”

A sum is appropriated for the employment by said Superintendent of all necessary clerks and other assistants,

“*Provided*, That all persons employed in and about said Library of Congress under the Librarian or superintendent of the Library building and grounds shall be appointed solely with reference to their fitness for their particular duties.”

*Bonds of Li-
brarian and Reg-
ister of Copy-
rights.*

The Librarian was to give bonds to the United States, and the Register of Copyrights to the Librarian, each in the sum of \$20,000. The superintendent was to give bond to the United States in the sum of \$30,000.

The register was to make weekly deposits with the Secretary of the Treasury and monthly reports to him and to the Librarian of Congress. The Librarian was to make an annual report to Congress as to the affairs of the Library, including the copyright business.

Provision was made for the removal of the collections to the new building and the reservation of the vacated space until further action by Congress.

Chapter 9 of the act of 1897 (Fifty-fifth Congress, first session) imposed upon the Superintendent the disbursement also of all appropriations for and on account of the Botanic Garden and also of “all appropriations authorized to be expended by the Joint Committee on the Library.” (That committee has customary charge of expenditures for works of art for the Capitol, and for Federal monuments.)

The appropriation acts of 1898, 1899, and 1900, enlarged the force, and, to a degree, reclassified it; but they contained no new definitions and no further provisions as to authority, function, or regulation. The appropriation act of 1901 (for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1902), in the section

relating to the House of Representatives, contained the following: *Library of House of Representatives.*

“The library of the House of Representatives shall hereafter be under the control and direction of the Librarian of Congress, who shall provide all needful books of reference therefor. The librarian, two assistant librarians, and assistant in the library, above provided for (librarian at \$1,800, two assistant librarians at \$1,600 each, one assistant at \$900), shall be appointed by the Clerk of the House, with the approval of the Speaker of the House of Representatives of the Fifty-sixth Congress, and thereafter no removals shall be made from the said positions except for cause reported to and approved by the Committee on Rules.”

There appear to have been no other recent statutes modifying the constitutional relations of the Library.

The above acts of 1897 and 1901, with so much of the Revised Statutes of 1873 and intervening statutes as it does not modify or repeal, appear, therefore, to constitute the organic law of the Library at the present day.

Present constitution.—The Library of Congress is classed, not as an executive department of the Government, but as a branch of the legislative. *Present constitution.* The annual appropriations for it are included in the legislative portion of the legislative, executive, and judiciary bill. The Librarian and the Superintendent of the Building and Grounds are appointed by the President of the United States, but they report direct to Congress; they make their recommendations direct to Congress; they apply direct to Congress for the appropriations requisite for their respective departments of work; and they expend these appropriations under direct responsibility to Congress. They appoint, and if necessary discharge, their respective subordinates. The appointments are not subject to the provisions of the civil-service law, which applies only to the Executive Departments of the Government.

The regulations adopted by the Executive Departments, including the rules for the government of employees, are not mandatory upon the Library. But as the Library has in its administration many activities properly executive, being in operation the entire year, and serving the public as well as Congress, many such regulations are in fact accepted by

the authorities of the Library as having an analogy useful to its purpose.

Maintenance. *Maintenance.*—The Library is maintained by annual appropriations granted by Congress. The fiscal year runs from July 1 until June 30. Not later than October 1 of each year estimates must be framed and submitted of the appropriations requisite for the fiscal year next ensuing; i. e., the year beginning on the 1st of July next ensuing (nine months distant). They are forwarded to the Secretary of the Treasury, printed, and submitted to Congress at the beginning of its session. In Congress they are referred, not to the Committee on Library, but to the General Committee on Appropriations. They are here dealt with by a subcommittee (five members in each branch) having charge of the legislative, executive, and judiciary bill. A written explanation accompanies them, but opportunity for oral explanation is given before the subcommittee itself.

The estimates for the Library are in two sections, being framed by the Librarian or by the Superintendent according to the matters of expenditure involved. The amount of the customary appropriations is indicated by the financial statement on page 51 of Part I of this report. For convenience, the appropriations for the current fiscal year (ending June 30, 1902) are here repeated.

Library and Copyright Office:

Salaries, general service.....	\$198,320.00
Salaries, special service.....	¹ 1,412.77
Salaries, Copyright Office.....	55,480.00
Increase of Library.....	² 69,800.00
Contingent expenses.....	7,300.00
Printing and binding (allotment).....	75,000.00

Total Library and Copyright Office..... 407,312.77

Building and grounds:

Care and maintenance.....	70,945.00
Fuel, lights, and miscellaneous.....	25,000.00
Furniture and shelving.....	60,000.00

Grand total..... 563,257.77

¹ Balance of amounts appropriated by acts of April 17, 1900, and March 3, 1901.

² Exclusive of \$1,500 to be expended by the marshal of the Supreme Court for new books of reference for that body.

Unless otherwise expressed, all appropriations are available only for the fiscal year for which they are granted, any balances being covered into the Treasury.

The allotment for printing and binding is not a direct appropriation, but a permission to have work done by the Government Printing Office to the amount indicated.

Disbursements.—The Librarian handles no moneys. The pay rolls of employees under him are made up monthly by the chief clerk (see p. 211), and when approved by the Librarian are passed to the disbursing officer (who is now also the Superintendent of the Building). The amounts due are paid by him at his office semimonthly direct to the employees, by whom the rolls have been received in advance. Bills for purchases chargeable to the appropriations under control of the Librarian are transcribed in duplicate upon formal "vouchers," and these also when approved by the Librarian are forwarded to the disbursing office for payment. Salaries are usually paid in currency or check; bills always by check, and always upon advance receipt.

All bills for books and other purchases out of the appropriations for "increase of the Library" are checked up and verified, and the "vouchers" prepared in the Order Division (see p. 217). Other bills are thus handled in the office of the chief clerk.

Purchases of routine supplies are made by the chief clerk by orders, of which a stub record is retained. All purchases not routine are made only upon specific approval of the Librarian. No single book or other item chargeable to the appropriation for "increase" is purchased except upon specific approval of the Librarian. This approval appears initialed on every one of the "order cards" which form the record in the Order Division of orders placed.

Copyright Office.—For the operations of this office see pp. 278-291 of this Report.

PRIVILEGE OF USE.—The Library is absolutely free, without credential or other formality, to any inquirer from any place. The general privilege of drawing books for home use is held as of right by Senators and Representatives and the other persons designated by class in the statutes already quoted. It extends, however, by usage, to the families of Senators and Representatives and other members of their immediate

PRIVILEGE OF
USE.

households, to other persons having a regular occupation at the Capitol and to various officials whose work is auxiliary to that of Congress, or of the Executive Departments or scientific bureaus. In cases of special need, brought to the attention of the Librarian, particular books have been and are issued "on special permit" to others within the District engaged in serious research. So far as it can be done without inconvenience to Congress or reference readers this class of use will doubtless be enlarged so as to include all cases where in the public interest or in the interest of scholarship a book is needed outside the building. The actual extent of this need within the District can not be fully determined until the Washington Public Library shall have been opened and for a time in operation in the new Carnegie Building.

Delivery.—Books are delivered by automobile twice daily at the residences of those entitled to draw them. Books required at the Capitol are conveyed thither by the book railway (an automatic cable road) connecting the Library with the Capitol through an underground tunnel. The terminal at the Capitol is in charge of two Library employees who receive applications for books, transmit them by pneumatic tube to the Library, and deliver to Senators or Representatives the books sent in response.

HOURS.

The Library building is open from 9 a. m. until 10 p. m. daily, except Sundays, legal holidays, and Saturdays in July and August. On Saturdays in July and August it closes at 1 p. m. An appropriation has been requested to enable it to be open on Sundays from 2 till 10 p. m.

It is closed to the general public on the following holidays unless Congress is in session on those days, when it remains open until the adjournment of both Houses: January 1; February 22; March 4 (every fourth year); May 30; July 4; Labor Day; Thanksgiving; Christmas; and such other days as may be designated by Executive order. But persons who desire to file applications for copyright are admitted to the Copyright Office on all holidays not legal holidays from 9 a. m. until 4 p. m. In case a legal holiday falls upon Sunday, the next succeeding Monday is considered the legal holiday, under which date no registrations are made.

The Main Reading Room, the Periodical Reading Room, the Music Division, and the Law Library at the Capitol

(except in the summer), are open from 9 a. m. until 10 p. m. The remaining divisions close at 4 p. m.

Service hours.—The working day for employees is from 9 a. m. until 4 p. m. In divisions open in the evening the force is divided into two shifts, alternating from 9 a. m. till 4 p. m. and 3.30 till 10 p. m. Each employee has thirty days of annual leave and the possibility of thirty days additional of sick leave, if actually ill, without loss of pay.

REGULATIONS.—The purpose of the administration is the freest possible use of the books consistent with their safety; and the widest possible use consistent with the convenience of Congress. Regulations limiting use will be adopted very sparingly, and only as experience proves them to be necessary. The present regulations are rather matters of customary practice than of formal rule, and so far as restricting they are subject to constant exceptions to meet special exigencies. For instance, the general reader is supposed to carry on his work in the Main Reading Room. If, however, he is pursuing investigations requiring access to the books upon the shelves, he will be admitted to the shelves. If he is engaged in research involving the continuous use of a number of the same books day after day, he will be given a table in an alcove where they may be set aside for him; if he desires to dictate to a stenographer, a separate room where he may do so without inconvenience or publicity. Ink is not supposed to be used, but may be by special permit in cases of necessity.

REGULATIONS.

There is no limit to the number of books a reader may draw for reference use. For books from the stacks to be used in the Reading Room he makes out a call slip, signing his name and residence. But there are to be available to him without this formality or the intervention of an attendant some 20,000 volumes of reference books in this room; 2,700 current newspapers and periodicals in the Periodical Reading Room; and much material in other parts of the Library.

Material of special rarity is, of course, examined only under special supervision. But so far as possible such supervision is substituted for prohibition, restriction, or formal process. This practice is particularly pursued in the divisions handling the manuscripts, maps, prints, etc.

Photographing. *Photographing.*—Photographing is freely permitted, a special room (I 5 on plan) being provided for the purpose. The permission extends to the building itself and any of its parts, including the mural decorations. It extends to articles bearing claim of copyright. But in granting permission to photograph these the Library gives no assurance that the photograph may be reproduced or republished or placed on sale. These are matters to be settled with the owner of the copyright.

Research.—Inquiries by correspondence are answered with the fullest detail possible without withdrawing attendants unduly from their routine duties. Where the full answer will involve elaborate research the Library must limit it to indication of the proper authorities. Inquiries on genealogical matters, already very numerous, are apt to be of this nature. The Library is ready to suggest persons who will make the investigation for a reasonable charge; also persons who will transcribe lengthy extracts where these are desired.

ORGANIZATION.

The Library service as a whole now consists of 372 persons. Of this number 207 are employed in the Library proper, 49 in the Copyright Office, and 116 form a separate force for the care and maintenance of building and grounds under the control of the Superintendent of Building and Grounds. (For organization in detail, see Appendix I.)

Of the 207 persons engaged in the Library proper, 36 fill the more subordinate positions of messengers, assistants in cloakrooms, etc.; 112 of the remaining 171 fill positions at salaries ranging from \$480 to \$900, inclusive.

There are 56 persons engaged in the Reading Room, 67 in the Catalogue Division, 13 in the Order Division, a total in the three divisions of 136, 65 per cent of the force.

The Library force is grouped into divisions. At the head of each division is a chief, who administers the division in detail and is responsible direct to the Librarian. The divisions may be classified as follows:

A. *General administration.*—The Librarian; the Chief Assistant Librarian; Librarian's Secretary, Chief Clerk, and subordinate assistants.

B. Divisions having to do with the acquisition, receipt, dispatch, and delivery of material;

- (1) Mail and supply (delivery);
- (2) Order.

C. Divisions having to do with the preparation of material for use, and with the preparation of the apparatus of use (in each case printed books and pamphlets only);

1. Cataloguing (which includes classification);
2. Bindery;
3. Printing Office.

D. Special research, compilation of topical lists and bibliographies, and editing of library publications:

Bibliography.

E. Divisions having the preparation and custody of ma-

terial in use, the supervision of reading rooms and the direct service to the reader:

1. Main Reading Room and its auxiliaries (Congressional Reading Rooms and Reading Room for the Blind). (This division deals with printed books and pamphlets);
 2. Periodical (current periodicals and newspapers);
 3. Documents;
 4. Manuscripts;
 5. Maps;
 6. Music;
 7. Prints;
 8. Smithsonian Deposit;
- F. The Law Library (at the Capitol);
G. The Copyright Office.

Salaries

The appropriation act for the present fiscal year giving the various positions and salaries in detail will be found in Appendix I.

Appointments to the Library service are made by the Librarian. Appointments to the watch, engineer, and janitorial service are made by the Superintendent of Buildings and Grounds. There has been thus far no written examination preliminary to entrance. There is a form of application (see Appendix IV) which tabulates fully the education and experience of the applicant. Testimonials as to character and capacity shown in actual work may be added.

All appointments are in the first instance merely probationary, however. The probationary period is at least three months. At the end of it the appointee discontinues unless then confirmed in the regular service. The probationary period thus itself forms an examination—a test of the applicant in actual work.

The power of dismissal also rests with the Librarian or superintendent, as the case may be. Except for the probationary period appointments are not made for a fixed term.

GENERAL ADMINISTRATION.

Rooms B 3, C 3, D 3, E 3, F 3, C 2, D 2, E 2, of floor plans. HERBERT PUTNAM, Librarian.

Ainsworth R. Spofford, Chief Assistant Librarian.

Allen R. Boyd, Librarian's Secretary; Thomas G. Alvord, Chief Clerk.

The functions of the Librarian, Chief Assistant Librarian, and Librarian's Secretary need no explanation. The functions of the Chief Clerk are those usual in Executive Departments of the Federal Government. Through him are issued notices of appointment, promotion, detail, and transfer, and general and special orders for the instruction of the service. He keeps the various records relating to the service and sees to the observance of the general service rules. He arranges vacations and leaves of absence within the legal limit. He prepares the pay rolls, and draws all vouchers for the settlement of bills chargeable to "contingent expenses," and examines and notes all other vouchers before they reach the Librarian for final approval. He keeps account of the expenditures chargeable to *all* appropriations under control of the Librarian. He has charge of the "supplies" (stock room) and of the Library publications, both of which he distributes upon requisitions approved by the Librarian. He draws all requisitions for printing and binding, and he attends to all inquiries of a commercial nature save those relating to the purchase of books, and in the first instance to all inquiries and complaints relating to the service.

All communications upon Library business, excepting copyright matter, should be addressed to the Librarian of Congress. This is the rule even where the communication relates to the material handled by a special division of the Library or to matter as to which that division has special knowledge. In this case the communications, before response, are referred from the Librarian's Office to the appropriate division to furnish the information upon which the response shall be based.

I. MAIL AND SUPPLY.

(Properly now the mail and delivery, since all supplies are now handled in the office of the Chief Clerk. Room L 2 of plan.) Five persons, including the automobile operator. S. M. Croft, assistant in charge.

Handles all material arriving at or dispatched from the Library building, including all mail matter and all books delivered for outside use. During the past fiscal year there were received by this division for the Library proper 25,558

letters, 125,271 books and miscellaneous items, and over 500,000 numbers of newspapers and magazines. The division handled in addition 78,025 letters and 126,879 books and other articles for the Copyright Office. Every item received is stamped with the date of receipt. This record is essential because the articles deposited to perfect copyright must by law be deposited in the mail or in the office on or before date of publication; and as the articles themselves come with the ordinary mail of the Library and often without identification as copyright deposits, record can be certain in their case only if applied to all articles received.

ORDER DIVISION.

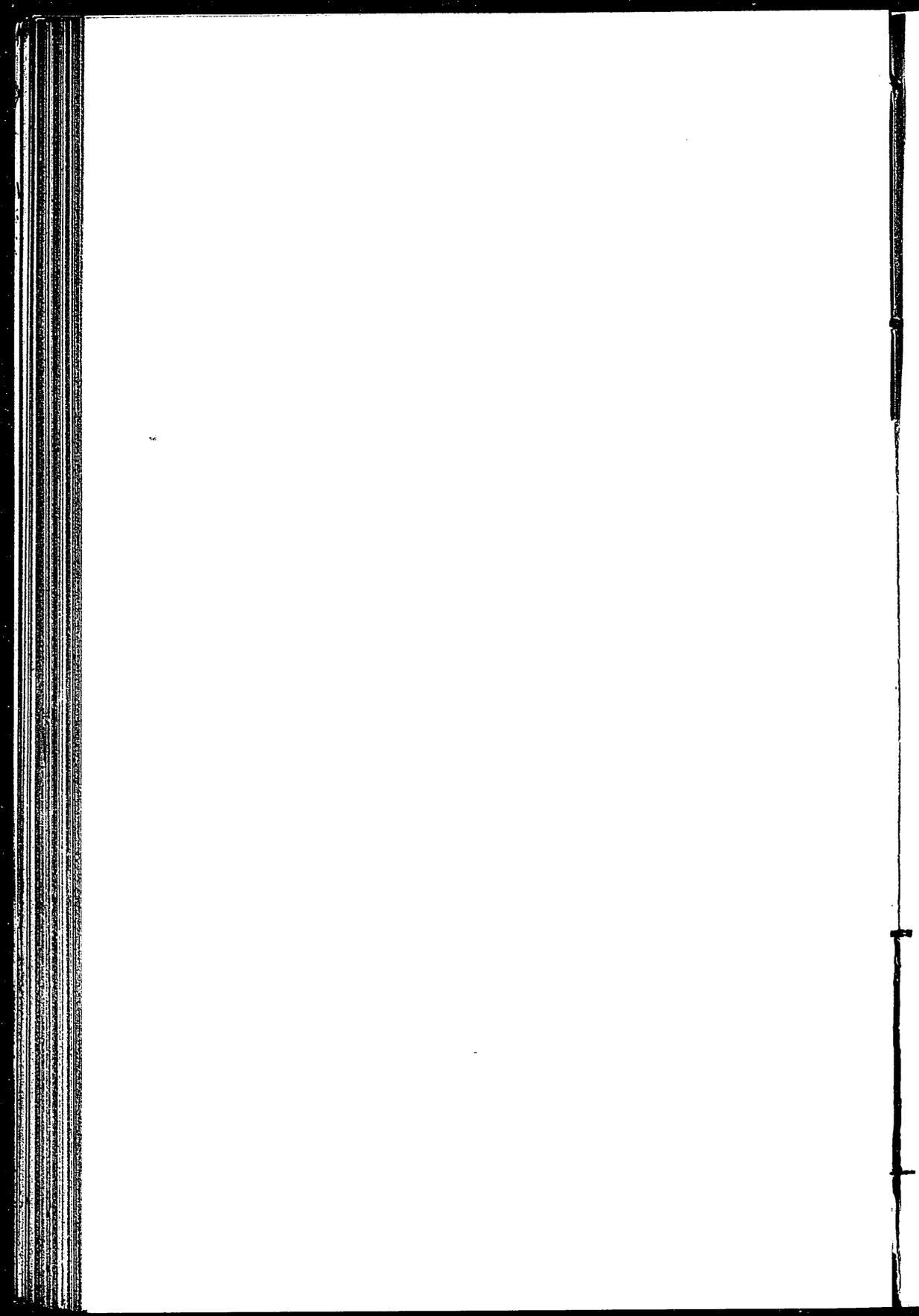
(Room K 3 of plan.) Thirteen persons. W. P. Cutter, chief.

FUNCTIONS.

This division was not provided for by law until the appropriation act effective July 1, 1900. It attends to the business connected with the purchase of books; handles, in the first instance, all material destined for the increase of the Library proper; attaches to it the indicia of ownership, and attends to all processes connected with its preparation for use save those which belong to the classifier and cataloguer, or to the divisions dealing with periodicals, documents, manuscripts, maps, music, and prints. It has custody of the trade lists and other publications which guide to the varying commercial values of books past and present. It receives in the first instance all trade catalogues and other offers of material on sale; forwards these to the Library officials having special knowledge of the deficiencies of the Library, or special judgment as to the particular items offered, and submits to the Librarian the resultant recommendations. It systematizes also all recommendations for purchase originating in the Library. It determines, in conformity with general instructions, where and with what dealer a particular order shall be placed, whether, e. g., in New York or London or Paris or Amsterdam or Leipsic. It places orders for the items approved by the Librarian for purchase and attends to all the business connected with the purchase. It thus represents the Library in all its business relations with the book trade, excepting only those concerned with copyright. It handles also all gifts of material all exchanges



ORDER DIVISION. MAIN FLOOR, ROOM K 3 OF PLAN.



and all articles drawn into the Library proper through copyright; in short, all "accessions." Its equipment is adapted to these functions.

It has the responsibility of ascertaining finally whether any item whose purchase is approved will not duplicate material already in the Library or ordered, and also of advising as to any cheaper or more desirable editions in the market or prospective new editions which may render a postponement of purchase desirable. It would seem to be easy to determine whether or not a proposed item is already in the Library. In this Library it is at present very difficult, because no accurate statement exists of what the Library already contains. (See under Catalogues, pp. 235-240.)

SOURCES.—*The sources of material* are (a) copyright, (b) gift, (c) exchange, (d) deposits by the Smithsonian Institution, (e) purchase.

SOURCES.

(a) *Copyright*.—The Library receives from the Copyright Office one at least of the two copies of the works required by law to be deposited to complete the copyright entry, rejecting only, for the time at least, such material as seems to have no value in a library or to be of a physical character unsuitable for inclusion in it. The articles received are counted as additions to the Library proper, and are labeled, stamped, and passed forward as accessions.

(b) *Gifts*.—Each gift is separately acknowledged and entered in the card record of accessions. A separate alphabetic card record is kept of the givers. Government publications are counted as gifts.

(c) *Exchanges*.—A card is made for each item received in exchange and a debit and credit account kept with the institution or individual exchanging.

International exchanges.—The material from this source (chiefly Government publications) is the result of the distribution to foreign Governments of the Federal publications placed at the disposal of the Library for the purpose. It is received by the Order Division and summarily noted there, but it is handled in detail by the Division of Documents. The Governments or institutions exchanging are now fifty in number, and are being added to, the number of sets of publications available for the purpose being now 100. (See pp. 328-331, below.)

(*d*) *Smithsonian deposits.*—Material received by the Smithsonian through its own exchanges is first accessioned there, two persons engaged in this work as well as the Librarian of the Smithsonian Institution being on the pay rolls of the Library of Congress. That which is forwarded to the Library of Congress passes through the Order Division and is plated there as an addition to the Smithsonian Deposit, but otherwise pursues the usual course.

PURCHASES.

(*e*) *Purchases.*—Selections of material for purchase are made (1) from offers of particular material submitted by the owner for consideration; (2) from current trade lists and prospectuses; (3) from the catalogues of dealers having stocks of books not current; (4) by selection direct from the stocks of such dealers; (5) from auction catalogues; (6) from the recommendations of Library officials; (7) from the recommendations of readers.

(1) *Material submitted for consideration* is received for by the Order Division and specially safeguarded there until the decision is reached. This applies not merely to the printed books, but to manuscripts, prints, or other material interesting a special division. It applies where, as often happens, the offer is first made to the special division or to some subordinate in some other division, the rule being strict that there shall be but one channel of entrance and exit and one formal process for material as to which the Library is to assume responsibility. The Library receives frequent offers of collections to be disposed of *en bloc*, but rarely entertains such, owing to the duplication which their acquisition would involve.

Trade lists.

(2) *The trade lists and prospectuses* of current books must be examined for all books not likely to be received through copyright. These will include not merely the bulk of foreign publications, but a very considerable percentage of the books published in the United States. The number of such books not entered for copyright is much larger than would be supposed. It includes, of course, books privately printed, and many (e. g., genealogies) safe from piracy, owing to the limited constituency which they interest, and also many important books issued in limited editions, especially those whose

cost to reproduce is so great as to defy piracy. Examples of these latter are the recent editions issued in New York of the writings of the Fathers of the Republic, Washington, Hamilton, Jay, etc. These were printed from type and the type at once distributed. The edition was in each case less than a thousand copies. There was certain sale for every copy; and the danger and the possible loss from piracy was so slight that the gift to the Government of the two copies requisite for copyright did not seem to the publishers a justifiable expense.

(3, 4) *Books noncurrent.*—These are the books Books noncurrent. needed to complete deficiencies and build up in the Library a comprehensive collection. They are for the most part out of print, and are to be secured only at second hand. The second-hand book trade abroad is, however, elaborately developed. The men conducting it are often (like Bernard Quaritch) men of profound and accurate bibliographic learning. They carry stocks some of which include at any one time hundreds of thousands of volumes, and recruit them constantly at auction sales and by the purchase of private collections. Most of them issue printed priced catalogues, thousands of which come to the Library during each year.

They are apt, however, to omit from the printed catalogues items for which there is a sure sale without advertisement. These items can be secured to advantage only by a personal visit to the shop. Such a visit often secures also special terms which could not be secured through correspondence, and, indeed, is necessary to ensure even the receipt of the catalogues actually issued. It has to be made by a representative of the Library at least once a year. It was made by the Librarian last year, and for this year has just been concluded by the Chief Assistant Librarian, Dr. Spoford. With reference to such trips, as well as to aid in the decision on items in auction catalogues, lists of desiderata in various subjects are constantly in course of preparation.

(5) *Auction sales* also of material noncurrent are held Auction sales. constantly in the book centers, especially London, New

York, Boston, and Philadelphia. On the average there is at least one such sale daily from October 1 to June 30. The Library receives the auction sales catalogues, checks them, determines the bids for such lots as it may require, and forwards them to an agent who attends the sale in its behalf. Where the number of items or their importance warrants, or the dubious character of the material quoted necessitates inspection, it sends an employee to represent it. This, of course, applies only to the sales on this side of the Atlantic.

(6, 7) *Recommendations of officials and of readers.*—Certain officials have the particular duty to examine reviews of current books and report notable titles appropriate to the Library. The cataloguers, the bibliographers, and the attendants serving the public discover deficiencies, and report them. Any reader not finding a desired book in the Library is encouraged to recommend it for purchase.

Decision for purchase.—All such recommendations are drawn off on cards and come to the Librarian for his consideration. There come to him also all recommendations in other form—checked catalogues, reports on material offered, etc. Where he approves, he initials the card and sends it forward to the Order Division for action. A checked catalogue approved is initialed on the cover, but the individual items are submitted to him later on cards, so that the history of the purchase on the card record in the Order Division will be complete as to each item.

Processes

Orders.—Every item approved for purchase is entered on a card in a form similar to an abbreviated catalogue entry, containing, however, a statement of the price at which the book is sold or an estimate of its probable cost. From these cards the final order is prepared. Orders transmitted to dealers are in the form of lists. Each item ordered is given a distinctive number, which is stamped on the card and stands against the item on the order, so that any further correspondence may refer to the item by number and catchword. The cards are arranged alphabetically, forming a complete catalogue of books ordered and received. Duplicate copies of the order are kept on file both under the name of the dealer and in chronological order. Before an order is mailed

the corresponding cards are carefully compared with those representing former orders, in order that duplication may be prevented, and an estimate of the amount of the order in the aggregate is entered on another form of card, which serves as a memorandum for the clerk who keeps the record of the amount of orders outstanding.

Invoices.—All invoices are required to be in duplicate, one copy being required for the files of the Order Division, the other, after auditing, to serve as a basis for payment. Two typewritten copies of the invoice are in addition drawn off in the division on "voucher" forms. These are initialed by the assistant who has checked them, and by the chief of the Order Division as "audited." They go then to the chief clerk, accompanied by the original invoice. He compares and verifies them, notes the total, and submits them to the Librarian. When signed "approved" by the Librarian they are forwarded to the disbursing office for payment. They are not even then paid without independent, careful comparison there of the original invoice (which still accompanies them), a verification of footings, and approval as to form. They are then sent to the creditor to be receipted in advance, and on their return a check remitted in payment. Of the two receipted typewritten vouchers, one goes finally to the Treasury Department with the financial statement of the disbursing officer; the other remains for a year in the files of his office. It then takes the place of the manuscript copy in the Order Division as offering a record of the purchase more legible, uniform, and convenient for permanent preservation.

The Books.—On receipt of the bill the cards corresponding to the items received are withdrawn from the catalogue of orders outstanding, the withdrawal being indicated by the insertion of a special card. The books are arranged in order of the items on the bill. Each book is compared with the corresponding charge on the bill and with the appropriate card, in order to determine whether the book sent corresponds with the order. Any misstatement on the card is corrected, and information not previously obtained is added, and the price on the bill is compared with the estimate. Each book is then marked with the order number, in order that information relative to the purchase may easily be

traced in the future. The bill as a whole is examined to see if the correct discounts have been given, whether freight charges and charges for boxing, packing, cartage, and insurance are proper, and the addition is verified. The assistant examining the bill finally affixes a statement of correctness, and the books, bills, cards, and order are passed forward to the assistant chief for revision and correction of errors. After final revision, the cards are stamped with the date of receipt and refiled in the catalogue, the order sheet is refiled in its appropriate position, the certificate of audit is affixed to the bill by the chief of the division, and the books are passed forward for stamping and the insertion of the Library book plate. Maps, manuscripts and prints, music, documents, and unbound numbers of periodicals are forwarded direct to the appropriate special divisions. Books, pamphlets, and bound volumes of periodicals are sent to the Catalogue Division for preparation of the requisite catalogue entry.

The ownership of books is indicated by perforating the title page of the book with an appropriate stamp, the insertion of the Library book plate on the inside of the front cover, and by a special secret mark in the book.

*Record of ac-
cessions.*

No "accession books" are now kept by the division, the use of these having been abandoned on September 30, 1900.

The information required of an accession book is chiefly: When and how was a particular book acquired; if bought, from whom, and at what price? These latter items are all supplied by the card catalogue of books ordered and received, together with the duplicate invoices retained on file. The records of gifts and of exchanges are kept on similar cards, which are filed in the same alphabet with those for books purchased.

The information lacking is the precise chronological order of receipt. But this information is not deemed of sufficient importance to justify the expense of the accession book. The record of the existing contents of the Library at any one time is given not by an accession book but by the shelf lists. Accessions of manuscripts, maps, and prints are, however, entered in regular accession books in the respective divisions having custody of them.

Accessions by binding.—By the binding of serials many volumes are added to the Library. All volumes bound at the Library branch bindery are forwarded to the Order Division to be stamped and labeled. The Binding Division makes a report of the number of volumes bound and the net number gained by binding, which is added to the count kept in the Order Division.

Accounts.—The extremely detailed financial transactions connected with the acquisition of books are recorded on a card-ledger system, in such a manner that the total amount of outstanding orders, of bills accredited, and the balance outstanding with any dealer may be determined in a moment. At the time an order is made a card also is prepared giving the estimated cost of the order. When books are received in response to the order, the total cost is recorded, and the original estimate is increased or decreased by the amount of difference between the estimated and the actual cost of these items. The estimated cost of all canceled orders, as well as the cost of all items ordered from dealers but sold prior to the receipt of the order or for any reason returned, is deducted from the original estimate. A monthly report of the condition of each appropriation is made to the Librarian, showing the amount of orders outstanding, the bills paid, and the balances remaining available. *Accounts.*

The items handled by the Order Division during the past fiscal year exceeded 125,000. (See Part I of this report.)

Forms.—The amount of correspondence handled by the division is very large, but by the use of a carefully devised system of blank forms it is easily handled in a systematic manner.

Blank forms have been provided:

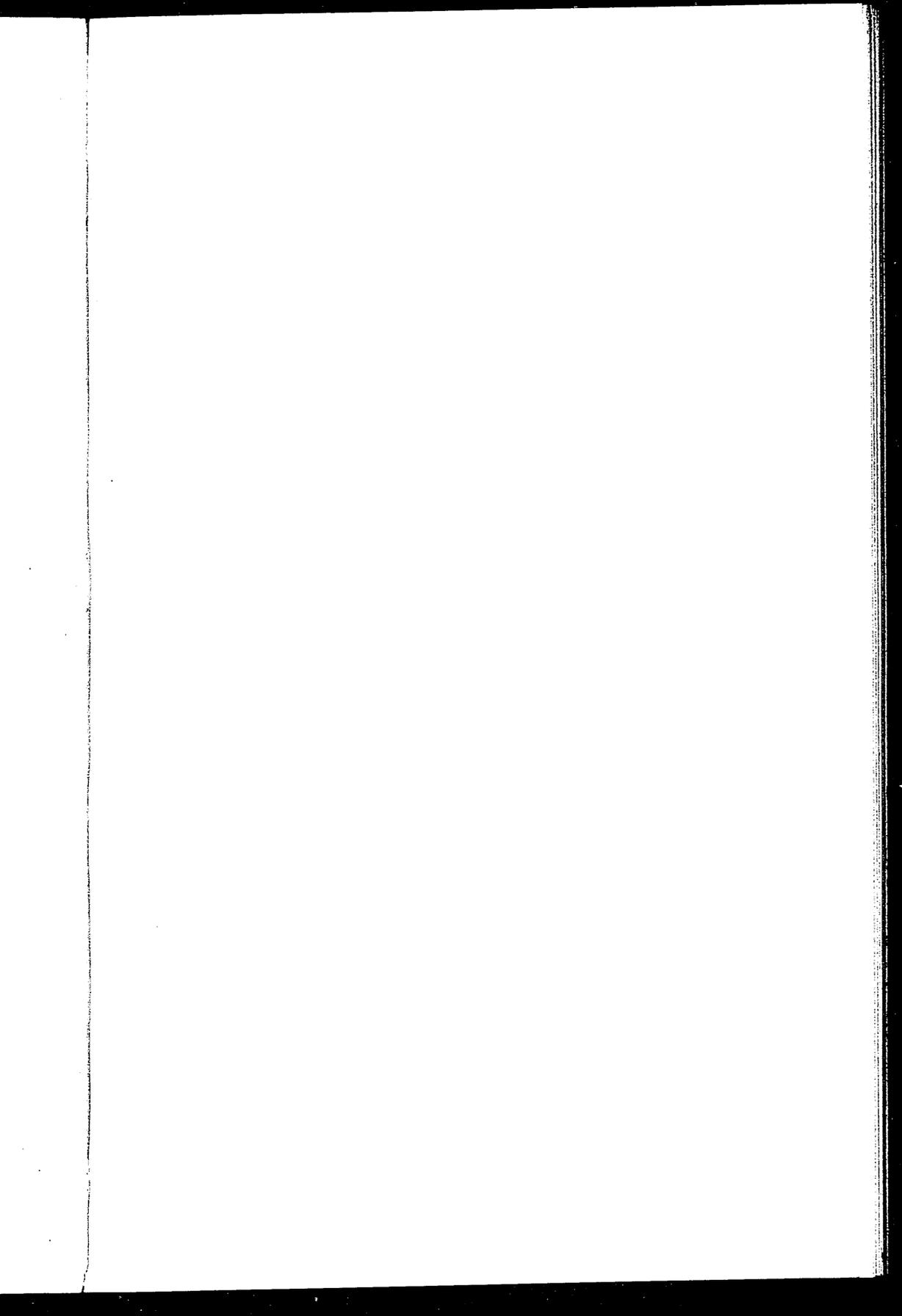
(1) Acknowledging gifts (two forms); (2) acknowledging offers of sale; (3) acknowledging material sent for examination; (4) transmitting offers for recommendation; (5) notifying receipt of material for examination; (6) recommending acceptance of offers; (7) order form.

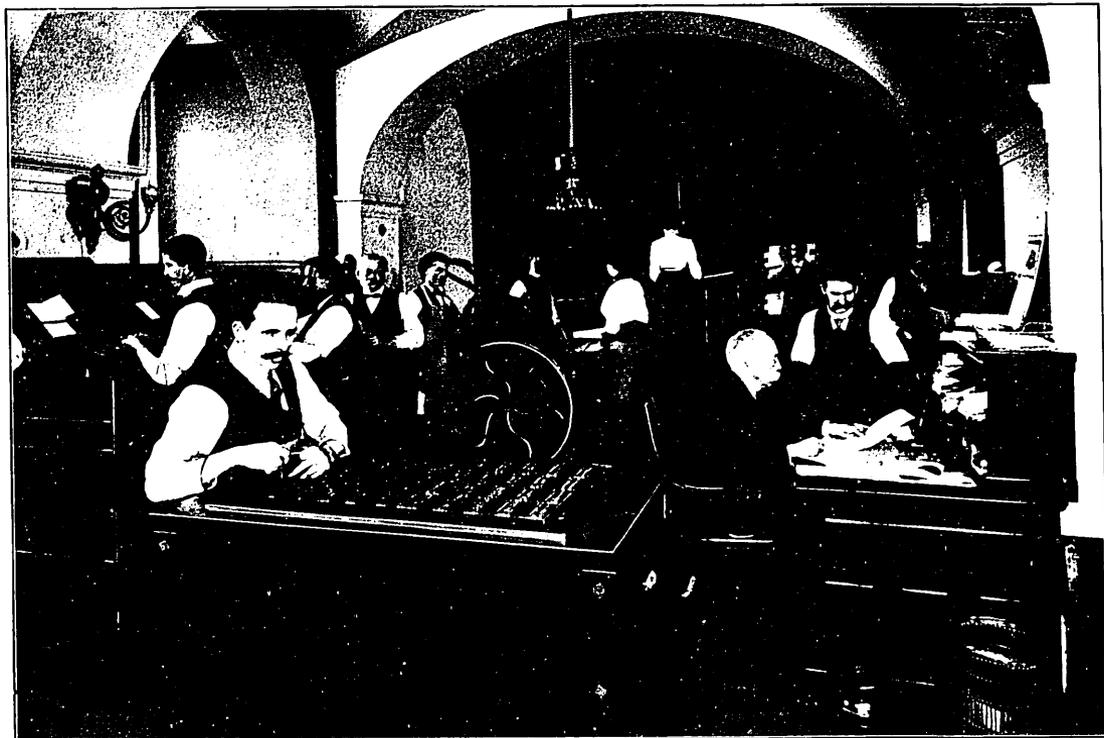
The following card forms are used:

(8) Order card—book order; (9) order card—law-book order; (10) order card—auction order; (11) estimate card; (12) record of accessions; (13) record of givers; (14) ledger card for accounts.

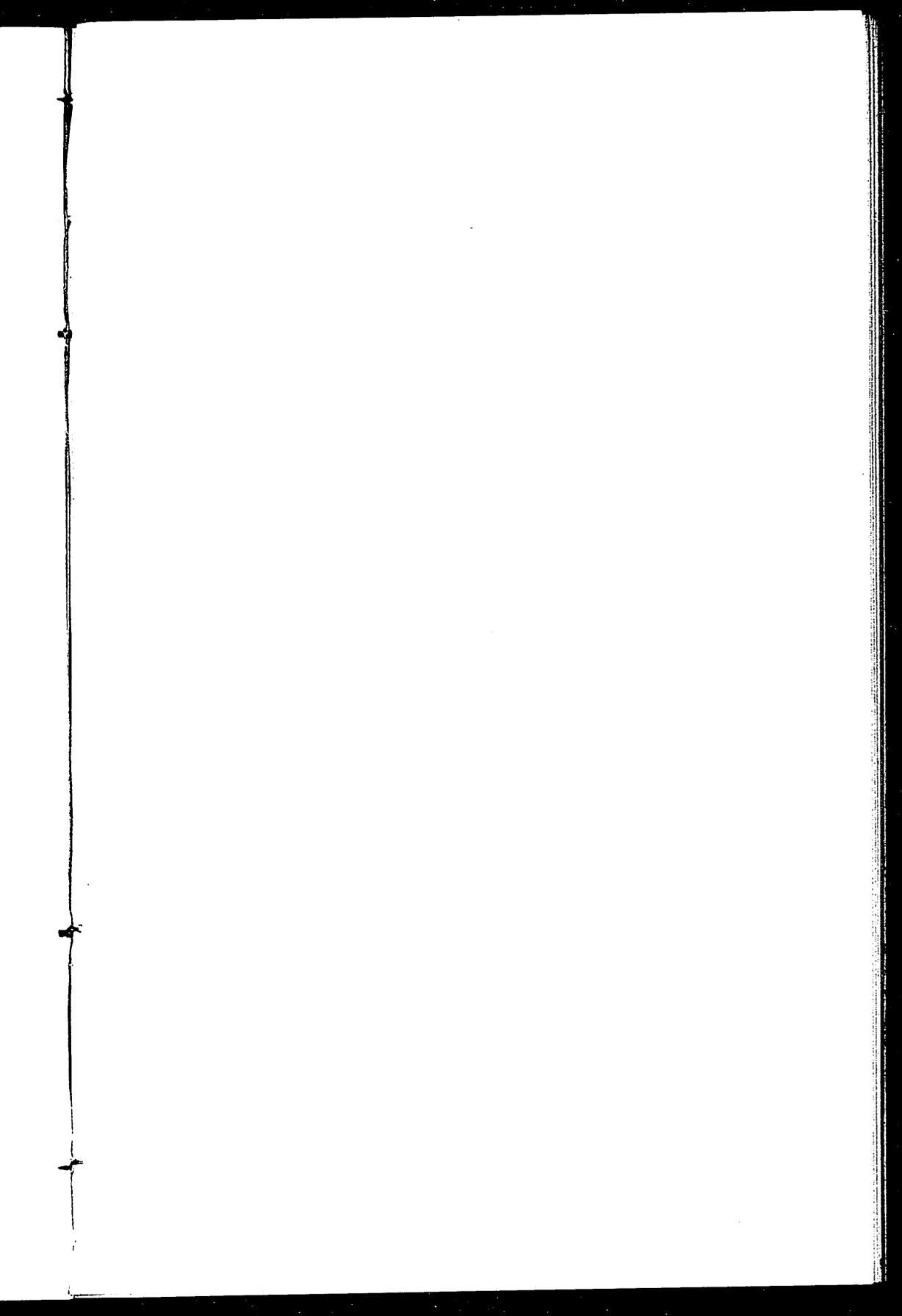
Add " <u>Immediate</u> ," if in haste.	
ORDERED 65 '01 5872	AUTHOR: Burke, Sir Bernard <u>Continuation</u> TITLE: Genealogical and heraldic history of landed gentry of Great Britain and Ireland. Ed by Ashworth Burke.
RECEIVED 19 '01	
FROM Allen	PLACE: London EDITION 10 PUBLISHER: Harrison
APPROVED. Ry Librarian.	DATE OF PUBL.: 1900 | 2 VOLS. PRICE: 42/0- RECOMMENDED BY J.H.
5-7-10	Give price, if possible.

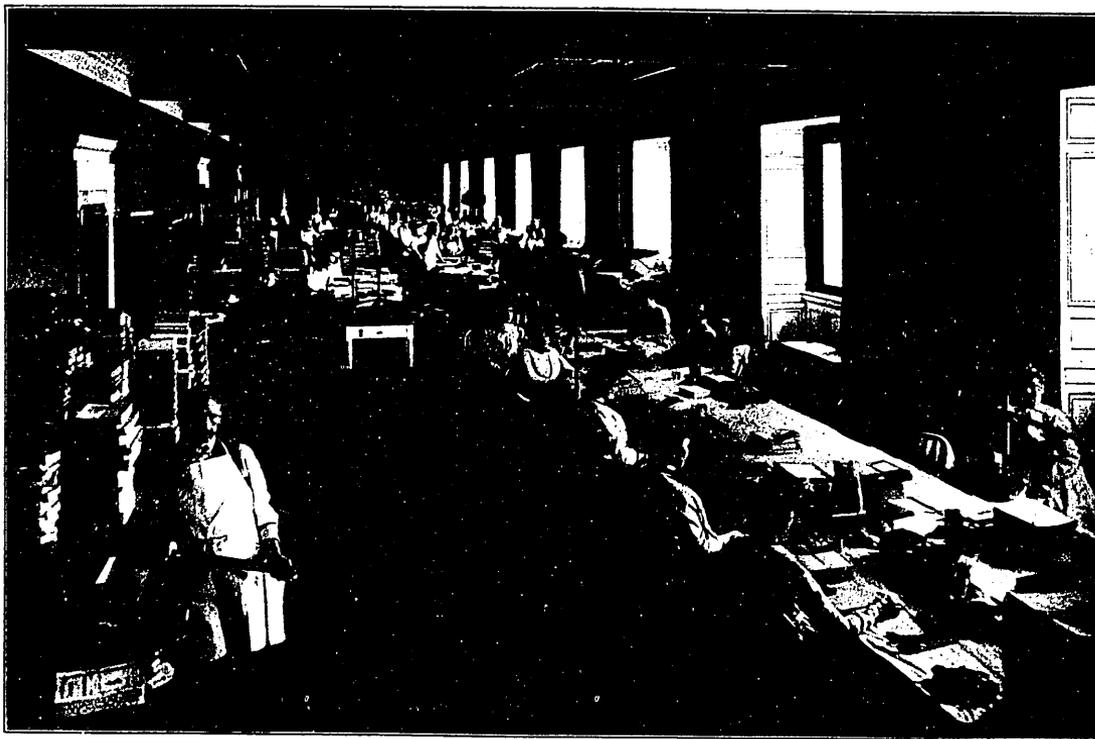
FACSIMILE OF ORDER CARD.





BRANCH OF GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE. BASEMENT, ROOM 12 OF PLAN.





BINDERY, BRANCH OF GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE. BASEMENT, ROOM K 2 OF PLAN.

PRINTING OFFICE AND BINDERY.

(Rooms H 3, I 2, and K 2 of plans.)

These are branches of the Government Printing Office. The equipment is supplied by the Public Printer, and the workmen are employees on his rolls and merely detailed from his office. The materials used, including all stock, are bought and supplied by him. The branches were established in the fall of 1900. They are devoted solely to the work of the Library. The work done, including the material used, is charged to the "allotment" of the Library for printing and binding. The allotment for the present year is \$75,000.

These two divisions are directly over the electric plant; and power for the presses, cutters, and other machinery is supplied from that. The machinery in each is new and of the most modern pattern.

Printing Office.—The force consists of 19 persons—foreman, 2 readers, maker-up, imposer, copy-holder, 9 compositors, pressman, 2 feeders, laborer. W. H. Fisher, foreman.

PRINTING OFFICE.

The equipment consists of a full assortment of type necessary for the catalogue cards and for the forms and circulars printed here; two presses, one a large cylinder press, the other a job press; a proof press, and the other usual auxiliaries of a printing office. The publications of the Library in book form are composed and printed, not here, but in the main office.

The catalogue cards are now being printed at the rate of 225 titles a day, nearly 70,000 a year. Of each card (i. e., for each title or book) from 15 to 100 copies are printed, and as many more will be as may be required for the distribution to other libraries. (See under Cataloguing, pp. 229-232.) The titles are printed on sheets, 40 to a sheet, which constitutes the "form." The sheets are afterwards cut in the bindery, where also the resulting cards are perforated for the guard rods.

Books are now being catalogued in about 100 different languages and dialects. Of these 35 have already entered into the work of the printing office. The compositors and proof readers have, therefore, to be especially accomplished.

Seventy thousand titles a year on the basis of the present

"tokens" involve an aggregate of at least 5,000,000 cards. The miscellaneous forms and circulars for the General Library and for the Copyright Office (those in use in the latter alone reach nearly 200) are hundreds in number and millions in totals of copies.

BINDERY.

Bindery.—Forty-eight persons—foreman, marbler, superintendent of job work, 27 forwarders and finishers, superintendent of sewers, 14 sewers, sawer, 2 laborers. H. C. Espey, foreman.

Has the complete equipment of a modern bindery doing substantial work. Library binding is somewhat special. It requires care in materials, great care and skill in the sewing, forwarding, and finishing. It should be handled by skilled workmen and by the same workmen consecutively and according to certain standard specifications. These needs are now met here. The presence of the branch also enables the books to be bound without leaving the building. They are thus no longer subject to the peril of transit and of temporary location elsewhere; and any one of them required for an important reference may be referred to even while in process.

The material used for binding for the Library was formerly only morocco ("real" and "imitation") Russia, calf and sheep. Morocco is still used, chiefly the real goat, and Russia also; but in addition linen (and cotton) duck and "book cloth;" the former for newspapers, books, and periodicals as to which durability is the essential rather than comeliness of appearance, and which do not need to conform to preceding volumes of sets. The book cloth is used for lighter and more ephemeral material. Calf is used only where necessary to match preceding volumes, and then only where the set terminates with the volumes added; and sheep (on account of its perishability) very sparingly at all.

Pamphlets are bound separately, the less important in boards. Those least important and least likely to be consulted are not bound at all, but placed on the shelves in manila envelopes.

The cost of binding per volume varies from about 15 cents for a small pamphlet in cheap form to nearly \$5 for a large newspaper. There is little difference in cost between full duck and one-half morocco, the advantage of the former being in durability.

Binding Division.—A large part of the material requiring binding consists of documents and serial publications. These are "made up" in the several divisions having custody of them and forwarded with a binder's slip to the Binding Division (portion of Room M 2). This division consists of three employees of the Library. Each volume submitted is by them collated, the title to go on the back verified on the binder's slip (which reproduces the bands, so that the divisions of the lettering may be precisely indicated (see sample under Division of Periodicals, p. 254), the style and material to be used determined and also verified on this slip, and the item entered on a "requisition" addressed to the bindery. On this it receives a specific number. In the case of monographs the binder's slips are written in this division.

In the case of serials, actual samples (dummies) are on hand showing the style and material used in the volume last bound. The dummy accompanies the requisition. A card record is kept of all books in process. This reveals at once whether a particular book is in the bindery, when it was sent, how soon in ordinary course it may be ready for use.

The Library binds most of the serials received, but of the 650-odd current newspapers only about one-quarter (the leading American and certain of the foreign). The others are not destroyed, but laid away in loose covers for possible binding later.

Repairing.—The bindery does all necessary repair work also. In addition to the main force engaged on this there are four Printing Office employees detailed to special divisions where material is to be repaired, reenforced, or mounted. There are two at work on manuscripts, one on maps, and one on prints. The processes with these are special. (See below under the several divisions.)

CATALOGUE DIVISION.

PRINTED BOOKS.

FUNCTIONS.

(Rooms M 3, P 3, and portions of M 4 and K 2.) Sixty seven persons (and six by detail). J. C. M. Hanson, chief. Handles printed books and pamphlets only.

CLASSIFIER.
Functions.

The function of a classifier in a library is, in brief, to arrange the books upon the shelves in orderly sequence. But in a library which is to be used, and which is to grow, the arrangement must be something more than orderly—it must be systematic; and it must be elastic; that is, “expansive.” It must bring together books on the same subject, and within that subject books by the same author; and it must give alphabetic or, under certain subjects, chronological sequence to the authors. It must also designate each volume by a symbol, which will permanently identify its location and yet permit of the insertion in the group of later additions with *their* appropriate symbols, each also self-explanatory and precisely locative. There are many schemes of classification; there are several schemes of notation. The classifier must determine what, if any, of these, or what combination of them, will be applicable to the particular collection; he must apply this; arrange the books accordingly, and indicate on them and on the shelf lists which are the records specially in his charge, the precise location of each book, and its particular symbol (class and book number).

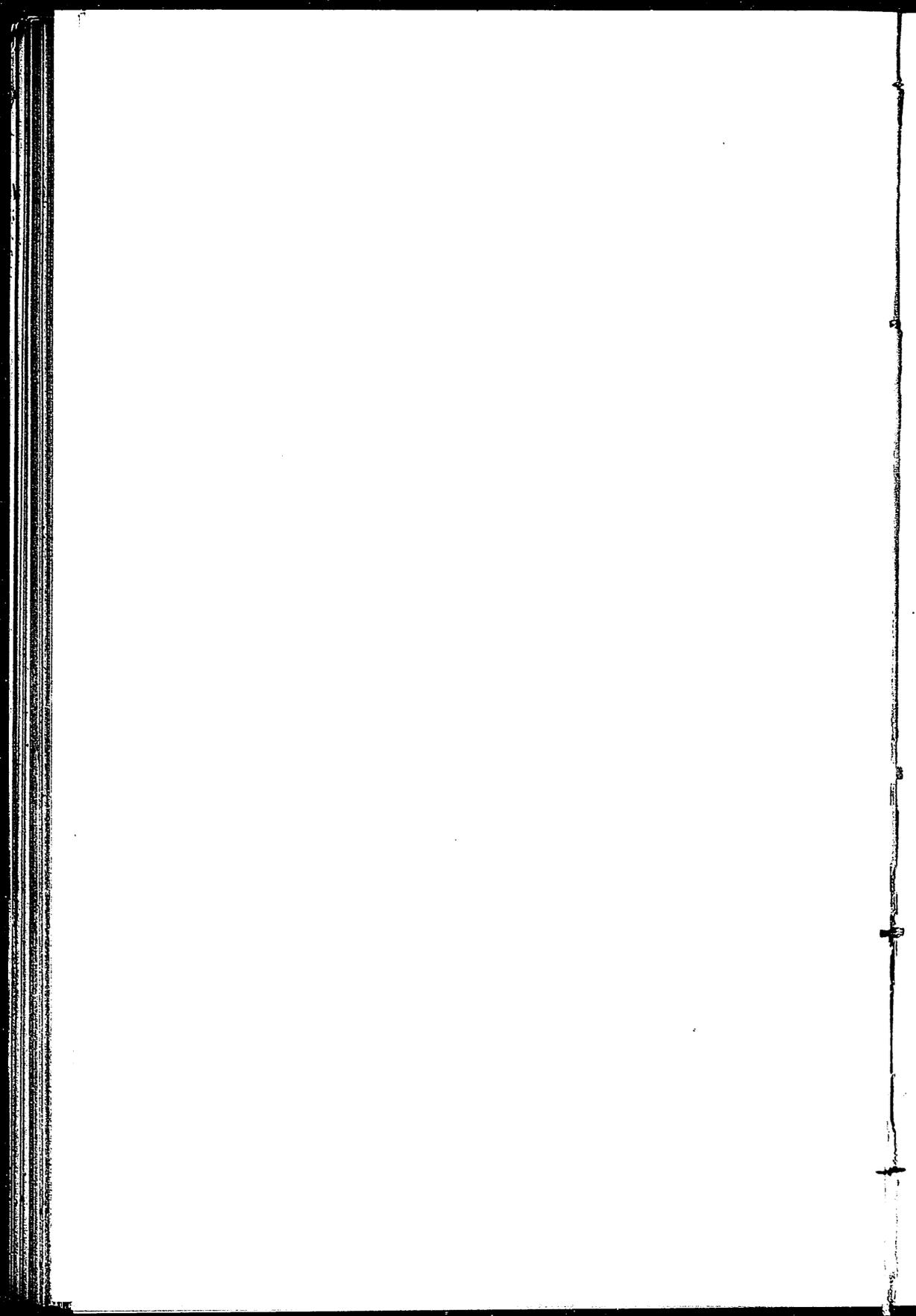
CATALOGUER.
Functions.

The function of the cataloguer is to exhibit the book in the catalogues. He must, however, exhibit it not merely (1) to one who knows the author and not the title, and (2) to one who knows the title but not the author, but also (3) to one who desires to know what the Library contains on the subject of which the book treats. A fully efficient catalogue must, therefore, be by author, by subject, and, when the title is likely to be remembered, by title also.

The labor in cataloguing and the difficulty vary extraordinarily with the character of the book. Current American novels by known authors, pure romance (i. e., dealing with no historical event or sociological problem), may be catalogued at the rate of 50 or 60 a day. A single work in



PORTION OF CATALOGUE DIVISION. MAIN FLOOR, ROOM M3 OF PLAN.



science may require a half day; if by composite authors, or including various subjects, perhaps several weeks. The mere identification of the author, or the determination of the proper bibliographic statement, may involve references to various authorities; the determination of the subject entry may involve a detailed and careful examination of the contents. There is no limit to the knowledge useful for a cataloguer. There is scarcely any information, fact, or intellectual experience which may not be brought into play in the course of a year's work in cataloguing. The mere linguistic difficulties are formidable; the accessions of the Library of Congress include books in more than a hundred different languages.

It is estimated that in a library such as this, handling so large a percentage of serious material, the average output of a cataloguer is but about 20 titles a day, and of a classifier but about 50. The work of each cataloguer, however, and of each classifier requires revision and auxiliary assistance in copying, filing, proof reading, labeling, etc. (See under Organization, pp. 227 *et seq.*) Therefore out of the force of 73 persons at present at work in this division, only 24 are making original entries in cataloguing, and but 15 classifying in the sense requisite to any computation of the total normal output.

During the past year the additions to the Library alone numbered 76,000 printed books and pamphlets.

But the current additions have in this Library formed but a portion of the problem. There was a vast work to get the existing collection in order and equipped. The old scheme of classification was not suitable for continuance; a new one had to be devised and applied. There were no shelf lists. The books did not have specific call numbers. There was no subject catalogue, and for an author catalogue only the manuscript entries on the large slips. These existed in but a single copy. They were not available for the use of the public. And, though representing years of arduous and learned work, they were of necessity imperfect, owing to the lack of adequate bibliographic apparatus and the crowded conditions at the Capitol. The existing collection of printed books and pamphlets, exclusive of duplicates, numbered over 700,000 volumes. The arrears of work upon these

CATALOGUING.
Arrears of
work.

would, it was estimated, occupy 91 persons five years. As late as the spring of 1899 there were but 17 persons in all in the Catalogue Division. Of these, 3 were engaged in the ordering and accessioning of books (the Order Division not then existing), and the time of the remainder was fully occupied with the cataloguing of current accessions

The estimates submitted to Congress at the session of 1899-1900 proposed an increase of the force in this division, which, beginning with a first annual instalment of 29, should bring the total to a normal (say 91) in the course of three years.

The 29 were granted, 21 more for the succeeding year (the year now current), and 24—the third instalment—are asked in the estimates for the year beginning next July. Concurrently there were granted enlarged appropriations for equipment and for books, so that the increased force could be provided not merely with furniture, but with the bibliographic authorities, which are their necessary tools. Within the past two years this division has, therefore, been placed upon a substantial footing, located permanently, and well equipped. The distance to the book stacks is being abridged by covered ways across the courts. (See Plan, first story.) The bibliographical collection of the Library, containing now 11,000 volumes and 9,000 pamphlets (see below pp. 322-325), is for the greater part placed in the main Catalogue Room itself [M 3]; the remainder in the Order Division, Bibliographic Division, and East Stack, all conveniently near.

The Library is not compiling or printing a complete catalogue in book form. It issues special lists of books on particular topics (see List of publications, Appendix II), but these are of selected titles merely. The main catalogue of the Library is to be on cards. It is now in process, in triplicate; one copy for the main Reading Room, one for the use of Congress at the Capitol, and one for official use in the Catalogue Division.

From July 1, 1898 to September 30, 1901, there were added to these three catalogues, exclusive of cross references, a total of 767,374 cards, divided as follows:

Public catalogue (Reading Room) 351,053 cards (including 160,000 mounted "temporary entry" slips from old catalogues);

Official catalogue, 267,751 cards;

Third copy (for the Capitol), 148,570 cards.

The cards used are of the best linen ledger stock, $7\frac{1}{2}$ centimeters in height, $12\frac{1}{2}$ in width. The author cards are printed in sheets 40 to a form, and cut afterwards to the above dimensions. The subject cards are made by writing at the top of the card the proper subject headings. From 15 to 100 copies are printed of each author card. A portion of these are for distribution. (See Part I, Appendix IV, of this Report.)

CATALOGUE DIVISION: ORGANIZATION.

The seventy-three employees now at work (including the six temporarily detailed) are occupied as follows: ORGANIZA-
TION.

One chief of division.

I. *Classification*. Fifteen assistants.

(a) *Old classification*. One chief assistant in charge, who is also intrusted with the care of Orientalia and Slavica; two assistants for labeling, marking, etc.

(b) *Reclassification*. Twelve assistants.—One chief assistant in charge; 3 assistants (revisers and classifiers); 6 shelf listers; 2 labelers and markers.

II. *Revision*. Number of revisers, 4.

Note.—The Chief of Division, chief assistant in reclassification, and his first assistant also share in revision whenever possible. Each reviser must be a specialist in some field of knowledge.

III. *Proof reading and preparation of copy*. Five assistants.—Three assistants of a higher grade; 2 assistants of a lower grade.

IV. *Filing of cards*. Three assistants.—One each for the Public, Official, and Third Catalogue.

V. *Cataloguing*. Twenty-four assistants.—Four for special cataloguing, including some revision; 2 for copyright books; 2 for current foreign books; 11 for recataloguing; 2 for Government publications; 2 for periodicals; 1 for society publications.

- VI. *Stationery, time records, correspondence.* One assistant.
- VII. *Copying and clerical work.* Fourteen assistants.—One supervisor; 9 copyists; 4 alphabetizers.
- VIII. *Distribution of printed cards.* Five assistants.—One chief assistant, 4 assistants.
- IX. Messengers, 2.

PROCESSES INVOLVED.
Classification.

What these seventy-three persons do is more intelligible from the following survey of the processes involved:

1. The books are roughly divided by main classes, as History, Economics, Art, Music, Mathematics, Physics, Chemistry, etc., and distributed to the classifiers for assignment to the special subjects. The classifier ascertains for each book:

(a) The main subject from the author's point of view and from the nature of the contents—sometimes at variance with the language of the title-page.

(b) The main subject from the standpoint of the Library (e. g., in a theological library the history of a parish will be classified with church history; in a general library it may be of more value or use with other histories of the place).

(c) The place of that subject in the scheme of classification in use. This an expert classifier usually knows without recourse to the alphabetical index of subjects, but in many cases a glance at the shelf list or at the books themselves on the shelves is necessary to make sure that the book in hand agrees with the evident intent of the section, judged by the character of the other books classified there.

2. The class mark is now written in pencil on the back of the title-page and the book passed to the shelf lister, who

3. Adds the book number and enters this against the volume upon a sheet ruled in columns—the memorandum shelf list. (The permanent shelf list will be kept on cards as these are printed.) The memorandum shelf list contains the author's name, short title, date, number of volumes or parts, and, if over 25 cm. (8°) or under 12.5 cm. (24°), the size. When necessary to distinguish from other editions previously entered, edition, editor, and place of publication must be specified.

This record, forming an inventory of the Library, may also serve as a classified list or catalogue for consultation; for this purpose a fuller entry is of course desirable and provided later by the filing of a copy of the catalogue card when printed. After being shelf-listed the books are catalogued as described below,¹ and finally

4. A label is placed upon the back of the book and class mark and book number are written upon this label and upon the book-plate on the inside front cover of the book.

The numbers being verified by a last inspection the books are then forwarded to be distributed under the supervision of the superintendent of the Reading Room to their places on the shelves.

The method of reclassification is essentially the same.

Books and pamphlets to be catalogued are treated as follows: PROCESSES,
Cataloguing.

When books are received from the Order Division the first step is to separate those entitled to priority. Of these, "Hasten books," i. e., books containing slips which indicate that the book in question is wanted for immediate use, take precedence of all others. Next in order come current copyrighted books, followed by other current books in English, then books in foreign languages treating questions of current interest. The remainder are divided into two classes, viz, (1) books to be catalogued in ordinary course; (2) books to be deferred.

Books to be catalogued are carefully assigned according to schedules kept by the reviser, whose duty it is to receive all new books, and to superintend their distribution among the cataloguers. This process can be more readily understood by reference to the section above outlining the organization.

The following broad lines are followed in the assignment: (a) New books copyrighted; (b) Government publications; (c) publications of societies; (d) periodicals; (e) current foreign books; (f) bibliography, literary history, and criticism (except current copyright); (g) fiction, travel, and biography; (h) rare and valuable books, and other difficult books, particularly in foreign languages.

¹ Books belonging to divisions not yet reclassified are catalogued first and then classed.

As far as possible the distribution is also by subject, with reference to the special qualifications of cataloguers to deal with those subjects.

In cataloguing a book the first duty is, by examination of the catalogues, both the old author catalogue in the Reading Room and the official catalogue in the Catalogue Room, to ascertain whether another copy of the book, another edition, or another work by the same author, is already in the Library. If another copy is found, it is sent for, the two compared and referred for decision. That is to say, a particular reviser, to whom all such questions are referred, decides on which copy is to be retained, or whether for some special reason both are to be kept. A great many considerations may influence the choice. The copy discarded must be duly marked, notice sent to the Order Division, and the book placed with the duplicate collection. If another edition of the work or another work by the same author is found in either catalogue, this will influence the cataloguing. If entered in the new official catalogue a preliminary card is generally found, giving the form of the author's name as previously adopted, with the authorities consulted. This form is usually followed. Occasionally, however, the new book is found to contain information that may alter the decision previously arrived at. Such cases are submitted to the supervising cataloguer for decision. In any library as extensive as the Library of Congress it is of much importance that authors of the same or similar names be carefully distinguished. Dates of birth and death are frequently given for this purpose, as also to indicate the period when the author flourished.

Among the classes of reference books with which the cataloguer must be familiar in order to decide on the proper author heading for purposes of identification and distinction are the following: (*a*) The great national biographies, as Leslie Stephen's Dictionary of National Biography for Great Britain, Allgemeine deutsche Biographie for Germany, Wurzbach for Austria, Bricka for Denmark, Van der Aa for the Netherlands, etc.; (*b*) general educational catalogues, State calendars, registers, directories, annual lists, all biographical and bibliographical works in which the author in question is likely to have been treated. Frequently, if the author is

less known and his name can not be found in works of reference, it is necessary to address written inquiries to the publisher, or to the author himself, provided his address can be found. In this way much bibliographical information of value has been procured.

The author's name being settled upon, the next step is a careful transcription of the title. The rules for the capitalization and punctuation of the language in which the book is written generally govern. Abbreviations and abridgment of the title are permitted only within limits carefully prescribed. The title is followed by place of publication, name of publisher, date of imprint, pagination, if one volume, or number of volumes, if more than one, indication of plates, illustrations, maps, facsimiles, etc., and the height of the book in centimeters. Finally, notes or contents are added when required for a proper description of the book.

In almost all cases reference to pertinent bibliographical authority is desirable, in order to decide on what properly constitutes the book, to identify the edition, or to make sure that the copy in hand is complete.

When the above details have been attended to, the preliminary draft of the author or main entry is ready.

Next in order are *added headings*. The following questions are involved: *Subject headings.*

Is the book to appear in the catalogue—

- (a) Under its title?
- (b) Under editor, translator, illustrator, etc.?
- (c) Under one or more subjects; what are these subjects, and how are they to be designated?

In all cases further reference to the catalogues is necessary.

(a) As a rule only one edition, the best, earliest, latest, as the case may be, is entered under the subject headings, and under title, editor, translator.

If a title entry is already in the catalogue the card is stamped "For other editions see" author's name, which is given in full. The reader is thus directed to the heading in the catalogues where all the editions are found fully described.

(b) In case of editor, translator, etc., the same procedure is followed as in case of author's name above.

(c) The cataloguer who is far enough advanced to assign subjects must, after an examination of the book as to its

subject-matter, make sure whether the same or related subjects already appear in the catalogue, and then must follow the precedents laid down. New subjects are referred to the reviser within whose special field they fall and are by him submitted to the chief. The choice of name of a subject is often of importance, no less than the connection by reference with allied subjects.

After all the added headings indicated under (*a*), (*b*), and (*c*) have been indicated on the back of the main card and all the necessary cross references written, the book, if belonging to a chapter not yet reclassified, is passed on for assignment of chapter and shelf mark; if belonging to a class already reclassified, the assignment of the mark has preceded the cataloguing.

In either case it then reaches the revisers. Their duty is to examine the work of the cataloguers, to pass on the authorities quoted, to see how far the book has been accurately described, and particularly to revise the subjects indicated.

In the chapters already reclassified, classification and revision of the cataloguing are to some extent combined. After revision and classification, books and cards together are finally passed upon by the chief, who goes over all doubtful points with the reviser or the cataloguer. The copy is then forwarded to the assistant who keeps the statistics, from him to the section whose duty it is to prepare finally the copy for printing, to decide on the "token" and forward the titles to the printing office.

From one to three proofs are generally delivered by the printers.

Proof reading. The assistants to whom the work of proof reading, is assigned must combine with a knowledge of proof reading an expert knowledge of cataloguing. Theirs is the last opportunity to question any doubtful points in orthography, form, or other details of the entry. The cards when finally printed are turned over to the section which has to deal with their preparation for the various catalogues and deposits. The cards printed are author cards. The subject cards are made by writing at the head of the author card the appropriate subject headings. These ("added headings") having been noted by the cataloguer on the back of the original main card, are copied off by hand or

typewriter at the top of copies of the printed author cards, three sets of each being necessary (for the three catalogues). This final transcription of headings is then verified, the cards separated for the various catalogues, arranged in preliminary alphabets, and turned over to the assistants to whom is intrusted the final incorporation of the cards into the respective catalogues.

The above is a brief outline of some of the main processes involved in passing a new book or pamphlet through the Catalogue Division. No adequate idea can be conveyed in writing of the difficult work connected with the varied material received by this Library. The increasing tendency toward specialization in all branches of knowledge makes the determination of subject headings correspondingly difficult. Looking to the future growth of the Library, the development of its subject catalogues and classification must necessarily be sufficiently minute to permit the grouping of all titles bearing directly on one topic under the name of that topic, not under the name of a large group of related subjects. For example, the student interested in the question of *Reciprocity* should find the titles collected under *Reciprocity*, and should not be forced to search through all the titles under *Tariff* or *Commerce*.

Cross references serve to lead the investigator from a particular to other related subjects. The student who has looked over the titles under *Finance*, or *Finance—U. S.*, will find himself referred to such headings as *Bimetallism*, *Currency question*, *Money*, *Silver question*, etc. In studying the *Labor question* he is referred also to *Apprentices*, *Communism*, *Cooperation*, *Convict labor*, *Eight-hour movement*, etc.

In the case of books to be recatalogued the processes differ slightly from the above. Recataloguing is mainly necessary in the case of books which came from the Capitol. As these books are reached in reclassification or in connection with the cataloguing of new accessions, the old manuscript slips are withdrawn, compared, revised, and printed, and subject entries made.

The system of classification thus far applied is one devised from a comparison of existing schemes (including the "decimal" and the "expansive"), and a consideration of the particular conditions in this Library, the

SYSTEM OF
CLASSIFICA-
TION.
Printed books.

character of its present and probable collections, and of its probable use. It is assumed that the departments of history, political and social science, and certain others will be unusually large. It is assumed that investigators will be more freely admitted to the shelves.

The system devised has not sought to follow strictly the scientific order of subjects. It has sought rather convenient sequence of the various groups, considering them as groups of *books*, not as groups of mere subjects. It has sought to avoid technical, foreign, or unusual terms in the designation of these groups. And it has selected for the symbols to denote them (1) for the main classes the single letters of the alphabet, and (2) for the subclasses these letters combined with a numeral, in ordinary sequence. Thus on the sample card on page 236, F 592. Provision for the insertion of future groups is (1) in intervening numbers as yet unused; (2) in the possible use of decimals; (3) in the possible combination of a lower-case letter with a single capital letter alone used at present.

The departments of literature thus far reclassified are bibliography and American history. The schemes for these are being printed in pamphlet form. Political and social science will come next, and then British history.

To a certain degree classification by *form* rather than by subject may prove convenient in this Library. The documents, for instance, may be kept together, and the Smithsonian (scientific) serials.

CLASSIFICA-
TION.

Manuscripts.
Maps.
Music.
Prints.

The foregoing statements as to classification apply only to the printed books and pamphlets. Special systems are necessary for the manuscripts, maps, music, and prints. (See under those divisions.) The maps, for instance, are grouped by countries and under countries chronologically.

The general processes of cataloguing apply in all divisions, but develop into specifications appropriate to the particular material. In the Manuscripts Division the catalogue develops finally into a *calendar*, which is, of course, an abstract of the subject-matter itself.

EXISTING CLASSIFICATION.

(See under Main Reading Room, pp. 245, 246.)

EXISTING CATALOGUES.

PRINTED BOOKS AND PAMPHLETS.

The following statement aims to give a brief sketch of those catalogues of the Library which should be consulted by readers. It attempts also to explain the more general principles underlying their arrangement.

The chief aim of the catalogues is to show what the Library has (*a*) by a given author (*b*) on a given subject. The following catalogues of the Library are accessible to readers:

- I. The general card catalogue (Main Reading Room). CARD CATALOGUE.
- II. The printed subject catalogue of 1869 in 2 v., 8°.
- III. Other printed catalogues and bibliographic publications, of which a full list is printed as Appendix II.

The card catalogue in the Reading Room is arranged on the dictionary plan, cards for authors, subjects and titles being arranged in one alphabet.

The order is that of the English alphabet. I and J, U and V are treated as separate letters; Spanish Ch, Ll, and Ñ are arranged with other names beginning with C, L, and N as in English, not as is done by the Spanish Academy. The ä, ö, ü in German and the ö and ü in Hungarian are arranged as ae, oe, ue, not as a, o, u. The Swedish å, ä, ö are arranged as aa, ae, and oe, and Dano-Norwegian ä, ö, and ø as ae and oe.

EXPLANATION OF THE FACSIMILE CATALOGUE CARDS.

- I. Author card containing—
 - A. Author.
 - B. Title.
 - C. Imprint and collation.
 - D. Call number and date of copyright.
 - E. Subject entries.
 - F. Printer's number.
- II. Subject entry card. (Same as I, with subject heading.)
- III. Card for author of introduction. (Same as I, with added heading.)

F 592 P 256 is the call number.

F—American local history.

592—The West; period, 1775-1848.

P } Number for Parkman according to the Cutter author
256 } table.

A **Parkman, Francis, 1823-1893.**

B The California and Oregon trail; being sketches of prairie and Rocky mountain life . . . with an introduction by E. G. Bourne. New York, T. Y. Crowell & co.

C [1901]

1 p. l., xix, 416 pp. front. (port.) 11^{cm}.

D Library of Congress, no. F592.P256. Copyrighted July 3, 1901.

E Subject entries: 1. The West. 2. Frontier life. 3. Prairies. 4. Rocky mts. 5. Oregon trail.

F

1-16630-M 1 Aug. 29



FACSIMILE OF CATALOGUE CARD.

I. Author card.

The West.

Parkman, Francis, 1823-1893.

The California and Oregon trail; being sketches of prairie and Rocky mountain life . . . with an introduction by E. G. Bourne. New York, T. Y. Crowell & co. [1901]

1 p. l., xix, 416 pp. front. (port.) 11^{cm}.

Library of Congress, no. F592.P256. Copyrighted July 3, 1901.

Subject entries: 1. The West. 2. Frontier life. 3. Prairies. 4. Rocky mts. 5. Oregon trail.

1-16630—M 1 Aug. 29



FACSIMILE OF CATALOGUE CARD.
II. Subject entry.

Bourne, Edward Gaylord.

Parkman, Francis, 1823-1893.

The California and Oregon trail; being sketches of prairie and Rocky mountain life . . . with an introduction by E. G. Bourne. New York, T. Y. Crowell & co. [1901]

1 p. l., xix, 416 pp. front. (port.) 11^{cm}.

Library of Congress, no. F592.P256. Copyrighted July 3, 1901.

Subject entries: 1. The West. 2. Frontier life. 3. Prairies. 4. Rocky mts. 5. Oregon trail.

1-16630—M 1 Aug. 29



FACSIMILE OF CATALOGUE CARD.
III. Card for author of introduction.

The entries in the catalogue may be roughly divided into *author*, *subject*, and *title*.

Under the *author* are found not only the titles of books which he has written, but also of books which he has compiled, edited, or translated. The works of other authors edited or translated by him are arranged after his own works. An author may be not only a person, but bodies of men, as societies, clubs, legislative bodies, countries, cities, which are considered as authors of their journals, debates, proceedings, transactions, reports, and other publications.

Cards for subject entries are distinguished by red edge. Where such cards fall under headings also containing author entries the latter always precede.

In the same way publications issued by the United States Government, its departments, bureaus, and divisions precede all the works about the United States.

Under *title* are entered (*a*) all books published anonymously; (*b*) collections and compilations, such as Bible, Koran, Talmud, Arabian Nights, Seven Sages; (*c*) periodicals. All works of fiction, all dramas, also works in other subjects or classes of literature having striking or memorable titles, are entered first under author's name; secondly, under title.

Further information concerning the principles and rules governing the compilation of the catalogue may be obtained by reference to Cutter's Rules for a dictionary catalogue, particularly the interleaved copies in use at the Library, which contain all the main emendations or departures from the original.

In October, 1901, this catalogue contained the following:

(*a*) An author entry, "temporary entry," of all books whose titles have appeared in the printed author catalogues issued by the Library in 1864, in the twelve annual catalogues 1864 to 1875, and the author catalogue of 1878 so far as it was issued, viz, A to Craigin;

(*b*) Of books copyrighted after July 1, 1898;

(*c*) Of *all* books added to the Library since January 1, 1900;

(*d*) Of *all* books in the Library classified as American history, description, and travel, general as well as local, part of general United States and South American history excepted (in preparation);

(e) It contains also subject and title entries, *in part*, for books copyrighted since July 1, 1898, and for books other than copyright which have been added subsequent to January 1, 1900. Also for all books classified as American history and description.

There exists also the old manuscript author catalogue on slips, covering books added to the Library prior to December 31, 1899. The titles in this catalogue are, however, being transferred to the main catalogue as rapidly as the books can be reclassified, and the titles revised and printed on cards of the standard size.

Besides the main card catalogue described above, of which a second copy is kept in the catalogue room and a third is ready to be installed with the Congressional Reference Library at the Capitol, there are special catalogues available for consultation, viz:

SPECIAL CAT-
ALOGUES.

I. A classed catalogue of books in bibliography, printing, and library science, with index of authors and subjects. (In the Catalogue Room.)

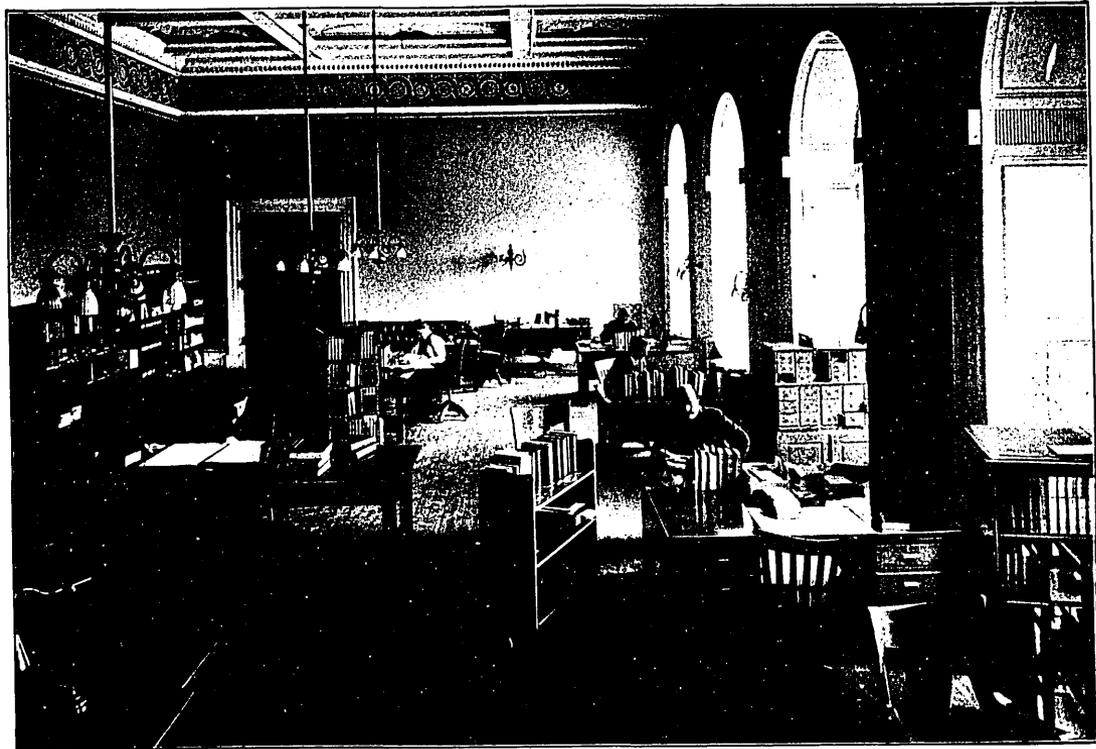
II. A classed catalogue of American history (in progress) in the Reading Room.

III. A card index by authors and subjects of articles in certain periodicals and publications of learned societies currently received either at the Library of Congress or at the Smithsonian Institution. This index adjoins the main catalogue.

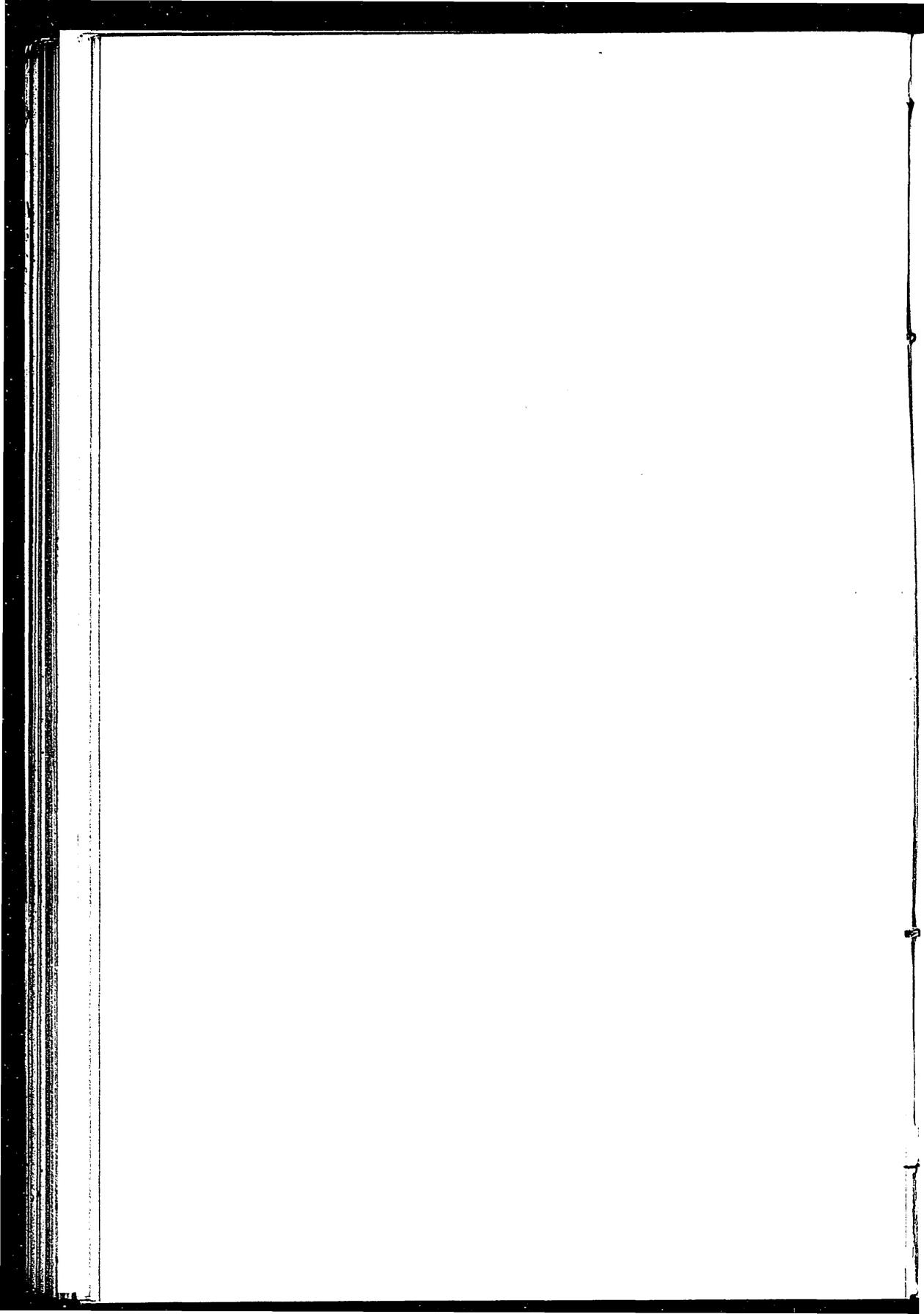
IV. Following the index will be found a manuscript author catalogue of Turkish books in the Library. To this will be added from time to time catalogues of books in other Oriental languages.

Special catalogues of manuscripts, maps, music (scores), and prints are also in progress in the respective divisions dealing with this class of material.

It is not the purpose of the main catalogue to duplicate the work accomplished in "Poole's Index," "Bibliographie der Deutschen Zeitschriften-Litteratur," "Jordell's Repertoire Bibliographique des principales Revues Françaises," "The Engineering Index," "The Cumulative Index," or "The A. L. A. Literary Index." These and other indexes will be found on the adjoining reference desks, as well as in the alcoves open to the public.



DIVISION OF BIBLIOGRAPHY. MAIN FLOOR. ROOM L 3 OF PLAN.



As the reclassification and revision of old entries proceeds, chapter by chapter, it is the intention to supplement the main dictionary catalogue by special classed catalogues.

These may in some classes be mere shelf catalogues, giving only one entry for each work, arranged in the order in which the books are classed on the shelves. In certain important classes they may be carried farther. The classified catalogue of bibliographies contains not only titles of independent bibliographies, but also of important lists appended to other works or contained in serial publications.

Finally, it is fully recognized by the Library that next in importance to an adequate exhibit of its own resources, comes the ability to supply information as to the resources of other libraries.

As steps in this direction may be mentioned:

First. The acquisition of printed catalogues of libraries, both American and foreign.

Second. An alphabetic author catalogue on cards of books in department and bureau libraries in Washington.

Third. A similar catalogue of books in some of the more important libraries outside of Washington.

The Library of Congress expects to place in each great center of research in the United States a copy of every card which it prints for its own catalogues; these will form there a statement of what the National Library contains. It hopes to receive a copy of every card printed by the New York Public Library, the Boston Public Library, the Harvard University Library, the John Crerar Library, and several others. These it will arrange and preserve in a card catalogue of great collections outside of Washington.

(As to distribution of printed cards to subscribing libraries see Part I, App. IV of this report, pp. 69-74.)

DIVISION OF BIBLIOGRAPHY.

[Room L 3 of plan.] Six persons. A. P. C. Griffin, chief.

This division was created by the appropriation act effective July 1, 1900. Its general functions are not limited to those indicated by its title. They are to deal with inquiries involving research too elaborate for the attendants in the

reading room, or in form inconvenient for them to handle expeditiously; to compile lists of references on topics of current interest, particularly upon topics which are the subject of investigation, discussion, or possible legislation by Congress; to represent the Library in cooperative bibliographic undertakings; to edit all publications of the Library, and to recommend for acquisition by the Library such useful books as in the course of the foregoing duties and from specific examination of bibliographies and reviews, it discovers to be lacking.

The division furnishes information for response to inquiries (in person or by mail) by references to the most helpful authorities; and often by an actual abstract from some authority where the answer can be given conclusively by such an abstract, not too lengthy. If the inquiry be by letter and can be answered only by a reference to authorities, the division endeavors to suggest in what institution nearest the correspondent the authorities may be consulted. (The accumulating catalogues of other libraries will increasingly aid in this.) It is a fundamental principle in a library that an inquirer is entitled to the best authority attainable. It is the duty of the division to refer inquirers to any other division of the Library, to any other department of the Government, or to any other institution or person known to it to be capable of giving a more adequate answer than it alone can give. In the service of Congress the division, of course, makes researches more extended, lists more full and discriminating, and abstracts more lengthy.

With reference to this service the division is constantly compiling lists of authorities on the various phases of every current public question. (See for the past year Part I of this Report.) Some of these are on cards; others expand into print as publications of the Library. The questions dealt with are not, however, merely questions of politics, much less questions of merely current politics. They include various other subjects upon which a select list of authorities or a complete statement of the authorities in the Library of Congress may be serviceable to the inquirer there or to authors, readers, or administrators in other libraries. (For such publications of the past year see Part I of this Report, pp. 37-42. For the full list see App. II.)

The division is in convenient relation to the Reading Room, the Catalogue Room, the bibliographic apparatus, and the general shelves. It may be reached by the public through the main Reading Room.

THE MAIN READING ROOM AND DEPENDENCIES.

Fifty-six persons (day and evening force). David Hutcheson, superintendent.

This force covers the service and custody of the material in the following: The main Reading Room (U 3); the main stacks (North, South, and East); Senators' Reading Room (R 3); Representatives' Reading Room (S 3); Reading Room for the Blind (G 2); Cloak Room (T 3); the Library Station at the Capitol (terminal of book railway).

The main Reading Room has 240 desks and 36 alcove tables and can accommodate 300 readers at one time. The issue desk is in the center. It is connected with the north and south stacks, also with the Capitol, by pneumatic tube and electric book carriers. (See cuts, and descriptions, pp. 355-357.)

Hours and attendants.

The main Reading Room is kept open from 9 a. m. until 10 p. m. The force attending to it and to the auxiliary book stacks is divided into two shifts, alternating from 9 a. m. to 4 p. m. and 3.30 to 10 p. m. Each stack has nine "decks" or floors, and each deck has a station and terminal of the pneumatic tube and book railway. With a few exceptions each of the 18 decks requires an attendant. These attendants receive the calls for books reaching the stacks by the pneumatic tubes, and dispatch the books by the book railway. The desk attendants are thus saved travel to the stacks except where an examination of the shelves is necessary to supplement the information in the catalogues; or where the books are too large or too numerous to be transported by the railway.

Books called for, if in their proper places, can be supplied to readers in about five minutes. The actual time of transit of the car is one and one-half minutes.

The old author catalogue has been kept behind this desk, but it is now to be brought out into the space accessi-

ble to readers. The new card catalogue by author and subject, which will gradually absorb the old, is already accessible outside of the desk. The alcoves hold in all over 40,000 volumes. Those on the second tier contain at present Federal documents. Those on the first are being filled with a selected collection of reference works in every department of literature, including local history and genealogy, for which the demand is very great. These books will in due course be open to the public without the intervention of an attendant.

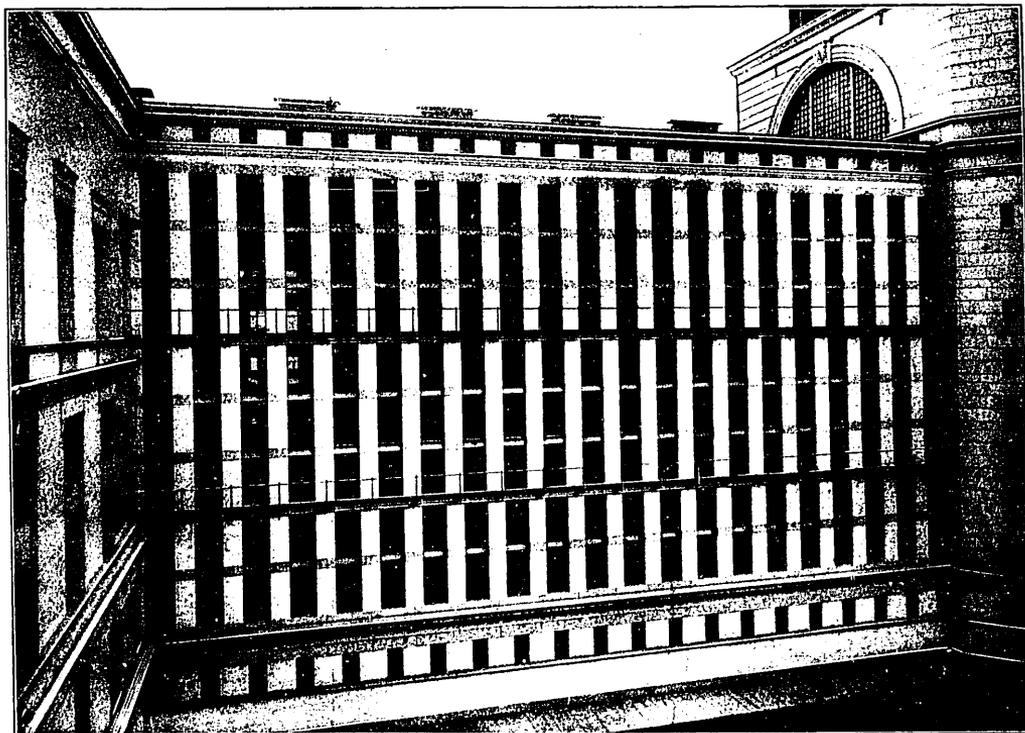
AID TO READERS.

The Main Reading Room is in general limited in use to readers over sixteen years of age; but younger persons pursuing serious studies may be admitted by special permit. Readers desiring books from the stacks make out slips for them, signing these with their names and addresses. Books reclassified and thus having now each a precise "call number" (which is given on the catalogue cards) may be called for by that number alone, as *F592.P256*. Other books must still be identified by author and title and in cases by date of publication. The attendants strive to reduce the labor of the reader by hospitality to direct inquiries. Their aid is particularly necessary if the reader desires to know what books the Library has upon a particular topic. There is at present no catalogue to tell him this, except as to recent accessions. There is none to tell the attendants; but they have near by helpful bibliographic tools, they have experience of similar inquiries, and they can readily have recourse to the shelves, where the books, though imperfectly classified, are yet to a degree broadly classified by subject.

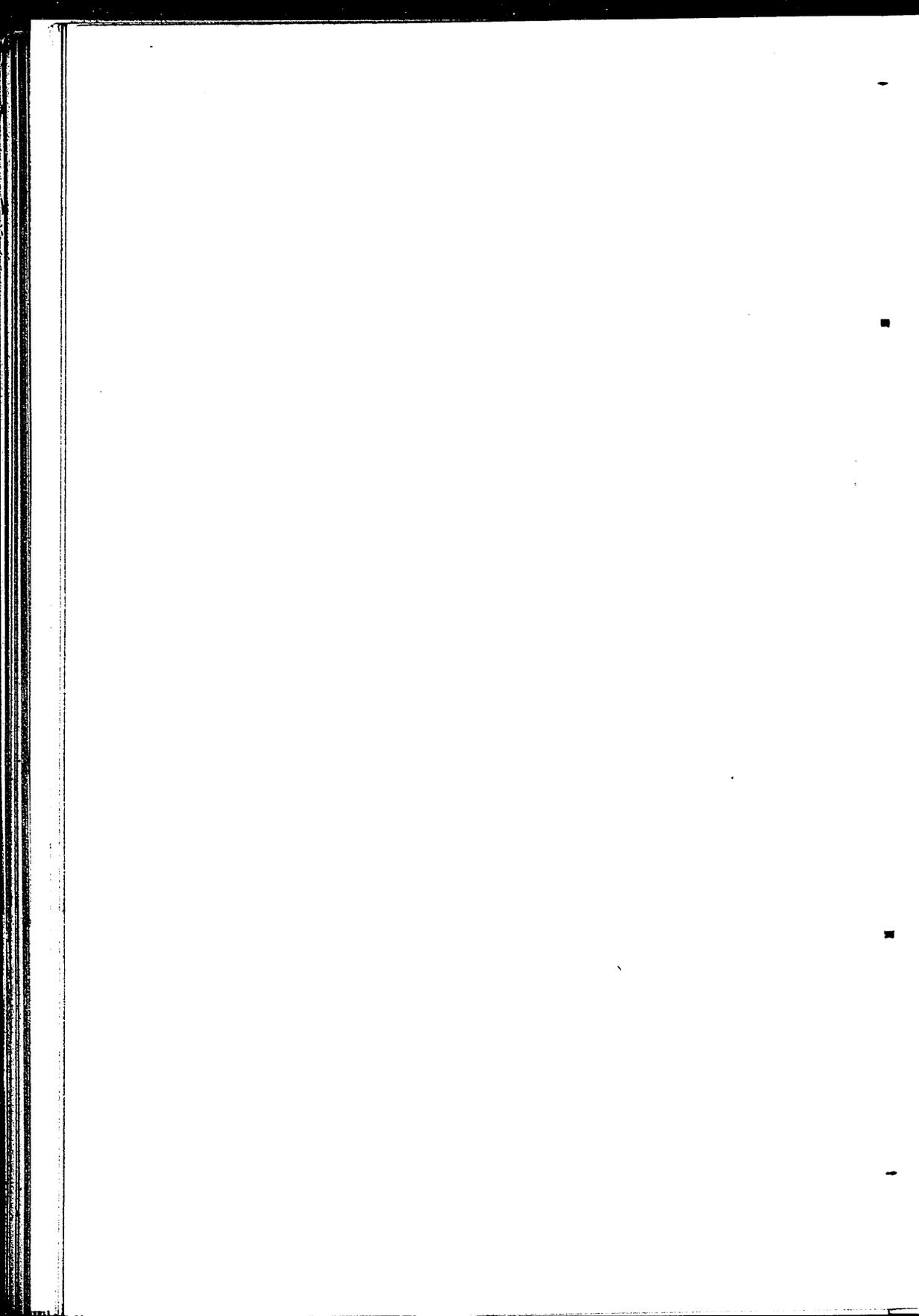
The Main Reading Room is usually the point first approached by an inquirer. It is the duty of the desk attendants to place at his disposal such information as they have; but it is their paramount duty to see that his inquiry reaches the official or division capable of giving him the *fullest and most accurate* answer.

Readers are admitted to the stacks where direct access to the shelves is necessary to their purpose. The privilege is granted by card by the Librarian, and informally, to meet particular emergencies, by the Superintendent of the Reading Room.

The location of the books in the stacks will change some-

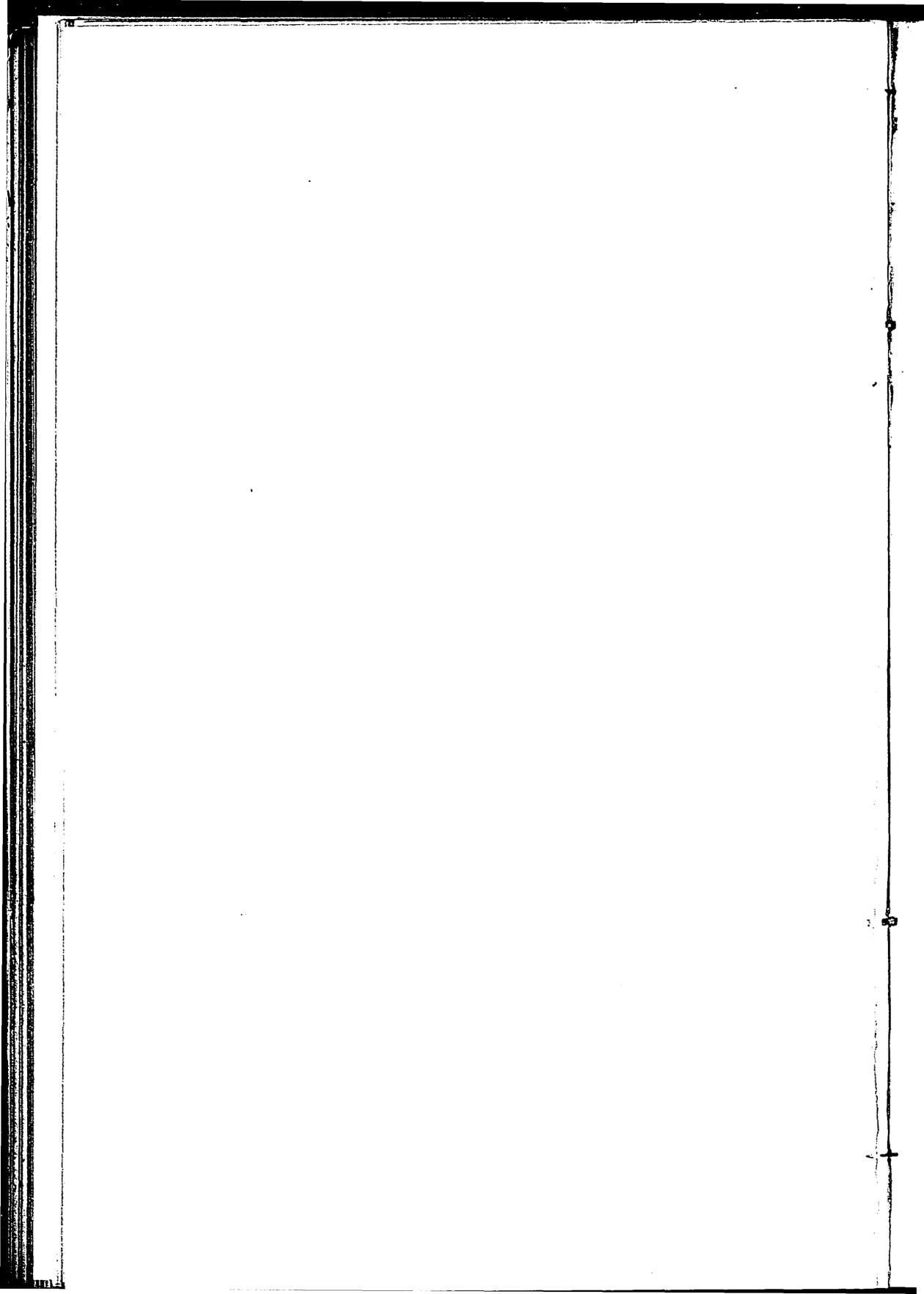


EXTERIOR OF THE NORTH BOOK STACK.





A FLOOR IN THE NORTH BOOK STACK.



what with the reclassification; in particular, the Smithsonian serials will go into Room K 4, and the Documents probably to the sections of stack nearest the Documents Division. At present the location is as follows:

LOCATION OF THE BOOKS IN THE STACKS, BY SUBJECTS. NORTH BOOK STACK.

- First story from top: Publications of foreign Governments.
- Second story: Document publications of the States of the Union; duplicates of public documents.
- Third story: Mathematics, Astronomy, Geology, Chemistry, Physics, Botany, Medicine, Natural History, and Zoology.
- Fourth story: Technology, Ecclesiastical History, and Theology.
- Fifth story: Collected works, Poetry, Drama, Correspondence, Rhetoric, Essays, Ana, and Humor.
- Sixth story: General History, Ancient and Modern History, Biography, and description of all countries except the United States.
- Seventh story: Americana, Language, Geography.
- Eighth story: International Law, Statistics, Politics, Philosophy, Education, Sociology, Mythology, Agriculture.
- Ninth story: Uncatalogued books, Duplicates.

SOUTH BOOK STACK.

- First to third story from top: Bound Newspapers.
- Fourth story: Bound Newspapers, Architecture, Fine Arts.
- Fifth story: Bound Newspapers.
- Sixth story: Bound Periodicals.
- Seventh story: English Fiction, Directories, Yearbooks, Almanacs, Special Collections, Homer, Virgil, Dante, Shakespeare, Goethe, Burns.
- Eighth story: Bound Periodicals.
- Ninth story: Copyright Deposits.

EAST BOOK STACK.

Library (in part) of the Smithsonian Institution, Bibliography, Literature.

READING ROOM.

- Gallery: United States Documents.
- Alcoves on floor: Reference Books, Heraldry, Costume, Genealogy, American Biography, Law, Fiction in foreign languages.

The old system of classification was by "chapters." As at present arranged the

CLASSIFICATION OF PRINTED BOOKS IN THE LIBRARY BY Present classification.
CHAPTERS

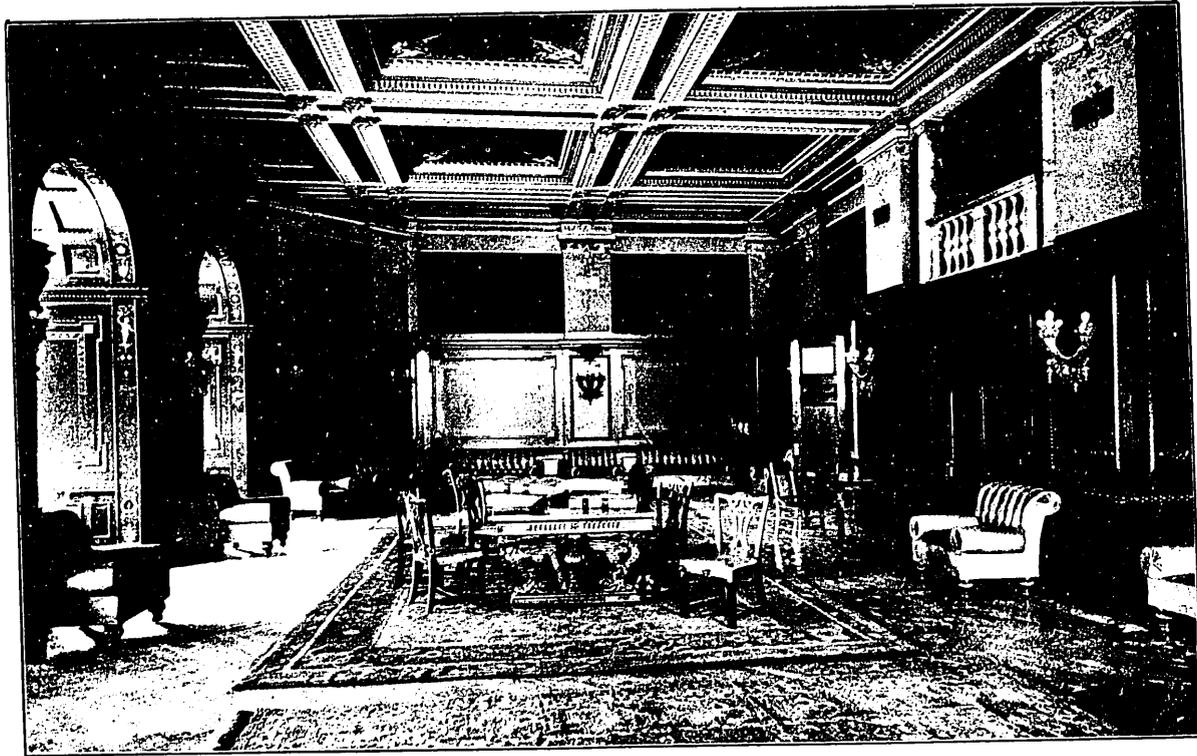
is as follows:

Chapter.

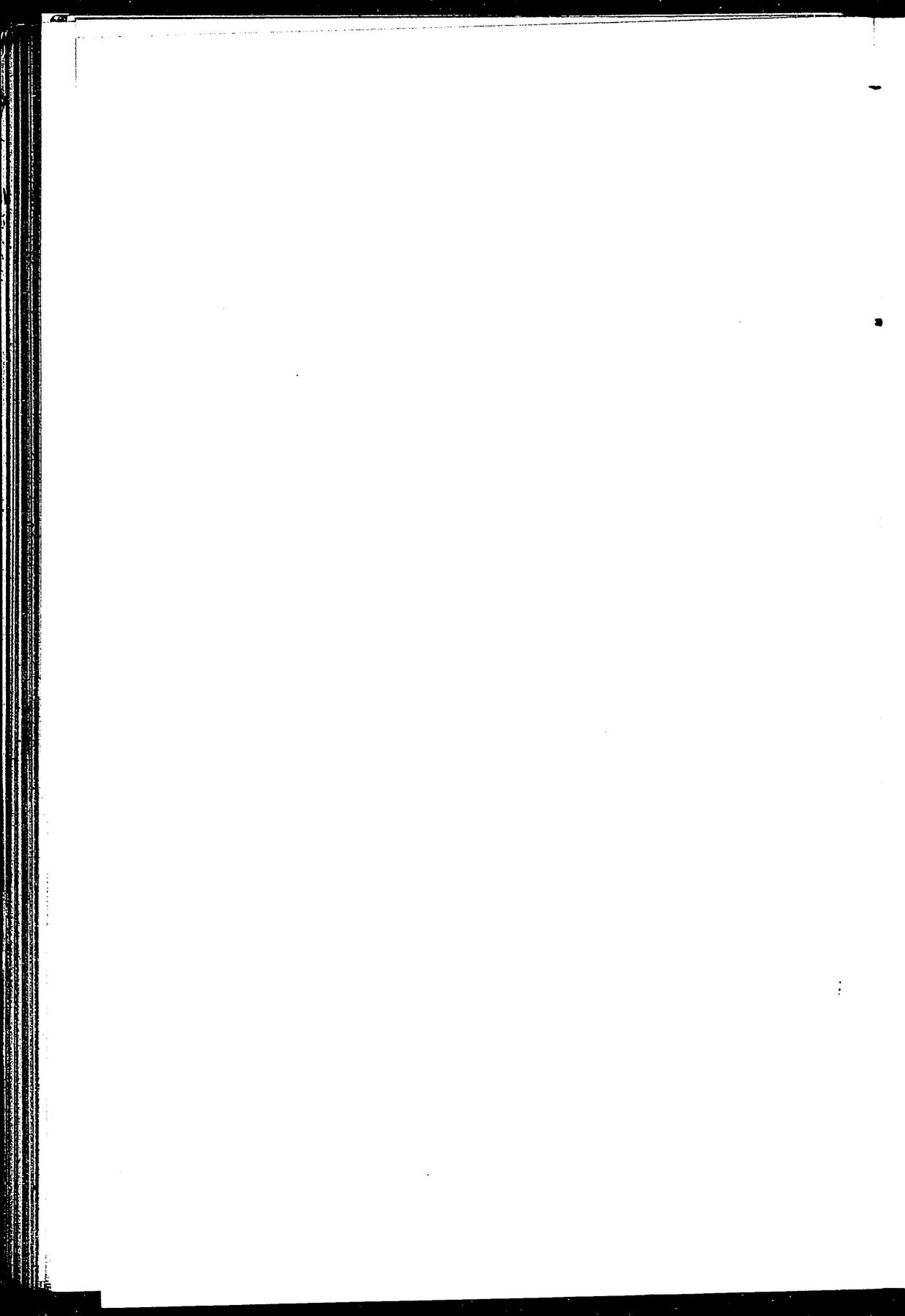
1. General History.
2. History, Biography, and description of all countries except America and Great Britain.

- Chapter.
- Present classification.*
- 2½. Genealogy, Heraldry, Costume, etc.
 3. Great Britain.
 4. America (in the new classification, E and F).
 5. Mathematics.
 6. Geology.
 7. Physics.
 8. Astronomy.
 9. Chemistry.
 10. Medicine.
 11. General Natural History.
 12. Zoology.
 13. Botany.
 14. Agriculture.
 15. Useful Arts.
 16. Ecclesiastical History.
 17. Theology.
 - 18-23. Law.
 24. International Law.
 25. Statistics, Political Economy, Finance, Politics, etc.
 26. Philosophy, Ethics, Education, etc.
 27. Sociology.
 28. Mythology, superstitions, etc.
 29. Geography.
 30. Architecture.
 31. Fine Arts.
 32. Music.
 33. Poetry.
 34. Drama.
 35. Fiction.
 36. Letters and Dialogues.
 37. Rhetoric.
 38. Literature and Bibliography. (In the new classification Bibliography equals Z.)
 39. Language.
 40. Collected works.
 41. Essays.
 42. Ana, wit and humor, quotations, etc.
 43. Smithsonian Collection of publications of learned societies.
 44. Periodicals and newspapers.

SENATORS' AND REPRESENTATIVES' READING ROOMS. — (Rooms R 3, S 3.) These rooms are for the exclusive use of Senators and Representatives. They are open during the sessions of Congress each day until the hour of adjournment of both Houses, and when Congress is not in session from 9 a. m. to 4 p. m. Attendants are in charge of the rooms to wait upon the Senators and Representatives and to procure

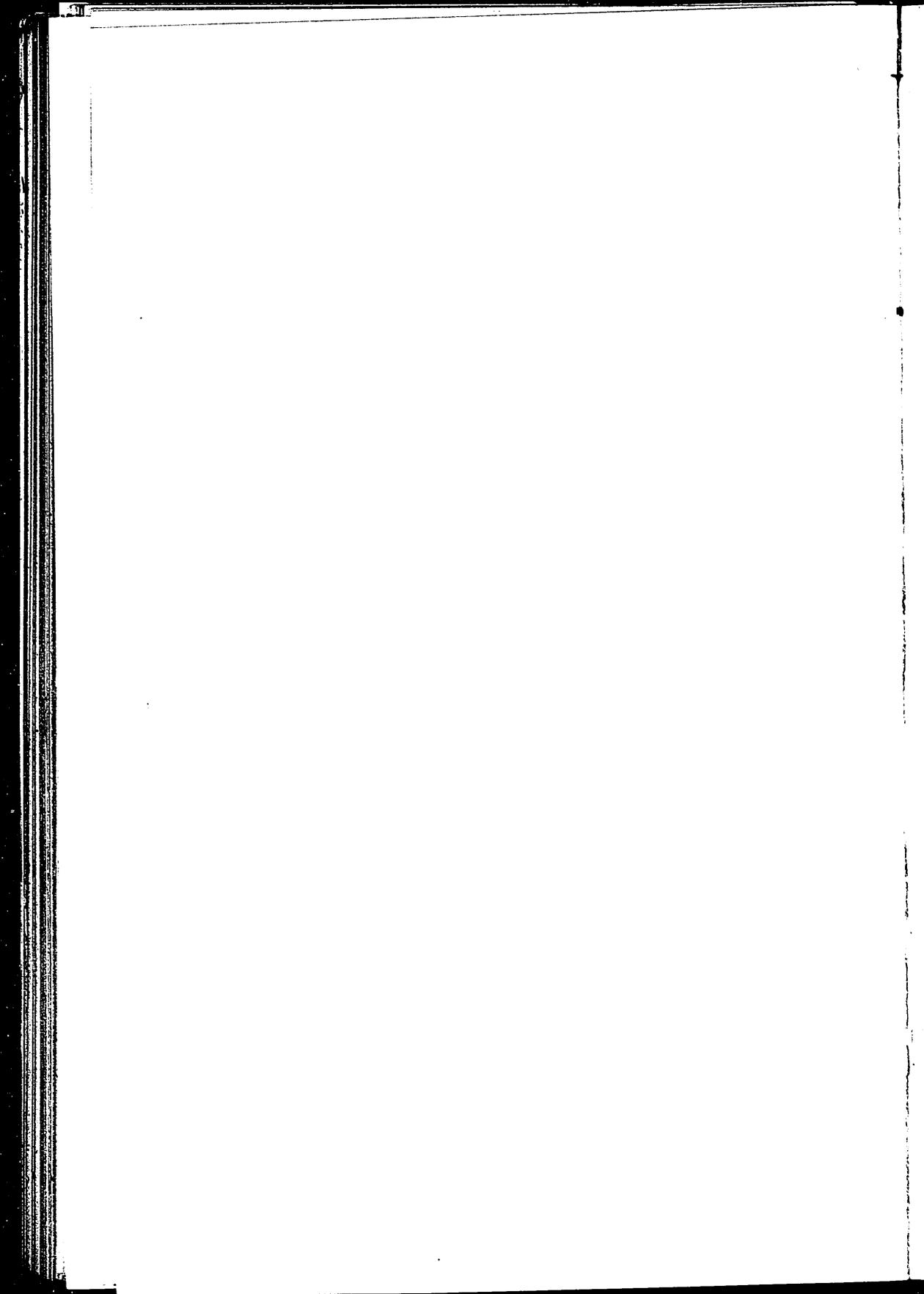


SENATORS' READING ROOM (NORTH END). MAIN FLOOR, ROOM R3 OF PLAN.





REPRESENTATIVES' READING ROOM (SOUTH END). MAIN FLOOR, ROOM S3 OF PLAN.





READING ROOM FOR THE BLIND. BASEMENT, ROOM G 2 OF PLAN.

books for their use from the Main Reading Room. When not in use by Senators and Representatives the rooms are open to visitors to the building.

CONGRESSIONAL REFERENCE LIBRARY—The Library station at the Capitol consists now merely of the terminal, near the Rotunda, of the book railway and pneumatic tube, with two attendants in charge. Provision is being sought which will enable the Library to place at the Capitol a collection of miscellaneous reference books, bibliographic aids, and the card catalogue (now in preparation for this purpose), and other indexes to the contents of the collections in the main Library. There are at the Capitol a "Senate library" and a "House library," but with the exception of a few reference books they consist largely of documents. The purpose of the Congressional Reference Library would be particularly to furnish suggestions of the sources of information on any given subject, and to indicate those contained in the main Library. In connection with it would be available, at call, the experts in the main Library most competent to deal with inquiries from Senators and Representatives.

*Congressional
reference library.*

READING ROOM FOR THE BLIND: Etta J. Giffin, assistant in charge. The Reading Room for the Blind is situated in the northwest corner of the ground floor of the Library (Room G 2 of plan), and is open every day, Sunday excepted, from 9 a. m. to 4 p. m.

*Reading room
for the blind.*

It contains a large and growing collection of embossed books, periodicals, and music, in New York Point, Line type, American Braille, Moon-type, and others. One part of the room is reserved for the use of the blind who come to read; the other part is open to seeing visitors, to whom are shown the various kinds of books prepared for the blind, and the Point and Braille writing machines, writing slates, and other inventions to enable the blind to write script. From time to time there have also been on exhibit telegraph instruments, typewriters, and printing presses specially adapted to the use of the blind.

Books are sent to the homes of the blind in the city.

From October 1 to June 30, daily readings to the blind are given by volunteer readers. These readings generally consist of essays, poems, and short stories, such as have not been printed in finger print, and are intended to give the

listeners an opportunity of hearing good literature not printed in any form accessible to them. On Wednesday of each week a concert is given instead of a reading. The daily reading hour is from 2.30 to 3.30 p. m. It is open to the general public without formality. For statistics see pp. 44, 45.

DIVISION OF PERIODICALS.

(Room Q 3 on plan.) Eleven persons. Allan B. Slauson, chief.

The Periodical Reading Room was opened January 22, 1900, with hours from 9 a. m. till 6 p. m. Since June 4, 1900, the hours have been from 9 a. m. till 10 p. m. The room is 218 feet long, 35 in breadth, 19 in height. It contains racks and shelves for about 600 newspapers and 2,500 other current serials. About 2,700 are now regularly placed there. The room will accommodate about 250 readers. Over 200 at a time are customarily there (in the evening hours).

Current serials. The access to the room and the use of the newspapers and periodicals on file are without formality.

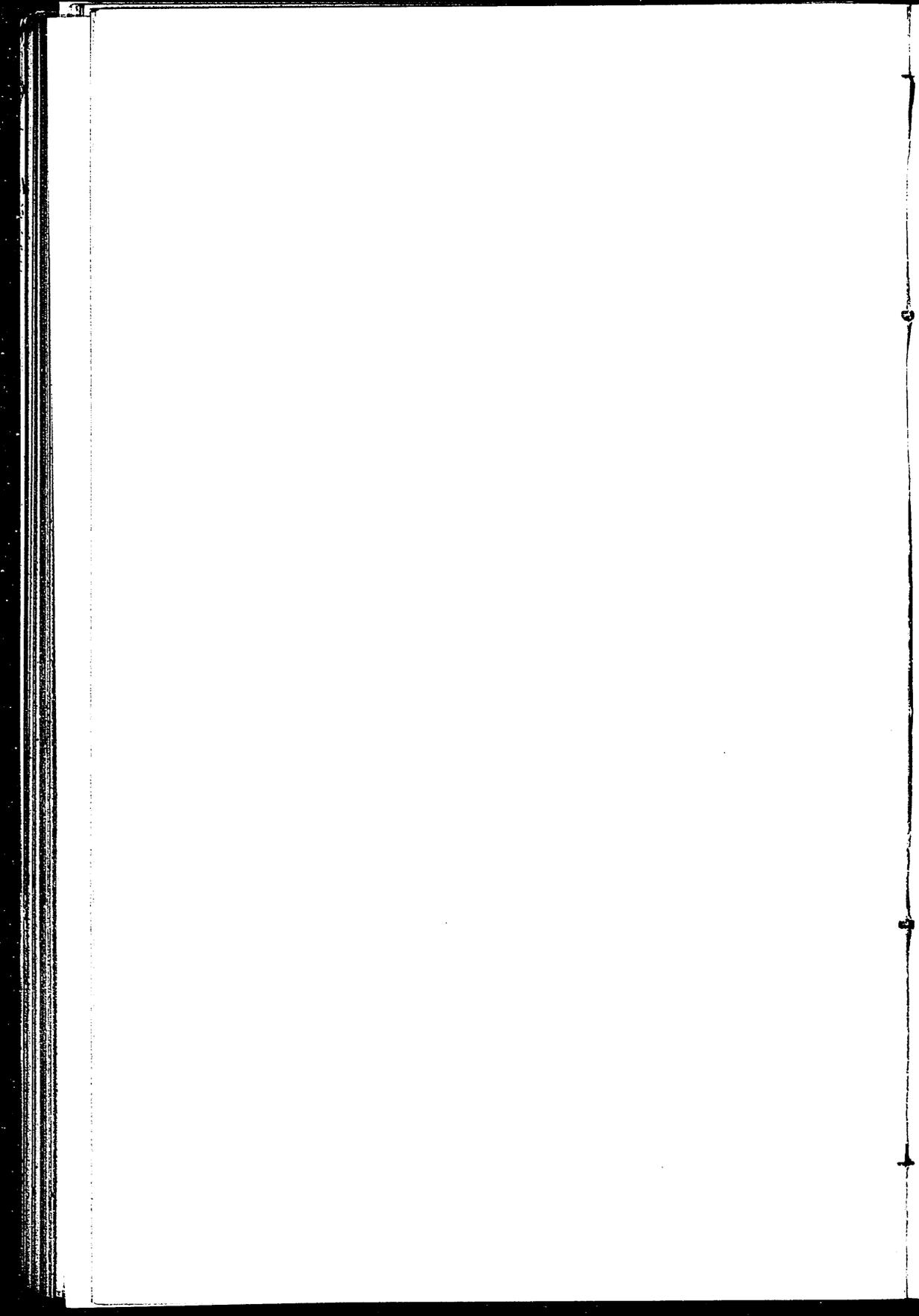
The total number of serials currently received by the Library exceed 7,000. The 4,000 not exposed in the Reading Room may be had from the adjoining stack on application to the Reading Room attendants. Of the 7,200 serials received only 823 are subscribed for. Two thousand six hundred and twelve are the gift of the (American) publishers; 1,383 are copyright deposits; 1,981 are received through the Smithsonian, and 426 from Federal departments and bureaus.

Newspapers. The newspapers include over 400 published in the United States and nearly 150 from foreign countries, representing the commercial and political centers throughout the world.

File Serials—transactions, proceedings, magazines, etc.—dealing with a special subject are classified with that subject. There remain, however, in the custody of the Periodical Division (though housed in the south stack) all "general periodicals," and all newspapers. The files of these are very extensive, the newspapers alone aggregating nearly 20,000 volumes. When the collection was moved into the new building these files were only in part bound, or in con-



CURRENT NEWSPAPER AND PERIODICAL READING ROOM. MAIN FLOOR, ROOM Q3 OF PLAN.



dition to be placed on the shelves, or even assorted. The newspapers, piled upon the floors, filled the aisles and alcoves of seven of the nine decks of the south stack. The unbound mass, which could be estimated only by tons, occupied three large rooms (rooms K 3, M 3, and Q 3). It also was piled upon the floor, 6 feet deep, with but narrow aisles along the walls. It was the accumulation of nearly half a century. In part it had been tied in bundles, but the strings had broken in handling.

In the organization of July 1, 1897, four persons were provided to deal with this material and with the current issues. This number, since increased gradually to eleven (the present number), have made this substantial progress: They have cleared for administrative uses every one of the three rooms and the two pavilions, have shelved the bound volumes (over 50,000 in number), have reduced the dimension of the unbound so that they could be accommodated in the stack and under the Rotunda (room U 2 on plan); and in addition to a rough classification and alphabetization, have proceeded far with collation of the individual sets. In addition the Division has given constant attention to filling gaps in sets. It has made up volumes for the binder; and since January 22, 1900, has attended to the needs of the users of current serials. At the present rate of progress, however, the arrears can not fully be made up in less than several years.

A check list on cards is kept of all current serials. The newspapers currently received are listed in full in Appendix VII (pp. 157-176), of this Report. The current serials not newspapers are listed in the Union List (see above, pp. 37-38) issued by the Library last summer. This list is alphabetical. A classified list is in preparation. A list to include the files will be published later.

SERIALS.
Catalogues

The *files* of American newspapers were listed in the "Check List of American newspapers" in the Library, also issued last summer (see Part I of Report, pp. 38-39).

Other files, whether of newspapers or periodicals, will appear in the gradually accumulating card catalogues.

Indexes to many of the sets (e. g., Poole's index, the Tribune index) and to many of the current issues (e. g., the Cumulative Index, the Annual Literary index) are at hand in the Periodical Reading Room.

SERIALS.
Processes.

The daily mail is first sorted into the two general classes, newspapers and periodicals. Roughly speaking, there are 600 newspapers each day to be filed, half of which go to the reading room and the other half direct to the stacks. Newspapers are arranged first by States, then by cities in the States, then alphabetically by their names under the cities. The first sorting, therefore, is by States. The 325 papers filed in the reading room have a week's issue upon each file-stick, which is so arranged that the oldest paper may be taken off and the latest added each day without disturbing the other six issues. To do this properly and carefully, mending torn edges and pasting in loose supplements, requires an average of one minute for each paper, or five and one-half hours for the entire work. The papers taken off the files are carried into the stack and there filed on shelves. The care of the papers in the stacks, the collation, the mending of torn pages, the writing for numbers lost in the mails or mutilated by handling, the preparation of volumes for the bindery, and the wrapping in manila paper of all papers not immediately bound, occupy the entire time of two assistants.

The periodicals proper are stamped immediately upon receipt and checked upon cards. (For facsimile of the card used for the *North American Review* see page 251.)

The same style of a card is used for weekly publications, the numbers being placed in the four corners of the square for the appropriate month. In the event of five issues in the month, the fifth number is placed in the center. Each card, therefore, indicates the condition of the file of that periodical for several years.

If, in checking, a vacant space is noted on the card indicating a number not received, a card is made out as shown upon facsimile given on page 252.

Where hundreds of periodicals are received daily, some numbers will be missed, in spite of all the care exercised by post-office officials, and the record of these, as shown by the missing number cards, is given each day to the chief of the division. A typewriter assistant notifies the publisher of the missing numbers, inclosing in each letter a pink label, bearing the Government frank. This label, used by the publisher, distinguishes the "missing numbers" upon

North American review. 8°. m. copyrighted. N.Y.														
44 11 Warren st.														
YEAR.	VOL.	JAN.	FEB.	MAR.	APR.	MAY.	JUNE	JULY.	AUG.	SEPT.	OCT.	NOV.	DEC.	BOUND.
	166													166
1898	167	1	2	3	4	5	6	1	2	3	4	5	6	167
	168													168
1899	169	1	2	3	4	5	6	1	2	3	4	5	6	169
	170													170
1900	171	1	2	3	4	5	6	1	2	3	4	5	6	171
	172													172
1901	173	1	2	3	4	5	6	1	2	3	4	5	6	173
1902														
1903														
1904														
1905														

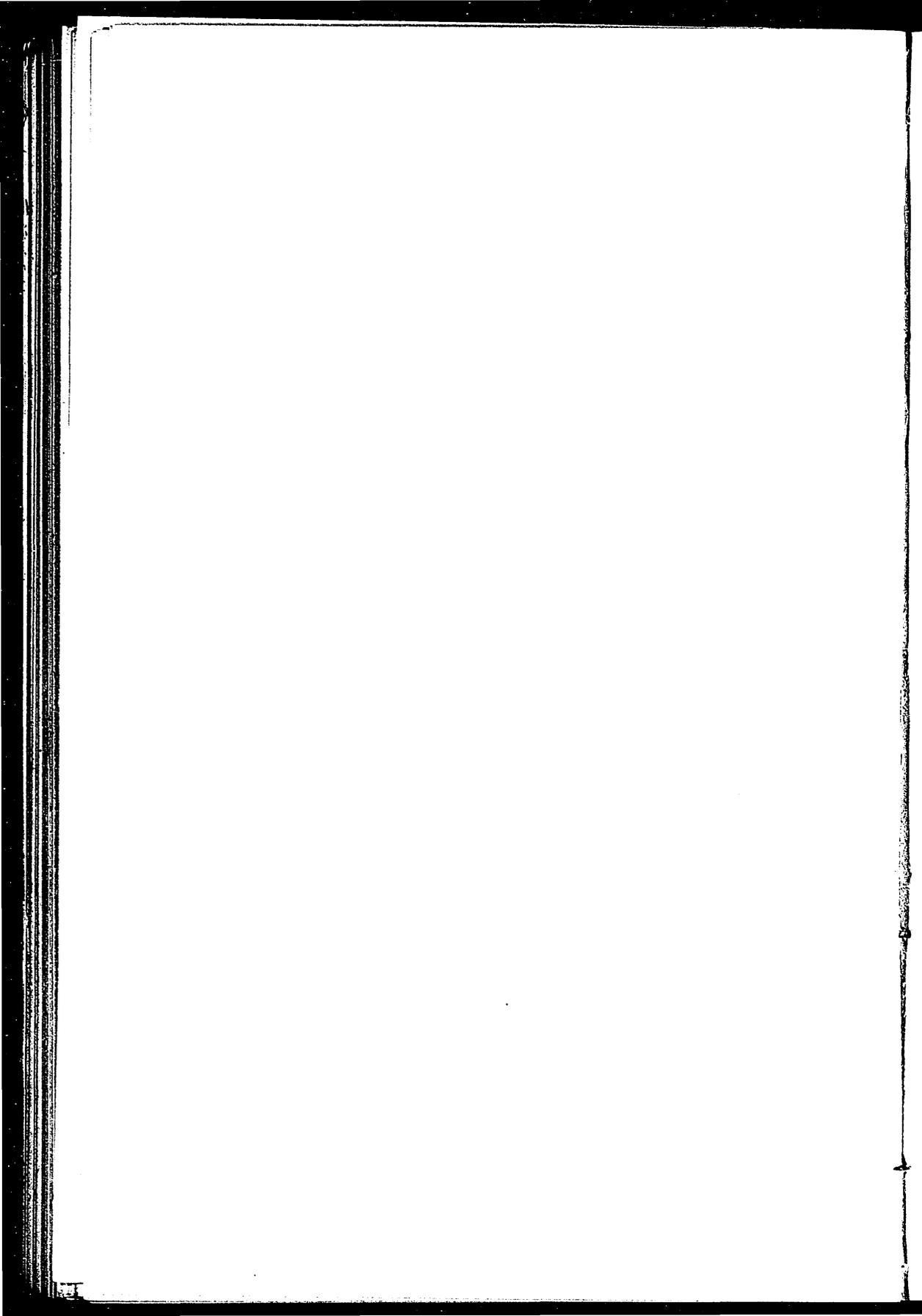
FACSIMILE OF SERIAL RECORD CARD.

Engineering index. 120 Liberty st., N.Y. c			MISSING NUMBERS.
DATE.	VOL.	No.	
May, 1901.	9	2.	
WRITTEN FOR	To	BY	
Nov. 1, 1901.	Publisher.	S.	
RECEIVED	CHECKED BY		
Nov. 3, 1901.	J.		
REMARKS			
missing			
	○		

FACSIMILE OF SERIAL RECORD CARD.



DIVISION OF DOCUMENTS. SECOND FLOOR, ROOM H-4 OF PLAN.



their arrival in the Library from all other periodicals received, and brings them at once to the desk from which the request was sent out. Here they are checked and forwarded to the assistant in charge of the shelves.

A large percentage of the periodicals received daily must be cut, and many sewed, before they can be put out for readers. Many have to be covered with strong manila paper to protect them from damage by handling. These processes, together with the care of the shelves and Reading Room, keep three assistants busy; two on the day force and one at night.

One assistant is occupied continually in collating and preparing volumes for the bindery. A printed slip of instructions to the binder is placed in each volume. (See facsimile on page 254.)

The two assistants who answer calls for bound volumes in the stacks also shelve in their proper places the 4,000 odd periodicals not kept on file in the Periodical Reading Room.

DIVISION OF DOCUMENTS.

(Rooms H 4 and I 4 of plan.) Four persons. Roland P. Falkner, chief.

The Division of Documents is the latest organized division in the Library service. Its formal organization dates from July 1, 1900, but as it was without a chief until October 1, and as some time was required for organization, it can hardly be said to have acquired a distinct individuality before January 1, 1901.

HISTORY.

This division of the Library must not be confounded with the Bureau of Documents, which, under the "Superintendent of Documents," is a division of the Government Printing Office and has charge of the distribution and sale of certain publications of the United States Government. The function of the Division of Documents in the Library is to acquire, arrange, and make available for use, the publications of Governments, national, local, and municipal, and of quasi public bodies, such as commercial organizations and the like. To the Division has been assigned also general supervision over the works on economics, politics, and

FUNCTIONS.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS. <hr/> <i>Requisition No.</i>
EAGLE CUT
Columbian Magazine.
3.
Jan.—Dec. 1789.
SMITHSONIAN LIBRARY STAMP. Philadelphia.
INSTRUCTIONS TO BINDER. <hr/> Bind "ads" and back covers at back as they are Trim top edge lightly and marble, leaving side and bottom edges uncut. Trim all edges lightly and marble. <i>In trimming</i> always leave as wide a margin as possible irrespective of size of dummy or pattern volume. Bind in Half Morocco, Red, Gold, Sprinkled Sheep, Cloth. Color: Red, Black, Brown, Dark Green, Blue. Do not Make dummy included. No Pattern volume.

FACSIMILE OF CARD OF INSTRUCTIONS TO BINDER.

sociology. Before its establishment the work which is here outlined was carried out in part by the Reading Room, in part by the Catalogue Division, and in part by the Periodical Division. None of them, however, were able to give the special care which was required to insure the completeness of the collection. It is only by systematic and continued solicitation that this class of publications can be obtained, and to this none of the divisions named could devote the requisite time and attention. The cramped space in the old rooms in the Capitol and the small force there available, were wholly inadequate to the needs of this work. In consequence, the collection of documents had been neglected, and the serious omissions in the collection seemed to make it imperative that the care and custody of this literature be assigned to a special division.

The division furnishes information for response to inquiries (in person or by mail) involving the material over which it has custody, or as to which it has special knowledge. Such inquiries are numerous and relate to the methods of publication and distribution of public documents, as well as to questions about their contents. They are often requests for information as to what legislation has been proposed or enacted on a given subject; and often requests for particular legislative bills or statutes. In the latter case, as in requests for Federal documents, they have to be referred to the Superintendent of Documents or other appropriate authority.

The Library of Congress is not in its Division of Documents or otherwise a bureau for the distribution of documents, except as to its own publications and the sets of Federal documents placed at its disposal for international exchange.

The office of Division of Documents is in the north curtain on the second floor. It is hoped that at no distant date provision may be made for direct access to the Division for those who desire to consult the material under its charge. At present those having especial business with the Division are introduced to it on application at the Reading Room desk.

The material for which the Division is in a measure responsible falls into two distinct classes, the documents distinctly under its care, and the economic, political, and sociological

ACCESS.

MATERIAL.
SOURCES.

works, as to which it has special knowledge. The latter class of material is obtained by copyright, purchase, gift, or exchange, while the documents are obtained almost exclusively by gift or exchange.

United States documents.

United States Documents.—The United States documents published by Congress have been received by the Library of Congress under the several laws governing the public printing. Other documents issued by the United States Government have been received through the gift of the Departments and other offices from which they have emanated. A resolution of March 3, 1901 (see Part I of this report, Appendix III), provides that hereafter two copies of all documents, whether issued by Congress or by the several Executive Departments and offices, shall be sent as soon as issued to the Library of Congress.

Prior to the opening of the last session of Congress there was no arrangement for the receipt by the Library of Congress of the Congressional issues as published. Reliance was placed upon ultimately receiving the Congressional documents in the sheepskin bound form in which they are distributed to libraries generally. It followed, therefore, that the Library of Congress was unable to meet a call for issues of the Congress in session. Particular efforts are now made to insure their immediate receipt. As soon as received, one set is arranged in numerical order to answer calls for publications by number only. Larger reports and documents not to be issued subsequently in bound form are sent at once to the bindery on special orders, and are frequently ready for use a few days after they leave the Government Printing Office.

State documents.

State documents.—State documents have been received entirely as gifts. The printing law of January 12, 1895, provides for the distribution by the United States of all its publications to the several State libraries, but does not require any return on their part. Most of the States, however, have regarded themselves as under obligation to send copies of the State publications to the Library of Congress, and it is thus through a species of indirect exchange that the Library of Congress acquires this material.

Municipal documents.

Municipal documents.—Municipal documents have been presented to the Library of Congress to a certain extent, and

the collections have been somewhat increased by the transfer to the Library of Congress of such material from other official libraries. But tested by the importance of the material, they are at present very defective.

Foreign documents.—Foreign documents have been acquired by the Library of Congress under the system of international exchange which dates from 1867. By resolution of March 2 of that year, which has been renewed in subsequent legislation upon the public printing, 50 copies of the documents published by the United States Government are set aside for exchange with foreign nations. By resolution of March 2, 1901 (see Part I, Appendix III), the number of documents available for this purpose has been increased by law to 62, with the possibility of further increase to 100. The Library of Congress does not act directly in this matter, but utilizes the system of foreign exchanges operated by the Smithsonian Institution, to the support of which Congress makes an annual appropriation. Through the Institution relations have been established with nearly 50 foreign States and nations. (A list of them is given in Appendix III hereto.) From these a large number of publications have been received in return, but by no means all that were issued.

From the foregoing and from the analysis given on pages 327-331, it is obvious that the present files of the Library are exceedingly imperfect. The first efforts of the Documents Division have been to ascertain the gaps and to fill them. This requires solicitation, and involves detailed and repeated correspondence and frequently personal application.

Particular effort is being made to secure immediately upon their issue, "blue books" and other documents dealing with questions of current interest. Heretofore these have come only through the slow medium of international exchange.

Direct communications have recently been entered into with several foreign governments by the Librarian of Congress and by the chief of the Bureau of International Exchanges of the Smithsonian Institution for the purpose of securing books lacking in the collections of the Library of Congress, and through these efforts very considerable additions have been made to the collections of Austrian, French, and Italian documents. Through the United States

minister in Madrid the libraries of the Senate and House of Deputies of Spain have furnished to the Library of Congress a practically complete set of the journals of those bodies since 1810. The collection of material acquired from the palace of the Governor-General of Porto Rico contains a valuable collection of printed documents relating to the Spanish administration there and in the islands of the West Indies generally. Through direct application to the commissioners of the several countries to the Paris Exposition of 1900, much of the official literature which grew out of the Exposition has been collected. By direct correspondence the sets of Norwegian statistics, publications of the Chamber of Commerce in Hamburg, and the "Annales des Travaux Publics" of Belgium, have been completed. Through transfer from the library of the Department of State, the official collections of historical documents published by the British Record Commissions have been largely supplemented. These acquisitions, noted in detail, indicate the scope of the division as respects foreign material and some of the channels through which the collections of the Library may be increased. The recent resolution of March 3, 1901, affords a means of extending the exchanges of the Library to other foreign nations. Definite arrangements for this purpose will be perfected by the time the additional volumes designed for the Library of Congress become available.

Department documents.

With respect to the documents of the United States, the cooperation of the various bureaus and of the Superintendent of Documents has been invoked for the purpose of establishing in the Library of Congress, and independent of the numbered Congressional documents, sets of at least the more important publications of the United States Government departments. A special effort has been made to complete the sets of what are known as the Department issues not included in the numbered Congressional documents. This work is still in progress.

Through the gift of the State officials considerable additions have been made to the collections of State documents. The division has nearly completed a systematic survey of the journals and documents of the several State legislatures, and now in the possession of the Library of Congress, with

the purpose of completing these sets as readily as possible. As in the case of the Federal documents, it is deemed desirable that the individual reports of State officers should be collected whenever possible, and it is hoped that large additions may be made to the collections of this literature.

The whole field of municipal literature remains practically untouched and offers a large field for the future development of the collections. While it will not be practicable to collect the city documents of all of the cities of the United States, it is proposed to collect systematically those of cities having 100,000 inhabitants, and it is probable that a like rule will be applied to foreign cities. The Library of Congress has recently received gifts of upward of 150 volumes of the public papers of the cities of Rome, Florence, and Genoa.

The documents newly received by the Library and handled by this division during the ten months ending October 31, 1901, aggregated 12,126—8,097 volumes and 4,029 pamphlets.

PRESENT CONTENTS of collection. (See under The Present Collections: Documents, pp. 327-331 of this Report.)

All documents received by the Library of Congress pass through the division. Those which have been received without special solicitation on the part of the division are acknowledged in the Order Division. Those which are addressed directly to the Division of Documents are acknowledged there. All documents which are acquired as gifts are counted in the Division of Documents. A record is made of all American documents received. Those issued more frequently than once a year are checked in the periodical record, which also embraces similar publications of foreign governments. The publications of foreign governments received through international exchange are not yet specifically so recorded.

After the completion of the card accession record for the purpose of reference, the volumes are turned over to the assistants for further treatment. If the set is one which has already been catalogued, the documents, if bound, are forwarded to the Catalogue Division, and a record is kept here of what constitutes the set. If the set is found to be incomplete, correspondence is entered into with those who issue

DOCUMENTS;
PROCESSES.

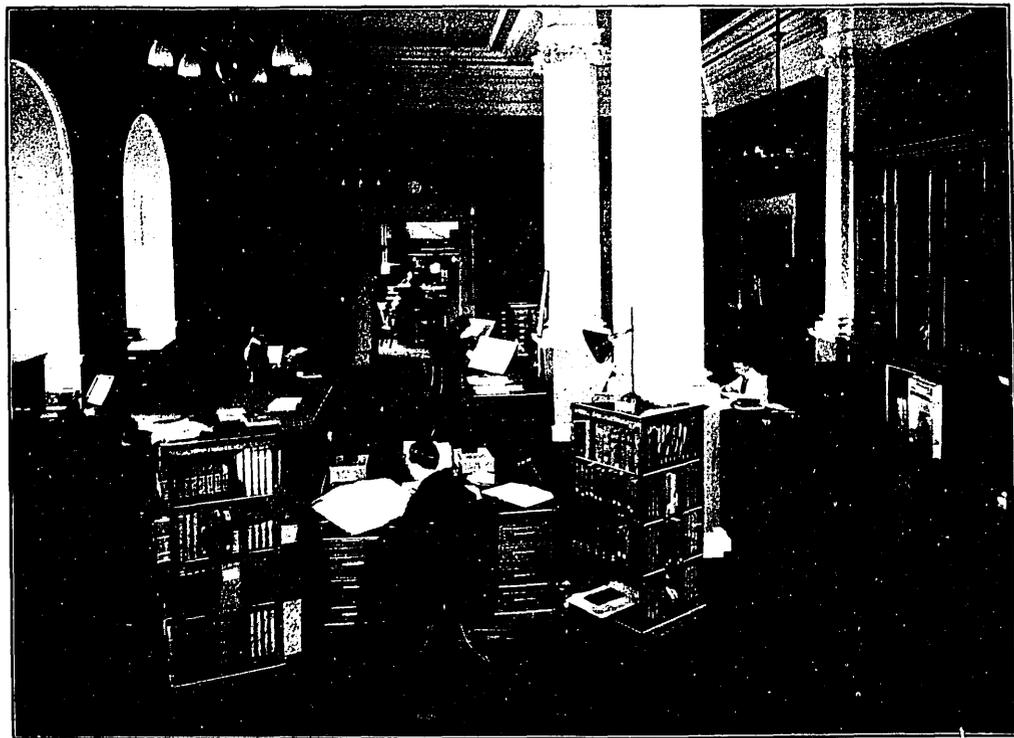
the volumes, in the effort to supply missing numbers. When these are received, the documents are forwarded to the Catalogue Division. Many of the volumes are received in paper covers, and these are frequently sent to the bindery before going to the Catalogue Division. This necessitates a binding record, in order that the division may be able to trace the location of any document which it has received. The process here described can not be carried through rapidly because of the considerable accumulation in the Library of Congress of uncatalogued material, which must be searched before the exact needs of the Library of Congress can be ascertained.

DOCUMENTS.
FACILITIES
FOR RESEARCH.

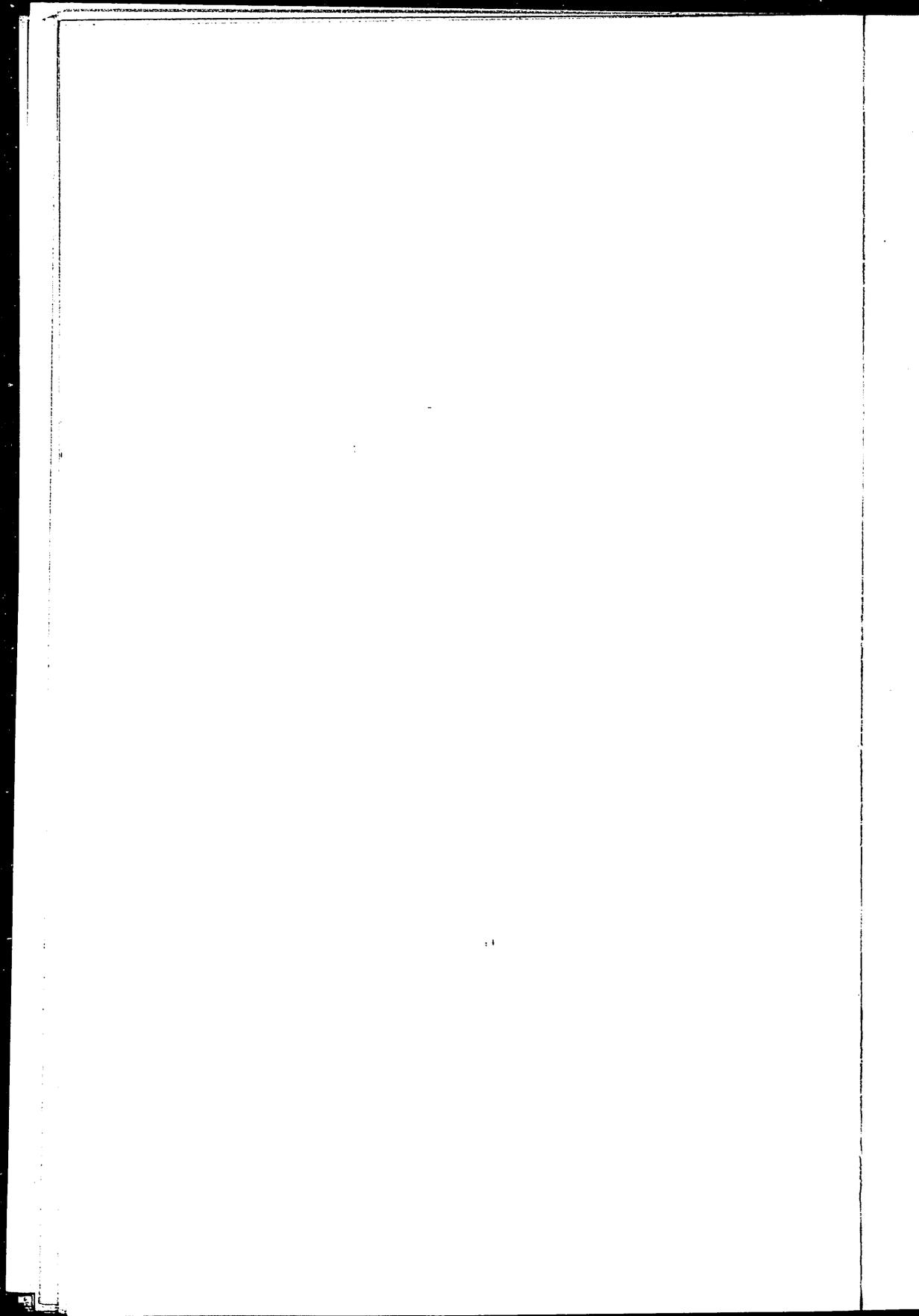
In view of the necessity of building up as rapidly as possible the collections themselves, little attention has been given to analytical indexing, either in the Catalogue Division or in the Division of Documents. Records are made by titles mainly, and for specific contents reliance is had upon such printed indexes as are available. Many documents not catalogued in the main Library are listed in the Division of Documents. These lists comprise most of the European and a large number of United States and State publications. The records of the division now embrace 2,875 titles, some of which represent a large number of volumes, as the aggregate includes 723 periodicals, 1,409 annuals and similar publications, and 743 individual books. These records are for the present on cards in the division, but it is hoped at an early date to publish check lists of the foreign documents of the countries which are well represented in the Library of Congress.

The works in the custody of the division which have not yet been catalogued, and whose location is not, therefore, indicated by a card number, have been arranged by countries and by subjects. To the facilities of the division for research should be added the printed indexes already referred to. These embrace the general and special indexes of the United States documents, and of the British parliamentary papers, and are supplemented by a collection of catalogues from official libraries, both in the United States and foreign countries, from which considerable aid is derived in tracing documentary publications.

Inquirers will be freely admitted to the shelves where the need requires.



DIVISION OF MANUSCRIPTS. MAIN FLOOR, ROOM 13 OF PLAN.



DIVISION OF MANUSCRIPTS.

(Room I 3 and, for repair work, a portion of K 3.) Four persons; also two repairers from the Government Printing Office. Charles Henry Lincoln, assistant in charge.

Created by the appropriation act effective July 1, 1897.

Hours from 9 a. m. till 4 p. m. Has the custody of all the manuscript material in the Library not classifiable as map, music, or print (the latter designation including all contributions to the graphic arts). This numbers now some 36,000 pieces, which could be compacted into perhaps 1,500 volumes. Its contents are analyzed in pages 335-344 of this Report.

The duty of the division with reference to this material, as of the documents, maps, music, and prints divisions with reference to the material in the custody, respectively, of each, is not merely to safeguard it, but to aid in the acquisition, to classify and catalogue, to make it useful to readers, and to answer inquiries which relate to it or which may be answered effectively out of the special knowledge which its custody and administration involve.

FUNCTIONS.

The equipment of the room includes steel safes with combination locks, and steel-lined cases, cabinets, and filing drawers, all with locks. The manuscripts are in part in individual pieces, unbound, but laid between manila sheets in drawers; in part in filing "binders" (specially devised for such material), allowing further insertions, and in part (where no further insertions are likely) in regularly bound volumes.

EQUIPMENT.

Many of the earlier manuscripts are so worn as to be impossible of use without repair. Two employees of the Government Printing Office, detailed for the purpose, are constantly at work repairing them. The process of repair is as follows:

The paper is first dampened so that creases and turned edges may be smoothed. Care must be taken to smooth no crease which was unnoticed by the writer, lest legibility be sacrificed. The manuscript is then dried between boards and submitted to heavy pressure. This prevents the reappearance of the original roughness. The period of pressure necessary to secure a permanently smooth surface is about twenty-four hours.

MANUSCRIPTS.

Repair.

Where the quality of ink will not allow the manuscript to be dampened this period must be much extended.

The manuscript is now ready to be repaired. For this purpose paper of similar color and texture to that of the original manuscript must be obtained. In many cases, owing to the age of the manuscript, this is no easy task. Hand-made paper is necessary and no bit of such paper is wasted. A patch conforming in size to the hole in the original manuscript is cut, the edges of both hole and patch carefully beveled and scraped, and the patch held in place by the use of a thick flour paste. The manuscript is then heavily pressed. When dry the line of union between patch and paper is again scraped and the first stage in the work of repair is completed.

But a manuscript thus repaired is not ready for use. Although no attempt is made to supply words which have been torn from the original manuscript, it is protected against further loss. For this purpose a covering of tracing paper or of fine silk veiling (*crêpeline*) is used. Tracing paper gives firmness but impairs legibility, and the veiling is generally preferred. This covering is pasted on each side of the manuscript, that the tendencies for the paper to curl in either direction may be neutralized. When dry the manuscript is again pressed and mounted for filing.

MANUSCRIPTS.
CLASSIFICATION.

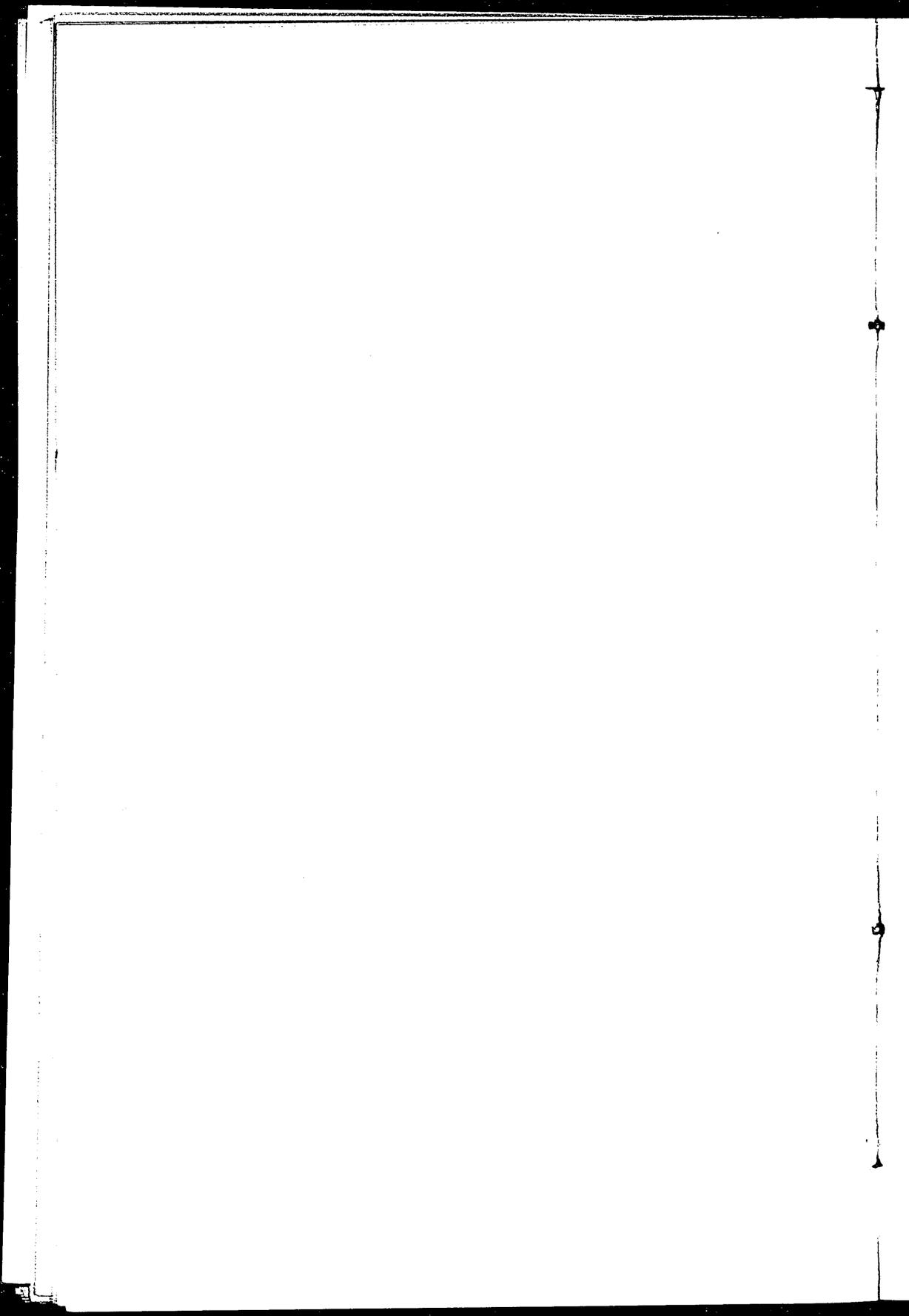
The entire collection is grouped by subjects.

CATALOGUES.

An accession record is kept in book form. There is a card catalogue in progress. Thus far the entries are generally for groups of material, not for individual manuscripts; but cards have been made for the individual manuscripts in the following groups, viz: The Washington papers, the Dolly Madison papers, the Paul Jones papers, the Vernon-Wager papers, the Blaine papers, the Davis papers, the Sir William Johnson papers, the Sullivan papers, the Oliver Pollock papers, the Atlee papers, the Arnold-Varick papers, the Revolutionary War papers, the papers of the Thirteen Original States, the United States Army papers, the United States Navy papers, and the Proceedings of the Loyalist Commissioners. The final stage is making cross references for all names appearing in the documents. A total of over



PORTION OF DIVISION OF MAPS AND CHARTS. MAIN FLOOR, ROOM H3 OF PLAN.



30,000 cards have been written in cataloguing the above-mentioned groups.

A Calendar of the Washington Manuscripts has recently been published. (See Part I of this Report, pp. 40-41.) A calendar of the Paul Jones papers is in preparation.

MANUSCRIPTS.
PUBLICATIONS.

The Manuscripts Division was purposely located in a portion of the building secluded from the activities of ordinary use. It may be reached through the Main Reading Room or through the Division of Maps. Access to it is entirely informal; and all of the administration being centered in the one room, immediate access may be given to any manuscript specified, and prompt aid furnished to the resources of the collection on any given subject, period, or individual. Manuscripts may of course be handled by outsiders only under supervision of the attendants. But as the regular work of the attendants is adjacent to the space provided for visitors, this supervision may be sufficiently vigilant without being irksome. Under suitable precautions the privilege of making extracts and (on permit from the Librarian) of photographing is given here as elsewhere in the Library, except, of course, where reproduction of the manuscript, in whole or in part, would conflict with some condition attaching to it, or conceivably in cases where such reproduction might be from public policy injurious.

FACILITIES
FOR RESEARCH.

Any printed books, e. g., palæographic works, needed by a visitor in connection with his examination of the manuscripts will be brought to the division for his use.

DIVISION OF MAPS AND CHARTS.

(Rooms G 3 and H 3 on plans.) Six persons. Also map mender and moulder from Government Printing Office. P. Lee Phillips, chief.

Created by appropriation act effective July 1, 1897.

Hours, 9 a. m. to 4 p. m. Material called for later: is issued in the Main Reading Room.

This collection, now numbering over 60,000 items and the largest in America, was five years ago a confused mass in various corners, corridors, and cellar rooms at the Capitol. Brought to the new building, it was gradually separated from the material of other nature and spread out on packing cases in room H 4. On May 28, 1900, it was removed to

its present permanent location. It occupies nearly 10,000 square feet of floor space.

EQUIPMENT.

It has there specially designed furniture and equipment, both for administration and for storage. The storage cases for the sheet maps, of a novel pattern, consist each of a series of slide drawers with wooden flaps in front as dust protectors. These swing up automatically as the drawer is opened, permitting its contents to be drawn out without lifting. There are special cases for the atlases and other bound material, including the books relating to cartography; there is the furniture—desks, catalogue cases, table trucks, etc.—necessary for administration; there is a space, in the east end of the room, specially equipped for the mending and mounting of maps; and, for the public, besides the furniture customary in a reading room, there are especially convenient racks, rests, and drafting tables.

As a whole, this equipment is perhaps the most thorough of any such department in any library in the world.

FUNCTIONS.

See under Division of Manuscripts, page 261.

CLASSIFICATION OF MAPS.

The maps are all classified by geographical divisions and arranged in cases. (They are previously laid within folded sheets of manila paper, which are titled at the upper left-hand corner, with the subject, date, and author of the map.) The general atlases are placed together on bookcases and arranged by authors; the special atlases of countries, states, counties, and cities are arranged with the sheet maps in special cases. Valuable collections and manuscript maps are kept together under lock and key. While, therefore, the maps and atlases have not all been catalogued, any one of them can be found at a moment's notice. The very arrangement of the sheet maps is an index to them.

The following synopsis will illustrate the classification in the cases, taking America as an example:

1. The world, arranged chronologically.
2. The American continent, arranged chronologically.
3. North America, as a whole, arranged chronologically.
4. The Arctic regions.
5. Canada and provinces.
6. Newfoundland.
7. United States.
8. States of the United States, arranged alphabetically and then chronologically.

9. Mexico and the States as above.
10. Central America and republics.
11. South America, as a whole, arranged chronologically.
12. Countries of South America.
13. West Indies and groups.
14. Antarctic regions.

The treatment of sheet maps is necessarily special. The work of the repairer and mounter is as follows:

All age-worn and mutilated maps and charts are subjected to a process of flattening out in order to remove the creases and folds. This is accomplished by placing the maps between large strawboards and subjecting them to heavy weights. Repairs are then made, and wherever a rent is discovered, or a piece is missing, paper resembling as nearly as possible the texture and color of the original is used to restore the map to its original appearance.

*Maps:
Repairing and
mounting.*

The sheets are then ready for mounting, and are so arranged, according to size, as to cover the mounting table without crowding. The table is prepared by pasting down at one side a cut of cotton measuring 14 feet 5 inches in length and 6 feet 5 inches in width. The cotton is then pasted down at the opposite side, care being taken to remove all wrinkles by drawing tight until an even and smooth surface is produced; and the same process is repeated as to the ends. The maps are then pasted and mounted on the cotton. The tendency to wrinkle or crease by reason of the dampness caused by pasting is reduced to a minimum by placing a sheet of manila paper on the map and rubbing it down and into the cotton with the palm of the hand and with bone folders provided for the purpose. The maps are allowed to remain on the table over night, and are then cut off and again placed between strawboards in order to thoroughly dry and flatten out.

After remaining in the boards for a sufficient length of time, generally from two to three weeks, the maps are removed, the edges trimmed, and a narrow cotton border added to prevent fraying in handling.

Rollers are removed from all maps, the roll reversed, and the maps laid face down in an allotted space. Heavy mounting boards are then placed on top of 50 or

more maps, in order to secure the greatest weight possible, to overcome the tendency to reroll, occasioned by the amount of varnish on the face of the map, which if not treated in this manner is liable to crack and chip off. The map is then cut or dissected into sections, viz, eighths, etc., the cut being governed by the size of the map.

When necessary, all maps cut into sections of halves, quarters, or sixths can be readily joined together by pasting a narrow strip of cotton on the reverse side, thus reproducing its standard size. Maps cut into more than six sections are more easily consulted in their dissected form than if rejoined.

MAPS:
CATALOGUES.

A card catalogue under author and subject is in process. This includes individual maps in books as well as those separate or in atlases. It is, therefore, a catalogue of all the maps known to exist in the Library, not merely those in the custody of the Map Division. This also is true of each cartographic list compiled by the division for publication.

The following lists have been published:

List of maps of Cuba. 1898. 15 pp.

Alaska and the Northwest part of North America. 1588-1898. 1898. 119 pp.

List of maps and views of Washington and the District of Columbia. 1900. 77 pp.

A list of works relating to cartography. 1901. 90 pp.

A list of maps of America in the Library of Congress. 1901. 1137 pp.

As the maps of America constitute three-fourths of the collection, the list named covers a considerable portion of it, and the most important. It lacks, however, many titles, which will appear in a supplement.

There is in preparation a list of the atlases in the Library. See under The Present Collections: Maps, pages 344-350.

Scope.

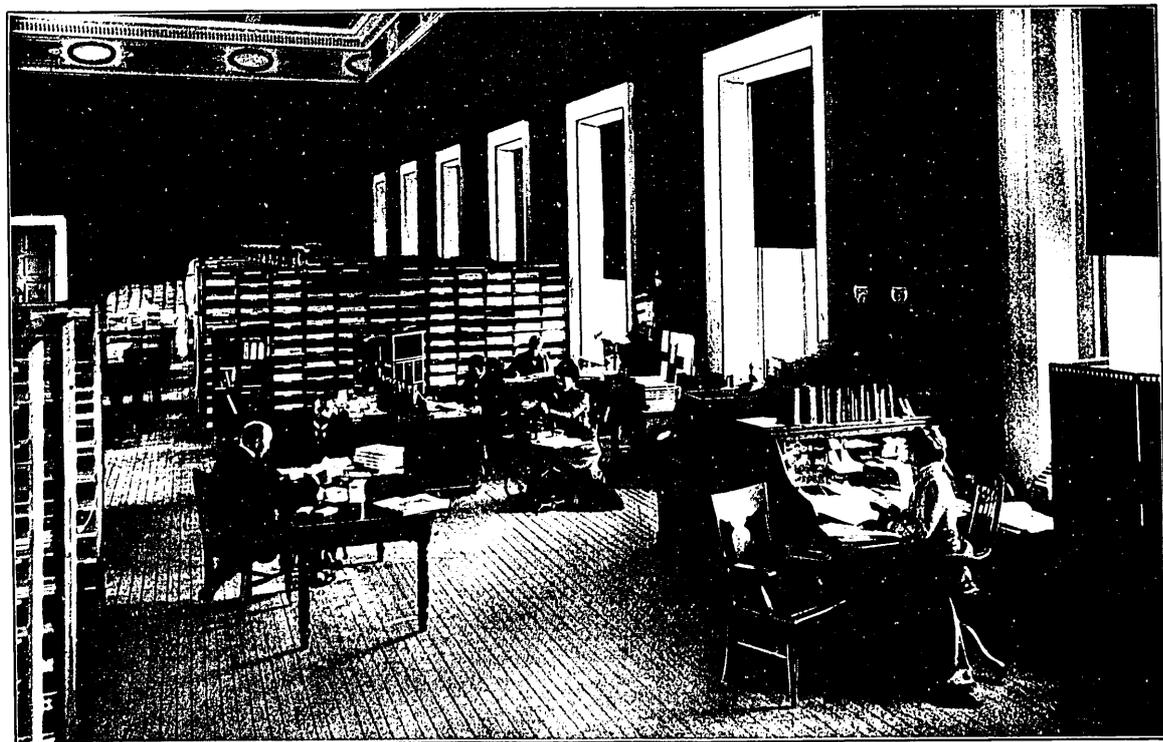
DIVISION OF MUSIC.

(Portion of Room H 2; G 5.) Six persons. W. R. Whittlesey, chief.

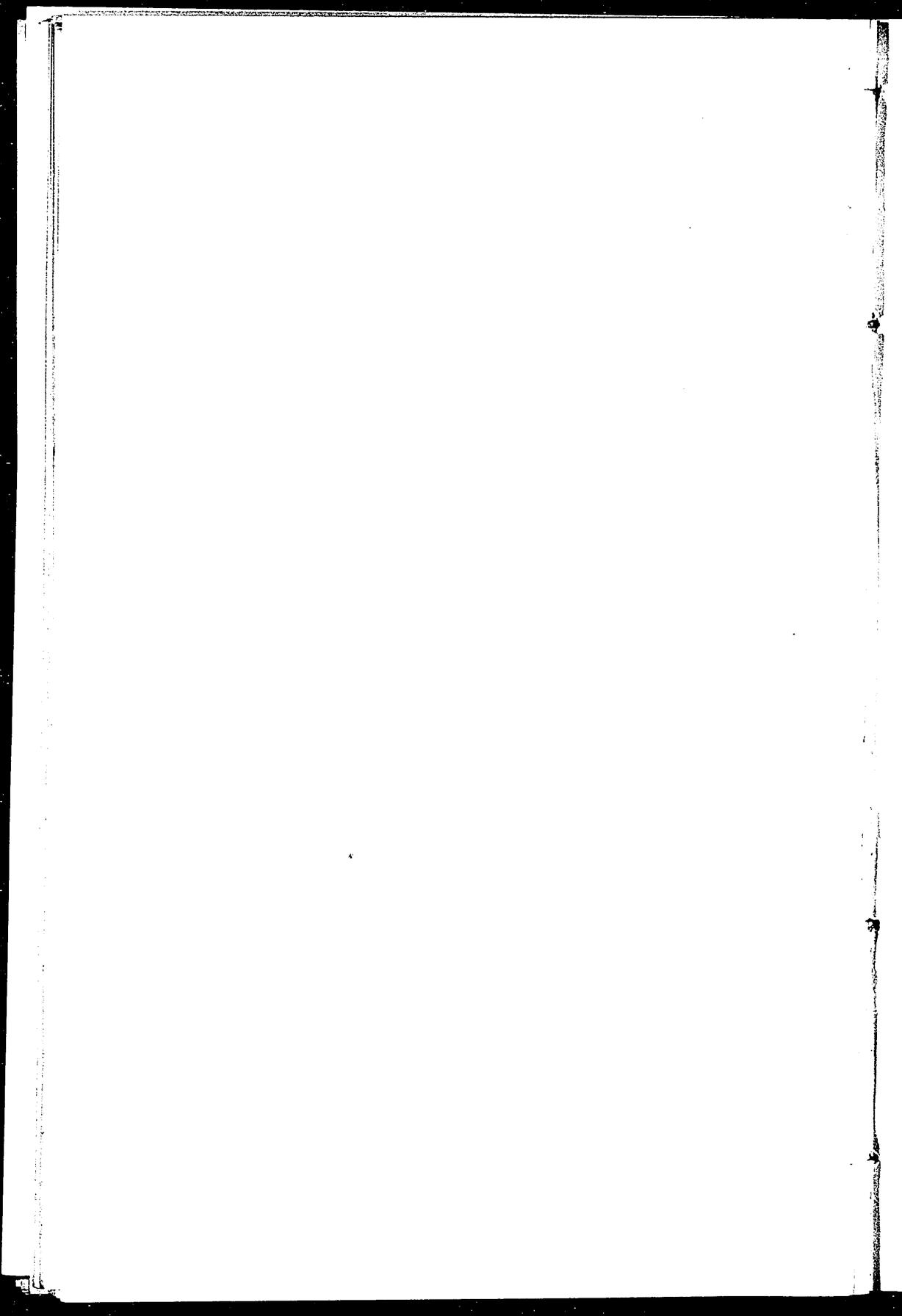
Created by appropriation act effective July 1, 1897.

Hours from 9-a. m. till 10 p. m.

The collection of music, though numerically the largest



PORTION OF MUSIC DIVISION. SECOND FLOOR, ROOM M 4 OF PLAN. (TEMPORARY.)



single collection in the United States (it contains 319,121 items), is almost exclusively the result of deposits under the copyright law. It is, therefore, composed chiefly of American compositions or of foreign compositions published and entered here since the international copyright act of 1891. The bulk of it is in sheet form.

The literature of music is not in the custody of this division, but is for the most part in the stacks, and to be called for in the main reading room.

The division has been in room M 4, but has just been moved to its present quarters. It has as yet no permanent equipment either for storage or for administration.

The collection accumulated prior to 1897 was neither accessioned, classified, catalogued, nor made accessible. The labors of the division during the past four years have been largely to reduce the material to order and make it available for use. But the current accessions had also to be incorporated. Those received through copyright alone aggregate about 16,000 items a year. The chief problem of the division is to record, classify, and catalogue so huge an accession, and to classify and catalogue the far greater mass already on hand. Its general functions are similar in nature to those expressed in the case of the Division of Manuscripts. See page 261.

After passing through the Copyright Division the current music is sent to the Order Division to be counted, and is then forwarded to the Division of Music, where it is entered in a statistical accession book. A consecutive accession number and a class division is given each composition and it is catalogued by composer and title, if the title be specific, and is shelved. The material in book form is entered under the subject as well as under composer and title. Temporary entries are made for the material in book form pending the printing of the permanent cards.

No permanent scheme of classification has yet been adopted. A temporary one has been applied in part as follows:

The music in sheet form is classified primarily as instrumental and vocal. The instrumental music is classed under the respective instruments to which it relates, and is further subdivided under class divisions of morceau, ballet, opera excerpts, etc. The vocal music is divided into sacred and secular, and arranged under

MUSIC DIVISION.

MUSIC PROCESSES.

CLASSIFICATION.

class divisions of solos, duos, trios, quartets, etc. Music in book form is arranged in a similar manner to the sheet music, but is kept separate.

CATALOGUES. A card catalogue in dictionary form is in progress. Entries are made under composer, title, and subject, with numerous cross references. Catalogues have been prepared for history, partially for biography and musical periodicals, works of instruction, operas, cantatas, oratorios, piano and violin classics, band and orchestra scores, vocal collections (ballads), patriotic music, and music incidental to the different wars in which the United States has been engaged. A special catalogue of musical bibliography, collated from current periodicals and newspapers, which embraces the current biography of musicians and many other subjects of interest and value to the student, is in preparation. Musical biography is contained in general biography and is only partially catalogued under "biography." Eventually it is intended that these two subjects shall be represented in the catalogue of music also.

SCOPE OF COLLECTION.

See under The Present Collections: Music, page 350.

DIVISION OF PRINTS.

(Rooms P 4 and Q 4 and P 5. Exhibits R 4, S 4.) Five persons. Repairer and mounter from the Government Printing Office. Arthur Jeffrey Parsons, chief.

Created by appropriation act effective July 1, 1897.

This division deals with engravings, etchings, photogravures, photographs, lithographs, typogravures, and all other material which is the product of the graphic arts or of the fine arts generally, including any original paintings or drawings which may be in the possession of the Library, *except* as such material may be in form or nature appropriate to the custody and service of other divisions (e. g., a photograph of a map, just as a manuscript map, would be in the custody of the Map Division).

FUNCTIONS.

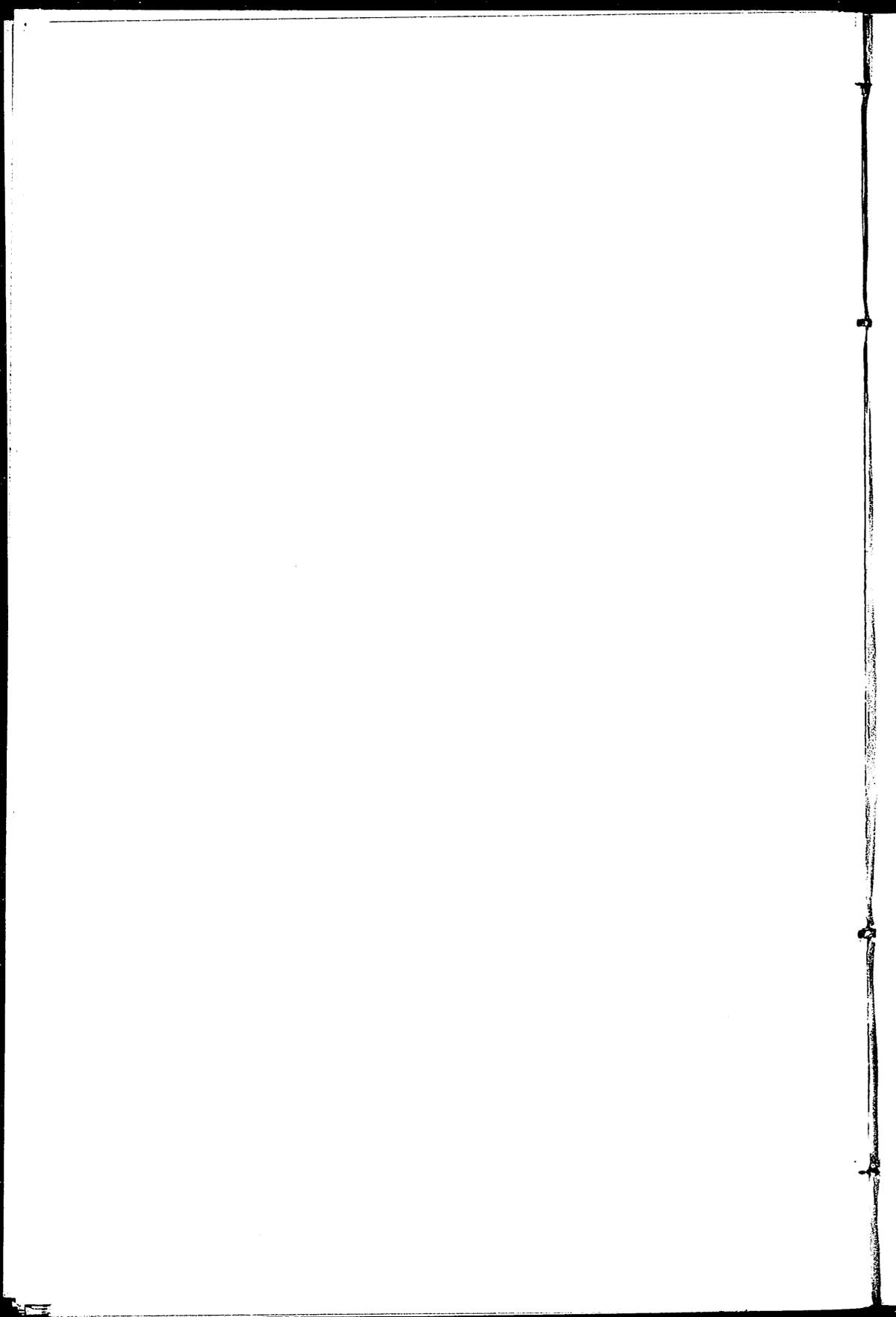
Its functions with reference to such material are analogous to those expressed in the case of the Manuscripts and other special divisions. It has also the special selection and care

EXHIBITS.

of the exhibits (whether of prints, of books, or of manuscripts) that occupy the two curtains and the two pavilions [rooms G 4, C 4, S 4, R 4] on the western side of the build-



PORTION OF DIVISION OF PRINTS. SECOND FLOOR, ROOM Q-4 OF PLAN.



ing, second floor, and at present part of the south curtain (room Q 4) also.

The collection of prints while at the Capitol was in much the same embarrassment as the collection of music; analogous work was requisite to reduce it to order. At the time of removal it included about 55,000 items; during the past four years 50,000 have been added. These were (in part) to be stamped, accessioned, classified, catalogued, and made available in response to demand and in selected exhibits.

The prints are now broadly grouped according to form and in part according to subject. Those having artistic value (e. g., the etchings and engravings) have been separated and specially protected. With the remainder, when sorted as photographs, lithographs, etc., the effort has been to distinguish and make readily available what may have historical, biographical, or topographical interest, or be instructive as examples of processes.

In the way of permanent equipment the division has as yet only exhibit cases, certain cases for the storage of the finer prints, including the Gardiner Greene Hubbard Collection (see under Present Collections, page 350), and in the southeast corner of room Q 4 a large desk inclosure for the use of visitors examining prints or books on the fine arts. A considerable number of books (folios) are shelved under its counter (on movable slide drawers covered with sheep skin and protected by glass doors;) certain reference books are at hand in standing bookpresses, and the remainder of the literature of the fine arts and architecture in the Library (not, however, an ample collection) is in the fourth deck of the stack immediately adjoining. The major portion of the prints is still stored in temporary cases in the room P 5, over the southeast pavilion.

An accession record is kept of all important material. There has been compiled a finding list of subjects represented in the entire collection. A catalogue on cards has been begun, but as yet covers only the Gardiner Greene Hubbard Collection—the section having the most important artistic value, however. The prints in this (numbering 2,620) have been catalogued by engraver and etcher, and will be by title also.

See under Present Collections (pages 350-351).

During the past two years thirty exhibitions of prints have been arranged in the exhibition rooms. They are

CLASSIFICATION.

EQUIPMENT.

CATALOGUES.

SCOPE.

EXHIBITIONS.

changed from time to time. They include some material loaned to the Library for the purpose. (See Part I of this Report.)

SMITHSONIAN DIVISION.

(Heretofore in East Stack; destined for room K 4.) Four persons. Cyrus Adler, Custodian of the Smithsonian Deposit and Librarian of the Smithsonian Institution, office at the Institution; Francis H. Parsons, assistant in charge.

THE SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION was founded⁴ by act of Congress in 1846, to be "an establishment for the increase and diffusion of knowledge among men," according to the terms of the will by which James Smithson bequeathed his property to the United States.

To carry out this purpose the first programme of organization provided—

- (1) For the promotion of scientific research;
- (2) For a system of publications to be exchanged and distributed throughout the world;
- (3) For the formation of a library of a unique kind, to contain (a) books needed in the scientific work of the Institution; (b) catalogues of libraries, bibliographies, and other works required to form a center of bibliographical knowledge; (c) "a complete collection of the memoirs and transactions of learned societies throughout the world, and an entire series of the most important scientific and literary periodicals."

Smithsonian exchanges.

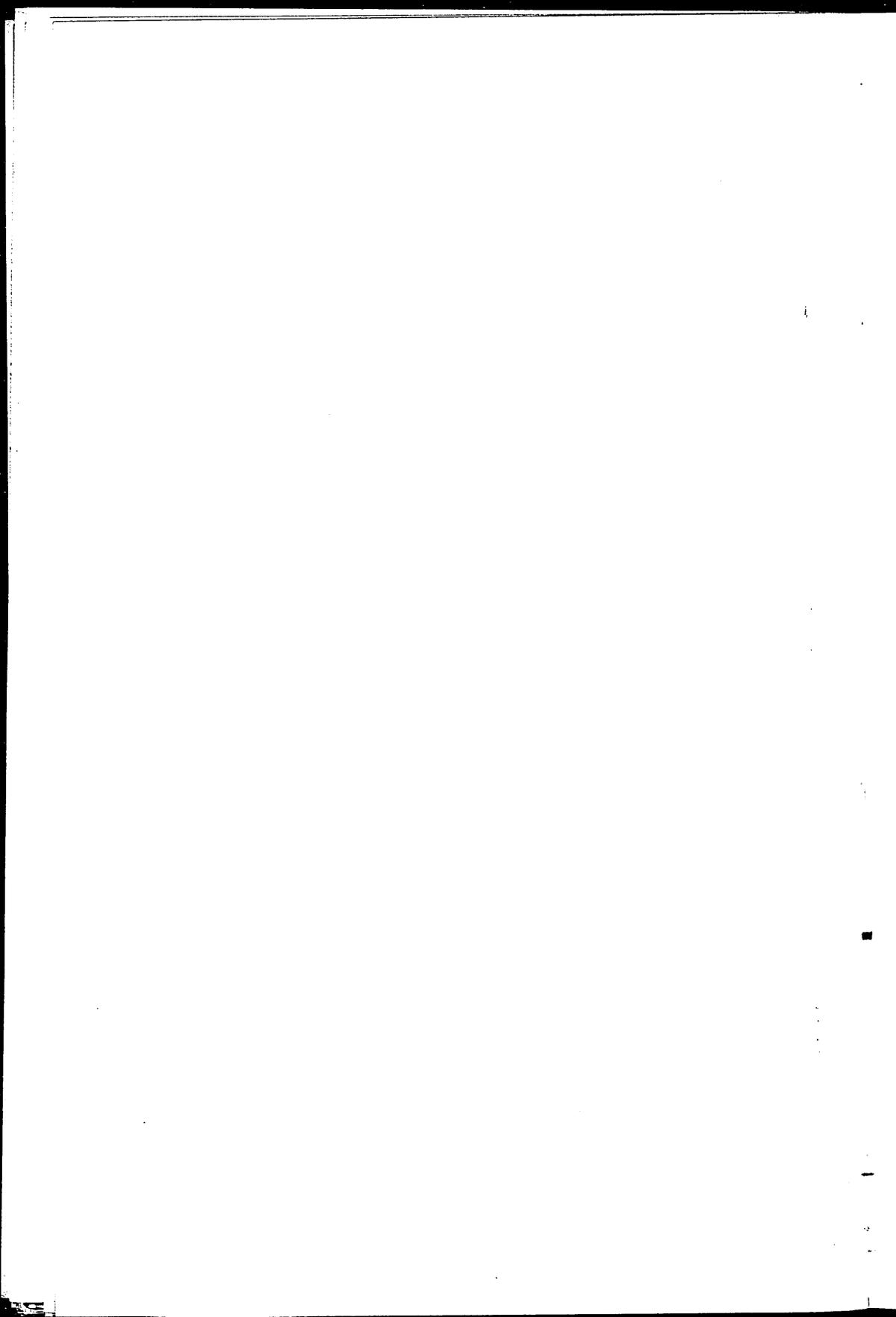
By the first provision the material for the second was obtained, and in exchange for these publications the current issues of the literature in the last-named and most important part of the library were secured, and back files of many of the most important transactions and periodicals were obtained in the same way or by purchase.

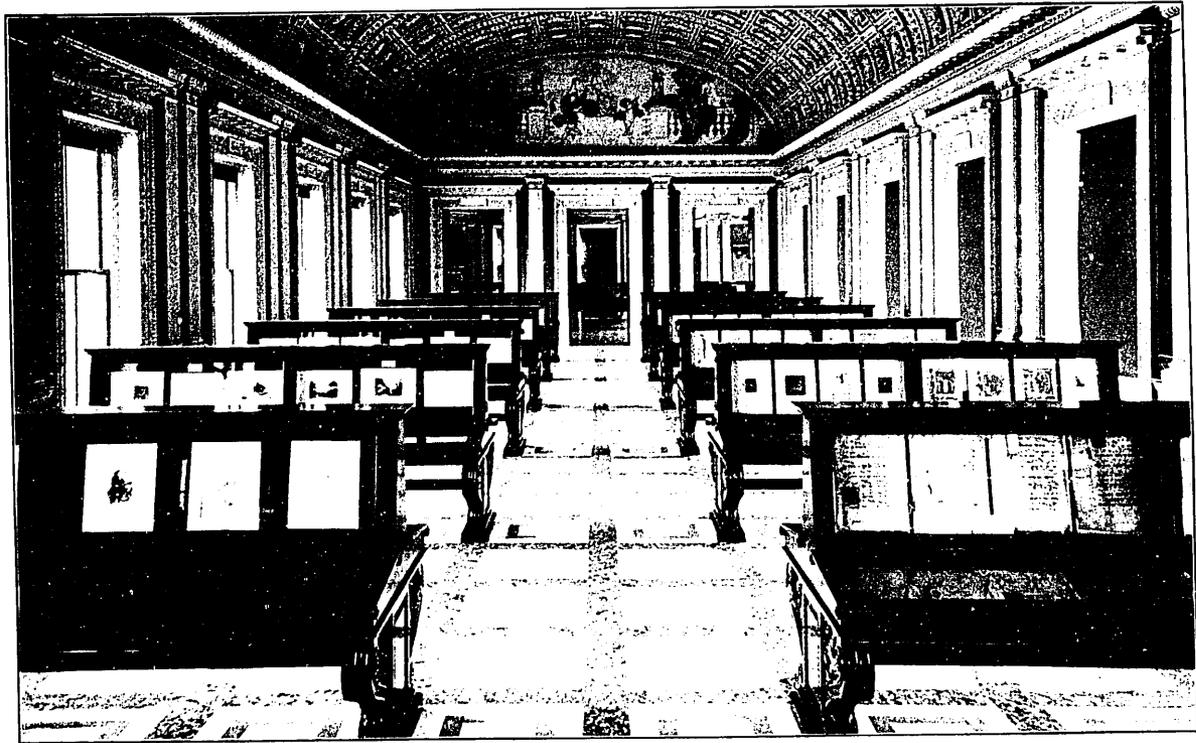
Bureau of International Exchanges.

To accomplish a world-wide distribution of Smithsonian publications and their exchange for those of foreign countries it was necessary to establish voluntary or paid agencies in all countries. In order to utilize the organization thus effected as fully as possible for the diffusion of knowledge, its operation was extended to further the mutual interchange of scientific transactions and publications between societies, institutions, and individuals in America and those in foreign countries. Any society in the United States wishing to

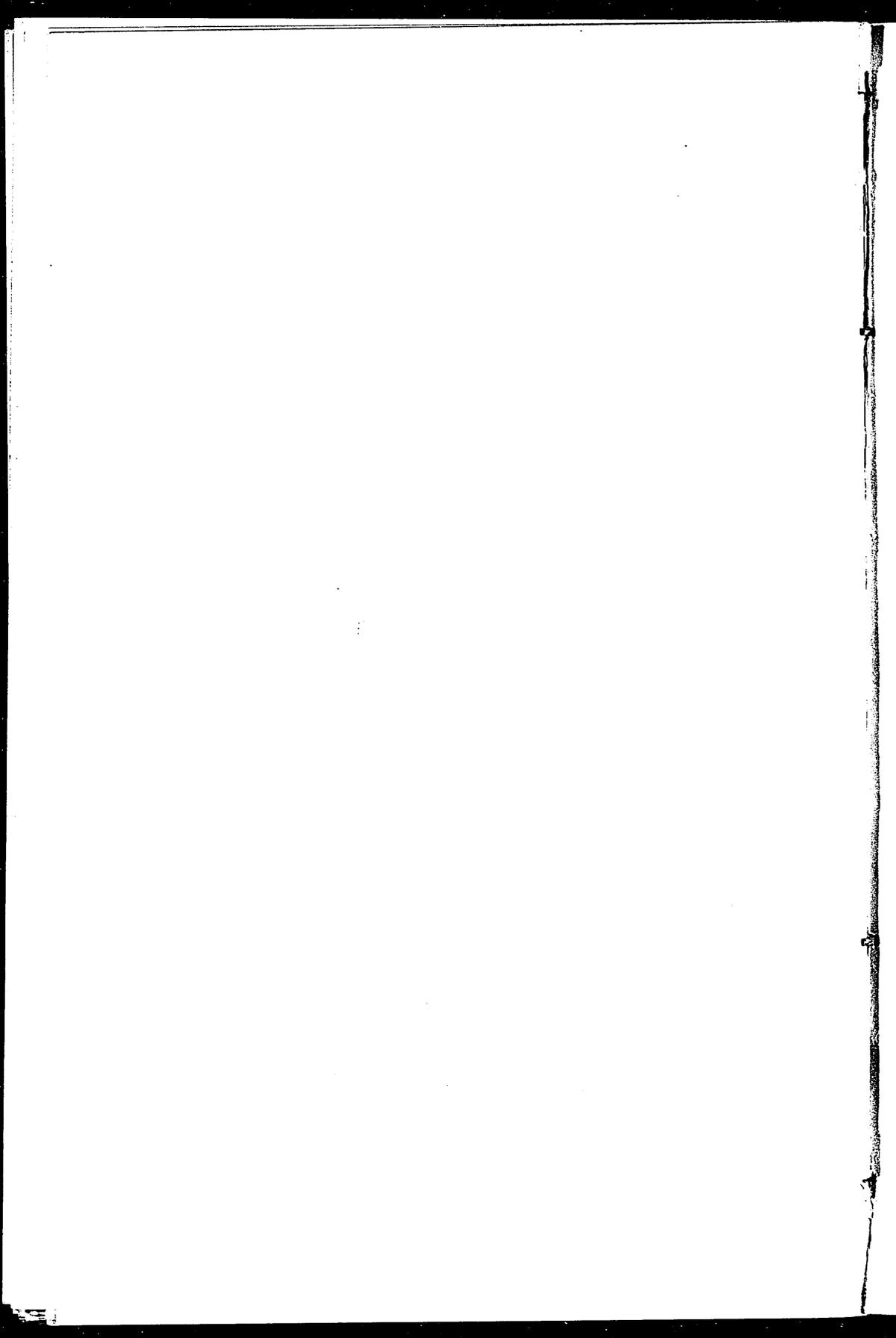


DIVISION OF PRINTS, EXHIBITION HALL. SECOND FLOOR, ROOM Q-4 OF PLAN.





DIVISION OF PRINTS, EXHIBITION HALL. SECOND FLOOR, ROOM S-4 OF PLAN.



send its publications abroad by this means as gifts or exchanges has them packed under separately addressed covers and shipped in bulk, prepaid, to the Smithsonian Institution, where they are sorted into the cases which are being prepared for transmission to the various foreign agencies. These to a certain extent are carried without charge by the principal transportation companies, are admitted duty free at the ports where they are landed, and are conveyed to the agents who forward the separate packages to their destinations. In the reverse order and on similar terms foreign publications are received at the different agencies for shipment to the Smithsonian Institution, whence they are sent by mail, under frank, to the individual addresses in America which they bear. The cost of this service is borne in part by the Smithsonian funds, in part out of an annual appropriation by Congress—\$24,000 for the last fiscal year.

Since 1867 the United States Government has set apart fifty sets of all its printed documents to be exchanged in this way for the publications of foreign governments, which, when received, are added to the Library of Congress and cared for by the Documents Division. (See under that division.) The material which comes to the Library in this way through this Bureau operated by the Smithsonian Institution is the material due to it on account of these exchanges and as the National Library of the United States. It must not be confounded with that which comes to it as the depository of the Smithsonian *Library*. The Smithsonian Institution is itself in correspondence and exchange with most of the learned institutions and scientific societies in the world. It receives from them most of their publications. It receives other gifts of material, and prior to 1866 received for some years one copy of each book entered for copyright in the United States.

THE SMITHSONIAN DEPOSIT.

The accumulated receipts during the first twenty years of its existence had become so great as to involve the Institution in a considerable annual charge for its maintenance and embarrassment to provide space for its accommodation. These facts were represented to Congress by the authorities of the Smithsonian Institution, with the request that the collection might be deposited in the Library of Congress, where it would be amply and safely accommodated, would be "more

widely useful," and would be cared for from the Library appropriations.

1866.
SMITHSONIAN
INSTITUTION.

In 1866 an act (approved April 5) was passed to effect this result. It read as follows:

"Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That the library collected by the Smithsonian Institution under the provisions of an act approved August tenth, eighteen hundred and forty-six, shall be removed from the building of said Institution, with the consent of the Regents thereof, to the new fireproof extension of the Library of Congress, upon completion of a sufficient portion thereof for its accommodation, and shall, while there deposited, be subject to the same regulations as the Library of Congress, except as hereinafter provided.

SEC. 2. *And be it further enacted, That when such library shall have been so removed and deposited, the Smithsonian Institution shall have the use thereof in like manner as it is now used, and the public shall have access thereto for the purpose of consultation on every ordinary week day, except during one month in the year, in the recess of Congress, when it may be closed for renovation. All books, maps, and charts of the Smithsonian library shall be properly cared for and preserved in like manner as are those of the Congressional Library, from which the Smithsonian library shall not be removed except on reimbursement by the Smithsonian Institution to the Treasury of the United States of expenses incurred in binding and in taking care of same, or upon such terms and conditions as shall be mutually agreed upon by Congress and the Regents of said Institution.*

SEC. 3. *And be it further enacted, That the Smithsonian Institution, through its Secretary, shall have the use of the Library of Congress, subject to the same regulations as Senators and Representatives. (Revised Statutes, Thirty-ninth Congress, first session. April 5, 1866. U. S. Statutes at Large, v. 14, p. 13.)*

The Smithsonian library at that time was estimated to consist of over 40,000 volumes in addition to unbound material. Besides the special collection of societies and peri-

odicals it contained a large number of individual books, some rare manuscripts, and a few hundred prints.

Upon the passage of this law the entire collection was transferred to the Library of Congress, then located in the Capitol. The individual books were classified and shelved with the Congressional collection. (These are included in the description of the various classes.) The scientific periodicals were placed in chapter 44, which was devoted to periodicals generally; and the transactions and proceedings of societies were shelved in chapter 43. As the Library of Congress ceased from this time to purchase publications of societies, and their increase came entirely through the deposit of the Smithsonian exchange, chapter 43 became known more particularly as the Smithsonian Deposit.

For a number of years the accessions were sent to the Capitol, but about 1887 the crowded condition in that building rendered it impossible to provide space for these books, and the most important serials were retained at the Smithsonian Institution or the National Museum, and some of the back files were also withdrawn from the Library of Congress. Upon the completion of the present Library building and the removal of the books to it in 1897, chapter 43 was placed on shelves in the East Stack, and the accumulated material at the Smithsonian Institution is being gradually removed to the main deposit; but a small though important part is still shelved there. The Smithsonian books have a distinguishing bookplate, and, when bound, a distinguishing stamp on the cover.

In 1900 a special division of the Library of Congress was organized to care for this collection of transactions and proceedings and the accessions of the Smithsonian Deposit. The Librarian of the Smithsonian Institution also holds the post of Custodian of the Smithsonian Deposit, but his duties are principally at the Smithsonian Institution. There, with two assistants, paid by special Library appropriations, he receives and acknowledges all the accessions, transmits them to the Library, conducts the correspondence of the Smithsonian exchanges proper looking to the increase of the Smithsonian Deposit and the completion of imperfect sets, attends to various details connected with the International Exchanges, and makes requisition on the Library

SMITHSONIAN
DIVISION.

for such books as are needed by the Institution, these requisitions being responded to twice a day through the automobile service.

Binding.

The first work of the new division was to arrange the various transactions on the different decks of the stack geographically, by countries and cities, and bring together the volumes and parts belonging to each set.

During the period previous to the removal to the present building but little binding could be done, and a large accumulation of such work has been the result. Now parts are collected into volumes and collated; missing parts, plates, and title-pages noted, and complete volumes sent to the bindery. Since May, 1900, 4,350 volumes (books) have been bound, and over 500 are now in the binders' hands, many of these containing several volumes, according to the mode of issue.

Cataloguing.

During this period 502 sets of society publications have been catalogued and the proper steps taken to complete them, viz, by sending "want" cards to the librarian at the Smithsonian Institution, where a search is made for the missing parts and, if they are not found, an attempt made to secure them by correspondence with the societies. The analytical cataloguing will follow as soon as practicable. (The Library has the analytical cards to certain selected scientific serials issued by the American Library Association.) The files which are most in demand have been catalogued first. Those dealing with only a single science, when catalogued, have been shelved for the present under their subject with the main collection of the Library and are mentioned in the description of it.

In the same way the principal scientific journals belonging to the Smithsonian Deposit, under the care of the Periodical Division, have been completed as far as possible, bound, and recorded in the catalogue.

Accessions.

There are now currently received through the Smithsonian exchanges some 2,000 serial publications in parts and unbound; titles of these may be found in the Union List of Current Serials published by the Library of Congress. After passing through the Order Division they are checked off on the serial record in the Division of Periodicals, where the periodicals are retained, while the publications of societies are sent to the Smithsonian Deposit.

About one-fourth of the current numbers of serial publications, received as Smithsonian exchanges, are retained at the Institution for a longer or shorter time, according to the extent of their use by the Smithsonian staff, before being sent to the Library of Congress. They may be consulted in the reading room there.

A room (K 4) is now being fitted for the permanent use of the Smithsonian Deposit. It is situated on the east front of the building and is in the northern portion of the second story. It is 131 feet long by 35 feet wide, and has a recently erected book stack of three decks, with space for a fourth when necessary. It contains an electric elevator for greater convenience in reaching and handling the books.

*East North
Curtain.*

This stack when completed will have a capacity of about 125,000 volumes. Space has been left at either extremity of the room, and in front of each of the large windows, for desks of employees and to accommodate visitors who may need to use the books.

When these arrangements shall have been completed, it is assumed that the remaining part of the Smithsonian Deposit now located at the Institution and at the National Museum will be actually deposited at the Library of Congress, and that, under the special care which will be given to it and with the increased facilities for consulting it, the transfer will be thoroughly convenient for all concerned.

The room will be accessible to any inquirer.

Access.

The titles appear in part in the following:

1. The main card catalogue of the Library of Congress.
2. 1866. Catalogue of Smithsonian Deposit—Library of Congress.
3. 1901. Union List of Periodicals, Transactions, and allied Publications currently received in the principal libraries in the District of Columbia. (See pp. 37-38 of this Report.)

Catalogues.

This last includes the 2,000 serials currently received.

A catalogue of this collection, partly in bound volumes and partly on cards, is kept at the Institution.

It is proposed in the near future to publish a detailed list of the files of the scientific serials in the Library of Congress.

Scope.

The scope of the collection is indicated under The Present Collections: Smithsonian Deposit, pp. 332-333. See also:

1. The Smithsonian Institution, 1846-1896. (Jubilee Commemoration volume published in 1897);
2. Reports of the Secretary of the Smithsonian Institution and of the Librarian of Congress, particularly the Report of the Librarian for 1898, Appendix VI.

THE LAW LIBRARY.

Five persons. Thomas H. Clark, custodian.

Hours, from October 1 to June 30, 9 a. m. till 10 p. m. From July 1 to September 30, 9 a. m. till 5 p. m. (Saturdays, July, August and September, 9 a. m. till 1 p. m.)

The Law Library, with the exception of 2,000 volumes of duplicates, remains at the Capitol, occupying the room on the ground floor, east front, formerly the Supreme Court chamber.

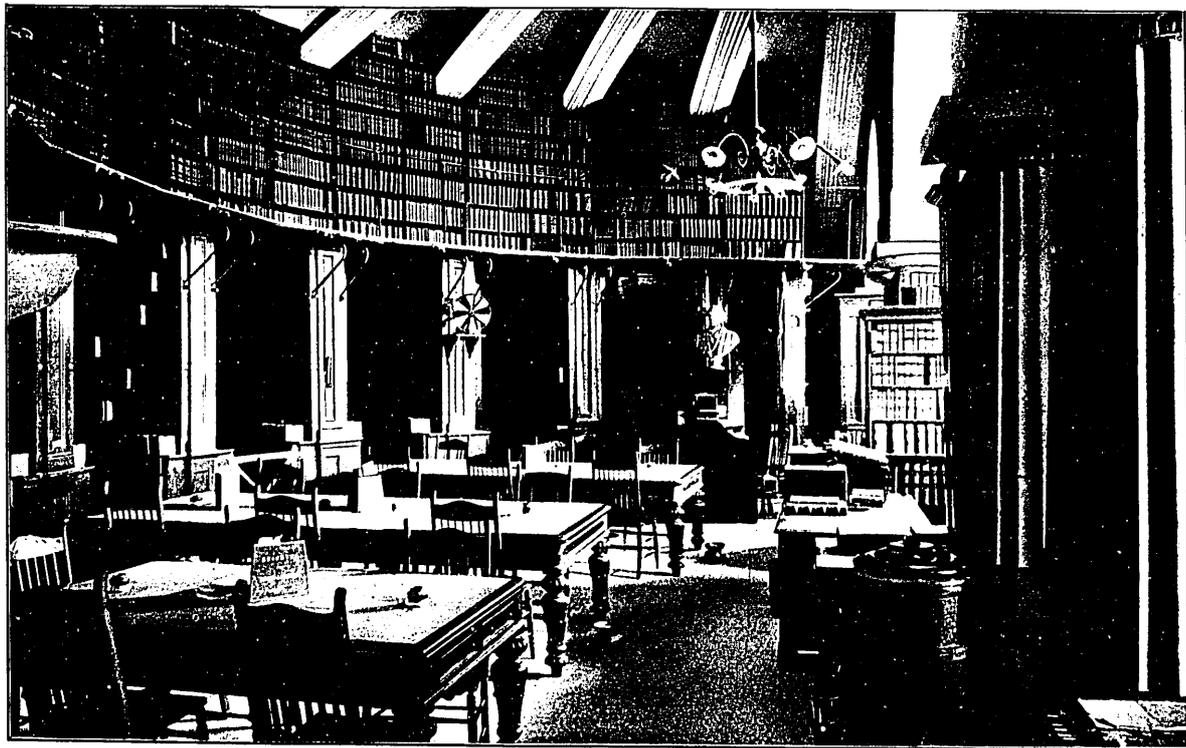
PRIVILEGE OF USE.

The general collection (see *infra*) is for the use particularly of Congress and of the Bench and Bar of the United States Supreme Court and Court of Claims. Open also to the use of the Bench and Bar of the courts of the District. Accessible to any inquirer on any special topic of inquiry. Would be open to the public generally (including law students) save for lack of proper accommodation, 80,000 volumes being crowded into a space but 50 feet square, which must also accommodate both readers and administration. For the use of law students and the general public a collection of about 2,000 volumes—duplicates of the most necessary reports and text-books—has been placed at the main Library in alcoves adjoining the Reading Room.

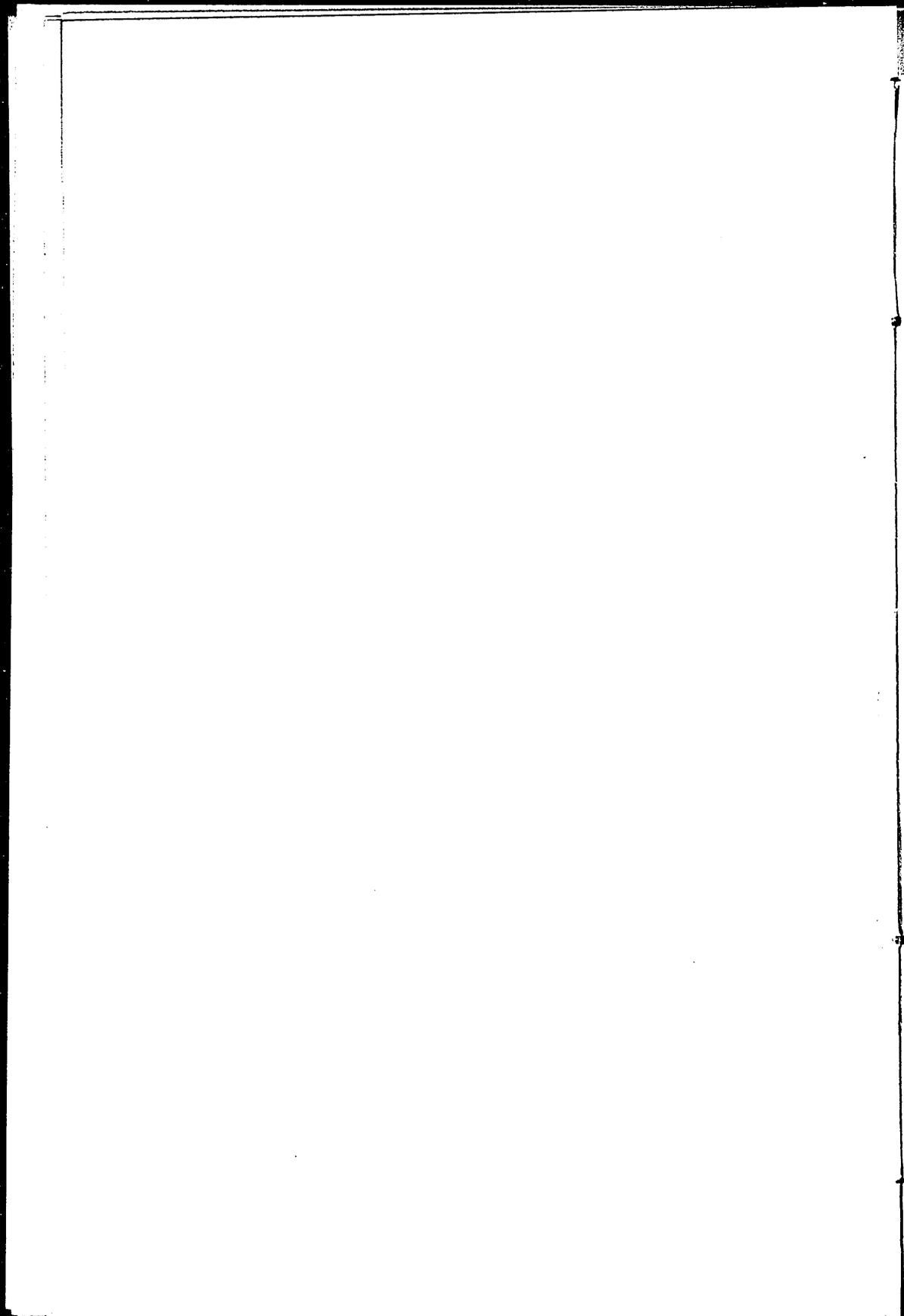
Besides the general collection in the room, however, there are three special ones—(1) the Conference Room Library (about 11,000 volumes), located in the Conference Room of the Supreme Court and for the use of the Justices exclusively; (2) the collection—"Judges' sets"—(about 4,300 volumes) at the residences of the several Justices for their individual use; and the law section of the Toner collection (1,293 volumes), kept at the main library.

HISTORY.
1875.

The law books in Mr. Jefferson's collection, purchased of him by Congress, served as a foundation for the Law Library of Congress. The law collection was retained with the



LAW LIBRARY. BASEMENT OF THE CAPITOL.



main collection in the old library in the Capitol until 1832. On July 4 of that year Congress by an act directed the Librarian to segregate the law books and to place them in a separate and conveniently accessible room. The quarters selected were opposite the Supreme Court Chamber of that time and on the ground floor of the Capitol, quarters that are now used as a file room by the Clerk of the Court. By the same act the Court was given a measure of control in the management of the law library. 1832.

In 1859 the Senate vacated its old chamber and in 1860 this chamber was occupied by the Supreme Court. The room vacated by the Court was assigned for use as a law library, and in 1861 the books were carried across the hall to the room where they now are. In this room Marshall sat as Chief Justice during his entire judicial career, having as a colleague for years, Mr. Justice Story. All the famous arguments of Webster before the Supreme Court were made here and the decisions in the famous constitutional cases, *Marbury v. Madison*, *McCulloch v. Maryland*, and *Dartmouth College v. Woodward* and many others were rendered here. The room is notable, too, as being the scene of Morse's earliest successful experiments with the telegraph, the news of Polk's nomination at Baltimore by the Democratic Convention of 1844 having been received here. 1859.
1861.

Since 1870, when the copyright business was taken over by the Library of Congress, the growth of the law collection has been rapid. The deposits from copyright have been aided by gift, exchange, and purchase. The annual expenditure in purchase is now \$3,000 for the general collection, \$1,500 for the Conference Room Library and "Judges' sets." 1870.

The books for the general collection are purchased by the Librarian of Congress, but their selection is subject to the approval of the Chief Justice of the Supreme Court. The books for the Conference Room Library and the "Judges' sets" are purchased by the Marshal of the Court under similar direction.

As to the character of the collection, see under The Present Collections: Law, pp. 333-335.

The Law Library is a division of the Library of Congress, but regulations for its use during the sessions of the Supreme

LAW LIBRARY.
Scope.
REGULATIONS.

Court are subject to those imposed by the Court. (See *Constitution*, supra.)

ARRANGE-
MENT.

The books are at present grouped on the shelves as follows: Text-books in English, English Reports, State Reports, Session Laws, Periodicals, Trials, Digests, Works in Foreign Languages. Under each group except the last the sub-arrangement is alphabetical; Text-books by authors, Reports by editors, Session Laws and Digests by States, Trials by parties, and Periodicals by title. The works in foreign languages are grouped by countries, and under these alphabetically by authors or titles.

The crowded conditions have rendered as yet impracticable a scientific or more useful classification.

CATALOGUES.

The books currently received for the general collection are stamped and accessioned, and then catalogued on cards by author and subject. The card catalogue contains also author entries for the entire existing collection, except the works in foreign languages. These—some 7,000 titles—have not as yet been catalogued at all.

1869.

A printed subject catalogue was issued in 1869. Copies of this were clipped in sheets and pasted in a large bound volume. This, with accessions noted on the margin, formed the subject catalogue down to 1897. The catalogue on cards was then begun.

1897.

ACCESS.

Direct access to the shelves is permitted to all readers privileged to the use of the collection.

THE COPYRIGHT OFFICE.

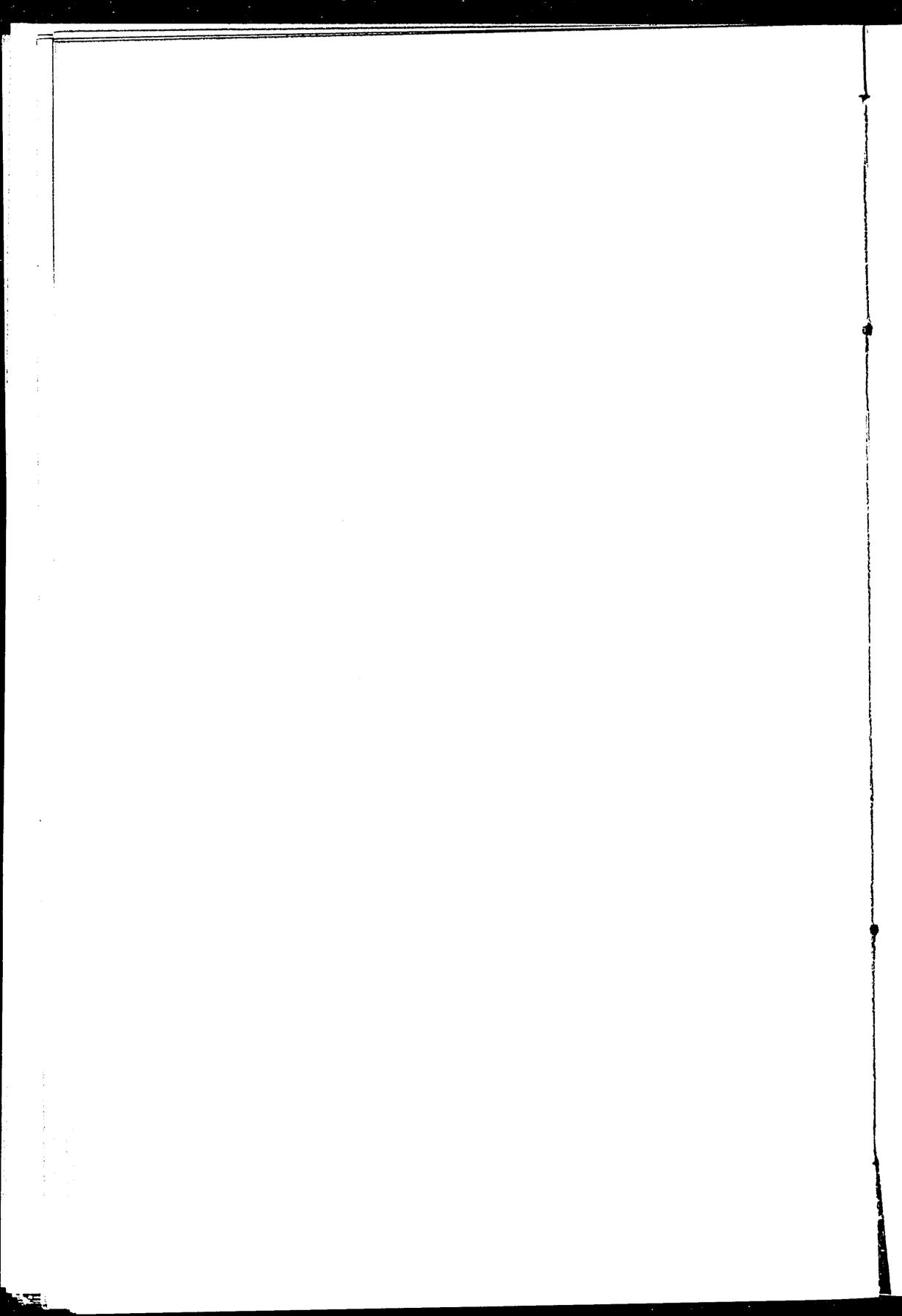
The Copyright Office is a division of the Library of Congress and is situated on the ground floor of the Library building, south side, occupying the rooms marked O 2, P 2, Q 2, R 2, on the plan of the building. Its files occupy part of the South Stack as well as room Q 2 of the cellar. 49 persons. Thorvald Solberg, Register of Copyrights.

HISTORY.

History of the Copyright Office.—The first Federal copyright law was enacted May 31, 1790, under Article I, section 8, of the Constitution, which grants to Congress the power to legislate to protect literary property in order "to promote the progress of science and useful arts, by securing for limited times to authors . . . the exclusive right to their respective writings . . ."



PORTION OF COPYRIGHT OFFICE. BASEMENT, ROOM Q2 OF PLAN.



This law required the registration of the titles of copyright productions in the office of the clerk of the district court of the State in which the author lived, which provision as to the recording of the title remained unchanged until the enactment of the statute approved July 8, 1870, transferring the registration of title as a preliminary to copyright protection, together with the control and preservation of all records and other things relating to copyrights, to the Librarian of Congress. By a special provision in the appropriation act of February 19, 1897, going into effect July 1 of the same year, the Copyright Office was put under the immediate charge of the Register of Copyrights, who is authorized by that act "under the direction and supervision of the Librarian of Congress," to "perform all the duties relating to copyrights." The function and practice of the office will be explained in a subsequent paragraph.

COPYRIGHT
OFFICE.

Equipment of the Copyright Office.—The Copyright Office was removed from the Capitol to the new Library building in September, 1897, and now occupies a suite of three rooms on the first floor, south front. The southwest pavilion (room 42) is used as the office of the Register of Copyrights and has desk room for four persons, in addition to three typewriter desks. Within a partitioned inclosure is shelved a portion of the copyright record books prior to 1870. The south curtain, a room 217 feet long by 22 feet wide, is the main working room of the Copyright Office. A small portion of it at the west end is railed off to serve as an office for receiving the clients who come there to look after their copyright business in person. An additional portion is screened off by means of glass-paneled partitions to serve as the counting-house of the Copyright Office, and the remainder of the floor space is occupied by the desks of the clerks and such counters as are required for assorting the papers and articles received, while the wall spaces are utilized for cases and shelves for record books, drawers for the card index, files for the letters, etc., and shelves for the current deposits of books, maps, music, engravings, photographs, newspapers, etc. The southeast pavilion (room 33) is used partly for the arranged accumulation of deposits of photographs, engravings, music, and maps, and as the mail room, where the letters are received, opened, and recorded, and all other

EQUIPMENT.

deposited articles are received, dated, and otherwise stamped, as required.

COPYRIGHT.
Storage rooms.

In addition to the three rooms referred to above, the ground floor of the South Stack is used for the files of titles received since 1870, the great alphabet of newspapers and periodicals, and the annual deposit of books and dramas; and, in addition, such stock of envelopes, circulars, and bulletins as are printed in large quantities. The cellar space under the south curtain and under the southwest pavilion has been shelved to hold the accumulated copyright deposits since 1870.

COPYRIGHT
FORCE.

Copyright Office force.—The Copyright Office force consists of 49 persons—the Register of Copyrights and 48 clerks. This force of 48 clerks is organized as follows: (1) The Application Division, which deals with the applications received for copyright registration, 5 persons; (2) the Book-keeping Division, responsible for the accounts and charged with making out the sheets of the reports required by law to be made monthly to the Secretary of the Treasury and the Librarian of Congress, 5 persons; (3) the Correspondence Division, whose duty it is to keep track of all correspondence, to open the mail, receive, mark, index, and file all letters and other mail matter received (about 80,000 yearly), reply to, copy, and index letters, etc., 10 persons; (4) the Deposit Division, which stamps, marks, credits, and files the articles deposited, 5 persons; (5) the Index and Catalogue Division, responsible for the indexing of all applications received (numbering more than 90,000 annually), the cataloguing of the articles deposited (numbering more than 160,000 annually), and the preparation for the printer of the copy for the "Catalogue of title entries" required by law to be printed weekly, 10 persons; (6) the Record Division, which records all titles filed and makes out and revises all certificates, 7 persons; (7) a special force provided by Congress to clear up arrears prior to July 1, 1897, of 5 persons (including a porter and messenger), is arranging the great mass of articles deposited prior to July 1, 1897, and crediting such as have not previously been cleared; (8) messenger, 1 person.

COPYRIGHT
ARCHIVES.

Copyright Office archives.—The Copyright Office archives consist of: (1) A series of record books (not entirely complete), kept up to July, 1870, by the clerks of the district

courts of the several States, numbering 304 volumes of various sizes; (2) an annual series of record books from July, 1870, to December 31, 1899, numbering 723 volumes, each full volume up to 1898 containing 2,000 entries, and each full volume for 1899 1,000 entries; (3) a series for 1900 divided into four classes—"A," books and dramatic compositions, 64 volumes of 500 entries; "B," periodicals, 22 volumes of 1,000 entries; "C," music, 21 volumes of 1,000 entries, and "D," miscellaneous, 25 volumes of 1,000 entries; (4) a new twentieth-century series of record books divided into nine classes to correspond with the nine classes of articles named in the law as subject-matter of copyright, each volume containing 1,000 entries, except in class "A," where each full volume contains 500 entries. Up to September 30, 1901, the volumes wholly or partially used in each class are as follows: Class A, books, 37 volumes; class B, periodicals, 16 volumes; class C, musical compositions, 15 volumes; class D, dramatic compositions, 1 volume; class E, maps and charts, 2 volumes; class F, engravings, cuts, and prints, 5 volumes; class G, chromos and lithographs, 2 volumes; class H, photographs, 10 volumes; class I, original works of art—paintings, drawings, sculpture, and models or designs intended to be completed as works of the fine arts—3 volumes; (5) a series of folio record books containing copies of all assignments of copyright recorded, 26 volumes.

In addition to the volumes of records all titles deposited from July 10, 1870, to date, numbering more than 1,200,000, are arranged chronologically and numbered. At the present time the titles received are arranged in a series of nine classes, to correspond with the articles named in the copyright law as subject to copyright protection, viz: (1) Books; (2) periodicals; (3) music; (4) dramas; (5) maps or charts; (6) engravings, cuts or prints; (7) chromos or lithographs; (8) photographs; (9) original works of art—paintings, drawings, and sculpture. Each day's titles are filed separately and each class has its own series of numbers, while each title is indexed so that it can be produced from the file on demand.

Of the articles deposited (two copies each, as provided by the copyright statutes), one copy is retained in the Copyright Office and is filed chronologically and arranged by its own number, which corresponds with the number given the title indexed, so that it can be produced upon request.

From July 1, 1897, to September 30, 1901, 309,893 articles were thus arranged, and of the previous deposits, from 1870 to 1897, 210,341 articles have been arranged, making a total of 520,234 deposited articles, properly arranged and indexed so as to be producible when required.

**COPYRIGHT
BUSINESS.**

Growth of copyright business.—The conduct of the Copyright Office was transferred to the Librarian of Congress by the act of Congress of July 8, 1870, and the first entries under his care were made on July 10, 1870. The following year, 1871, was therefore the first full year of copyright entries, which number 12,688. The increase in the number of entries from that time forward, while irregular, has been constant, and in thirty years the number of entries multiplied more than eightfold, the entries for 1900 being 97,967. The increase in the fees has not been exactly parallel, for the reason, probably, that at first nearly all entries were made with a payment of fee for copies of record or certificates, but from year to year a larger percentage of the entries of titles has been made without payment of fees for certificates. The fees reported for 1871 were \$10,187.15 (Mr. Spofford's report, 1871, p. 4), while the fees paid into the Treasury to cover the copyright business for the calendar year 1900 amounted to \$66,630.50.

The increase in the number of deposited articles from 1871 to 1900 has been considerably over eightfold, the books, periodicals, maps, music, photographs, and prints, etc., in 1871 numbering 19,826 articles, while in the calendar year 1900 they reached the number of 162,949.

**COPYRIGHT
ENTRIES.**

Number of entries.—It is not known how many copyright entries are recorded in the old district court record books, but the entries made in the Library of Congress from July 10, 1870, to September 30, 1901, number 1,244,988. The annual additions approach 100,000, the entries during the last four fiscal years from July 1 to June 30 being, respectively, 1897-98, 75,545; 1898-99, 80,968; 1899-1900, 94,798; 1900-1901, 92,351.

Beginning with the new century, the entries are classified to correspond with the nine classes of articles named in the copyright law as subject to copyright protection. This enables the total number of entries in each class to be ascertained each day. From January to September 30 of this

year the entries amount to a total of 66,996. For details as to copyright entries see the first part of this Report (pp. 53-54).

Index of entries.—These entries are indexed by means of cards under the names of the claimants of copyright. In addition, cards are made under the names of authors in the case of books, and under the first words of the titles (not a, an, or the) in the case of anonymous books, periodicals, and dramatic compositions, and under the leading subject word (name of locality) in the case of maps. The card index numbers upward of 700,000 cards, and more than 100,000 cards are added annually. The mere *title*, as such—that is to say, the form of words used to designate or describe an article registered for copyright protection—is not indexed. The copyright law does not give to any one person a monopoly in the use of a title, and for that reason the mere form of title has not been indexed in past years. At the present time, however, cards are made for convenience of reference for the titles of dramatic compositions, periodicals, anonymous books, and maps.

Catalogue of Title Entries.—The law provides for the publication of a weekly catalogue of title entries, which is virtually a published index of the copyright entries, and a catalogue of the articles deposited. The index cards, described above, are arranged in nine groups, to agree with the nine classes of articles copyrighted, and two sub groups, e. g., books, periodicals, maps, etc. In each class there is an alphabetical arrangement and at the end a general index, and each volume is supplied with a general index giving references from names of copyright proprietors and authors and from titles of dramatic compositions, anonymous books, periodicals, and maps. Following each entry of title is a statement giving the name and address of the copyright claimant, the date and record number of the copyright entry, and the date when the copies were deposited to complete the entry of copyright. This catalogue of title entries is distributed by law by the Treasury Department, and may be subscribed for through the nearest collector of customs at the rate of \$5 per year (for 4 volumes of from 1,200 to 1,500 pages each). Neither the Librarian of Congress nor the Register of Copyrights can take subscriptions, but a sample copy of the catalogue may be obtained, upon request, from the Register of Copyrights.

COPYRIGHTS
Index of en-
tries.

CATALOGUE OF
TITLE ENTRIES.

The issue of this catalogue began July 1, 1891, and continues currently. Full sets of the back numbers are not obtainable, a large part of the numbers being out of print.

COPYRIGHT
OFFICE: PUBLI-
CATIONS.

Other publications of the Copyright Office.—The following bulletins have been published by the Copyright Office, and will be sent to any person requesting them. Residents in the United States, Alaska, the Philippines, Hawaii, Canada, or Mexico are not required to send remittances or stamps for paying postage:

No. 1. Copyright Law. A compilation of all the United States copyright laws in force. Fifth revised edition to July, 1901, 30 pp. 8°.

No. 2. Directions for the Registration of Copyrights. Fourth revised edition of a pamphlet giving instructions for registering copyrights in the United States. July 31, 1901, 40 pp. 8°.

No. 3. Copyright Enactments, 1783-1900. A compilation of all United States copyright enactments from 1783 to 1900, including the Copyright Laws of the Original States, 1783-1786; full texts of all public and private acts of Congress relating to copyright, 1790-1900; the texts of all the Presidential proclamations relating to the extension of copyright privileges in the United States to foreigners, 1891-1900, and an index. 83 pp. 8°.

No. 4. International Copyright Union. Full text of the International Copyright Convention of September 9, 1886, with the text of the additional stipulations, signed at Paris, May 4, 1896. New edition preparing, to include the text of the Treaty of Montevideo of January 11, 1889.

No. 5. Copyright Registration in England. A reprint of the official circulars of the Copyright Office, Stationers' Hall, London relating to the registration of copyrights in Great Britain. A new edition in preparation.

No. 6. Copyright in Canada. The text of the copyright law of Canada and of the "Rules and Forms" issued by the Canadian Copyright Bureau in relation to copyright registration in Canada. A new edition, to include recent amendatory Canadian copyright laws, in press.

In addition to the above bulletins the office has issued 35 "Information Circulars," of which the following contain matter of general interest in relation to copyright, and may be had upon request: No. 25, 1901, a, Semi-annual statement of copyright business; No. 30 a, Canadian copyright act of 1900; No. 30 b, Opinions of the Attorney-General of the United States, January 19 and 24, 1901, relating to the importation of Rostand's "L'Aiglon," and Liddell and Scott's "Greek-English Lexicon;" No. 31, Customs regulations as to importation of copyright articles.

Circulars.

There are in preparation, in answer to inquiries, a bulletin containing a catalogue of all newspapers and periodicals currently entered for copyright, and a bulletin containing the text, in English, of the new copyright law of Germany; and it is hoped to have prepared for printing a bibliography of the literature of literary and artistic property; a bibliography of the bills, reports, and public documents relating to copyright; a compilation of the texts of all bills, reports, and Congressional documents relative to copyright; a compilation of all decisions of the Treasury Department in relation to importation under the copyright law; a compilation giving translations in English of the texts of all foreign copyright laws; a compilation of decisions by United States courts on questions of copyright; a catalogue of books deposited to complete copyright from July 1, 1898, to December 31, 1901, etc.

Articles deposited.—The first Federal copyright law, of 1790, required the deposit of one copy of each copyright article with the Secretary of State of the United States. The next revision of the copyright law, of 1831, required copyright deposit to be made originally in the office of the clerk of the district court of the district where the author lived, and the transference, at least once in every year, of such deposited articles to the Secretary of State of the United States. The act of February 5, 1859, required the removal of the entire accumulation of deposited articles from the Department of State to the Department of the Interior and transferred to the Secretary of the Interior the duty of receiving and caring for such deposits. Meantime, the act of August 10, 1846, had provided for the delivery of *one* copy of each copyright article to the Library of Congress, and one copy to the

COPYRIGHT
DEPOSITS.
Legislation.

Smithsonian Institution, and compliance with this special requirement was facilitated by the enactment (March 3, 1855) for the free transmission through the mail of such deposits. The requirement of the deposit of one copy in the Library of Congress was emphasized by the act of March 3, 1865, providing that, if the deposit was not made within one month of publication, the Librarian was charged with the duty of demanding the deposit, in writing, within twelve months after publication, and in default of delivery within one month after such demand the copyright was forfeited. A further penalty of \$25 for failure to make deposit was enacted February 18, 1867. The act of July 8, 1870, recodifying the copyright laws, requires the deposit of *two* copies of copyright books and other articles in the Library of Congress as a condition precedent to copyright protection, and this provision was included in the Revised Statutes. The former act, 1870, ordered the removal to the Library of Congress from the Department of the Interior of all accumulations of deposited copyright articles.

COPYRIGHT:
Statistics.

The statistics are not available to show exactly the total number of articles received by the Library of Congress as the result of this legislation, but the annual reports of the Librarian of Congress from 1865 to 1896, inclusive, acknowledge the receipt of a total amounting to 1,194,643 articles, including 23,070 articles transferred from the Patent Office by virtue of the act of July 8, 1870. The deposited articles from July 1, 1897, to June 30, 1901, amount to 536,675 articles, and, estimating the deposits for the first half of the year 1897 at about 50,000 (exact figures are not available), the articles of all kinds—books, maps, periodicals, musical and dramatic compositions, engravings, chromos or lithographs, and photographs—received by the Library of Congress under the operation of the copyright law in force from 1790 to June 30, 1901, amount to a grand total of more than one and three-quarter millions.

Of these deposits one copy in the case of each class of articles has been placed in the department of the Library where it could be serviceable to the public; for example, prints in the Prints Division, maps in the Map Division, books either in the great book stacks for use in the Reading Room or in the Law Library for use there. The other copy

in each case is filed in the Copyright Office as part of the archives of that office.

Legal holidays.—The office is open from 9 a. m. to 4 p. m. on all days except Sundays and the following legal holidays: The 1st day of January (New Year's Day), the 22d day of February (Washington's Birthday), the 4th day of March (each fourth year, Inauguration Day), the 30th day of May (Decoration Day), the 4th day of July (Independence Day), the first Monday in September (Labor's Holiday), the 25th day of December (Christmas Day), and on any day appointed or recommended by the President as a day of public fast or thanksgiving, such as the last Thursday in the month of November thus appointed Thanksgiving Day. In case any one of these holidays falls upon Sunday, the next succeeding Monday is considered the legal holiday as required by act of Congress and the office is consequently closed and no registrations are made.

Legal holidays.

Functions and practice of the Copyright Office.—The Copyright Office is simply an office of record and only registers claims of copyright. It does not issue copyrights in the sense in which the Patent Office grants letters-patent, and furnishes no guarantee of literary or artistic property. A claim presented in the prescribed form for a proper subject of copyright by any person legally entitled to such registration is recorded without investigation as to the truthfulness of the representations. The office has no authority to question any claim as to authorship or proprietorship or to give consideration to conflicting claims, and for obvious reasons can give no statement of opinion upon questions of copyright which affect the rights of contending parties. But questions of fact as to copyright registration are answered by statements as to what the indexes of the office disclose.

COPYRIGHT
OFFICE:
FUNCTIONS.

The procedure requisite for recording a claim of copyright is simple, and does not require the aid of a notary nor the services of an agent. No statement is necessary except the direct application for registration, no papers are required to be sworn to, nor any certificate to be furnished. A title must be filed, or, in case of an original work of art, a description. The title must be accompanied with a statement of the nature of the article, the nationality of the author, the full name of the claimant of copyright, and the

Procedure.

statutory fee. In order to aid applicants the Copyright Office prints blank application forms which are furnished them without charge, upon request, together with circulars and bulletins containing full instructions. While, however, the steps required are very simple, they must be exactly complied with, as some of them are prerequisites to any protection. A printed copy of the title must be filed "on or before the day of publication" and two copies of the article itself "not later than the day of publication," while the notice of copyright must be printed in the exact form prescribed by the statute. In these particulars the United States law differs from the British. In Great Britain, registration of title is not compulsory, and is only necessary when a suit is brought in the case of infringement. One copy of the work has to be deposited in the British Museum, and one copy sent to each of four other libraries upon request made within a year after publication. The deposit of the two copies in the Library of Congress is a condition precedent to the copyright here. In England, however, the deposit is not explicitly such a condition. The failure to deposit involves, however, merely a money penalty.

COPYRIGHT
OFFICE.
Duties.

The duties of the office are: (1) To receive, record, and index (*a*) *titles* of articles reproduced by mechanical means—books, periodicals, musical compositions, dramatic compositions, maps or charts, engravings, cuts, or prints, chromos or lithographs, and photographs; (*b*) *descriptions* of original works of art—paintings, drawings, sculpture, and models or designs intended to be perfected as works of the fine arts; (2) to receive and properly credit the copies required to be deposited, viz, photographs of original works of art and two copies of all articles multiplied by mechanical means; (3) to prepare the Catalogue of Title Entries required to be printed each week by act of March 3, 1891 (51st Cong., 2d sess., chap. 565, sec. 4; Statutes at Large, v. 26, p. 1108); (4) to carry on such administrative work as is involved in the accomplishment of the duties stated above, e. g., accounting for all fees received, answering letters of inquiry relative to copyright entries, dating and otherwise marking titles and articles deposited and properly filing them, etc.

Fees.

All remittances received are promptly deposited in the bank designated by the Treasury Department as a national

depository, and each week the Register of Copyrights pays to the Secretary of the Treasury, by check, a sum to represent the applied fees for the week, and each month renders a detailed statement, both to the Secretary of the Treasury and to the Librarian of Congress, of the copyright business for the month. The account is rendered in the name of the Librarian of Congress, to whom the Register of Copyrights is bonded to the amount of \$20,000. Excess fees and other remittances not applied are returned to the remitters.

During the first six months of this year (1901) the mail parcels received at the Copyright Office numbered 43,473 and included, in addition to applications for copyright, 15,826 miscellaneous letters of inquiry. Of the total applications received during those six months, 4,852 were informal or illegal and therefore could not be passed for entry, and the fees accompanying them were returned to the senders, leaving, however, of the remaining applications acted upon titles entered to the number of 46,526. Separate remittances to the number of 19,813 were received, of which 2,246 being for articles not registrable, were not entered upon the cash receipt books, but were returned to the remitters, while 17,567 separate remittances were recorded, amounting to \$34,674.44, and 2,606 separate refunds were made to the remitters by an equal number of checks, amounting to \$2,675.12. The total number of articles deposited for the half year numbered 79,466.

Letters and applications.

Remittances.

During this year, therefore, more than 300,000 separate documents and articles will require handling in the Copyright Office, and it needs but a glance at these figures to realize the mass of detail involved and the need for systematic treatment in order that there shall be a steady forward movement of the material, the avoidance of confusion, and certainty that no errors shall occur.

The applications, with accompanying titles, are required to pass from one division to another for the necessary treatment—examination, marking, stamping, accounting, recording, signing, and, finally, mailing of certificate, and this movement usually requires an average of ten days from day of receipt to day of mailing certificate, but it is difficult to maintain any average where the variation in entries is as great as from less than a hundred in one day to more than a thousand in one day in the same fiscal year.

INTERNATIONAL COPY-
RIGHT.

International Copyright.—By the act of March 3, 1891, which went into effect on July 1 of the same year, the United States Congress, by textual amendment of the then existing copyright law, removed the limitation of the privilege of copyright to citizens of the United States and made it possible for foreign authors to obtain copyright in the United States upon the same terms as native authors, except that the fee for entry in the case of the production of a foreigner is double that for the native author. Congress distinctly provided, however, that the copyright privileges secured by the act should "only apply to a citizen or subject of a foreign state or nation when such foreign state or nation permits to citizens of the United States of America the benefit of copyright on substantially the same basis as [to] its own citizens, or when such foreign state or nation is a party to an international agreement which provides for reciprocity in the granting of copyright, by the terms of which agreement the United States of America may at its pleasure become a party to such agreement."

COPYRIGHT:
Foreign countries.

Under the operation of this provision, the privileges of copyright in the United States have been extended by Presidential proclamation to the authors of Belgium, Chile, Costa Rica, Denmark, France, Germany, Great Britain and her possessions (Australia, Canada, India, etc.), Italy, Mexico, Netherlands (Holland) and possessions, Portugal, Spain, and Switzerland.

The authors, artists, composers, etc., of the countries named, therefore, and their assigns, as copyright proprietors, can obtain copyright protection for their works in the United States upon the same stipulations as those which apply to American authors.

Spain.

Spain.—The war with Spain suspended the privilege of copyright in the United States for the productions of Spanish subjects. Concerning the renewal of the privilege, the Attorney-General rendered an opinion, December 2, 1898, under which registration of titles of works by citizens of Spain was resumed on April 11, 1899, when the treaty of peace was ratified.

Hawaii, etc.

Hawaii, Porto Rico, Cuba, and the Philippines.—In regard to the privilege of copyright in the United States on behalf of the inhabitants of Hawaii, Porto Rico, Cuba, and the Philip-

piners, the opinion of the Attorney-General, December 2, 1898, was as follows: "In my opinion, when they shall have been directly ceded by treaty to the United States, and such treaty duly ratified by the Senate, their respective inhabitants will *not* be entitled to the benefits of the copyright laws unless the treaty, by its terms, confers such rights, or Congress shall afterwards extend such laws to the inhabitants of these countries."

Porto Rico and Hawaii.—Since the above opinion of the Attorney-General was written an "Act temporarily to provide revenues and a civil government for Porto Rico, and for other purposes," was approved April 12, 1900, to go into effect on May 1; and an "Act to provide a government for the Territory of Hawaii" was approved April 30, 1900, to take effect on June 14. Under the provisions of these acts, the titles of books and other articles by citizens of Porto Rico and Hawaii have been registered in the Copyright Office since May 1, 1900, and June 14, 1900, respectively, as a preliminary to copyright protection.

Copyright in foreign countries.—The benefits of copyright are available for the productions of American citizens in the countries named above (p. 290), but only as they are available to the citizens of such countries. That is to say, citizens of the United States can obtain copyright abroad in the countries named, and in such other countries as by their laws grant copyright privileges to aliens, by taking the steps required by the laws and regulations in force in each country. Application should be made to the copyright bureau or government officer charged with the administration of copyright business in each case. Owing to the diversity of the requirements, and the necessity of complying exactly with the law and the departmental regulations, the practical way is to secure the services of an agent or publisher abroad.

As the United States is not a party to the International Copyright Union, copyright protection is not secured abroad by virtue of copyright registration in this country. *Entry of copyright at Washington gives protection to the copyright only within the United States.* Moreover, the Copyright Office of the Library of Congress has no official functions as regards the securing of copyrights abroad, and can take no action regarding such foreign copyright protection.

THE PRESENT COLLECTIONS.

PREFATORY NOTE.

The natural and customary form of statement of the contents of the Library is a catalogue. There is, however, no printed catalogue of the present contents of the Library of Congress. There were certain publications issued prior to 1880 showing current accessions for certain periods, and also the collection of printed books as it existed at certain dates. (See list of publications, Appendix II.) But between 1880 and 1897 there were no catalogues issued of any sort, and the lists issued since that date have been either (1) lists of selected titles on certain subjects or (2) as the Calendar of Washington Manuscripts, the List of Maps of America, or the List of American Newspapers—exhibits of material in some particular department of literature.

There is, therefore, no printed statement which can be furnished to an inquirer at a distance indicating to him fully the present resources of the Library. There is not likely to be, except as it may be represented by the card catalogue which the Library expects ultimately to place in some accessible institution in each local center of important research.

The purpose of this section of the report is in part to inform investigators at a distance; in part to aid in a determination of the amount and direction of the effort necessary to the proper development of the collections, as well as to their adequate administration. It may profitably include in its summary of the present conditions a survey of the collections as they stand. To state these in full, or to apply to them a fully discriminating estimate, would carry the report beyond possible limits. It has seemed worth while, however, to attempt an indication of them in the form of a brief analysis of the contents of each division. The material lends itself to such treatment in very varying degrees. The manuscripts, for instance, are susceptible of a summary which, though brief, is precise. The printed books and

pamphlets, aggregating (without duplicates) three quarters of a million volumes, can be referred to only by subject groups, and the contents of these indicated only by broadly descriptive phrases. To one familiar with the existing literature within such a group the number of volumes owned by the Library will of itself, in a measure, indicate strength or weakness. A collection of Shakespeariana, for instance, which contains but 1,700 volumes, is obviously weak to one who knows that 10,000 volumes would not exhaust the literature of Shakespeare.

The figures are not precise. The summary is to be considered in connection with the more specific statement of the material at certain dates, or in certain departments of literature set forth in the catalogues and special lists already published (see Appendix II). Also with Part II of this Report and such portions of Part I as describe recent accessions.

The statement regarding each class of material is substantially as contributed by the assistant having it in charge. This would tend to an emphasis of strength rather than of weakness.

Past resources for increase.—Much suggestion as to the probable character of the existing collection is contained in the history of its formation and increase. This has been a chief purpose of the introduction into this Report of the Historical Sketch (pp. 183-197) and of the Selected list of recent purchases forming Appendix V and (of manuscripts) Appendix VI of Part I. The last two, however, have also the purpose of indicating the recent efforts toward perfecting the collection and the direction which they have taken. As to the accumulations prior to 1897 the following facts must be noted:

1. Only 20,000 volumes survived the fire of 1851.
2. The annual appropriation from that date to 1898 never exceeded \$11,000 for all manner of purchases.
3. The only appropriations for special purchases (except three aggregating \$14,700 for the Law Library) during the period were:

In 1815, \$23,950 for the Jefferson Collection.

In 1867, \$100,000 for the Peter Force Collection.

In 1872-1873, \$5,000 for English County Histories.

In 1872, \$35,000 for Franklin Collection, through Department of State. The Library of Congress received the printed books and typewritten manuscripts.

In 1883, \$20,000 for the De Rochembeau Collection.

The Jefferson Collection, about 7,000 volumes, brought serviceable standard works and a few manuscripts. The Force Collection comprised 22,529 books and about 40,000 pamphlets. Seven thousand eight hundred and fifty volumes duplicated material already in the Library. It was a collection deliberately formed, relating chiefly to America. It included 429 volumes of manuscripts; many and important maps; some incunabula (161 fifteenth century imprints; early Americana; some files of American newspapers (245 volumes issued prior to 1800), and the entire collection of transcripts (360 folio volumes) made for the "American Archives." Of the 40,000 pamphlets 8,310 were printed prior to 1800. The collection was analyzed by Dr. Spofford in a report made just prior to its acquisition.

The De Rochembeau Collection brought military journals, letter books, original military maps, and other manuscript material relating to the American Revolution.

Except as included in the above there was practically no purchase of manuscripts, maps, music, or prints.

4. The only gifts of collections have been those from Dr. Toner and from Mrs. Gardiner Greene Hubbard.

5. The Library had the benefit of the copyright law to the extent of one copy from 1846 to 1859, and from 1865 to 1870, and of two copies only from 1870. The copyright deposits prior to 1870 made in the United States district court offices, the Department of State, and later in the Department of the Interior, were in part turned over to it, but only to the extent of 23,070 volumes. The Patent Office retained all law books and books relating to the technical arts. The books actually received from the United States district court offices were of slight extent and value.

6. Many publications of importance and value fail to be copyrighted at all.

7. Many of those entered for copyright were never actually deposited.

8. The system of international exchange dates in favor of the Library from 1867; but,

9. The international exchanges fail to include many of the monumental works issued under the auspices of foreign governments. For example, the "Materialen" of the Russian archæological commission, the reports of explorations conducted by government scientists, the "Expédition scientifique de Morée, ordonné par le gouvernement français," "Monuments de l'art byzantin," "Mission scientifique au Caucase," "Délégation scientifique française en Perse," etc.

10. The Library was unable systematically to conduct ordinary exchanges, or in an effective way to solicit gifts.

11. The conditions at the Capitol were unfavorable to the safe preservation of the material which it did secure.

12. Offsetting, however, certain disadvantages prior to 1897 were the facts (1) that the prices from 1850 to 1875 were considerably less than for the same material now, and (2) that it was the policy of the Librarian to purchase at auction sales, the catalogues of which he scanned with unwearying assiduity and with a vigilance surpassed by none of his competitors.

13. The annual appropriations for increase since 1898 have been as follows (all articles): 1898-99, \$20,000; 1899-1900, \$30,000; 1900-1901, \$58,000; 1901-1902, \$68,000.

The Library of Congress is but one of a group of libraries maintained by the Federal Government at Washington. The others exceed a dozen in number and aggregate over a million volumes. They are as a rule accessible to any investigator with serious purpose. Some of them are strong in departments of literature in which the Library of Congress is weak. Where this is significantly the case a reference has been made which may convenience inquirers at a distance interested in the opportunities for research at Washington.

OTHER LIBRARIES IN WASHINGTON.

THE PRESENT COLLECTIONS: PRINTED BOOKS
AND PAMPHLETS.

(Compare particularly the course of recent purchases, Part I,
Appendix V, pp. 75-150.)

The Library is most nearly complete in the productions of the American press in all departments of knowledge. It contains an almost complete representation of American literature of the past thirty years and a fairly representative collection of earlier years. This includes many of the choice and rare editions of the noted writers of this country.

Early American.

Early Americana: First editions of Hamor's Virginia, 1615; Thomas's Pensilvania, 1698; Smith's Map of Virginia, 1612; Smith's Historie of Virginia, 1624; Morton's New-Englands Memoriall, 1669; Wood's New Englands Prospect, 1635; Lederer's Virginia, 1672; Symonds's Virginia, 1609; New England's First Fruits, 1643; Makemie's Narrative, 1707; Massachusetts, or 'The First Planters of New England, 1696; Hubbard's Troubles with the Indians in New-England, 1677; Penhallow's History of the Wars of New-England, 1726; Thorowgood's Jewes in America, 1650; Hooke's New Englands Teares for Old Englands Feares, 1641; Relation of Maryland, 1635; Romans's Florida, with two whole-sheet maps, 1775-1776; Byfield's Late Revolution in New-England, 1689; Morton's New English Canaan, 1637; Anne Bradstreet's Poems, 1678; New Life of Virginia, 1612; Symonds's English Colonie in Virginia, 1612; Whitaker's Good News from Virginia, 1613; Gray's Good Speed to Virginia, 1609; Carvajal's Oratio, Romae, 1493; Lord Baltimore's Gaudia Poetica, 1770; Eliot's Indian Bible (first and second editions), 1663 and 1685; Jesuit Relations, original editions; writings of Increase and Cotton Mather (over 150 separate works), etc.

Discovery and exploration.

American history and topography, 18,897 volumes and 3,158 pamphlets. A good working collection now arranged on the new system of classification. In comparison with collections elsewhere, however, it is not preeminent. In the discovery and early history of America it is not exceptionally strong. It has the secondary authorities; but in original treatises can not be compared with Carter Brown or Lenox

collections. In literature relating to Columbus it has some strength. The "Colección de documentos inéditos," Navarrete's Voyages; the Raccolti di documenti e studii, published by the Reale Commissione Colombiana, in 12 folio volumes, are here. A good body of general and special literature relating to the American Indian, but not preeminent. There is a good collection of descriptive works on the United States, and many works published on Alaska and the Klondike. The section devoted to the general history of the United States is full, also that of the Revolutionary period. The rolls of the Revolutionary soldiers thus far published by the various states are well represented. The publications of patriotic societies are in small number. In civil war literature the collection contains the regimental histories and muster rolls of the various states, also a large number of histories and personal narratives. The collection of state, county, and town histories is extensive. The publications of state historical societies are well represented, but not always in perfect sets.

*American:
Description
and travel.*

Revolution.

Civil war.

Local history.

Confederate publications, 300 volumes and 400 pamphlets, issued in the Confederate States during the civil war. This collection embraces official publications of the Confederate government, of the governments of the several states, and miscellaneous literature, including specimens of the "wall-paper" books published in Mobile in 1863 and 1864.

*Confederate
publications.*

American biography, 7,842 volumes and 2,088 pamphlets. This is one of the most important sections of the Library, and contains a large number of general biographical cyclopedias, state and county cyclopedias, and dictionaries and other collections of biographies. In individual biography it is numerically strong, including some rare and valuable books and pamphlets on the noted men of this country. A collection of 686 biographies and rare pamphlets on Lincoln is a feature.

*American bi-
ography.*

American genealogy, 1,768 volumes and 179 pamphlets. This section is one of the most complete in the Library, containing a large number of family histories. The few still lacking are constantly being added as opportunities arise for their purchase.

*American gene-
alogy.*

Washingtoniana, 551 volumes and 82 pamphlets. The collection of books relating to George Washington contains

*Washingtoni-
ana.*

the collected editions of his writings and many of the editions of single works. It does not contain the original edition of his journey to the Ohio in 1753. The principal biographies of Washington are in the collection; but not all the editions. The collection of eulogies, birthday orations, and other commemorative addresses are in good number; but not so complete as found elsewhere. The transcript of Washington's Diaries, made with literal exactness and annotated by Dr. Toner, comprised in 16 small folio volumes, is a most important part of the collection.

Dominion of Canada. *Dominion of Canada* consists of 1,004 volumes and 75 pamphlets, and includes an almost complete set of the original edition of the Jesuit Relations and many of Shea's reprints. There are original editions of Cartier, Champlain, and Sagard. The leading histories of the provinces are in the collection, but it is weak in local history.

Spanish America: Mexico. *Spanish America: Mexico*, 646 volumes and 39 pamphlets, contains a good collection of the works of early historians, such as Torquemada, De Solis, and Clavigero; the monumental works of Kingsborough, Dupaix, Brasseur de Bourbourg, Charnay, Chavero, and Boban; together with a large number of modern works on the history and topography of the country. Includes reproductions of the principal Mexican and Maya codexes.

Central America. *Central America*, 456 volumes and 44 pamphlets. A small collection, but containing some of the important authorities on the history and topography of the various states. Fairly good in antiquities.

West Indies. *West Indies*, 728 volumes and 86 pamphlets. Includes important works on the history and topography of the different islands. The collection, however, is surpassed in other libraries. The literature on *Cuba* numbers 210 volumes and 37 pamphlets, and contains many of the native histories and descriptive works. The recent Spanish-American war is well represented in a large number of books. The literature on *Porto Rico* consists of 52 volumes and 25 pamphlets. The Library has a considerable collection of administrative documents, reports of local organizations, and of native literature. (See List of Books on Porto Rico recently published by the Library.)

South America. *South America*, 1,769 volumes and 125 pamphlets. In-

cludes histories and books of travel covering the various countries and contains some important works. Brazil has 370 volumes, including some of the early and rare works; Colombia, 145 volumes; Venezuela and Guiana, 180 volumes; Ecuador, 24 volumes; Paraguay, 100 volumes; Uruguay, 70 volumes; Bolivia, only a small collection of 20 volumes; Peru, 220 volumes; Chile, 220 volumes; the Argentine Republic, 200 volumes, and there are a few books on Patagonia. In native literature of South America the collection contains little.

English history and topography, 4,630 volumes. Contains the series of publications by the Record Commission, the Rolls series of Mediæval Chronicles and Calendars of state papers and the publications of the most important antiquarian societies, including sets of the *Archæological Journal* and the *Journal of the Archæological Association*. It has a good representation of the works of standard historians from the time of Grafton to the present, including the chronicles of Holinshed and Hall and the rare 1570 edition of Matthew of Westminster's *Flores Historiarum*. In topographical works it has strength, particularly in the great county histories. It does not, however, contain much of the more recent material upon county, town, and parish history. It has yet to acquire the monumental history of Northumberland issued under the direction of the Northumberland county history committee and the new edition of Hasted's *Kent*, and similar works. There are numerous borough, town, and parish records, calendars, etc., lacking in the collection. Recent purchases, not yet received, will render this section more complete in the immediate future.

English biography, 6,018 volumes and 153 pamphlets. A full collection, including some of the best collected works. In individual biography and memoirs it has many of the standard works. In the literature of the last twenty-five years there is much remaining to be collected.

English genealogy and heraldry, only 732 volumes. Is mostly composed of the general heraldic treatises, such as Burke, Lodge, and Playfair. The collection of genealogical material needs much strengthening, although it has recently received some valuable accessions. (See p. 76 of this Report.) The following collective works form the most important part

of the present collection: Sir Thomas Phillips's Collections, the publications of the British Record, Harleian, and Parish Register societies, Crisp's Visitations, etc., and Phillimore's Parish Registers.

Scottish history and topography.

Scottish history and topography, 625 volumes. The collection includes the Registers of the Privy Council, Calendars of Documents, Calendars of Border Papers, the Exchequer Rolls, and other valuable publications of the Register House series. Most of the histories of Scotland are on the shelves, such as Maitland, Buchanan, Dalrymple, Abercromby, and more recent writers, such as Tytler, Skene, and Burton. In topography it has such works as Grose's Antiquities, Chalmers's Caledonia, and some county and town histories. Considerable additions to the sections may be expected from purchases lately made but not yet received.

Irish history and topography.

Irish history and topography, 481 volumes. A miscellaneous collection of histories and descriptive works comprising some of the earlier works on Irish history, such as Vallancey's *Collectanea de Rebus Hibernicis*, MaGeoghegan's *Histoire de l'Irlande ancienne et moderne*, Leland's *History*, Plowden's *Historical Review*, and O'Donovan's edition of the *Annals of the Kingdom of Ireland*, by the Four Masters. A few of the county and town histories are included, also a number of recent works on the political history of the island. In topography may be noted Grose's *Antiquities* and Borlase's recent work on the Dolmens, and a few books of travel and guidebooks. Recent purchases of a large number of books not yet received will add considerably to the value of the collection.

General history.

General history, 2,813 volumes and 103 pamphlets. In general history the library has many of the early chronicles and comprehensive works. This section, however, is largely composed of modern popular compilations and the usual secondary authorities. There are to be found here the universal histories of Martinet, De Thou, Bayle, and similar works; together with sets of historical registers. The collection contains many recent American text-books, but is not strong in the later work of European writers.

Geography.

Geography, 5,202 volumes and 230 pamphlets. In general geography and travel (outside of the atlases and larger works in the Division of Maps and Charts) the Library

has many of the principal collections of voyages, old and new, such as Dampier, Churchill, Purchas's Pilgrimes, Hakluyt, La Harpe, Harris, and Pinkerton. In geographical serials and publications of societies there is considerable strength. The leading foreign journals are well represented.

General biography, 792 volumes and 684 pamphlets. This collection, while small, contains a number of the notable works of collective biography. It is well supplied with the great national biographies. In individual foreign biography it is deficient. Two hundred and sixty of the volumes, including a large collection of rare pamphlets bound in 39 volumes, relate to Napoleon. *General biography.*

General genealogy, with 222 volumes. This collection is not strong, but contains a representative work for most of the European countries, the *Livre d'or* and *De Courcelles* for France, *Aurap* and *Klingspor* for Norway and Sweden, *Kneschke* for Germany, *Dorregaray* for Spain, *Litta* for Italy, *Wappenbuch der Oesterreichischen Monarchie*, *Algemeen Nederlandsch Familieblad*, and *Siebmachers Wappenbuch* (old edition). This section is deficient in modern editions and specific treatises. *General genealogy.*

Heraldry. The collection is small, only 147 volumes, consisting of the ordinary authorities. *Heraldry.*

Costume and orders of chivalry. This section contains only 383 volumes. Includes the works of *Ferrario*, *Racinet*, and *Strutt* and histories of the more important orders. *Costume and orders of chivalry.*

History and geography: Europe in general, 14,381 volumes and 516 pamphlets, contains 980 volumes consisting of guidebooks, descriptive general works, and some of the leading histories. *History and geography: Europe in general.*

Austria, 268 volumes; *Hungary*, *Tyrol*, *Bohemia*, 220 volumes; *Denmark*, 75 volumes; *Iceland*, 70 volumes. These countries are poorly represented, and most of the literature is old. The same may be said of *Belgium*, of which the most important works are *Recueil des Anciennes Ordonnances*, in 14 folio volumes, and *Recueil des Anciennes Coutumes*, in 44 quarto volumes. *Austria, etc.*

France, 3,582 volumes, consists of the writings of the principal historians. Contains a partial set of the Collection *France.*

de documents inédits sur l'histoire de France. There are some of the printed sources, such as Buchon's Collection des Chroniques nationales, Guizot's Mémoires, the Recueil des historiens de Gaule et de la France. In the later history the collection includes some of the principal memoirs, and the leading authorities on the French Revolution. (For recent important accessions see pp. 102-108 of this Report.) There is a fair collection of guide books and other descriptive works on Paris. Contains the Histoire générale de Paris in 36 folio volumes.

- Germany.* *Germany*, 1,397 volumes, early historical material and collections of the various divisions of the country, such as Prussia, Saxony, Brandenburg, Wurttemberg, etc., also a good collection of later histories. Contains many of the collected editions of the early chronicles, the Monumenta Germaniae historica and its numerous congeners.
- Greece.* *Greece*, 704 volumes. The collection is insignificant. It contains the ordinary historical authorities. It has Gronovius, Thesaurus Graecarum Antiquitatum. Few books on modern Greece. The archaeology of Greece has recently received important additions. (See Select list of purchases, pp. 87-97.)
- Italy.* *Italy*, 2,307 volumes. Contains the ordinary authorities on the history of Italy and ancient and modern Rome. In texts of early chronicles it contains the collections of Muratori and the Archivio storico italiano.
- Spain.* *Spain*, 1,057 volumes. This collection is mostly composed of the ordinary English historical and descriptive works. It has, however, some of the original authorities, the Colección de documentos inéditos, and some works of Spanish historians.
- Portugal.* *Portugal*, only 231 volumes. A miscellaneous collection, with few works in the vernacular.
- Netherlands.* *Netherlands*, 952 volumes. This collection is especially rich in the collections of materials for history and has most of the later authorities on the description and history of the country. (Important additions; see Select list of purchases, pp. 108-119 of this Report.)
- Scandinavia.* *Scandinavia*, 247 volumes. The representation in the Library of the literature of these countries is exceedingly meagre and contains very few works of importance.

Russia, 569 volumes. The collection has few of the original authorities, and is weak in modern descriptive works. On the history of Russia and on the Crimean war only a few of the principal authorities. *Poland*, 97 volumes.

Russia.

Turkey in Europe, 661 volumes. Contains a number of books on Servia and on Constantinople, and a few books on the Armenian massacre and the late war in Bulgaria.

Turkey in Europe.

Africa, 1,830 volumes and 78 pamphlets. Contains the writings of the great explorers. Includes a large collection of books on South Africa, particularly on the Boer war and the causes leading up to it, with the records of the Cape Colony. On Egypt there are 472 volumes, containing the monumental works of Lepsius, Champollion, and others. There are some general works on Madagascar, the Nile, Morocco, and other parts of Africa.

Africa.

Asia in general, 5,345 volumes and 242 pamphlets. Consists mainly of modern works on central Asia, Siberia, and the Far East. The volumes on *China* number 519, and include many publications relating to its history, and most of the recent books readily procurable.

Asia in general.

India, 1,273 volumes. The main part of the collection relates to British India. In Dutch East Indies there is great strength. There are a few books on the Portuguese in India.

India.

Asia Minor, 281 volumes. Contains some leading authorities; the collection is only partial.

Asia Minor.

Palestine, 733 volumes. Has a good collection of descriptive and historical works, and contains a number of old editions of Josephus, and the modern writers on Jewish history.

Palestine.

Australasia: Pacific Islands, 797 volumes, 128 pamphlets. A good collection of descriptive and historical works. The principal authorities on New Zealand, Hawaii, and the Philippines, consisting of some 550 volumes, many of them recently purchased on account of the general interest in these islands. There are a number of good authorities on the smaller islands of the Pacific. The literature on the ethnology of the islands has received important accessions since the acquisition of the Philippines. (See pp. 142-145 of this Report.)

Australasia:
Pacific Islands.

Political and economic science, 62,427 volumes besides pamphlets embracing:

POLITICAL
AND ECONOMIC
SCIENCE.

(a) Legislative journals and papers, 40,436 volumes, both

American and foreign fully described in treating of documents.

(b) Political science, 9,822 volumes, as follows:

Science of government.

Science of government, 1,207 volumes, expositions of the philosophy of law and government, of which the older English authors are well represented, but lacking standard works of the more recent continental authors.

This section contains also the exposition of particular phases of government from the institutional standpoint, and is well supplied with works relating to American questions. It also contains an extensive collection of the legislative handbooks of the several States. (For important recent accessions to the literature of Institutions see pp. 129-139 of this Report.)

Constitutions.

Constitutions, 2,006 volumes, a collection of works expounding the Federal Constitution as a whole and in its several parts, a large number of the papers and proceedings of State constitutional conventions, and a small number of works dealing with foreign constitutions.

Politics.

Politics, 4,006 volumes, a collection of works dealing with political questions both general and special. Works relating to Great Britain are numerous, but the bulk of the section relates to American affairs. Histories of American politics, of political parties, political and campaign handbooks, as well as treatments of concrete questions of American politics.

State papers.

State papers, bulletins and state papers of Great Britain and issues of the revolutionary assemblies in France.

Colonies.

Colonies, 1,059 volumes, journals devoted to colonial topics, works on the general theory of colonization, and descriptions of particular colonies, embracing a considerable number of works in the French, German, and Dutch languages.

Elections.

Elections, 234 volumes, works on the theory of representation, a few election laws, and reports of contested election cases.

(c) Economic science, 10,226 volumes, besides pamphlets, including:

Commerce and statistics.

Commerce and statistics, 1,835 volumes, general works on statistics, dictionaries of commerce, histories, including old merchant and trading companies, trusts (the bulk of recent literature), the commercial relations of the

United States, shipping manuals, advertising, business forms, and a miscellaneous collection of works upon business life, and works on the special subjects of commerce, grain, cotton, etc., being mostly trade annuals.

Statistics of the United States, 617 volumes, census and commercial reports. *Statistics of the United States.*

Statistics of states, 747 volumes, reports of registration bureaus, State census, offices and bureaus of industrial statistics. *Statistics of states.*

Foreign statistics, 1,726 volumes, serial publications of the foreign statistical offices and census enumerations. *Foreign statistics.*

Boards of trade, 832 volumes, annual reports and special publications of boards of trade, chiefly of American cities. *Boards of trade.*

Post-office, 189 volumes, including official reports and a number of works in foreign languages on postal history. *Post-office.*

Land Office, 93 volumes, publications of the General Land Office. *Land Office.*

Immigration, 105 volumes, almost exclusively American material, and weak in foreign works. *Immigration.*

Economic theory, 934 volumes, of which more than half are foreign works recently purchased. (See pp. 120-129 of this Report.) *Economic theory.*

Population, 54 volumes, mostly older works on the Malthusian theory, and lacking more recent treatises on the subject. *Population.*

Free trade, 297 volumes, contains English and American books, but practically no books in foreign languages. *Free trade.*

Land tenure, 122 volumes, mostly English works dealing with Ireland and India. *Land tenure.*

Finance, 564 volumes, contains a number of foreign budgets and financial works in addition to works on the money market and theory of public finance. *Finance.*

Currency, 1,252 volumes, which embrace a large number of foreign works. *Currency.*

Banking, 469 volumes, a few works on the theory of banking, but mostly reports of associations and official reports. *Banking.*

Credit and prices, 340 volumes, stock-market annuals and investment handbooks predominate. *Credit and prices.*

Public debt, 154 volumes, a few general works, but mostly official documents. *Public debt.*

Taxation. *Taxation*, 188 volumes, works dealing with the general theory of taxation, in which foreign works are relatively numerous.

Customs tariffs. *Customs tariffs*, 522 volumes; *internal revenue*, 172 volumes; *state financial reports*, 704 volumes; *building and loan associations*, 93 volumes, composed almost entirely of official publications.

Insurance. *Insurance*, 860 volumes, contains besides official reports, many almanacs and other annuals, but few general works.

In the entire group of economics there are 5,172 official publications, and the remainder, except in the sections economic theory and currency, seem to represent mainly accessions under the copyright law. In general there is a marked absence of works in foreign languages. This section has, however, been much strengthened of late. (See Select list of recent purchases, pp. 120-129 of this Report.)

The library of the Division of Statistics of the Department of Agriculture embraces 6,000 volumes and 17,000 pamphlets. It is particularly rich in market reports and all statistics bearing on production and marketing of agricultural staples, including a very complete collection of boards of trade reports. Card, author, and subject catalogue, and also an index, 46,000 cards, of contents of periodicals, reports, etc.

The library of the Bureau of American Republics contains 8,000 volumes relating to the Spanish American countries, especially their geography, history, laws, and official publications. Card catalogue by author and subject, including an index of articles in periodicals, reports, etc.

The library of the Department of Labor contains 17,414 volumes and pamphlets. It is rich in foreign official statistics, especially yearbooks, in census reports, federal and state, in labor reports, in political economy, and in social science. Card catalogue by author, title, and subject.

The library of the Bureau of Statistics of the Treasury Department contains some 9,000 volumes. It is confined almost exclusively to statistics of trade and resources of United States and foreign countries. Card author catalogue.

Law.—(For the main collection at the Capitol see Law Library, pp. 333-335.) For the convenience of students of law a collection of 2,125 law books, including the best editions of standard law text-books in the English language, has been transferred from the Law Library in the Capitol to the

general library. Should the student desire other law books than those in this collection, they can be obtained in a short time from the library in the Capitol by means of the tunnel connecting the two buildings.

International law and foreign relations, 3,022 volumes, besides pamphlets. The collection embraces several important collections of treaties, papers, and proceedings of the various international arbitrations, among them 225 volumes pertaining to the Alabama arbitration and 34 volumes to the Venezuela controversy, diplomatic correspondence, and consular reports of Great Britain, Italy, Belgium, etc. Official documents number 735, leaving a fairly representative collection of works of individual authors. This section has been strengthened the past two years. (See pp. 139-142 of this Report.)

International law and foreign relations.

The library of the Department of State embraces from 75,000 to 80,000 volumes. It is devoted especially to history, travels, international law, and diplomacy. The library is not understood to be open to the public generally, but so far as the duties of the library staff permit readers are granted access to the collection.

Philology, 7,680 volumes and 1,308 pamphlets. The general section, numbering about 700 volumes. Is nothing like a systematic collection, being largely composed of textbooks and grammars. It is not, however, without some of the valuable linguistic authorities. Includes such periodicals as *Archiv für das Studium der neueren Sprachen*, the *Société Philologique* of Paris.

Philology.

The *Romance languages*, with 1,216 volumes, has Vollmüller's *Romanische Forschungen*, Littré's *Dictionnaire de la langue Française*, *Vocabolario degli Accademici della Crusca*, *Diccionario de la lengua Castellana* por la Real Academia Española, and a large number of school grammars. The German language, 575 volumes, consists mainly of school grammars and dictionaries.

Romance languages.

Anglo-Saxon is represented by only 57 volumes. Contains the primary authorities, Sweet, Wright, and Skeat. English philology numbers about 300 volumes, while there are nearly 1,000 grammars of all grades, not including some 150 fitted for foreign students of the language. The usual English dictionaries.

Anglo-Saxon.

Classical. *Classical philology*, 1,100 volumes. Consists mainly of lexicons, grammars, and text-books. Includes Stephanus, Thesaurus Linguae Græcæ; Scapula, Lexicon Græco-Latinum, with works of modern classical philologists—Peile, Nettleship, and others—the grammars of Buttman, Curtius, and Jelf, and numerous others; but slight representation of the critical works of English and continental authors. Classic texts such as Teubner's are lacking.

Semitic. The *Semitic languages* include about 300 volumes, with the beginnings of a good collection, though far from adequate. The section includes some works on Semitic inscriptions, for example: the catalogue of the cuneiform tablets in the Kouyunjik collection of the British Museum and Schrader's cuneiform inscriptions of the Old Testament.

Sanscrit. In *Sanscrit philology* the English authorities, Mueller, Monier, Williams, Whitney, constitute the principal part of the collection. The foreign authorities have little representation.

Pacific islands languages. There is a considerable body of lexicons and grammars of the languages of the Pacific islands, including some valuable Spanish treatises on the languages of the Philippines, in the collection.

Notwithstanding the addition during the last year of a number of the most important compends, encyclopædic works, and periodicals devoted to special lines of philological study, this section still remains very insufficiently equipped for scholarly work.

ORIENTALIA. (Report by Mr. L. Solyom.) The oriental books in the Library consist of more than 9,500 volumes and pamphlets, temporarily subdivided as follows:

Chinese. *Chinese books.* About 7,750 volumes. These form by far the largest part of the collection, probably not surpassed in number and character by any library in this country. They consist of:

Cushing purchase. 1. Books brought from China by the Hon. Caleb Cushing, first United States minister to China, under President Tyler; 2,547 Chinese volumes, all catalogued and classified—rich in works on history, medicine, classics, poetry, ritualism, ethics, astronomy, essays, dictionaries, etc. The "Thirteen Classics" alone number 366 volumes. Choo He's history, 100 and 110 volumes; statistics of Canton, 120 volumes; classical expressions, 120 volumes.

2. Books contributed at various times by the Hon. William W. Rockhill, numbering in all about 6,000 volumes. They include historical works, a catalogue of the Imperial Library, works of Confucius and others, and a mass of Buddhist literature. Among them are works not found mentioned in the Chinese catalogue of the British Museum, the Wade Collection of Cambridge University, or in Wylie's "Chinese literature." There are fine sets of the Vinaya (Discipline), the Sutra (Precepts), and the Abhidharma (Metaphysics).

Turkish, Persian, and Arabic books. These form the next large section, consisting of 395 volumes, presented to the Library about fifteen years ago by the present Sultan of Turkey, Abdul Hamid II. They are all uniformly bound in red morocco with gilt edges, and comprise works of original authorship in history, law, mathematics, philosophy, poetry, theology, and periodicals; also translations into Turkish from English, French, German, and Russian works on medicine, sciences and arts, drama and fiction. To this have been added about 80 volumes of miscellaneous character from various parts of the Library. The whole section has been catalogued and classified. A further donation of Persian books has been promised in the near future from another source.

Japanese books. Of these there are about 140 volumes of government publications, such as the proceedings of Parliament and reports of chiefs of bureaus; also some periodicals. Amongst the recent additions is the Wakan sansai dzuye, a standard dictionary of 125 volumes, of Chinese origin, with Japanese additions. The title means Chinese-Japanese encyclopedia of the three ruling powers (Heaven, Man, Earth), a much esteemed publication; also 5 folio volumes of the Bibliotheca Japonica, a linguistic work published in Europe. Recently 106 Japanese books have been received from the United States Department of State.

Armenian, Bugis, Hindustanee, Malay, Pali, Sanscrit, and Telugu. The Armenian works consist of 55 volumes of periodicals and books of a miscellaneous character; they are partly catalogued. The Pali books, printed with Siamese characters, consist of 39 well-bound volumes of the Tripataka, the Buddhist scriptures, presented to the Library of Congress and to 48 other libraries of the United States by the

King of Siam, commonly called by his much-abridged name, Chulalongcorn. This work has been completely analyzed by Prof. Charles Lanman in a printed pamphlet. The rest of the above-named works consist of about 100 volumes of pamphlets not catalogued; the Hindustanee pamphlets are religious tracts brought over to Washington by the Reverend Theodore S. Wynkoop, missionary to India.

*Mongolian
Manchu, Tibe-
tian.*

Mongolian, Manchu, Tibetan, 730 volumes. The Mongolian and Manchu books consist chiefly of bibles, dictionaries, and the sacred edict. The Tibetan books, thirteen in number, are of curious construction, with rich wrappings.

Hebrew.

Hebrew. The number of Hebrew books in the Library is so small that no place has been assigned to them as yet.

All these books are purely oriental texts, no grammars, dictionaries, catalogues, or oriental translation-fund publications having been included in this estimate.

Literature.

Literature, 2,404 volumes and 466 pamphlets. While including many of the noted books in the history of literature and on literary criticism, the larger part of this section is composed of American and English works. Many of the volumes are elementary text-books. Recent purchases have sensibly increased the value of this section to the student.

Correspondence.

Correspondence, 1,752 volumes and 65 pamphlets. Includes some of the standard works, such as the letters of Napoleon, Sévigné, Maintenon, Rémusat, Schiller, Walpole, Grimm, Webster, Burke, and Gibbon, but is comparatively weak, especially in the writings of foreign authors.

Essays.

Essays, 4,961 volumes and 384 pamphlets. A miscellaneous collection mainly works of American and English writers, including many of the standard authors, and especially full in the American literature of the last thirty years. While a few writers in foreign languages, such as Sainte-Beuve, Prévost-Paradol, Gautier, and Grimm, are on the shelves, the modern literature of Continental Europe is but slightly represented.

*Rhetoric and
oratory.*

Rhetoric and oratory, 4,791 volumes and 589 pamphlets. Contains the works of the leading American and English orators, some old editions of Greek and Roman authors, and numerous text-books, manuals, speakers, and many of the school readers published in this country.

Ana, proverbs, etc., 2,288 volumes and 360 pamphlets. ^{*Ana, proverbs, etc.*} Contains a varied collection of ana, proverbs, dictionaries of quotations in various languages, maxims, table talk, and humor. Contains some of the works of French ana, such as Menagiana, Furetériana, Arnoldiana. The dictionaries and cyclopædias of quotations are numerous, and the collection is rich in the writings of American humorists.

Poetry, 14,928 volumes and 354 pamphlets. ^{*Poetry.*} A good collection of American authors and of English authors, except the more recent. There is very little in the modern poetry of Continental Europe. Contains some of the anthologies, such as Almanach des Muses, 1765 to 1830; Guessard, Les anciens Poètes de la France; Carrara, Antologia Italiana; Erlach, Die Volkslieder der Deutschen; Raunié, Chansonnier historique du XVIII siècle. Contains the principal English anthologies.

Drama, 4,076 volumes and 2,505 pamphlets. ^{*Drama.*} A miscellaneous collection. American copyrights form the main portion. The standard collections, such as Cumberland's British Theatre, Cumberland's Minor Theatre, Inchbald's British Theatre, and Modern Standard Drama, are found here. There are few good editions of the works of modern foreign dramatists, and very few modern critical editions of the Greek and Roman dramatists. The old French writers are found in such collections as Répertoire général du théâtre Français. Dramatic history and criticism is represented by a number of writers on the history of the stage and of the drama in various countries, such as Klein, Geschichte des Drama's; Collier's English Dramatic Poetry, and various works of biography and criticism. The later foreign histories and critical writings on the drama are lacking.

Fiction, American and English, 27,810 volumes. ^{*Fiction, American and English.*} This is a large and rapidly growing collection, and comprises the works of nearly every American writer and most of the English writers. It also includes most of the translations into English of writers in other languages.

Fiction, foreign, 6,067 volumes. ^{*Foreign.*} French fiction contains the fullest representation. Other languages are but slightly represented. Recent purchases, however, of the works of modern German, Dutch, Italian, and Scandinavian writers have strengthened the collection in that direction.

Fiction: Juvenile. *Fiction, juvenile*, 9,622 volumes. Mostly composed of works by American and English writers, with translations of the more popular foreign works, and a large number of volumes of fairy tales and picture books for children.

Folklore. *Folklore*, 420 volumes. Includes many of the recent publications in English (mostly American copyrights). Includes the publications of the Folk-Lore Society, and a few volumes of the *Zeitschrift des Vereins für Volkskunde*. Contains very few books in foreign languages. Compared with collections elsewhere, this is meager. There has recently been added "Les Littératures populaires de toutes les nations" in 43 volumes.

Literature of Music. *Music (literature of)*. A small collection, presenting meager resources for reference or consecutive study. Especially limited in works on theory, composition, and instrumentation; also in those on history and criticism. Better equipped in biographies of musicians.

Fine arts and architecture. *Fine arts and architecture*. But 7,458 volumes classified as fine arts and but 2,642 as architecture. Some of the more valuable deposits of the Smithsonian Institution (e. g., Piranesi and reproductions of European galleries—Munich; Dresden, Paris, Versailles, and others). Most of the remainder are copyright deposits. These latter include, however, some illustrative books of great artistic value (e. g., Bushell's Oriental ceramic art). Some few books recently purchased for reference use (e. g., Bode's Rembrandt, 5 volumes; Rovinski's Rembrandt's Etchings, 4 volumes; lives of various artists). In architecture a representation of the works of Vitruvius, Palladio, Scamozzi, Alberti, Valentini, etc.; a few of the works on the great cathedrals; and various books (chiefly the result of copyright) on house building, bridge building, decorative ironwork, etc. But the development of this department has awaited decision as to some questions of policy and systematic lists. Some important accessions are noted in Select list of recent purchases, pp. 99 to 102 of this Report.

Ecclesiastical history. *Ecclesiastical history*, 7,278 volumes and 1,657 pamphlets is a good working collection, having in both text and translation the histories of Eusebius, Socrates, Moehler, Möller, Mosheim, Baur, Neander, Pressensé, Döllinger, Milman, Schaff, Weizsacker, Kurtz, and Ranke, and a good repre-

sentation of denominational histories. In the German and French works in the original it contains little. It has Pfeleiderer, Dorner, Schaff, Winer, and others on Creeds. In patristics the Library has the Ante-Nicene Christian Library, the Nicene and Post-Nicene Library, and Migne's *Patrologia*. In documentary history it has collections of the acts of councils, the Papal bulls, etc. Contains a complete set of the *Acta Sanctorum* and its indispensable supplement, the *Analecta Bollandiana*.

Theology, 28,430 volumes and 3,714 pamphlets, is strongest in Bible texts, having many polyglots, translations in the modern languages, rare and Old English editions, and others, such as John Eliot's Indian Bible of 1663. In material for textual criticism are found facsimiles of the Codex Bezae, Codex Alexandrinus (part), Codex Sinaiticus, Codex Bezae Cantabrigiae (part), and a few general histories of the texts. Apocryphal literature is but slightly represented either in text or translation. In exegetical literature the Library has such English general commentaries as the Speaker's, Cambridge Bible, Expositor's Bible, Henry and Godet, Lange and Olshausen in translation, but lacks commentaries on the single books. In the field of Biblical theology there are a few such works as Oehler and Schultz on the Old Testament and Weiss on the New Testament, but in translation only. In systematic theology it has, among others, Calvin, Hodge, Wesley, and Shedd, and a great variety of monographs on separate subjects, such as "God," "immortality," etc. In apologetics the Library has the Bampton and Hibbert lectures and the Bridgewater treatises. Comparative religion is represented by the ordinary authorities merely. The requirements of scholars are not by any means met. Among the introductions to the Old and New Testaments the Library has but few that represent modern scholarship. This is also true of higher criticism. In the literature of missions the Library is weak, lacking even the reports of American bodies. It has the *Lettres Édifiantes* and other reports of the Jesuit missions. The works on hymnology, Sunday-school work, Christian sociology, homiletics, and pastoral theology are numerous. Special mention may be made of an extensive series of the original editions of Luther, numbering over 200 tracts, printed in black letter at Wittenberg during the lifetime of the author.

Theology.

- Mythology.* *Mythology.* Classical mythology consists of 223 volumes, in which are included Collignon, Decharme, Farnell, Lefèvre, Maury, Hancarville, Lenormant, Revue de l'histoire des Religions. This section has a great many modern-school text-books. *Oriental and Teutonic mythology* comprise 441 volumes and 98 pamphlets.
- Occult literature.* *Occult literature.* There is also a miscellaneous collection of 1,240 volumes and 235 pamphlets on fetichism, magic, mysticism, demonology, palmistry, astrology, spiritualism, and other allied topics.
- SOCIAL SCIENCE. *Social science*, 7,757 volumes, besides pamphlets, embracing: *Society*, 1,055 volumes, including theoretic sociology, social reform, socialism, and history of social institutions; newer works of foreign authors are not largely represented.
- Etiquette.* *Etiquette*, 308 volumes, and *Home*, 117 volumes, chiefly subscription works and other copyright accessions.
- Women.* *Women*, 602 volumes, contains mostly copyright books on woman's sphere and work, and material relating to the woman-suffrage question. A few leading foreign works, recently purchased, on woman in primitive society, in antiquity, and the Middle Ages, but chiefly modern works.
- Marriage and divorce.* *Marriage and divorce*, 485 volumes, mostly popular works on the duties of married life, wedding mementoes, and similar publications. The scientific works on the marriage relation are inadequately represented.
- Charity.* *Charity*, 470 volumes, contains, besides works on organized charity, proceedings of societies, handbooks and reports of charitable institutions, the reports of state boards of charities and correction.
- Criminology.* *Criminology*, 522 volumes, contains the standard older works on crimes, some recent American books and reports of penal institutions and state prison boards, but lacks the newer criminological literature of the European continent.
- Police and detection.* *Police and detection*, 224 volumes, follows the preceding closely in character, containing, however, quite a number of subscription works dealing with the police force of various cities.
- The poor.* *The poor*, 109 volumes, and the *social evil*, 41 volumes, small collections of older works on these subjects.

Temperance, 364 volumes, quite a number of subscription and other copyright books on the temperance movement, but little relating to England or other foreign countries.

Temperance.

Labor, 962 volumes, containing most of the English works dealing with labor, but deficient in foreign books. Full reports of the French labor office and a large collection of American labor reports.

Labor.

Slavery, 846 volumes, dealing with slavery outside the United States, particularly the English literature of the abolition movement, and slavery as an institution in the United States, and the race problems which have grown out of it. The history of the antislavery movement is found under history of the United States.

Slavery.

Societies, 1,652 volumes, comprising chiefly the history of freemasonry, the laws of Masonic organizations, and journals of the proceedings of lodges.

Societies.

In the chapter on sociology in general, it may be added that direct selection has had but a small part in assembling the collections.

The section of social pathology of the library of the Bureau of Education embraces about 3,000 volumes. Special author-card catalogue of this collection, author and subject cards in general catalogue of the library.

Ethics, 1,226 volumes and pamphlets, includes many of the works of the recent writers on morals, both ancient and modern, in the original texts and in translations. While it contains the more recent American and English works, no systematic attempt has been made to strengthen the collection by the purchase of the works of the European writers of the past thirty years.

Ethics.

Philosophy, 2,775 volumes and pamphlets. In philosophy the Library has most of the American and English books on the subject and a considerable number of foreign writers, both in the original and in translation, including many rare and curious books. There is a good representation of the general histories, such as Fischer, Ueberweg, and Zeller. In psychology most of the recent works are included, and the collection of works on logic is fairly good.

Philosophy.

Education, 13,950 volumes and pamphlets. The larger portion of this section is composed of catalogues of colleges, reports of educational institutions, and histories of colleges and schools. In this literature it is strong, and thousands

Education.

of reports not yet arranged, when catalogued and placed upon the shelves, will still further strengthen it. The general works on education comprise 2,257 volumes. The collection has no standing in foreign pedagogics.

The library of the United States Bureau of Education, corner Eighth and G streets NW., has the largest collection of pedagogical literature in America and probably in the world. About 75,000 books and 135,000 unbound pamphlets.

Five sections: 1. English and French. 2. German. 3. Polyglot. These contain an extensive collection of books on the history and philosophy of education, methods of teaching, and psychology, special collections of college and university catalogues, reports of educational authorities in all countries, and files of educational periodicals. The German collection is specially noteworthy. 4. Social pathology. The best collection in America. Books, periodicals, and reports on reformatories, prisons, criminal anthropology, and care of the blind, deaf and dumb, and feeble-minded. 5. The Model "A. I. A." Library, as exhibited at the World's Fair, 1893, in duplicate, classified by both decimal and Cutter systems. Card catalogues in each section, authors and classified subjects separately, including index to educational periodicals. Decimal classification. Pamphlets in catalogued and numbered boxes by subjects.

Mathematics. *Mathematics*, 5,737 books and 916 pamphlets. Includes a considerable number of text-books in arithmetic, book-keeping, and surveying manuals, books on weights and measures, and commercial tablets of all kinds. The mathematical collection proper is not large. It consists chiefly of copyright accessions; a few old editions of the works of some of the Greek mathematicians; several editions of Newton's works; many of the works of the older mathematicians; with a few histories; the principal European treatises on the higher mathematics of fifteen or twenty years ago, but none more recent; and a few files of mathematical journals, mostly incomplete.

Astronomy. *Astronomy*, 3,612 books and 1,084 pamphlets. A good collection of popular works; the writings of the older astronomers; some old books on cosmology; a small collection of astronomical tables and star catalogues, coast pilots and books on navigation; broken sets of the publications of a few of the principal European observatories, those for recent years being absent.

In mathematics and astronomy the library of the United States Naval Observatory has the largest collection in the Dis-

trict, 20,000 books and 4,000 pamphlets. Author-card catalogue. The files of periodicals, transactions, and observations are generally complete. The Coast Survey Library has special collections on geodesy, hydrography, tides, lunar theory, and star catalogues and a number of complete files in mathematics and astronomy. Author and class catalogues. Index to periodicals.

Mechanics and physics, 3,016 books and 956 pamphlets, including many old treatises on natural philosophy, a few sets of collected papers of the older physicists, a good collection of modern American text-books and treatises; but the standard European books are generally old editions. Two files of periodicals, approximately complete. *Mechanics and physics.*

The library of the United States Weather Bureau has 18,000 books and 5,000 pamphlets, mainly on physics and meteorology, including the principal files. Author card catalogue. Index to periodicals. The Coast Survey library has a special collection on terrestrial magnetism. The libraries of the Patent Office and the Naval Observatory have several complete files.

Chemistry, only 1,655 books and 921 pamphlets. American text-books constitute the majority. There are also many of the works of the older chemists; a few broken periodical sets and only two complete files. *Chemistry.*

The libraries of the United States Department of Agriculture, the United States Geological Survey, and the Patent Office have good collections of books and files of periodicals on chemistry. The first is especially good on organic, the second on inorganic, and the third on technological chemistry.

Technology, 18,540 books and 6,945 pamphlets, as follows: *TECHNOLOGY.*

Patents.—Complete set of United States Patent Office Gazette and Reports; an incomplete file of the British Official Journal; a large number of miscellaneous books. *Patents.*

Exhibitions.—Catalogues of all the exhibitions, beginning with London, 1851. *Exhibitions.*

Manufactures and trades.—Books relating to the various industries, particularly sugar, wines and liquors, clocks, leather, soap, and woolen goods; publications of the various industrial societies. *Manufactures and trades.*

Practical mechanics.—Chiefly American text-books and handbooks. *Practical mechanics.*

Engineering.—Many text-books and manuals on steam, electrical, mechanical, and civil engineering, mainly Ameri- *Engineering.*

can; journals and transactions of the leading engineering societies.

Metalurgy. *Metalurgy.*—Three hundred books and full sets of the principal English and American iron and steel reports and journals; a large collection of manufacturers' catalogues.

Railroads. *Railroads.*—The reports of most of the great American railroads.

Canals. *Canals.*—A special collection relating to the Inter-oceanic Canal.

Telegraphy. *Telegraphy.*—One thousand volumes, half of which are codes.

Military and naval science. *Military and naval science.*—Publications of the various governments and schools; histories and text-books, including many of the best works on naval architecture.

Photography. *Photography.*—Sets of all the leading journals.

The scientific library of the Patent Office is the largest collection of technical literature in America—74,140 volumes. Printed catalogue to 1888, author and subject supplementary card catalogue. Index of periodical literature since 1891. For military and naval science see also the libraries at the War and Navy Departments.

Natural history. *Natural history,* 2,044 books and 81 pamphlets. A large number of old works on natural history (many of them large folios with fine plates) with several editions of Cuvier, Linnæus, Buffon; a few old dictionaries of science, such as Diderot's; Naturalists' voyages; incomplete files of magazines and publications of natural history societies; museum catalogues and reports; general text-books on biology, chiefly American.

Geology and mineralogy. *Geology and mineralogy,* 3,519 books and 1,363 pamphlets. A fairly good collection of text-books and popular works, but those published abroad are not recent editions; a few special treatises on minerals and ore deposits, gems, crystallography; files of the journals of a few of the principal geological societies and mining institutes, and a considerable but incomplete collection of the reports of the Government geological surveys in America and Europe. There has been little expenditure by the Library of Congress in this section on account of the extensive collection at the Library of the United States Geological Survey, which is very accessible:

About 46,000 books and 75,000 pamphlets. Author-card catalogue to books. Analytical card index to North American official publications.

Zoology, about 4,700 books and 1,700 pamphlets. Besides *Zoology*. the American text-books, many descriptive works on the fauna of different countries; a large collection of books on birds, especially British, American, and Australian, many of them finely illustrated folios, with such works as those of Audubon, Milne-Edwards, Wilson; small collections on insects (including a few incomplete files of entomological journals), on conchology, and other special subjects; a good assortment on fishes and angling. •

The library of the Department of Agriculture, 68,000 volumes, partly located in the various divisions, but catalogued by author and class, on cards at the central library, contains, at the Division of Biological survey, a large collection of systematic works on mammals, with card indexes of genera and species; at the Division of Entomology, a large collection on insects, analyzed in author, subject, and class catalogues, with card bibliographies on beetles and scale insects; at the Bureau of Animal Industry, a special collection on parasites, with card index to periodical literature for ten years. At the Birds and Insects Departments of the National Museum there are also extensive collections of books on these subjects. The library of the United States Fish Commission, 8,000 books and 14,000 pamphlets, has the best collection on fish and fish culture in America. Author and subject card catalogue.

Botany, 2,871 books and 902 pamphlets. A large number of American text-books and descriptions of the flora of different countries and monographs on special subjects (many of them are large folios with fine plates); several sets of botanical journals. *Botany*.

See also the libraries of the Department of Agriculture and of the National Museum. The collection on paleobotany from the Geological Survey is deposited at the office of the curator of fossil plants, National Museum.

Agriculture, less than 6,000 books and pamphlets, consisting of official publications, periodicals, proceedings of societies, and a miscellaneous collection of books on farming, gardening, and other related topics. Few books have been purchased in recent years for this section, because the well-organized library of the Department of Agriculture is adequate to the demand. (*See above.*) *Agriculture*.

Human anatomy and physiology, about 750 books, viz., *Human anatomy and physiology*. a large number of American text-books, with a few of the principal English treatises and French anatomical atlases.

Medicine and surgery.

Medicine and surgery, 12,401 books and 3,832 pamphlets. Chiefly the result of copyright accessions or gifts, and consisting, therefore, chiefly of American treatises, handbooks, and dictionaries, reports of boards of health, and files of medical and surgical journals. Of works published abroad many of the earlier ones, including earlier French and English atlases of surgery. Owing to the accessibility of the library of the Surgeon-General's Office and its liberal administration, there has been little expenditure by the Library of Congress in these lines.

The library of the Surgeon-General's Office is the most comprehensive collection of medical literature in the world. Over 135,000 books and 229,000 pamphlets. Catalogue in book form, 21 volumes, supplemented by a card catalogue, including index to periodical literature.

Anthropology.

Anthropology, about 500 volumes.

The Library of the Bureau of Ethnology contains 12,000 books and 4,000 pamphlets.

Domestic economy.

Domestic economy. Numerous text-books on cookery and household science.

Sports and games.

Sports and games, nearly 4,000 volumes, comprising books relating to horses and horse racing, studbooks, turf and trotting registers, books on dogs, hunting, athletic sports, physical training, and indoor games.

Polygraphy and collected works.

Polygraphy and collected works, 13,546 volumes and 2,884 pamphlets. This chapter contains a large and rich collection of the works of noted authors, and in some cases limited and special editions of their works. It also includes the publications of such societies as the Bannatyne Club, Camden Society, Chaucer Society, Early English Text Society, English Dialect Society, Roxburghe Club, Spenser Society, Maitland Club, and Surtees Society. Many collections are here kept intact, such as the *Anecdota Oxoniensia*, Arber's English Reprints, Biblioteca de autores Españoles, Bibliothek des literarischen Vereins, Colección de autores Españoles, Deutsche National Litteratur, Didot's Bibliothèque grecque, Legge's Chinese Classics, Lemaire's Latin texts, and Valpy's Delphin Classics. Recent purchases have added considerably to the strength of this section (see Select list, pp. 83-87 of this Report).

Cyclopædias.

Cyclopædias. The collection of cyclopædias is large, com-

prising nearly 3,000 volumes, and contains most of the standard cyclopædias in English, French, and German. Recent purchases have materially strengthened this section.

Directories, 8,103 volumes. This collection includes most of the American state, city, and town directories of the last twenty-five years, and for some of the larger cities almost complete files from the earliest issues, a number of foreign directories, and commercial and professional directories.

Directories.

Almanacs and yearbooks, 8,250 volumes, constitute one of the important collections in the Library; includes many foreign almanacs containing administrative data: the Almanach Royal, known variously as the Almanach Imperial, Royal, National, according to the changes of the French Government; the Almanach de Gotha, which first appeared in 1764, and similar publications. English almanacs are to be found as early as 1654, and such almanac makers as William Lilly, Francis Moore, John Partridge, and R. White are well represented. In American almanacs the Library is specially rich, beginning with those by Z. Brigden, Cambridge, 1659; S. Cheever, 1660; N. Chauncy, 1662; I. Chauncy, 1663; A. Nowell, 1665. There are full sets, with few exceptions, of those of John Tulley, 1687-1702; S. Clough, 1700-1708; Nathaniel Ames, Nathaniel Low, Nathaniel Whittemore, 1714-1729; Hutchins's Improved, 1760. Poor Richard, by R. Saunders (Franklin), is represented by the issues of twenty-seven years, beginning with 1740. There is a large number of Virginia almanacs beginning with the year 1741 and continuing to date. The almanacs of later dates are numerous.

Almanacs and yearbooks.

First editions. The Library possesses some rare editions of noted authors. It has the first folio of Shakespeare, 1623, with the three following folios (original editions) of 1632, 1664, and 1685; first issue of *Midsummer Night's Dream*, 1600; Milton's *Paradise Lost*, first edition, 1667; Burton's *Anatomy of Melancholy*, first edition, 1620; the first five editions of Walton's *Complete Angler*; Painter's *Palace of Pleasure*; Piers Plowman's *Vision*, first edition, 1550; King James's Folio Bible, first issue, 1611 (a very fine copy); The Bishop's Bible, 1569; Cranmer's Bible, various editions, 1540, etc.; Matthew's Bible, 1551; many black-letter Bibles of various early dates; Luther's German version

First editions.

of the Bible; Christopher Saur's print, Germantown, Pa., first edition, 1743; and Aitken's Bible, two volumes, Philadelphia, 1782. There are numerous printed books of the fifteenth century, beginning with an edition of the Constitutions of St. Clement, 1467, and representing every year since that date, and, in some cases, by several examples. The collection of incunabula, however, is not monumental or extraordinary.

Homer, Virgil, etc. *Homer, Virgil, etc.* A beginning has been made in forming separate special collections of great authors. The works by or relating to the following are collected: Homer (383 volumes), Virgil (246), Dante (331), Shakespeare (1,670), Goethe (405), and Burns (330). Additions to all are constantly being made, especially in the direction of procuring the best editions.

Toner collection. *Toner collection.* By the terms of its presentation this is kept distinct from the main collection of books. It contains over 27,000 bound and unbound volumes and about 12,000 pamphlets and periodicals. The books and pamphlets relate chiefly to medicine and to American history and biography. There are many packages of newspaper clippings and at least 25,000 cuttings upon miscellaneous themes, mounted upon folios of uniform size, and an extensive series of clippings of biography from various sources, arranged in alphabetical order in three large cases, convenient for reference.

Bibliography. *Bibliography.* The greater part of the bibliographical collection of the Library is placed in the Catalogue Room, where constant reference to bibliographical authority is a fundamental necessity. Here is kept a classified catalogue, with alphabetical author and subject index. The collection thus placed is within easy reach of the other divisions of the Library. The entire section of book-trade bibliography, indispensable to the purchasing service, is shelved in the Order Division. Other sections required for special work are placed respectively in the Bibliographic, Documents, Map, Music, Prints, Smithsonian, and Copyright divisions. Literary History, formerly united with Bibliography, now forms a separate class in charge of the Reading Room Division.

The collection contains 11,337 volumes and 9,181 pamphlets, or together 20,518. It embraces the history and

origin of books and bookmaking, the arts concerned in their production, preservation, and use, and is arranged in main groups as follows:

	Volumes.
Origin and general history of books and bookmaking	4
Writing:	
Autographs.....	64
Penmanship and calligraphy.....	154
Shorthand, cipher.....	980
Palæography.....	131
Printing: History and practice.....	710
Binding.....	69
Publishing and bookselling.....	116
Copyright: Liberty of the press.....	170
Libraries:	
History, reports, etc.....	3,656
Library science.....	418
Catalogues.....	2,935
Book collecting: Private libraries, including catalogues.....	893
Book prices: Second-hand booksellers' catalogues (in part).....	1,354
Bibliography: History, bibliography of bibliography, choice of books, periodicals, universal and select general bibliographies, remarkable books, etc.....	1,584
Anonyms and pseudonyms.....	68
National bibliography.....	4,817
Subject bibliography.....	2,217
Personal (individual) bibliography.....	178
Total.....	20,518

Within the limitations to be specified presently, and including the additions under way or assuredly provided for, the Library may be stated to possess fairly adequate bibliographical apparatus for the pursuit of ordinary investigation and for the conduct of its own operations, while in a few directions it offers unusual facilities for special research.

The literature of English shorthand is notably well represented, including 27 editions of the seventeenth century, and 37 of the eighteenth century, the earliest being Edmond Willis's *Abreuiation of Writing by Character*, [London], G. Purslow, 1618.

Shorthand.

Palæography. The status of the section of palæography may be best illustrated by the enumeration of the more noteworthy works present and absent. The Library possesses: Astle, 1803; Westwood, *Palæographia sacra*, 1844; and *Facsimilies of miniatures*, 1868; Silvestre (French ed.); Palæo-

PALÆOGRA-
PHY.

graphical society, Facsimiles; the palæographical publications of the British Museum; Montfaucon; Savva; Omont, Facsim. des mss. grecs, iv-xii siècles, 1892; Omont, Facsim. des mss. grecs datés, 1890; Mabillon (two editions); Tassin & Toustain, Nouveau Traité; Kopp; Natalis de Wailly; Arndt; Delisle, Cabinet des mss.; Album paléographique; Recueil de facsim. de l'École des Chartes (in part); von Sybel & Sickel, Kaiserurkunden; Pflugk-Harttung, Specimina; Facsimiles of national manuscripts of England, of Ireland, of Scotland; Codices Græci et Latini (Du Rieu) 1897; Codices e Vaticanis selecti, 1899; Monumenta palæographica (Chroust), 1899; Merino; Muñoz y Rivero; Musée des Archives départementales, 1878; Chate-lain, 1884-1890; Flammermont, 1896; Hyvernât, 1888. It still wants, among others: Wattenbach and Zangemeister, 1876-1879; Champollion-Figeac, Chartes et mss., 1840; Letronne, Diplômes et chartes, 1845-1866; Sickel, Monumenta graphica, 1858-1882; Monaci, Facsimili, 1881; Monaci and Paoli, Archivio, 1882-1892; Bibliotheca Casinensis, 1873-1880; Paleografia artistica di Montecassino, 1876; Comte de Bastard d'Estang, 1835-1878; Musée des Archives nationales; Omont, Facsim. grecs, xv et xvi siècles, 1887; Vitelli and Paoli, 1884-1889; Pertz, Schrifttafeln, 1844-1869; and many of the contributions of Wattenbach, Delisle, etc.

PRINTING AND
INCUNABULA.

Printing and Incunabula. History of printing and the literature of incunabula are as yet very imperfectly represented, especially local history and products of individual printers and presses. The collection has been supplemented during the past years by acquisition of the more important recent works, but it is still inadequate for systematic study of the subject. Among the early printed books at present in the Library are not a few rare specimens. Special rules for an incunabula catalogue have been formulated, having regard to their special character and to the demands made upon such catalogues, but the work itself is in abeyance, the time of competent cataloguers being claimed by more pressing duties. So far as catalogued, incunabula are represented by entries adequate for the general catalogue.

Library history. *Library history.* In material for the history of libraries, the development of the library movement and library science

in the United States, the Library of Congress has much, but nearly all of its series of reports and catalogues of public libraries are still incomplete. The corresponding sections for other countries, while not so well filled, contain much that is not commonly found in other libraries.

General bibliography, national and subject bibliography have been much strengthened by purchase since the removal of the Library from the Capitol. (See pp. 76, 77 of this Report.) Defective sets of important national bibliographies are being completed to date wherever possible, lacking series are procured, and new publications currently ordered. The remaining deficiencies are chiefly series of periodicals and serial publications in part out of print and, in national bibliography very generally, the extensive and important local bio-bibliographical literature of foreign countries. Subject and personal bibliography also disclose notable gaps.

The reference collection in the Catalogue Division further comprises a group of selected national encyclopædias, 375 volumes; a series of language dictionaries, 129 volumes; professional and technical dictionaries, 138 volumes; political and genealogical almanacs and yearbooks, 116 volumes; national biographical dictionaries, 359 volumes; general and annual catalogues of higher institutions of learning and yearbooks of academies and learned societies, 371 volumes.

THE PRESENT COLLECTIONS: NEWSPAPERS AND PERIODICALS.

Newspapers. There are now in the Library about 22,000 volumes of newspapers. Of these the larger portion are of course American. Of foreign there are, however, several files of great importance practically complete. Among these are: The London Gazette, 1665 to date; London Times, 1796 to date; London Chronicle, 1757 to 1799, and 1814 to 1861; London Advertiser, 1730 to 1795; Moniteur Universel, 1789 to date; Journal des Débats, 1789 to date, and the Allgemeine Zeitung, 1789 to date. There is the Gaceta de Madrid, 1870-1900; the Diario de la Marina (Habana) 1844-1882; the Gaceta de la Habana, 1883-1894, and from 1900. There is El Diario de la República de Mexico for the period of the Mexican war.

The subscription to current foreign newspapers on any considerable scale did not begin until January, 1901.

*American
newspapers.*

The files of American newspapers are exhibited in the list published recently by the Library. They constitute the largest collection in existence. They include at least two representative papers from each State since 1870; but also an extraordinary number of leading papers complete, or almost complete, from a much earlier date, e. g., the National Intelligencer, 1800-1878; the New York Evening Post from 1801; the New York Tribune from 1841; the New York Times from 1851; the New York World from 1860; the New York Herald from 1846; the Cincinnati Commercial from 1860; the Richmond Enquirer from 1808; the Arkansas Gazette from 1820; the Charleston Courier, Savannah Republican, etc. These are but examples, though the most notable ones. In papers prior to 1800 the Library is inferior to several other institutions, e. g., the American Antiquarian Society at Worcester. Three hundred and fifty volumes of eighteenth-century papers came to it with the Force Collection, and it has acquired and is acquiring others wherever the opportunity offers. It has just added largely to its file of the Pennsylvania Gazette. Part I, Appendix VII, of this Report contains a list of the newspapers currently on file.

Periodicals. The bound periodicals in the Library now aggregate 123,805 volumes; but the total includes periodicals dealing with special subjects. Those classed as "general" number 68,127 volumes. They are representative, but not comprehensive nor complete within themselves. Expenditure is constant in the endeavor to complete them and to increase the range of the collection.

A check list of the back files will be issued in the near future.

Current issues. The serials currently received (excluding newspapers) appear in the Union List of Periodicals (see Part I of this Report, p. 38).

THE PRESENT COLLECTIONS: DOCUMENTS.

(See also under Division of Documents, pp. 253-260.)

The number of documents in the Library of Congress is shown in the following statement:

	Volumes.
United States Congressional documents, First to Fourteenth Congress (estimated)	500
United States Congressional documents, Fifteenth to Fifty-sixth Congress (estimated)	11,000
State Legislative documents (counted)	6,869
Municipal documents (counted)	1,353
Foreign legislative documents, including certain gazettes, departmental reports of France, and provincial reports of Belgium (counted)	20,872
Foreign documents, sorted but not catalogued (estimated) ..	12,000
Foreign documents, unsorted (estimated)	10,000
Classified documents in the various chapters of the Library (counted)	25,060
Total	87,654

No pamphlets are included in the foregoing statement, and all estimates were made on the basis of volumes only. Second copies placed on the shelves for library use are counted, but all duplicates are excluded. Of the latter there must be at least 25,000.

The early Congressional documents were published in a very unsystematic manner, and the completeness of a collection can not be determined by the number of bound volumes, but only by minute examination of their contents. *Congressional documents.*

Of the later issues of Congress, since the Fifteenth Congress, the Library aims to keep three copies on the shelves. As this has only been partially realized, the number given falls short of three times the whole number issued, but on the other hand the volumes represented are more than one-third of the number here given. Any omissions in the series will, it is hoped, be filled by the exchange of the large number of duplicates in possession of the Library.

The separate issues of the several Executive Departments and offices of the Federal Government are counted among the classified documents in the table (above). Owing to the absence before March 3, 1901, of any law insuring the receipt of these publications directly from the Public Printer and the general assumption on the part of Government *Department publications.*

officials that the Library did so receive them, the collections are not as complete as would be anticipated. Every effort is being made to supply deficiencies, and it is hoped that the collection, already probably as large as can be found anywhere, may soon be as complete as practicable.

State documents.

The journals of State legislatures and the collected documents issued by the States have been received largely as a return to the United States for the sets of Federal documents distributed to the State libraries, while the earlier issues, so far as represented, have frequently been purchased. As the later years have been more abundant in publications than the early ones, it is probable that the collection of 6,869 documents represents from two-thirds to three-fourths of all those issued. The following statement shows for the House journals how the different epochs of our history are represented.

House journals of the State (including Territorial and, before 1776, Colonial) legislatures.

Session.	Sessions held.	Journals lacking in Library.	Per cent.
Before 1800.....	467	364	78
1800-1825.....	481	317	66
1825-1850.....	653	309	47
1850-1901.....	1,761	511	29
Total.....	3,362	1,501	44

Individual State reports appear in the table among the classified documents. While no attempt is being made to secure complete files of all the documents of all the States, it is deemed proper to have the more important State reports represented as separate issues.

The relatively small number of municipal documents is due to the fact that heretofore little effort has been made to collect this material.

Foreign documents.

Regular exchanges of documents are now carried on with forty-seven governments, noted in Appendix III. This systematic exchange was established in 1869, and some purchases had been made then. Before that time the only sources of acquisition were occasional gifts and purchases of official publications. Since the establishment of exchange relations, which in some cases took place later than 1869,

the sets of foreign official publications are sometimes incomplete through irregularity of shipment. This was due in part to the fact that the Library lacked a regularly organized service to record and acknowledge receipts and to notify correspondents of omissions. Such omissions arose from the fact that the agents making shipments were not the direct beneficiaries of the exchange, and hence had no interest in maintaining continuity. Where, moreover, the official printing is concentrated in the hands of one official who makes shipments direct, they are more regular than when the responsibility is divided among a large number of persons.

The foreign documents have not been completely sorted. Attention has been given especially to the English-speaking countries and the nations of Europe. In the following we give a statement of the parliamentary documents of these nations and a few allied publications. In explanation it might be added that the number of volumes depends not only upon the number of years for which the series runs, but also upon the practice of classifying executive reports either as parliamentary papers or as separate issues.

Parliamentary documents.

	Dates.	Volumes.
<i>GREAT BRITAIN.</i>		
Committee reports.....	1715-1803	237
Parliamentary papers.....	1796-1812	62
	1812-1901	5,362
Rolls of Parliament.....	1278-1503	7
Lords journals.....	1509-1900	136
Commons journals.....	1547-1900	157
Debates.....	1664-1900	920
London Gazette.....	1665-1900	401
<i>Ireland.</i>		
Lords journals.....	1634-1800	8
Commons journals.....	1613-1800	33
Debates.....	1781-1797	17
Dublin Gazette.....	1882-1900	17
<i>Scotland.</i>		
Acts of Parliament.....	1124-1707	12
Edinburgh Gazette.....	1891-1900	10
<i>British possessions.</i>		
Parliamentary proceedings and papers:		
Canada.....	1852-1901	633
Ontario.....	1874-1892	95
Quebec.....	1869-1900	124

Parliamentary documents—Continued.

	Dates.	Volumes.
GREAT BRITAIN—continued.		
<i>British possessions—Continued.</i>		
Parliamentary proceedings and papers—Continued.		
New South Wales.....	1856-1899	348
Queensland.....	1861-1887	132
South Australia.....	1857-1899	97
Tasmania.....	1862-1899	78
Victoria.....	1857-1872, 1900	78
Western Australia.....	1890-1898	29
New Zealand.....	1883-1900	162
Cape of Good Hope.....	1882-1899	102
British India (papers).....		869
EUROPEAN COUNTRIES.		
Parliamentary proceedings and papers:		
Austria.....	1867-1899	201
Reichsgesetzblatt.....	1849-1900	53
Belgium.....	1834-1851, 1876-1882	99
Administrative reports of the provinces.....		387
Denmark.....	1866-1894	178
France.....	1876-1899	354
Legislative reports of the departments.....		4, 130
Journal officiel.....	1789-1900	273
Germany.....	1874-1898	146
Baden.....	1869-1900	125
Gesetzes-und Verordnungsblatt.....	1803-1825, 1860-1899	26
Bavaria.....	1819-1899	708
Hamburg.....	1801-1840, 1855-1899	74
Prussia.....	1891-1899	53
Saxony.....	1850-1899	249
Gesetz und Verordnungsblatt.....	1818-1900	71
Wurtemberg.....	1870-1899	74
Greece.....	1844-1876	82
Hungary.....	1872-1901	522
Italy.....	1881-1885, 1891-1897	46
Netherlands.....	1871-1900	310
Staatsblad.....	1788-1899	152
Norway.....	1814-1885	333
Spain.....	1810-1898	549
Gaceta de Madrid, with supplements.....	1870-1900	149
Sweden.....	1815-1900	1, 493

SUMMARY.

Great Britain.....	7, 379
British possessions.....	2, 747
Other European countries.....	10, 746

The individual issues of foreign governments, so far as catalogued, appear among the classified documents, but there are many already sorted by the Division of Documents and are available for use which are still uncatalogued. There is, in addition, a large amount of material still unsorted, which consists mainly of the publications of the Spanish American countries.

The final item of the count of documents is the classified material, including not only national, state, local, and foreign documents, but also *quasi* official documents, such as those of boards of trade and similar bodies. Of the latter there are 832 volumes included in the chapter of economics and statistics in the main collection. The distribution of the classified documents by chapters is as follows:

Chapter.	Subject.	Number of volumes.
5	Mathematics.....	156
6	Geology.....	1,344
7	Meteorology.....	353
8	Astronomy.....	1,850
10	Medicine.....	721
11	Natural history.....	66
12	Zoology.....	222
14	Agriculture.....	996
15	Technology.....	3,690
18 U. S.	Law.....	72
24	International law.....	769
25	Economics and statistics.....	7,046
25.9	Registers.....	2,361
26.6	Education.....	1,215
27	Sociology, etc.....	629
29	Geography.....	125
2	History, Europe, etc.....	642
3	History, England.....	595
E	History, America.....	336
F	History, American local.....	763
4 B	Biography, American.....	21
43	Collections.....	162
Z	Bibliography.....	928
	Total.....	25,060

Classified documents.

THE PRESENT COLLECTIONS: SMITHSONIAN
DEPOSIT.

*Society publi-
cations.*

The section of the collection particularly significant which is to go into the Smithsonian stack, consists of scientific serials, especially the transactions, proceedings, and other publications of scientific and learned societies. Of these a rough estimate shows over 90 societies devoted exclusively to natural history, 40 to geography, 30 to medicine, 70 to archaeology, about the same number to history, 18 to engineering and architecture, 20 to geology, 30 to botany, 20 to mathematics, physics, and astronomy, a considerable number to agriculture, a few to economic science, scores of others that are impossible to classify except as "general." As the assembling of the library of the Smithsonian Institution was begun about 1846, the files from that date are much more complete than the earlier portions.

Every civilized country is represented by its publications, whether of societies, academies, universities, or museums; the European nations, especially Germany, Great Britain, and France, standing at the head of the list in the order named, and the American, of course, forming a large section.

The many valuable publications of the various scientific bureaus of the different governments and the proceedings of the international congresses are not included here, as they are cared for by the Documents Division.

The miscellaneous monographs are classed with the various special subjects with which they deal; the manuscripts and prints with the material in those divisions.

It should be clearly understood by those wishing to consult this collection in the early future that a very important part of it is still at the Smithsonian Institution.

*Great Acade-
mies.*

At the Smithsonian Institution there is a special room set apart for the principal publications of the great academies, of which the sets are complete, or nearly so, viz:

London: Royal Society. Proceedings. Transactions.

Edinburgh: Royal Society. Proceedings. Transactions.

Dublin: Royal Irish Academy. Transactions.

Also the Philosophical Magazine and British Association Reports.

Paris: Institut de France, Académie des sciences.
Comptes rendus.

Société Française de Physique. Séances.

Berlin: K. preussische Akademie der Wissenschaften.
Abhandlungen, Sitzungsberichte.

Halle: K. Leopoldinisch-Carolinische deutsche
Akademie der Naturforscher. Verhandlungen.

Also the principal files of each of the following
academies: Vienna, Rome, St. Petersburg, Copenhagen,
Stockholm.

The Library of Congress has its own sets of a few of these
academies, but they were discontinued about 1866, in the
expectation that they would be continued by the Smith-
sonian Deposit.

Many of the files are incomplete, due either to the inabil-
ity of publishers to supply missing copies, or to actual loss
and destruction whilst the greater part of the collection
received remained unbound. The current files of about 400
of these publications are kept at the Institution, being sent
to the Library of Congress when volumes are completed.
Constant effort is, however, being made to remedy these
defects.

Incomplete files.

THE PRESENT COLLECTIONS: LAW LIBRARY.

(See also under Organization, pp. 276-278.)

The Law Library at the Capitol (i. e., the general collec-
tion) comprised on July 1, 1901, 79,451 volumes. These
were classified as follows (the designation "works in foreign
languages" is, of course, not definitely descriptive):

	Volumes.
Text books.....	16,896
Reports, including cases and digests.....	20,373
Session laws, including compilations and codes.....	12,442
Works in foreign languages.....	10,388
Trials.....	5,011
Periodicals.....	3,473
Briefs and records.....	9,575
Law section of Toner Collection.....	1,293
Total.....	79,451

Numerically the collection is one of the largest in the
United States.

The Custodian of the Library furnishes the following estimate of its strength and weakness:

The collection is not so strong as its mere numbers might suggest. Under the copyright law two copies of each edition of every American copyrighted law book have been received, and duplicate sets of reports, as a matter of utility, have been maintained, while of the United States Supreme Court Reports there are six sets.

LAW LIBRARY
CONTENTS.

Summary of contents.—Contains nearly all American textbooks, in their several editions; all standard English treatises in their several editions; the English Reports complete, together with the new annotated reprint so far as it has appeared; the Canadian Reports, including those of Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, Prince Edwards Island, and Manitoba; the Australian Reports and Indian Appeals Reports; the United States Supreme Court Reports; all the United States Circuit and District Court Reports, Federal Cases, the Federal Reporter, American Decisions, American Reports, and complete sets of reports of supreme and appellate courts of the various States and Territories, including Hawaii; session laws or acts of general assemblies of the various States and Territories, with some gaps here and there of rare and not easily obtainable volumes; standard periodicals; Trials: Annals of Newgate, Hargrave's Collection, Howell's, Craik, Townsend, Phillips, Wharton, and nearly 5,000 individual trials; digests of all the reports mentioned above, and standard encyclopædias and dictionaries of ancient and modern languages.

*International
law.*

International law.—International law is fairly represented by American and English treatises, by such standard continental works as Rivier, Calvo, Heffter, and Pradier-Fodéré; together with the *Revue de droit international et de législation comparée*. In foreign law various editions of the *Corpus Juris Civilis*. Collections of laws of foreign countries in ancient and modern treatises are well represented, especially in French, Troplong; French jurisprudence itself by the *Journal du Palais*, Isambert, *Bulletin des Arrêts de la Cour de cassation*, *Bulletin des lois françaises*, Dalloz; Spain by the *Colección Legislativa*; other countries, Switzerland, Germany, Holland, and Russia by broken and incomplete sets of laws.

It is fairly to be assumed that the collection is weak in general jurisprudence, legal bibliography, legal biography and miscellany, and in legal periodicals. It is probably deficient in works on the historical development of law and in continental treatises on the civil law, and on the law of nations. It lacks almost wholly the British Colonial Reports (except as stated by the custodian), but there have been substantial recent additions to these.

THE PRESENT COLLECTIONS: MANUSCRIPTS.

(See also under Manuscripts Division, pp. 261-263.)

Sources. The manuscript collections in the Library of Congress previous to the removal to the new building were acquired from the following sources:

(a) The major portion of the library of Thomas Jefferson *Jefferson MSS.* purchased in 1815, and the additional Jefferson manuscripts purchased in 1829. From Jefferson's collections were obtained, in addition to the printed books, 28 volumes or bundles of manuscripts concerned chiefly with Virginia history. Among them were the Records and Papers of the London Company of Virginia, 1619-1624, in 2 volumes; 8 volumes of Laws and Orders of the General Assembly, 1622-1712, and 7 volumes or bundles of papers containing minutes of the assembly or other colonial records, 1606-1700. In addition this purchase included 3 volumes of Jefferson's law notes, 3 volumes of manuscript commentaries upon a universal history, and copies of several treatises upon religious or philosophical subjects.

(b) The papers of Dolly Madison, purchased by Congress *Dolly Madison papers.* in 1848. Although dealing in the main with family matters, these manuscripts throw much light upon the political and social life of the city of Washington during the first half of the nineteenth century.

(c) The Smithsonian Collection, obtained by virtue of the legislation of 1866, which provided that this collection should be transferred to the Library of Congress. Most notable among the manuscripts secured at that time are the 54 volumes of bills, accounts, inventories, etc., intended to illustrate the history of prices in England from 1632 to 1792. These volumes were received by the Smithsonian Institu-

Loyalist papers.

tion in 1852 from Mr. J. O. Halliwell-Phillips, and contains about 7,000 documents. Another valuable acquisition obtained as the result of this legislation is the 35 volume record of the Proceedings of the Loyalist Commissioners, presented to the Smithsonian Institution in 1874 by Major-General Lefroy. Thirty-four of these volumes are filled with testimony taken at Lincoln's Inn Fields, Halifax, St. John, Quebec, Montreal, Carleton Island, and Niagara, 1783-1789, concerning the losses and services of American Loyalists during the Revolution. The last volume contains reports of the commission from 1784 to 1790.

Force MSS.

(d) The manuscripts obtained from the library of Peter Force, purchased by the National Government in 1867. Owing to the size of this collection, no detailed description is possible; but the following manuscripts indicate its character and scope: The Braddock Orderly Book, in 2 volumes, containing Washington's autograph record of the campaign of 1755; the diary of Washington while in attendance upon the Constitutional Convention of 1787; several orderly books of the American Revolution; the letter books of Nathanael Greene, 1781-1782, and of James Monroe, 1804-1806, each in 2 volumes; 12 volumes and 1 bundle of manuscripts constituting the Bancroft collection of John Paul Jones papers; 2 volumes of papers of Sir William Johnson; 2 volumes of early New Hampshire manuscripts; 12 volumes of papers dealing with British colonization in the West Indies, and 38 volumes bearing upon the British colonies in North America during the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, with particular reference to the Revolution. Mention may also be made of the 4 volume transcript of Las Casas's "Historia apologetica de las Indias Occidentales" and the 3 volume "Historia antigua de Nueva España." From the same collection came the papers of John Fitch, the pioneer in the application of steam to water navigation.

Dr. Rochambeau papers.

(e) The De Rochambeau papers, purchased by Congress in 1882. This collection included 8 volumes of De Rochambeau correspondence, 1780-1783, a brief history of the wars in America, 1763-1780, and a diary kept by the French general during the winter of 1780-1781. There are in addition over 500 documents embracing correspondence among the officers of the French army and with the French minister at Philadelphia from 1780 to 1782.

(f) The Toner library, accepted by Congress in 1882. ^{Washington MSS.} Its importance to the Manuscripts Division consists in the collection of the writings of Washington which it contains. It was Dr. Toner's purpose to copy every manuscript known to have been written by Washington, and so far as possible this intention was fulfilled. The result is that the Library contains one of the most complete collections of Washington's writings in existence. Among these papers are 225 press copies of original documents which have the authenticity of the manuscripts themselves. These copies are included in the Calendar of Washington Manuscripts compiled recently in this division and published by the Library.

(f) Another important acquisition made before the transfer of the Library to its present location was a 4-volume collection of manuscripts relating to the history of Delaware. ^{Delaware MSS.} Most of these papers are official records of the State. Among them are the minutes of the Constitutional Convention of 1791, and many original letters and messages of John Dickinson.

(g) Finally there are the papers of Henry R. Schoolcraft. ^{Schoolcraft papers.} These not only relate to his researches among the Indians, but give much information concerning the history of the Northwest and the career of Lewis Cass from 1815 to 1860.

The purchases of individual manuscripts had been meagre. The above represent, therefore, practically the only sources of the manuscript collection now in the Library. What they have brought may be clearer from the subjoined analysis of the existing collection. It includes several items added since 1897, in particular certain purchases of the past year (e. g., the Morris Papers) described in Part I of this Report, pp. 20-22.

America—Early discoveries and explorations.—A Columbus codex of the sixteenth century. ^{PRESENT COLLECTION: American MSS.} This volume contains copies of various grants made to Columbus by Ferdinand and Isabella and two bulls of Alexander VI (See Report, Part I, pp. 23, 24); a copy of a nineteen-page letter of Americus Vespuccius written in 1500; transcript of Las Casas's "Relacion de la destruccion de las Indias," 1552, and various transcripts and translations from the Biblioteca Colombiana at Seville relating to the early history of Florida.

North America.—Dutch Colonies: Miscellaneous documents relating to the history of, 1649-1650.

French Colonies: One volume of Jesuit Relations, 1632-1672; "Guerres du Canada et de l'Independance et analyses des negociations entre la France et les autres puissances de l'Europe," 1748-1788; A plan for the expulsion of the French settlers from the Ohio Country, 1757.

English Colonies: Opinions of Richard West upon Plantation affairs, 1682-1725; documents relating to the equipment of the British forces in America, 1728-1792—in all, about 500 pages; the Memorial of the Stamp Act Congress to the House of Lords, 1765, and the Conway Letters, 1765-1766.

Central America.—Mexico: Ribas, *Coronica y Historia de la Provincia de la Compañia de Jesus*, 1571-1624; Morfi, *Historia de Texas*, 1780-1781; Royal decrees concerning the descendants of Montezuma, 1709-1713, and miscellaneous papers relating to negotiations between Mexico and the United States in 1848.

Honduras: Remarks upon the treaty between Great Britain and Spain, 1670.

Nicaragua: Wheeler, *History of Nicaragua*, with notes on conditions in 1868.

West Indies: The Vernon-Wager Papers in 12 volumes dealing with English Colonization in the West Indies; Lieutenant-Colonel (Alexander) Moneypenny's journal of the capture of Havana, 1762; transcripts of various "Documentos historicos Cubanos," 1592-1829, and a large collection of papers from the Governor-General's palace in Puerto Rico illustrating the history of that island under Spanish control.

South America: Antonio de Vea, "Relacion del Viage de 1676," being a journal of an expedition along the west coast of South America; a one-volume transcript of Herrera y Loizaga's *Viares (sic) de España á Buenos Ayres, Chili, etc.*, 1713-1717; a volume of miscellaneous Spanish tracts; a manuscript relation of the Creole revolution in Buenos Ayres, 1780-1781, and a bundle of miscellaneous decrees and regulations issued by the Spanish Government relating to South America and the West Indies.

MANUSCRIPTS.
Revolution.

United States.—Revolution: This group of papers was obtained mainly from the Force purchase of 1867. It is

composed of miscellaneous correspondence of almost every distinguished general in the Continental Army, letters and resolves of the Continental Congress and its various committees, returns of troops, records of courts-martial, lists of prisoners, etc. The Articles of Association of the Continental Congress of 1774, negotiations with the British Peace Commission of 1778, and an exhaustive file of records of the Court of Inquiry upon the Paoli surprise of 1777 are specimen documents. Among the Washington Manuscripts are a large number of papers relating to this period of American history. Other collections deal with special phases of the Revolutionary struggle. Much information concerning the participation of France in the war is contained in the De Rochambeau, De Ségur, and De Grasse collections. The Blaine-Davis and Oliver Pollock papers are concerned with the Quartermaster's Department; the Diary and letter books of Robert Morris (see Part I of Report, pp. 20-22) are a fund of information for financial concerns; the Loyalist Papers furnish a record of the actions and sentiments of the British sympathizers; and numerous orderly books, such as those of Schuyler and Montgomery, give condensed outlines of various military expeditions.

United States.—Minor collections: Army: A Journal of the Society of the Cincinnati, 1784-1810; the original list of subscribers to that institution in Virginia, 1783; a list of arrearages due pensioners, 1799; a list of officers of the Army 1821-1830, and a statement of the arms apportioned to the militia in 1829.

*Ms.
Army.*

Navy: The Letter Book of the Marine Committee of the Continental Congress, 1776-1780; the John Paul Jones papers, 12 volumes, 1775-1788; the Muster Book of the frigate "Alliance" 1782; Letter Books of Commodore John Barry and of David Porter, and numerous letters from the Department in Washington to various officers of the service 1800-1810.

Navy.

Confederation: Minutes of the Annapolis Convention of 1786, with the signatures of its members; Madison's notes of debates in the Federal Convention of 1787, in one quarto volume; papers from 1785 to 1788 relating to the Ordinance of 1787; various manuscripts relating to the settlement of the territory northwest of the Ohio,

Confederation.

and letters and papers of Governor Arthur St. Clair, 1788-1793.

Civil War.

Civil War: A collection of 458 original acts passed by the Confederate Congress 1861-1864; a volume of General Courts-Martial held in the Union Army, 1863-1864, and several Confederate muster rolls.

*United States.--
State collections:**Connecticut.**The several States:*

Connecticut: Fourteen letters of the governors of Connecticut, 1712-1781, and seventeen volumes of the receipt books of the Continental loan office for the state of Connecticut, 1781-1804.

Delaware.

Delaware: Four volumes of miscellaneous papers, including accounts of the Swedish settlements on the Delaware, many letters and messages of Gov. John Dickinson, and the minutes of the Delaware Constitutional Convention of 1791.

Georgia.

Georgia: Thirty-seven miscellaneous documents, including minutes of the Masonic Lodge of Savannah, 1757, and official correspondence with the Continental Congress in May, 1776.

Maryland.

Maryland: Fifty documents, among which are the minutes of the Baltimore Committee of Safety, 1774-1776, and a two-volume "Book of Accounts of the State of Maryland," 1778-1785.

Massachusetts.

Massachusetts: Over 300 documents prior to 1789, including a copy of the Constitution of the New England Confederacy of 1643, by Rufus King; over fifty letters and papers regarding the French and Indian war; as many letters from Massachusetts governors, and circular letters from the General Court to other colonial assemblies. The collection includes letters of Joseph Warren and papers relating to the foundation or support of Harvard and Amherst colleges.

*New Hamp-
shire.*

New Hampshire: Over 500 documents, 1629-1809. Among these papers are many letters of Governors John and Benning Wentworth, President Meshech Weare, and Secretary Waldron; royal instructions to the governors of the State, and much of the Revolutionary correspondence which passed between the State and Continental authorities. The collection contains also many official letters respecting the organization and direction of the

New Hampshire militia, 1775-1783, as well as memorials regarding the support due to the State government of 1776.

New Jersey: A collection of miscellaneous papers, dating from 1676 to 1757; sixteen pages of the town docket of Chesterfield, 1672-1711; certain letters and papers respecting the proceedings of the Provincial Congress, 1776, and the position of Governor William Franklin at that time. *New Jersey.*

New York: Two folio volumes of "Public Instruments and Writings," 1664-1713; memorials to the King and Parliament, 1764; various letters from the Provincial Congress to its delegates in the Continental Congress, 1775; Minutes of the New York City Committee, 1775-1776; Minutes of the Committee of Safety of Tryon County, 1777-1778; four volumes of Continental Loan Office receipts, 1791-1793; lists of invalid pensioners, 1797-1802, and the Letter Book of Governor Daniel D. Tompkins, 1801-1811. *New York.*

North Carolina: A list of estimates of allowances due members of the assembly in 1756; instructions from the Provincial Congress to its delegates to the Continental Congress, 1776, and certain letters and resolutions relating to the Constitutional Convention of 1788. *North Carolina.*

Rhode Island: Certain correspondence of the Assembly with the different States and the Continental Congress, 1764-1786. *Rhode Island.*

South Carolina: A petition of the merchants and freeholders to the State legislature, 1766; the presentments of the grand jurors of George Town district, 1776; a volume of papers relating to the evacuation of Charleston, 1782; resolves of the Planter's meeting of 1786, and the signed pledge of certain inhabitants of St. Thomas and St. Dennis parish to maintain the credit of paper currency, 1786. *South Carolina.*

Vermont: Minutes of the Westminster conventions, 1776-1777; a contemporary attested copy of the articles of union proposed between Vermont, Massachusetts, and New York in 1781; a volume of transcripts of official papers of 1744; transcripts of the Allen and Chittenden accounts against the State, 1777-1780; of the *Vermont.*

journals of the Council of Safety, 1777-1782; the proceedings of the Board of War, 1779-1781, and Ira Allen's correspondence, 1809-1810.

Virginia.

Virginia. The records of the London Company of Virginia, 1619-1624, in two volumes; eight volumes of laws and orders of the General Assembly, 1622-1712; seven volumes or bundles of colonial records, 1606-1700; letters of Lieutenant-Governor Dinwiddie to the Earl of Halifax; tabulated records of imports and exports from the Rappahannock and York River districts, 1764-1774; the minutes of the Williamsburgh Masonic Lodge, 1773-1779, and the Ellis papers illustrating the economic and commercial life of Virginia, 1805-1853.

Other states. Other manuscripts in the collections of the Library are significant in connection with the history of particular States, but their number does not warrant detailed classification in this place. They are arranged by localities and catalogued under their respective authors.

Other collections:

The Washington papers.—This collection, of which a calendar has recently been published, contains over 1,100 documents, and with the transcripts already referred to (see Toner collection *supra*) forms one of the most complete collections of Washington's writings in existence. Of especial note are the correspondence between Washington and Rochambeau, the papers relating to General Sullivan's Indian expedition, and the documents illustrating the methods by which Washington obtained knowledge of the British movements during the Revolutionary war.

Great Britain. *Great Britain.*—A folio volume of estimates for defraying the expenses of the civil establishments in America and Australia, 1786-1787; various tabular statements of trade, 1640-1797; an early volume, undated, of tracts on the power of the sovereign; a commission and instructions to Sir Edmund Andros, 1686; a volume relating to the siege of Minorca, 1756; official copies of forty-five letters from Secretary Henry Seymour Conway to colonial governors in America, 1765-1766; two volumes of protests of the House of Lords, 1641-1735 (transcripts); reports to the Lords Com-

missioners of Trade and Plantations, 1726-1745; over forty volumes of debates in the Irish Parliament, 1776-1789; and fifty-four volumes of bills and accounts illustrating the movement of prices, 1632-1792.

Broadsides.—The collection of broadsides in the Library is arranged geographically. It is particularly full in broadsides relating to American affairs. For the colonial period several sheets illustrate the Stamp Act agitation of 1765; others relate to the Townshend acts of 1767 and the Tea excitement of 1773-1774. Of the memorials, resolutions, and acts of the Continental Congress, 1776-1788, the collection contains a good assortment. Among them are several copies of the Declaration of Independence, many resolutions calling upon the States for financial support, and copies of the proclamations declaring peace with Great Britain and the disbandment of the Continental Army.

Miscellaneous.—Under this general head may be grouped numerous manuscript treatises on philosophy and logic, various literary essays, an illuminated 13th century edition of the Bible, a few illuminated Books of Hours, and a small collection of miscellaneous documents emanating from France, Spain, Italy, Portugal, and other countries of Europe, with several manuscripts of Asiatic origin. The Library also contains autograph letters of certain notable Americans. These letters form a general group of personal papers, and are catalogued under their several authors.

From the foregoing analysis it is obvious that the strength of the collection is in manuscripts relating to the United States during the colonial and revolutionary periods. The Library possesses little of literary as distinguished from historical manuscript material. It possesses practically no manuscripts of foreign countries. It has in effect none of the manuscripts produced before the invention of printing—the manuscripts which give distinction to the British Museum and other great collections abroad.

Various of these, important to historical and critical research, have, however, been reproduced in facsimile, and the Library is attempting to secure facsimile reproductions of such as may interest the student of history, theology, philology, archæology or palæography. Examples recently purchased or subscribed for are: *Codices Græci et Latini*

Broadsides.

*MSS.
Character of
Collections.*

photographicæ depicti, 5 volumes; Great Britain and Ireland; Public Record offices: Facsimiles of national manuscripts, 4 volumes; facsimiles of national manuscripts of Ireland, 5 volumes; General Register House: Facsimiles of national manuscripts of Scotland, 3 volumes; British Museum: Facsimiles of Biblical manuscripts, 1 volume; Facsimiles of royal, historical, literary and other autographs, 13 parts; Palæographical Society: Facsimiles of manuscripts and inscriptions, 3 volumes; Silvestre: Paléographie universelle, 4 volumes. The Library has also, of course, the collection of facsimiles of manuscripts in European archives relating to America, 1773-1783, 25 volumes, edited by Mr. B. F. Stevens.

THE PRESENT COLLECTIONS: MAPS AND CHARTS.

(See also under Division of Maps, pp. 263-266.)

The contents of the division comprise now about 57,000 maps and charts and 2,600 atlases. Of the 57,000 maps and charts 9,032 are sheets of the Ordnance and Geological Survey of Great Britain; about 10,000 others are "insurance maps" of cities, towns, and villages in the United States, and of the remainder of the collection fully three-fourths consists of maps relating to America.

Great Britain. Ordnance Survey.—The ordnance maps (in effect one map in 9,032 sheets) are most complete in detail, designating even the fences and trees by the roadside.

Insurance maps.—The insurance maps (copyright deposits), counted as but 10,000 in number, include nearly 60,000 separate sheets. They are compiled and published for the information of insurance companies in determining rates and placing risks. They show by colors and symbols the methods of construction of each building and the material used—brick, stone, iron, frame. They give information as to the customary direction of the wind, water facilities, equipment of the fire department, and other fire protection. A key is printed on each. The collection is arranged alphabetically by States and then by towns. It is probably the most complete collection of the sort in existence, as the publishers themselves commonly discard old editions as new ones are issued. The Library discards none. Its collection includes,

therefore, every copy of every map for which a copyright entry has been completed. The purpose of these is commercial; but the various issues will constitute in the aggregate a history of the structural development of each city, town, or village treated.

United States. Government maps.—The maps published by the various map-issuing departments of the Government, such as the Coast and Geodetic Survey, Post-Office, General Land Office, Geological Survey, War and Navy, are all sent here and are filed and accessible. Copies of these maps may be purchased at a very reasonable cost at the departments where they are issued.

Maps of America.—The collection of maps relating to America is the largest single collection in existence. Its contents are set forth in the recently published "List of maps of America in the Library of Congress"—a volume of 1,137 pages. A description here is therefore unnecessary. The list includes maps in books. (See Part I of this Report, pp. 39, 40.)

Manuscript maps.—The Faden, Force, and De Rochembeau collections brought to the Library many manuscript maps relating to the operations of the Revolutionary war. These are noted in the above-mentioned list.

Early maps.—Of the early maps of America in the possession of the Library the greater part doubtless came with the Force Collection. There are of course many early maps of great rarity lacking in the originals, but these are almost all accessible in facsimile. The Kohl Collection at the State Department is accessible. It consists of transcripts of maps relating to America. It is described by Justin Winsor in Harvard University Library Bibliographical contributions, no. 19.

Among the notable maps in manuscript and engraved form are:

"An accurate map of his Majesty's province of New Hampshire in New England and all the adjacent country northward to the river St. Lawrence and eastward to Penobscot Bay, etc.," by Saml. Langdon, 1756. MS. 29 x 27½.

"Cantonment of the forces of North America, 11th October, 1765," 20 x 24 inches.

Plan of Quebec, the capital of Canada, showing encampments of Wolfe and Montcalm, 1759 (a beautiful manuscript 28 x 30 inches).

"New Mexico, by Escalante, 1778," 26 x 32 inches.

"Plan général des opérations de l'armée Britannique contre les rebelles dans l'Amérique depuis l'arrivée des troupes Hessoises le 12 du mois d'aoust, 1776, jusqu' à la fin de l'année 1779." MS. 84 x 53 inches.

"Amérique, campagne 1782. Plans des différents camps occupés par l'armée aux ordres de mr. le comte de Rochambeau," 44 sheets, small folio, beautifully colored. MS.

"A collection of plans, etc., in the province of New Jersey, by John Hills, assistant engineer," consisting of 20 manuscript maps relating to the Revolutionary War, from 1776 to 1782.

Beside the above, many of the manuscript maps of the Revolutionary War, by John Montrésor, chief of engineers of the British Army, supposed to have been lost, are preserved.

Among the valuable engraved maps are Romans's map of Florida, 1771, so rare that doubt of its existence has been expressed by bibliographers; a map of the Raritan River, 1683, an early specimen of American map making, and very rare; Cutler's map of Ohio, Salem, 1787, which some cartographers have noted as "unknown;" Andrew Ellicott's Territory of Columbia, 21½ x 21½ inches, the first topographical survey map of the District of Columbia.

Among recent accessions is a manuscript map made by George Washington, 66 x 22½ inches, to describe the lands on the Great Kanawha, West Virginia, donated by the Government to him for services in the Braddock expedition. Considerable descriptive text in Washington's handwriting is found throughout the map, giving minute particulars as to the land located.

Foreign countries—atlases.—The collection is not similarly rich as to maps of foreign countries. It has, however, the early atlases of the following cartographers: Ptolemy, Ortelius, Mercator, Hondius, Blauw, Janson, Sanson, d'Anville, Delisle, Jeffreys, Faden, Arrowsmith, and others, in their

various editions. Of Ptolemy the Library of Congress has the Latin editions of 1475, 1490, 1508, 1511, 1513, 1525, 1535, 1541, 1545, 1552, 1562, 1596, 1597, 1605, 1617, 1618.

Government maps.—The collection contains certain of the early maps published by foreign governments, including the Admiralty charts of Great Britain, thousands in number, from 1784 to the present time, and the early Russian charts, many of them relating to Alaska and the northwest coast of North America. It contains also the best maps published abroad relating to Africa, China, and the Philippine Islands, including the fine reprint of the rare old map of Murillo de Velarde, published in 1734; the best maps of China, from the fine old atlas of that country by d'Anville, published in 1737, to the maps of Richthofen, Möllendorff, and Bretschneider (St. Petersburg, 1900); and the rare atlas of Krusenstern, of the islands of the Pacific Ocean, published at St. Petersburg in 1827, a work of reference to the present day.

Foreign government maps.

In years past there were neither funds for purchase, facilities for the solicitation of gifts, nor equipment for dealing with material when received. Every effort is now being expended to round out the collection. Rare early maps held at extraordinary prices still can not be afforded; but many of historical importance are constantly being received, and every map published showing from authoritative sources contemporary (present) conditions is deemed a necessity to the collection. The modern atlases published in England, France, and Germany, such as Stanford's, Vivien de St. Martin's, Stieler's, Andree's, Kiepert's, and others are on the reference case conveniently located for the student's examination.

Among the more significant maps of foreign countries are the following:

Austria-Hungary.—Special-karte der österr. ung. Monarchie und des Occupations-gebietes in Masse 1:75,000. K. K. militär geografisches Institut. (1891.)

Übersichtskarte der K. K. österr. ung. Monarchie und der angrenzenden Länder, in Massstabe 1:750,000. 45 sheets. 1882-1886. K. K. militär. geografisches Institut.

Belgium.—Carte topographique de la Belgique publiée en 72 feuilles en couleurs a l'échelle du 40,000°. 1899. Ministère de la guerre. Institut cartographique militaire.

Carte topographique de la Belgique publiée en 427 planchettes en couleurs a l'échelle du 29,000°. 1899. 2 v. Institut cartographique militaire.

France.—Several editions of the "Staff map of France." Published on a scale of 1:80,000 by the Dépôt de la guerre.

Atlas des anciens plans de Paris. To accompany "Histoire générale de Paris, 1880."

Germany.—Geologische Spezialkarte des Königreichs Sachsens. 1:25,000. Herausgegeben vom Königlichen Finanz-Ministerium. (*In progress.*)

Geologische Karte von Preussen und den Thüringischen Staaten, im Massstabe von 1:25,000. Herausgegeben von der Königlich preussischen geologischen Landesanstalt u. Bergakademie. (*In progress.*)

Iceland.—Uppdráttir Islands, (carte d'Islande), á fjórum blöðum, gjörðar að fyrirsögn Ólafs Nikolas Ólsens. 1844.

Russia.—Atlas de l'empire Russe, publié à Saint-Pétersbourg en 1745 par Joseph et Louis Delisle de la Croière.

This is the first atlas published in Russia in the "Etablissement cartographique" founded by the "Académie des sciences de St.-Pétersbourg" by the two French geographers, and by order of Peter I.

Switzerland.—Topographischer Atlas der Schweiz in Massstabe 1:25,000. Bern (1877-1888).

Africa.—Carte de l'Afrique a l'échelle du 1:2,000,000° en 63 feuilles. Paris, Service géographique de l'armée, 1893.

Carta della Colonia Eritrea, (Africa). Scale 1:100,000. Inst. géog. militaire, 1889-98.

China.—Asie. 1:1,000,000°. Dessiné, héliogravé et publié par le Service géographique de l'armée. 1900.

Historical atlas of the Chinese Empire. By E. L. Oxenham. 2d ed. London, Royal geographical society, 1898.

Map of China, by E. Breitschneider. St. Petersburg, 1900.

Map of Northeastern China, by Ch. Waeber, 1893. Scale of midlatitude 1:1,355,000.

Reisen in der chinesischen Provinz Dshy-Li von O. F. von Möllendorff. Massstabe 1:1,000,000. (1881.)

Plan de Pékin. Échelle de 1:15,000. Dressé, héliogravé et publié par le Service géographique de l'armée. (France, 1900.)

Philippine Islands.—Carte hydrographique & chorographi-

que des isles Philippines. Dressée par le r. père Pierre Murillo Velarde, sur les cartes, les relations et les navigations les plus exactes à Manille, 1734. Par ordre de sa majesté. Tirée de l'original, et réduite en cette forme par George Maurice Lowitz, 1750. Publiée par les heritières de Homann l'an 1760. L'original est gravé par Nicolas de la Cruz de Bagay, indien de Tagalos, à Manille l'an 1734.

Carta general del archipiélago Filipino. Escala en millas. Manila, Chofré y comp^a. 1897.

Original manuscripts of:

Atlas de Filipinas. Colección de 30 mapas. Trabajados por delineantes filipinos bajo la dirección del P. José Algué, S. J. Director del Observatorio de Manila, 1899.

Plano de Manila y sus arrabales, 1894. Escala 1:5,000. Manila, Tipo. lit. de Chofré y com. 1894.

Sumatra.—Topographische en geologische beschrijving van een gedeelte van Sumatra's westkust. Atlas. Amsterdam, C. F. Stemler, 1883.

Pacific ocean.—Krusenstern (Adam Johann von). Atlas de l'océan Pacifique. St. Petersburg, 1827.

Foreign wars.—Der Deutsch-Französische Krieg, 1870-71. Atlas. Berlin, 1872-80.

Maps and plans showing the principal movements, battles, and sieges in which the British army was engaged during the war from 1808 to 1814 in the Spanish peninsula and the south of France. London, J. Wyld.

Atlas of battle of Waterloo.

Atlas of siege of Sebastopol, 1854-55.

Facsimile atlases.—Atlas composé de mappemondes, de portulans et de cartes hydrographiques et historiques depuis le 6^e jusqu'au 17^e siècle. Recueillies et gravées sous la direction du Vicomte de Santarem. Paris, 1849.

Les monuments de la géographie ou recueil d'anciennes cartes Européennes et orientales. Publiés en fac-similé de la grandeur des originaux par M. Jomard. Paris, 1854.

Die Entdeckung Amerika's in ihrer Bedeutung für die Geschichte des Weltbildes von Konrad Kretschmer. Berlin, 1892.

Nordenskiöld (A. E.) Facsimile-atlas to the early history of cartography, with reproductions of the most important maps printed in the 15th and 16th centuries. Stockholm, 1889.

Geological maps, etc.—The collection includes also various maps of special character—physical, political, geological, hydrographic, climatic, weather, sanitary—especially such as have been issued under government auspices. Of relief maps it has few; of powder-horn maps (used much in the colonial wars, 1754–1763, and in the Revolution) it has some excellent examples.

Eccentric maps come in considerable numbers through copyright. These are, of course, mere curiosities.

County atlases of the American States form a large section of the collection, increasing by constant purchase.

THE PRESENT COLLECTIONS: MUSIC.

The present contents of the Music Division comprise 319,121 compositions and works. Of these all but 13,884 are in sheet form.

The collection is almost entirely the result of deposits under the copyright law. It consists, therefore, almost exclusively of American music published prior to 1891, and of American and contemporary foreign (so far as copyrighted here) since that date. Of the European entries the greater number is published in England, Germany, France, and Italy, in the order named.

The Library has bought practically nothing in the way of musical composition. It possesses, therefore, but the most meager representation of the classical composers. Of modern operatic scores it has a large number.

It has a considerable collection of civil war music, which it is endeavoring to perfect by purchase; also some prints of Confederate war music.

The material received from copyright includes music for the æolian, pianola, and other special instruments.

For Literature of music see page 312.

THE PRESENT COLLECTIONS: PRINTS.

(See also under Division of Prints, pp. 268–270.)

On July 1, 1901, the collection numbered over 106,000 items (largely copyright deposits), classifiable as follows:

Engravings	8, 210
Etchings.....	3, 811
Photogravures.....	6, 322

Photographs	62, 389
Lithographs.....	16, 382
Facsimiles	1, 358
Typogravures	4, 201
Chromos.....	714
Original drawings	10
Miscellaneous	309
The Gardiner Greene Hubbard Collection.....	2, 620

Over 50 per cent of the collection, therefore, consists of photographs. A large percentage of these are portraits; others, views of places and buildings. There are many stereoscopic views helpful to the student of architecture, customs, and manners.

Every modern process of reproduction having commercial value is, of course, represented. The material of high artistic value in the possession of the Library has come to it chiefly (1) through the deposit of prints purchased by the Smithsonian Institution from Mr. George P. Marsh in 1850, which, to the number of about 1,300 items, had been gathered by him in Italy; (2) through the acquisition, with the Force Collection, of about 325 portraits by St. Memin; but in particular (3) by the gift of Mrs. Hubbard of the Gardiner Greene Hubbard Collection.

It is only as aided by this collection and by occasional loan collections that the Library can offer to the inquirer material analogous to that which he will find in the great museums of prints abroad or in the metropolitan cities of the United States. It contains 2,620 items, and examples of almost every school of etchers and engravers, especially excellent examples of Rembrandt, Dürer, Haig, Morghen, Hollar, Haden, and Whistler. It includes numerous and notable portraits of Napoleon and of Frederick the Great.

A full catalogue of it is shortly to be issued.

The exhibits of prints consist also in large part of material loaned. (See Part I of this Report, p. 46.)

Literature.—As to this see under "Present Collections: Fine Arts," page 312.

THE LIBRARY BUILDING AND GROUNDS.

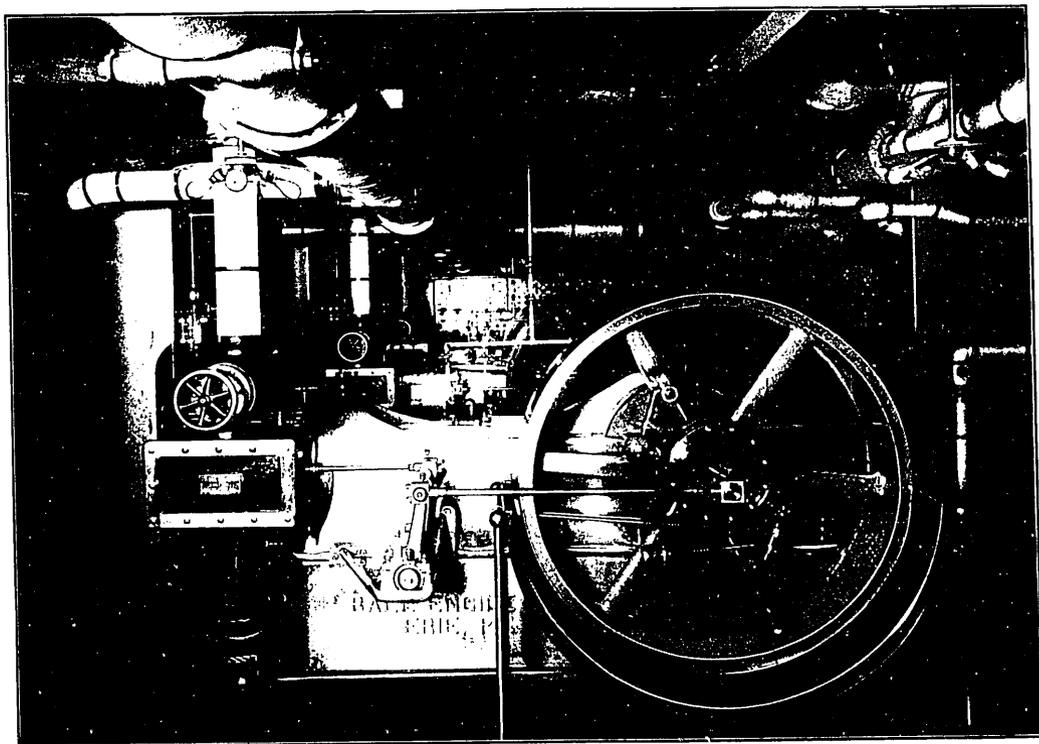
FUNCTIONS. Bernard R. Green, Superintendent and disbursing officer; 115 subordinates.

Mr. Green furnishes the subjoined statement as to the organization of his department and also as to certain apparatus auxiliary to the administration of the Library, but not heretofore described in any handbook of the Library.

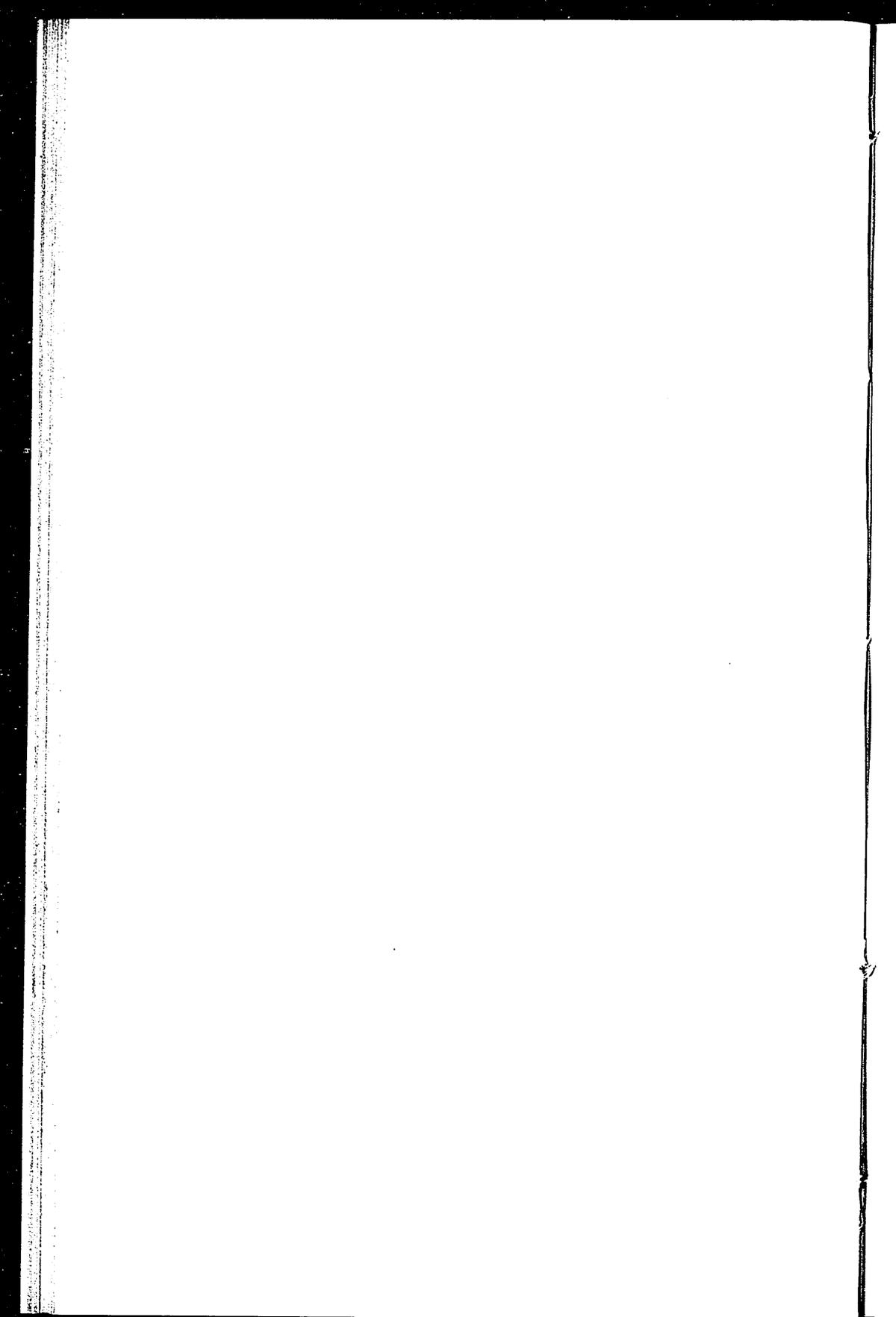
The care, maintenance, and protection of the building and grounds, the operation of all machinery and mechanical apparatus other than the branch printing office and bindery, the heavy handling and moving, the purchase and construction of furniture and fittings, and the disbursement of the various appropriations for the Library are comprehended in a separate organization under the superintendent (room T 2). There are three divisions of this force—the clerical, the watch, and the engineer division.

FORCE. **DISBURSING OFFICE.**—The clerical division (room S 2) has 3 clerks, 2 messengers, and the telephone operator. It attends to all correspondence, contracts, accounts, and disbursements pertaining to the Superintendent's office, and also audits and pays all vouchers and rolls of the Library proper, of the United States Botanic Garden, and of all other disbursing accounts that may come under the supervision of the Joint Committee on the Library. From twenty to thirty separate appropriations are thus handled annually.

Watch. **WATCH.**—The watch division includes a captain (room B 2), lieutenant, and 18 watchmen, a carpenter, a painter, a foreman, 13 general laborers, 2 check boys at the main entrance, 2 women attendants for ladies' room, and 42 charwomen. Day and night the building is under guard by the watchmen, distributed in three watches. Scrubbing and cleaning of the floors and rooms is done within about two hours every morning before the opening of the Library. The watch attends to carpentry and painting, repairs of the building and furniture, heavy moving and handling, and the care of the building proper.



DYNAMO ENGINE ROOM. CELLAR, ROOM K 1 OF PLAN.



ENGINEER.—The engineer division includes a chief and 4 assistant engineers, an electrician and 1 assistant, 9 firemen, 3 mechanics, 6 skilled laborers, and 2 elevator conductors. It has charge of the heating and ventilation, lighting, operation of all machinery, and the repairs of roofs, plumbing, piping, and other metal work. *Engineer.*

The building is 470 feet in length by 340 feet in width, covering nearly $3\frac{3}{4}$ acres of ground, with 4 inner courts 150 by 75 to 100 feet. It has 32,600 square feet, or nearly 8 acres of floor space.

The magnitude of the building, especially as to area covered, not only required a special design of heating apparatus, but indicated a need of facilities for communication between all parts of the building and the transmission of books between shelves and Reading Room superior to those ever before required in libraries. It was also apparent that a safe and rapid service of similar character should be provided between the Library and the Capitol. Pneumatic tubes, telephones, and book carriers were therefore devised and installed as described below.

HEAT AND POWER.—Steam for all warming and power is supplied by sixteen 60-horsepower boilers in two batteries located under the parking, near, but quite outside, the building at the east front. There also are the elevator and house pumps and the coal vaults of 3,000 tons capacity. About one-half of the boilers are under steam at one time, operating the main electric-lighting engines from dusk until 10 o'clock p. m. every week day except holidays, and the elevator and the book-carrying machinery, ventilating fans, and pneumatic-tube apparatus all day and evening of the same days, and for lighting the grounds every night the year round. Three thousand four-hundred tons of coal are consumed annually. Probably two-thirds of the warming of the building during cold weather is obtained incidentally without extra cost from the exhaust steam of the engines and pumps. *Heat and power.*

The heating apparatus is located almost entirely in the cellar, and is on the so-called indirect system, which combines the warming with the ventilation of the building. Fresh air, taken direct from the outside, is heated by warm water coils in separate stacks distributed throughout the

cellar, and carried in closed ducts and flues direct to the respective rooms. The water coils are arranged in six separate divisions, each with its system of circulating pipes and a pair of heaters or "hot-water stoves," wherein the water is heated by low-pressure steam from the engine exhausts or direct from the boilers, as conditions may require.

Warming and ventilation are thus accomplished by steam through the medium of circulating warm water. It is probably the largest existing apparatus operated on this unusual plan, found to be the most economical for the extensive area covered by the building. The ventilation is mainly natural, by means of direct flues from the rooms to the roof. A few electric blowers are used for the main Reading Room and book stacks in summer and on certain days in spring and fall.

Lighting.

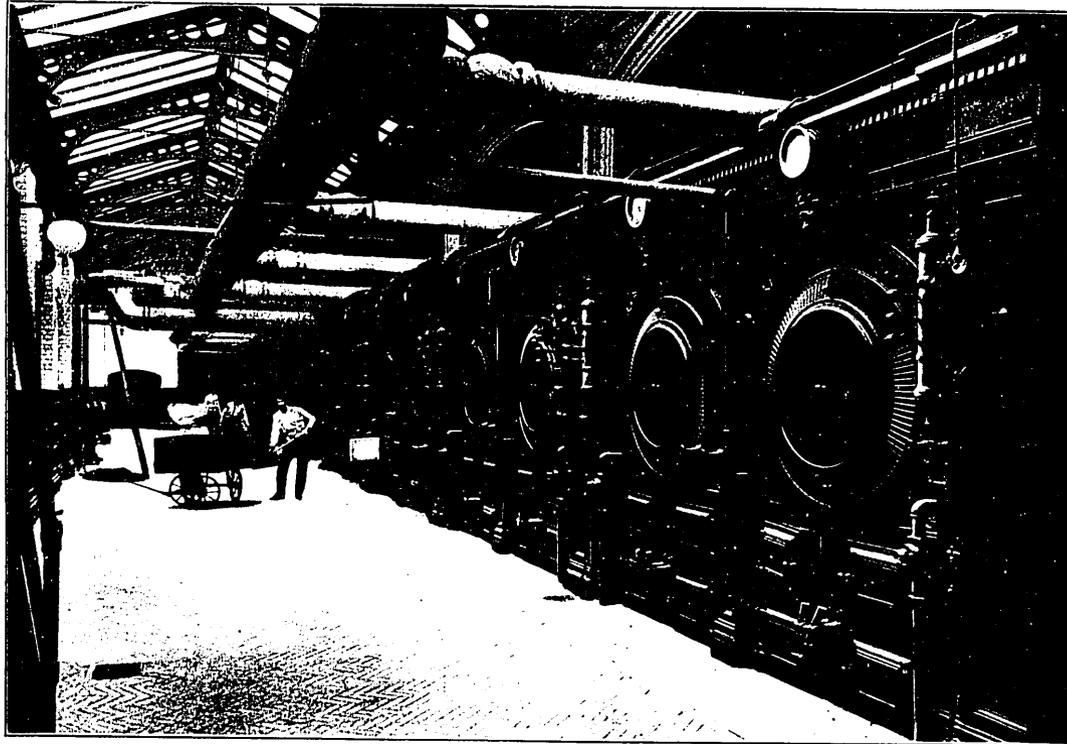
LIGHTING.—For day lighting the building contains some 2,200 windows and extensive skylights. For night service there are 7,624 incandescent electric lamps of various powers, equivalent to 9,863 of the ordinary 16 candlepower. Of these the equivalent of about 4,900 16 candlepower is in use nightly until 10 o'clock, while the Library is open to the public. The grounds are lighted all night by 184 lamps. The electric generating plant, located in the cellar (room K 1), consists of three 100-kilowatt and one 25-kilowatt dynamos, driven by steam engines of about 400 horsepower in all.

The public passenger elevators are located in the main stair hall, one large elevator for both passengers and freight near the rear entrance, one in each of the three book stacks, one in the Reading Room basement, one in the rear area, and one in the boiler room, all operated in one hydraulic system by a single pump.

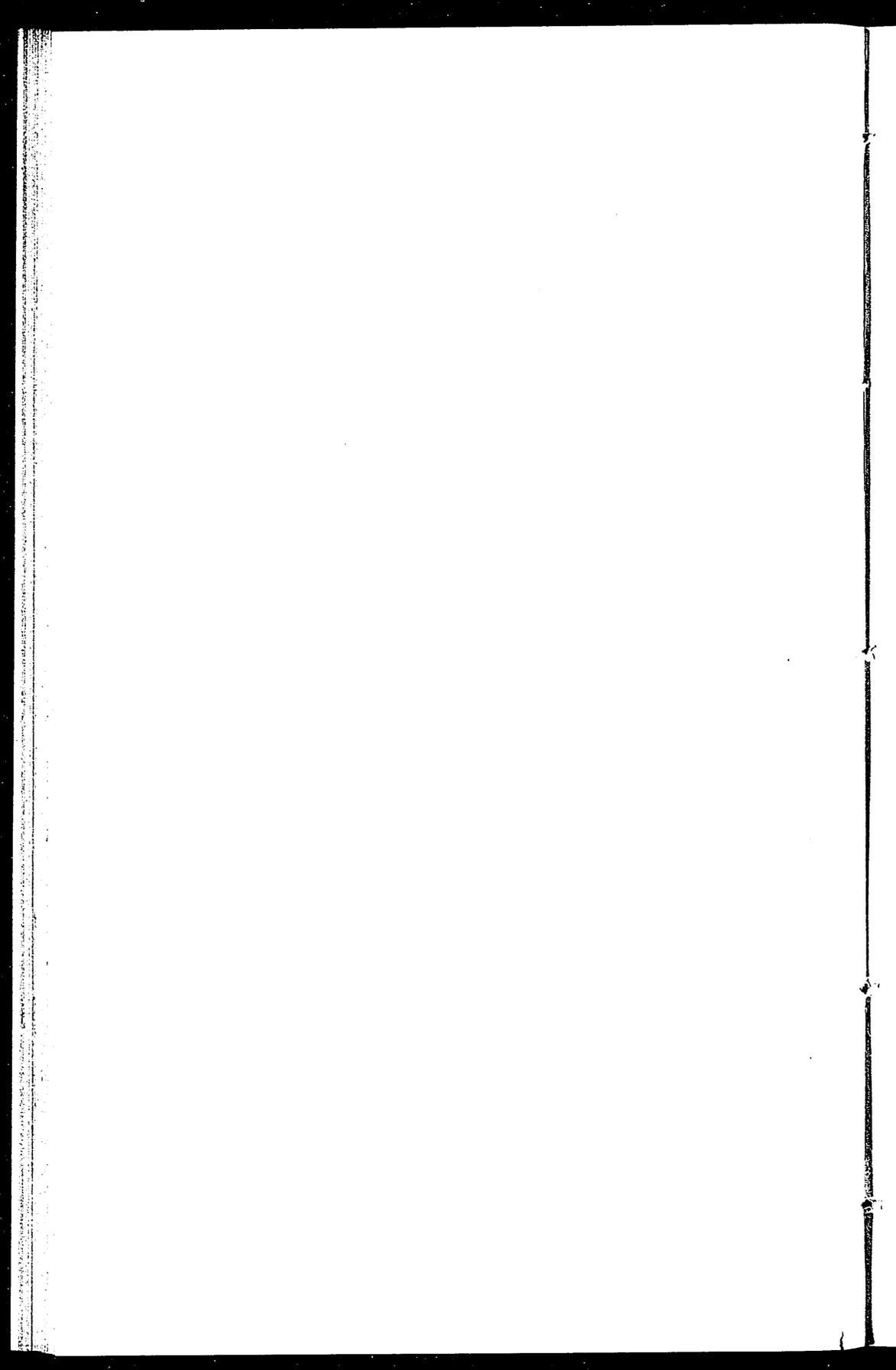
Telephones.

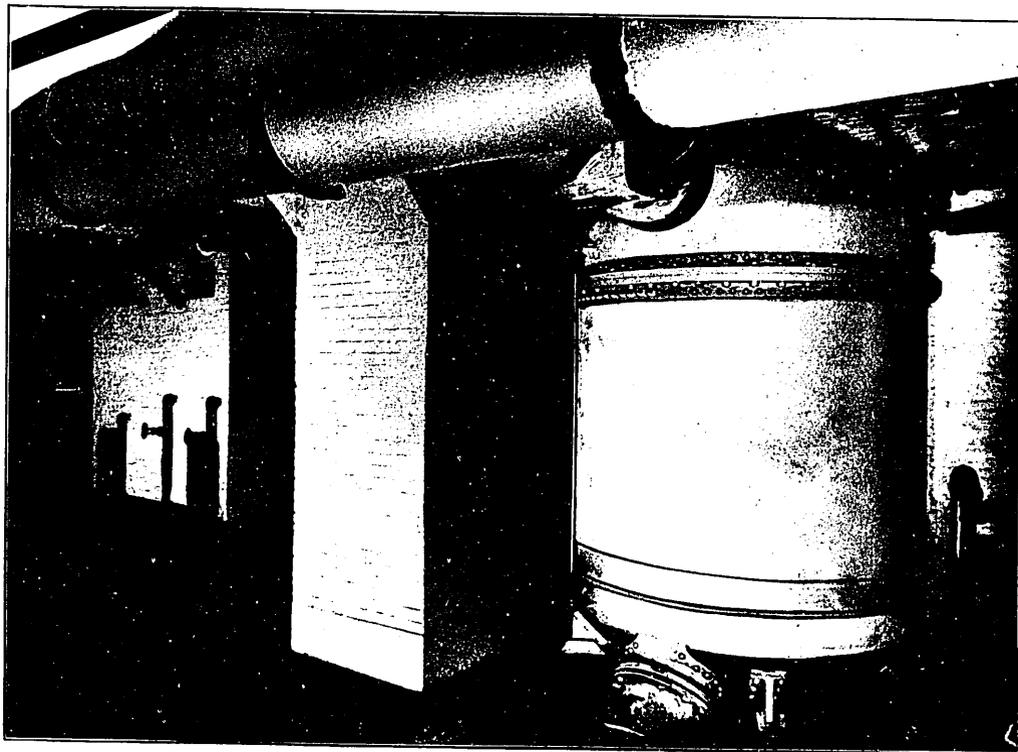
TELEPHONES.—The building is provided with a local telephone exchange connected with the Capitol and city exchanges, by which communication with the Library may be had at all times not only from all parts of the Capitol, but from any telephone of the public exchange.

Between the main Reading Room and the book stacks a set of pneumatic tubes for messages and readers' tickets is provided, and also a mechanical endless chain of carrying trays, by which a reader may obtain his book within three or four

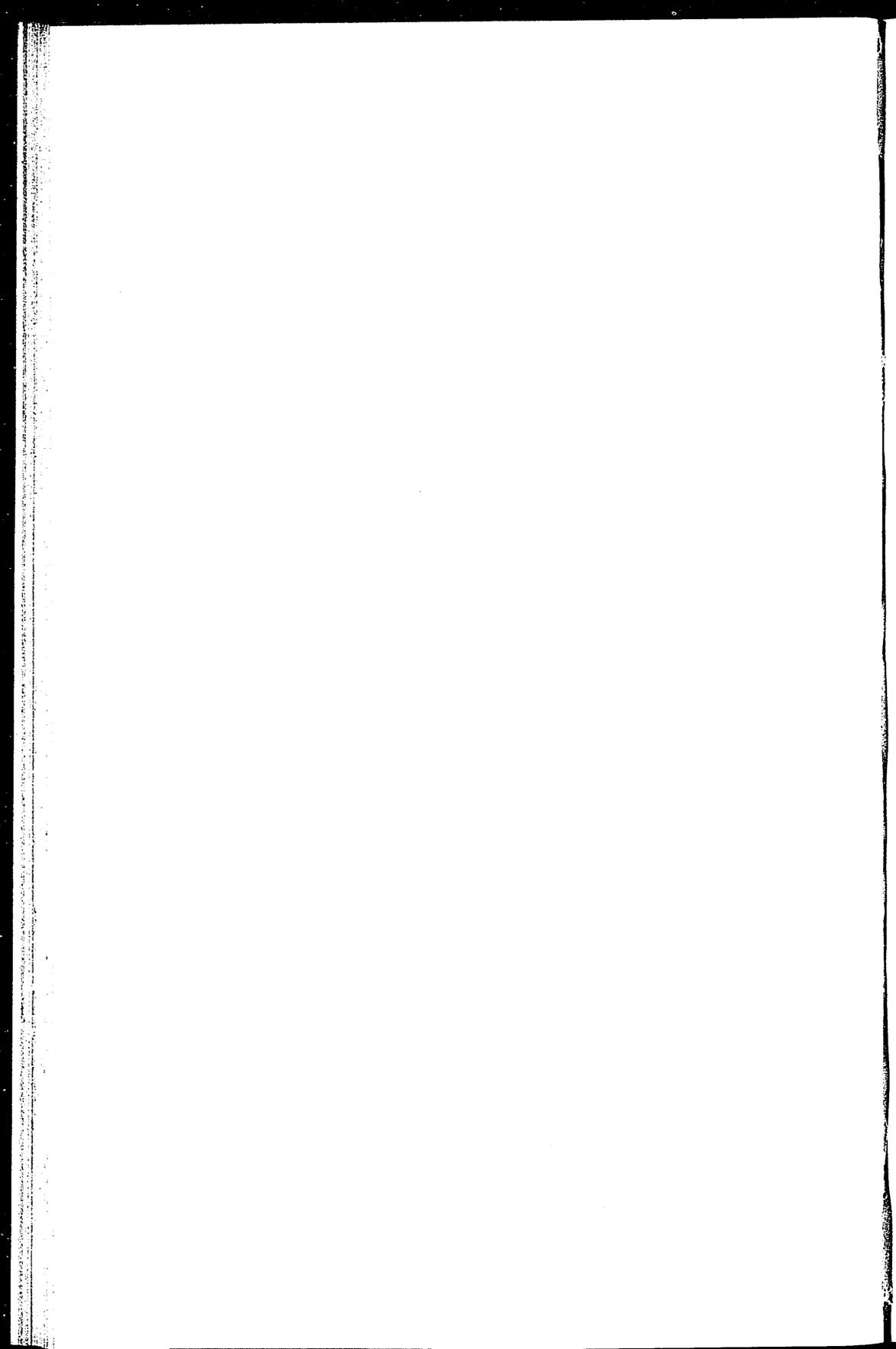


BOILER ROOM. OUTSIDE OF CELLAR AT ROOM L 1 OF PLAN.





PART OF HEATING APPARATUS. CELLAR, G 1 AND C 1 OF PLAN.



minutes after his ticket is handed in. A pneumatic tube, a telephone, and a pair of large carriers on an endless cable also connect through a straight tunnel under the intervening grounds with the Library station in the Capitol, located near the Statuary Hall on the main corridor and main floor. By these means communication is immediate and books are carried between the terminals in four or five minutes.

PNEUMATIC TUBES.—The pneumatic tubes are operated by compressed air, shooting short leather cases 2 inches in diameter in a few seconds between stations. Tubes run from the central desk in the Reading Room to each of the nine decks or stories in each stack. Having received a reader's ticket, the deck attendant in the stack finds on the shelves the volume wanted and places it on the carrier rack, whence it is picked up automatically by the constantly moving machine and delivered at the Reading Room desk to be handed to the reader. When returned by him, it may be at once sent back to the stack by the same machine.

Pneumatic tubes.

BOOK CARRIERS.—These carriers consist of a pair of parallel endless sprocket chains, 20½ inches apart, driven throughout the day, without stop, by a small electric motor at a speed of 100 feet per minute. The chains run over sheaves of such size that the book trays, hanging on trunnions between the chains, may pass freely over the axles at the several changes of direction along the route. The course of the carrier is wholly in a vertical plane from a pair of overhead sheaves 8 feet above the Reading Room floor at the Reading Room desk, vertically downward to the cellar, thence horizontally below the ceiling to the center of the book stack, where it turns vertically upward, passing through all the stories to the top of the stack to a pair of sprocket sheaves at that point, whence it returns to the Reading Room by a parallel route.

BOOK CARRIERS.

Eighteen book trays are suspended to the chains at equal intervals. They are largely of aluminum, for lightness, the remainder being brass and iron. The tray bottoms consist of a horizontal set of parallel brass fingers, five-eighths inch apart, attached to the back of the tray and turning up slightly in front to prevent the books from projecting over. This tray thus passes flatwise through similar flat sets of teeth, or toothed racks, located at the terminal station in the Reading

Room and at each stack deck. At the deck stations two such racks are provided, one at the departing and the other at the arriving part of the chain for the automatic delivery and taking on of books. In the Reading Room these two racks are both on the descending part of the chain one below the other, one sloping inward the other outward.

All taking on and delivery by the trays occurs in the two vertical portions of the route. For this purpose a pair of planed, vertical, stationary iron guides are provided which are engaged by the traveling trays through lubricated grooves or jaws on the sides, rigidly guiding the trays in their course.

The capacity of the trays is the equivalent of a quarto $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches thick. As it arrives at the delivery station its contents are combed off and slid into a softly-padded box.

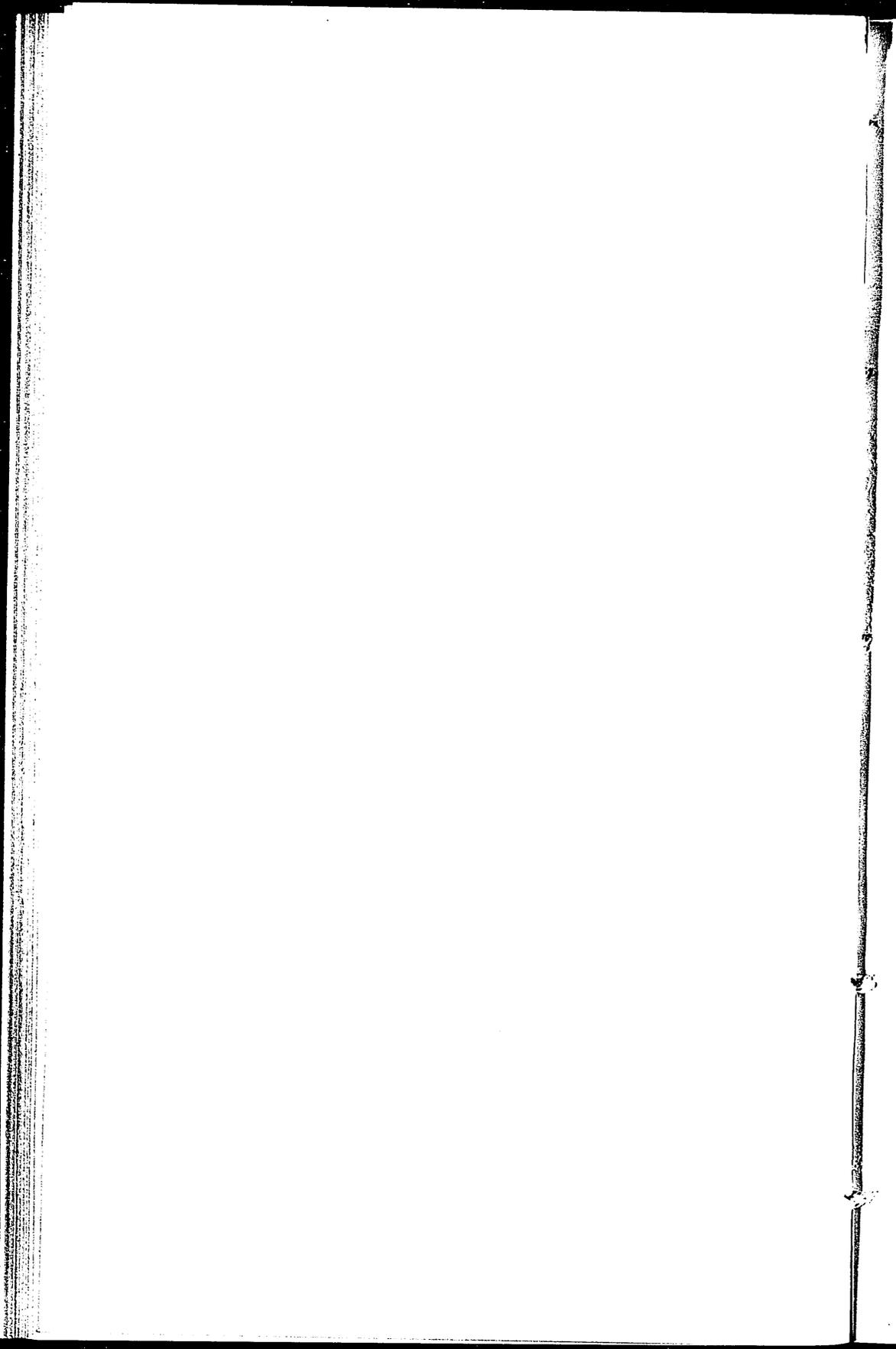
The automatic action of the traveling tray is secured through a set of ten movable spurs or keys on the back, one for each on the nine stack-deck stations, and one general key. When a book is taken on a dial is set by hand by which the general key is withdrawn, and the tray prevented from responding to any call to take on another book along the way until its load is discharged. If the book is proceeding from the Reading Room to a stack deck, the corresponding key for that deck is also projected and insures correct delivery. The capacity of the carriers may be increased by adding trays along the chains.

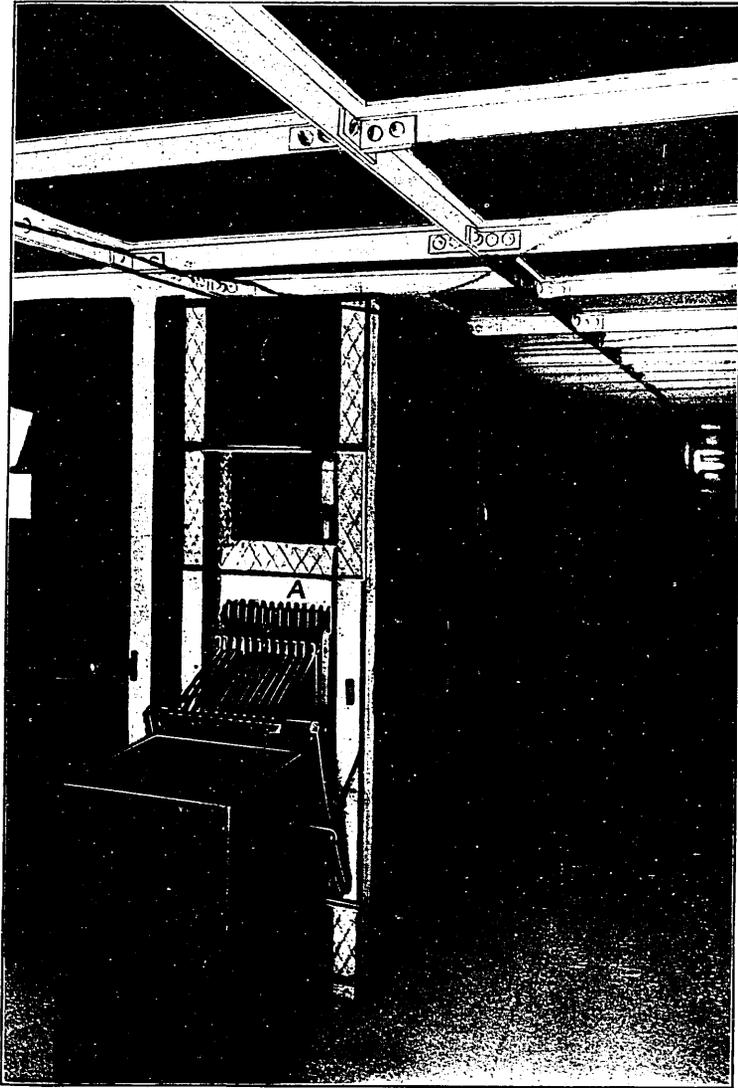
Capitol carrier

CARRIER TO CAPITOL.—The carrier to the Capitol consists of a small, flexible, endless wire cable running over large sheaves at either extremity of the route, and having attached to it at opposite ends of the loop grooved trolleys which run between a pair of rails parallel to each other and to the cable throughout the whole course of a quarter of a mile, including that over and under the sheaves. To each of the two trolleys is hung a carrier large enough to hold a bound volume of newspapers, or a leather pouch, of similar shape and capacity, for smaller books and other matter. The carriers consist of a set of deep parallel hooks similar to the hanging human hand with the fingers turned upward nearly to the top. Being hung from the top like a pendulum, it travels always in an upright position. Its loads are therefore taken on by passing upward through a corresponding toothed trough, and delivered by passing downward through a

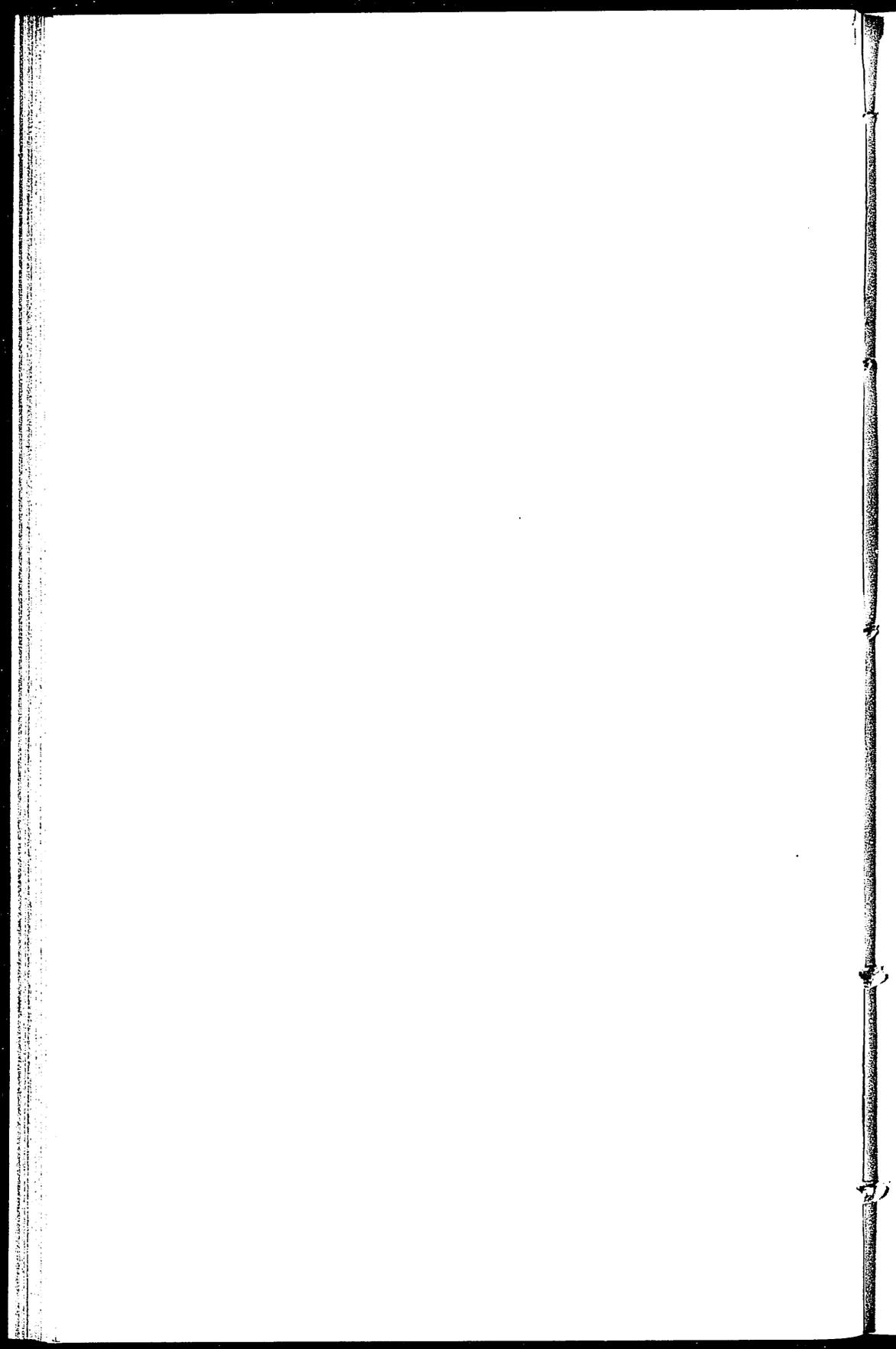


BOOK CARRIER (NO. 11), RECEIVING SIDE. NORTH STACK, FLOOR 7.



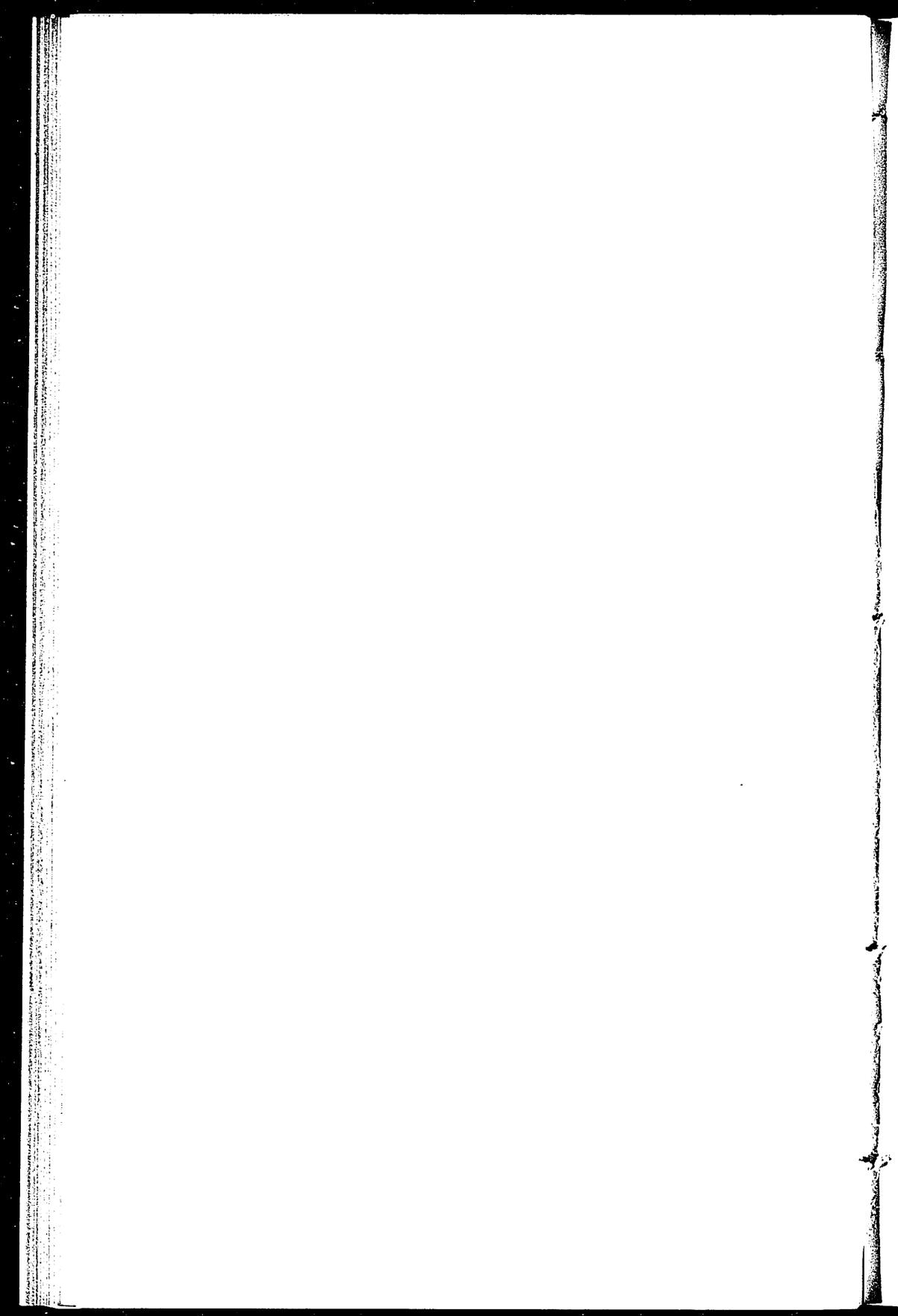


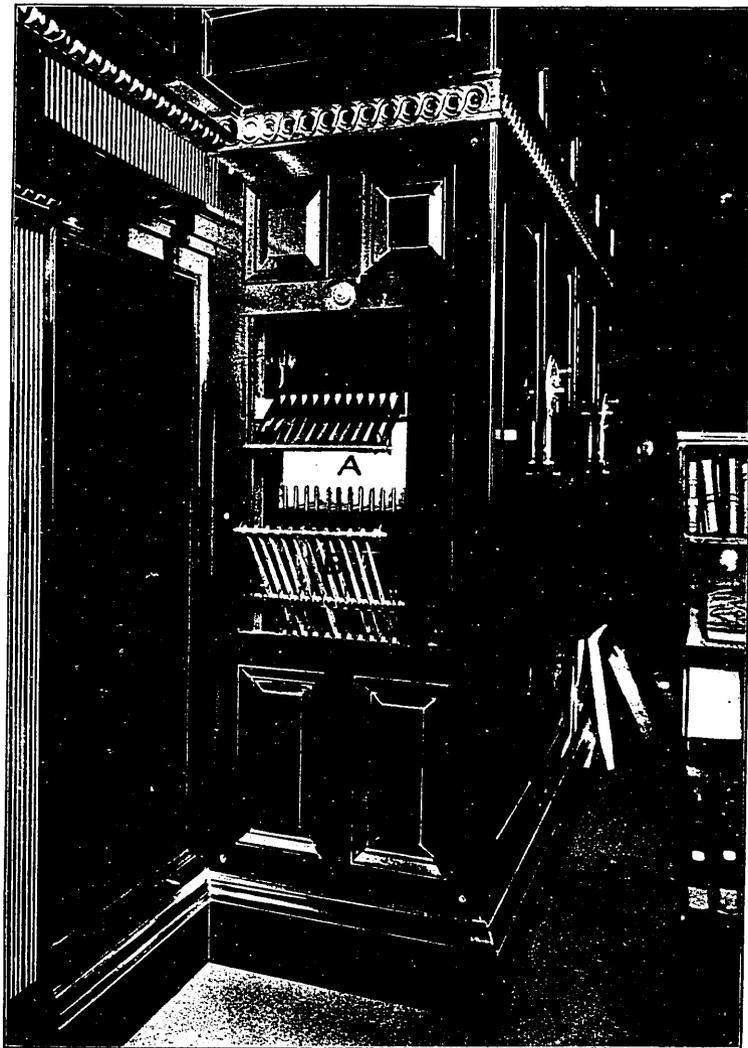
BOOK CARRIER (NO. 2), DELIVERY SIDE. NORTH STACK, FLOOR 7.



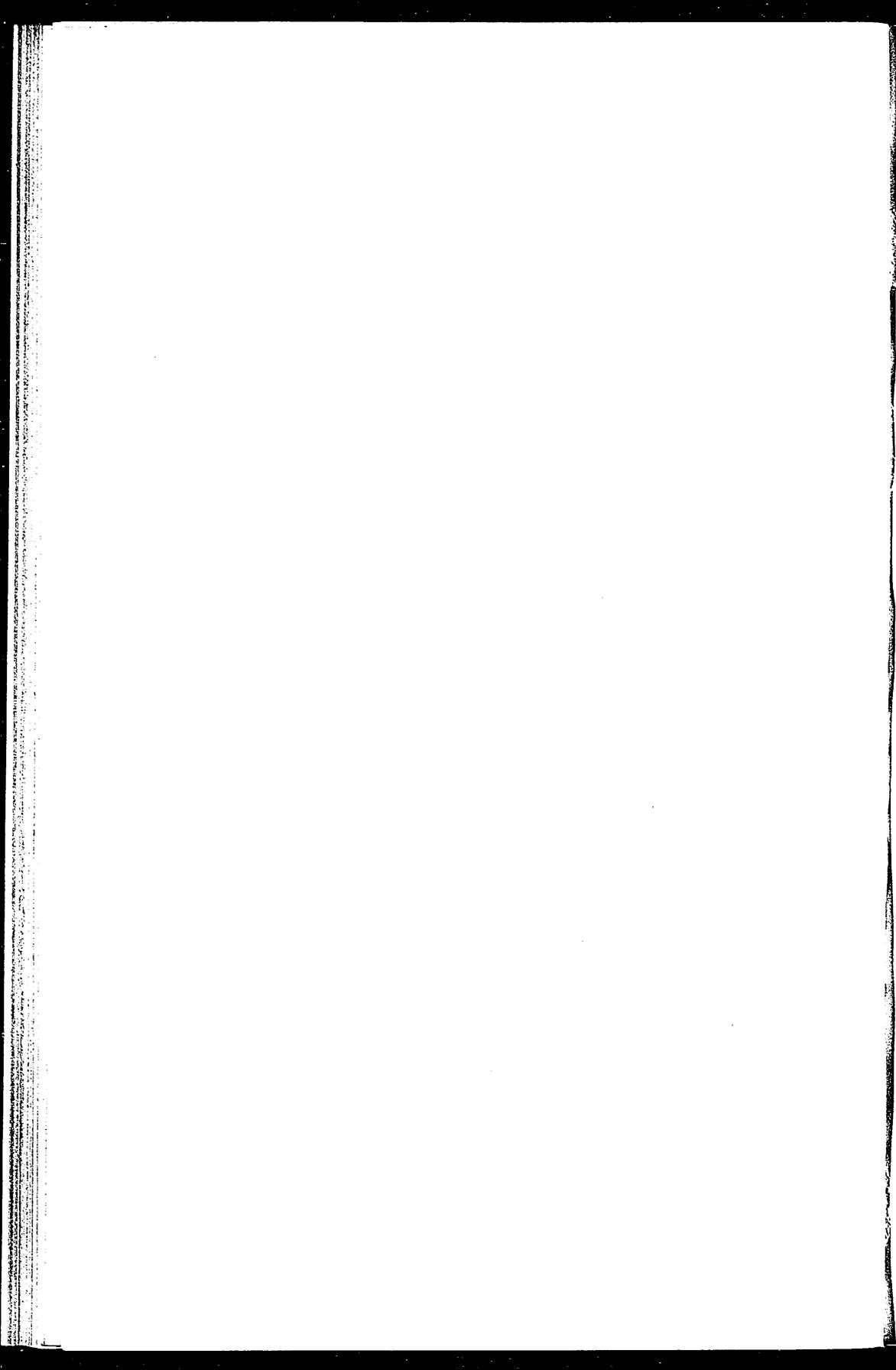


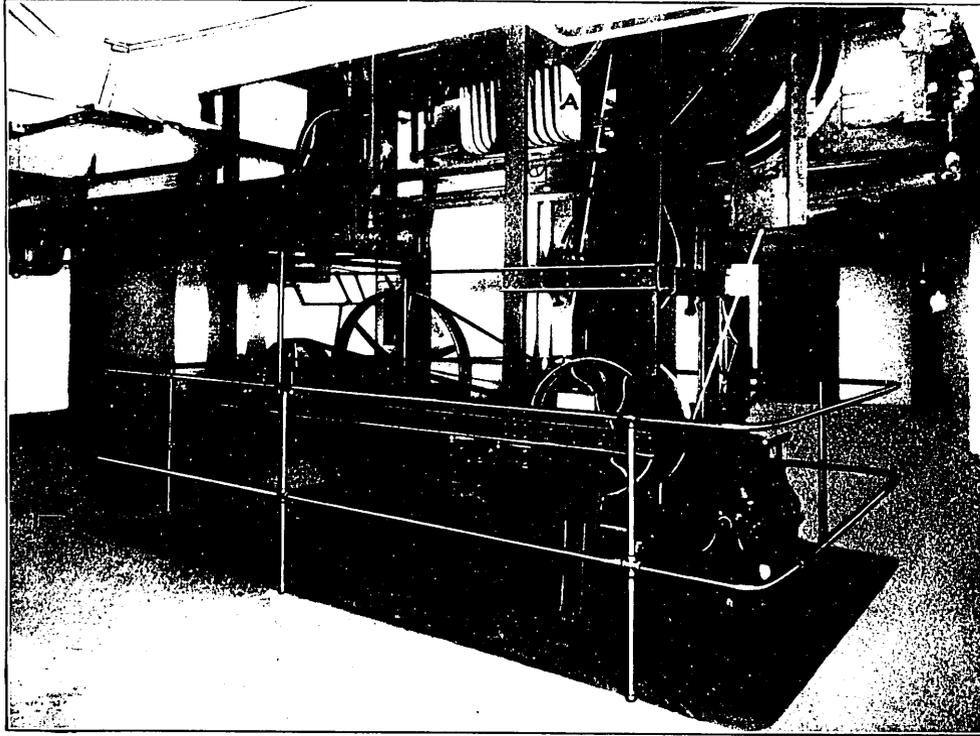
BOOK CARRIER (NO. 3), OVERHEAD VIEW. CELLAR, ROOM U 1 OF PLAN.



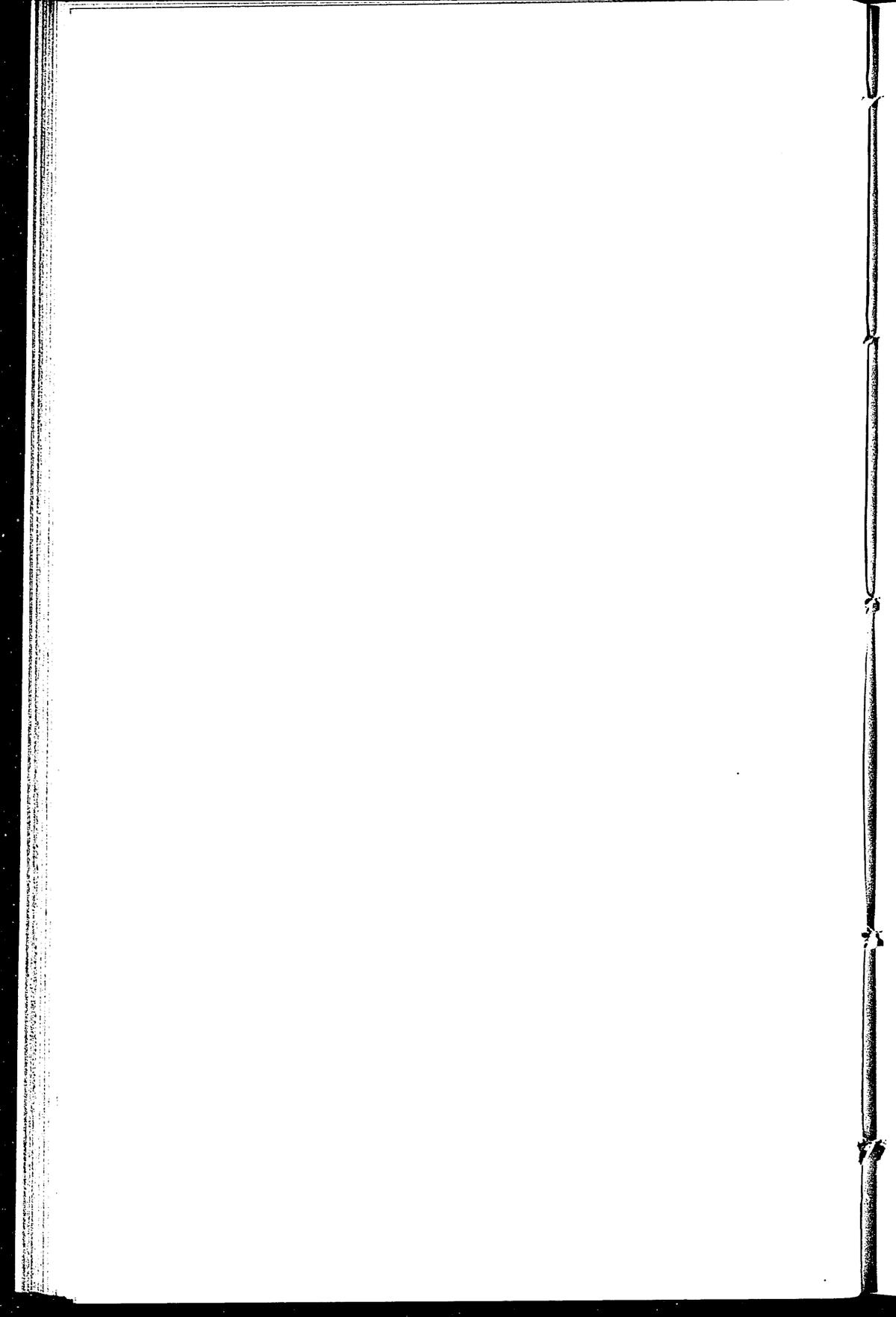


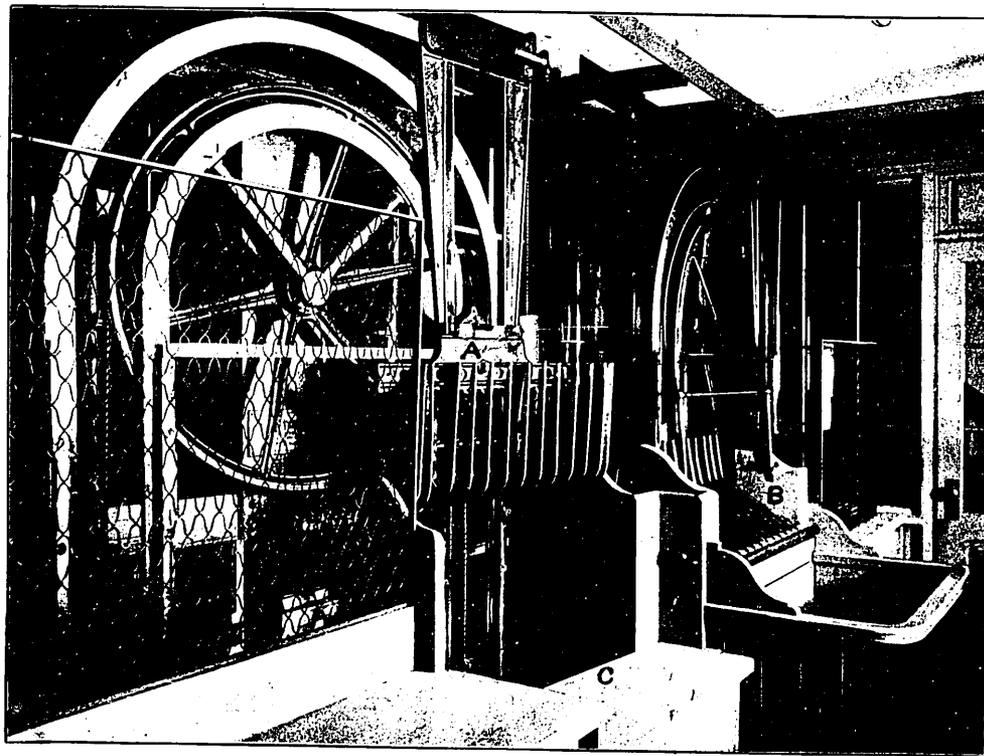
BOOK CARRIER TO SOUTH STACK (NO. 4), READING ROOM TERMINAL. MAIN FLOOR, ROOM U3 OF PLAN.



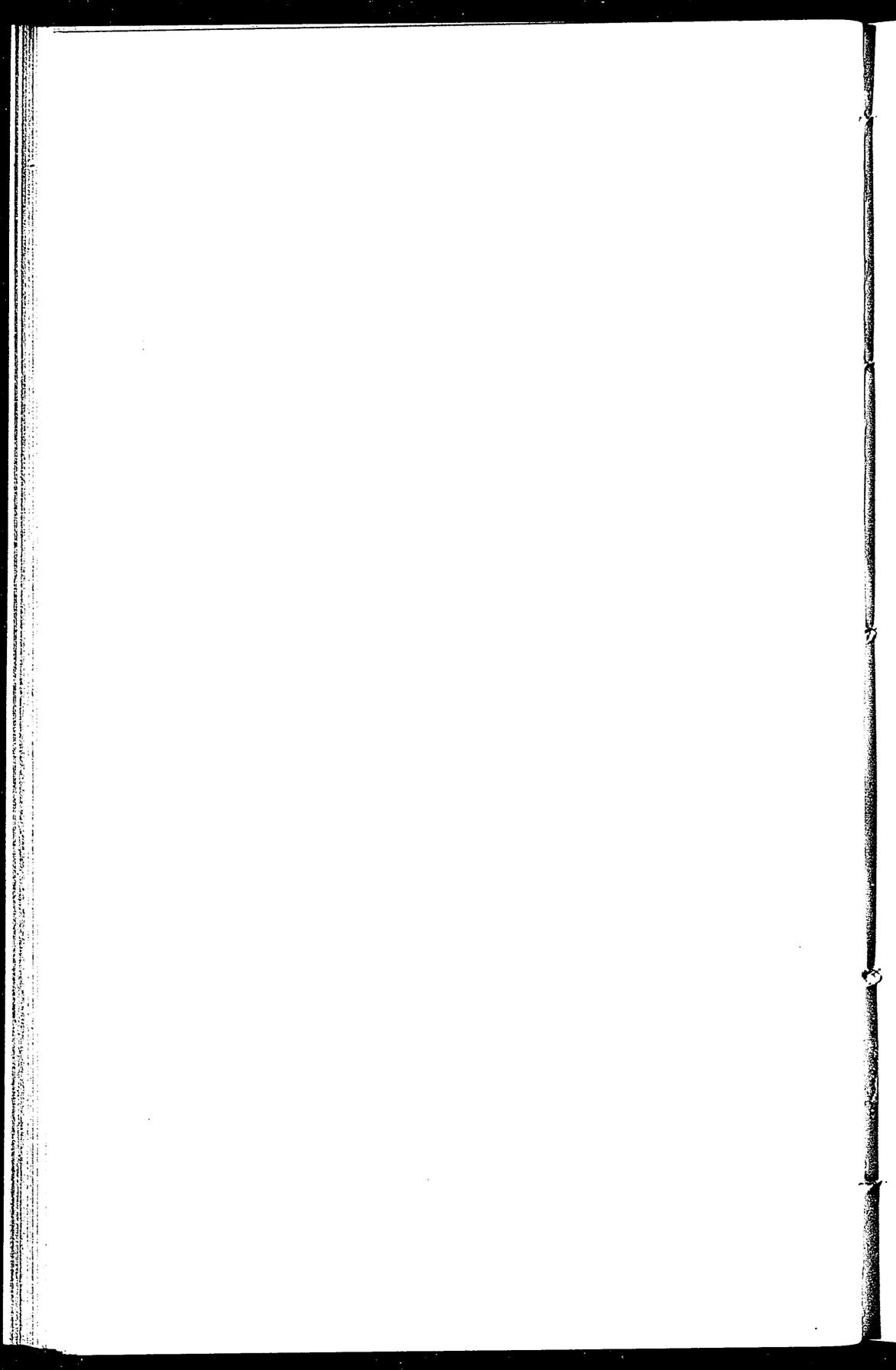


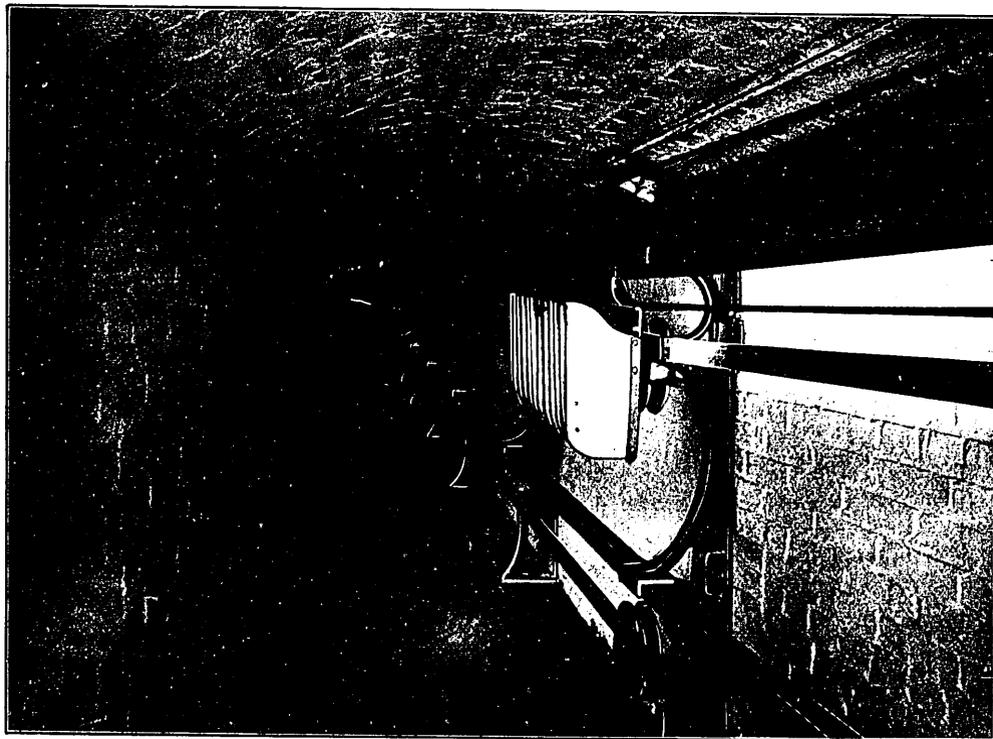
BOOK CARRIER TO CAPITOL (NO. 5), DRIVING GEAR. CELLAR, ROOM U 1 OF PLAN.



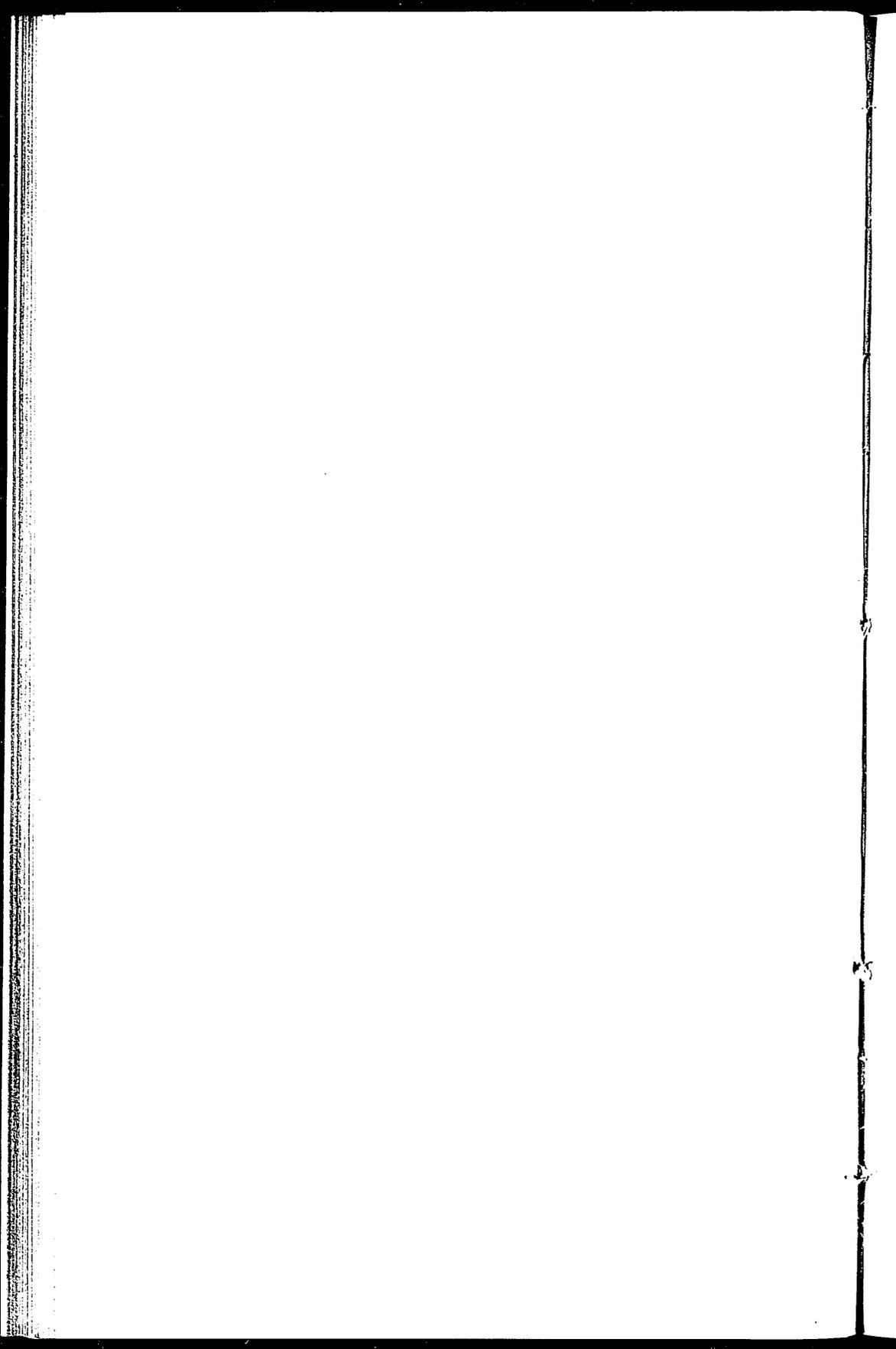


BOOK CARRIER TO CAPITOL (NO. 6), LIBRARY TERMINAL. BASEMENT, ROOM U 2 OF PLAN.





BOOK CARRIER TO CAPITOL. TUNNEL VIEW.



toothed rack. The locations of the several carriers are indicated on the floor plans, and their construction, as nearly as possible, in the accompanying photographic illustrations, Nos. 1 to 6. The reference letters indicate as follows:

ILLUSTRATIONS.

- No. 1. A, Tray on its way upward.
 B, Sending rack, which is drawn horizontally to right by first arriving *empty* tray from below, picking off volume placed on it for Reading Room.
 C, Pneumatic tube to Reading Room.
- No. 2. A, Tray on its way downward.
 B, Receiving rack on rocker cranks by which it is automatically tilted inward under arriving tray having books to be delivered at this station.
- No. 3. Horizontal run of carrier in the cellar, seen from beneath. (May be best seen by holding it above the head.)
- No. 4. Reading Room station. Receiving box removed to expose the racks.
 A, Tray on way downward.
 B, Sending rack.
 C, Receiving rack.
 D, Dial and governing crank.
- No. 5. Carrier to Capitol, driving gear. (Room U 2.) Horizontal run seen disappearing to left.
 A, Carrier tray passing to left on its way under sheave, thence upward, over upper sheave (seen to left of A in view No. 6), thence downward to smaller sheave at left, thence off horizontally to the tunnel.
- No. 6. Carrier to Capitol. Terminal station.
 A, Carrier moving upward over sheave and departing for the other terminal.
 B, Receiving rack slanting into receiving box.
 C, Sending rack just below, whence carrier, on its upward way, takes on large volume or pouch of small ones.

Appendix I.

APPROPRIATION ACT FOR THE YEAR ENDING JUNE 30, 1902.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS.

General administration: For Librarian of Congress, \$6,000; chief assistant librarian, \$4,000; chief clerk, \$2,500; Librarian's secretary, \$1,800; 1 clerk, \$900; 1 assistant messenger, \$720; in all, \$15,920.

Mail and supply: For assistant in charge, \$1,200; 1 assistant, \$900; 1 messenger boy, \$360; in all, \$2,460.

Packing and stamping: For 2 attendants, at \$720 each, \$1,440.

Order (purchasing): For chief of division, \$2,000; 1 assistant, \$1,500; 1 assistant, \$1,200; 3 assistants, at \$900 each; 2 assistants, at \$720 each; 2 assistants, at \$600 each; 1 assistant, \$520; and 2 messenger boys, at \$360 each; in all, \$11,280.

Catalogue and shelf: For chief of division, \$3,000; 3 assistants, at \$1,800 each; 6 assistants, at \$1,500 each; 1 assistant, \$1,400; 7 assistants, at \$1,200 each; 3 assistants, at \$1,000 each; 11 assistants, at \$900 each; 2 assistants, at \$800 each; 10 assistants, at \$720 each; 3 assistants, at \$600 each; 10 assistants, at \$540 each; 4 assistants, at \$480 each; 6 messengers, at \$360 each; in all, \$60,180.

Binding: For 1 assistant in charge, \$1,200; 1 assistant, \$900; 1 messenger boy, \$360; in all, \$2,460.

Bibliography: For chief of division, \$2,000; 1 assistant, \$1,200; 2 assistants, at \$900 each; 1 assistant, \$720; and 1 messenger boy, \$360; in all, \$6,080.

Reading rooms (including evening service) and special collections: For superintendent of reading room, \$3,000; 2 assistants, at \$1,500 each; 4 assistants, at \$1,200 each; 1 assistant (reading room for the blind), \$1,000; 5 assistants, at \$900 each; 10 assistants, at \$720 each; evening service: 5 assistants, \$900 each; 15 assistants, at \$720 each; 1 attend-

ant, Senate reading room, \$900; 1 attendant, Representatives' reading room, \$900; 1 attendant, Representatives' reading room, \$720; 2 attendants, cloakrooms, at \$720 each; 1 attendant, Toner Library, \$900; 1 attendant Washingtonian Library, \$900; 4 messenger boys, at \$360 each; 2 watchmen, at \$720 each; in all, \$47,440.

Periodical (including evening service): For chief of division, \$2,000; chief assistant, \$1,500; 2 assistants, at \$900 each; 3 assistants, at \$720 each; 2 messenger boys, at \$360 each; for arrears of sorting and collating and to enable periodical reading room to be open in the evening, 2 assistants, at \$720 each; in all, \$9,620.

Documents: For chief of division, \$3,000; 1 assistant, \$1,200; 1 assistant, \$720; 1 messenger, \$360; in all, \$5,280.

Manuscript: For chief of division, \$1,500; 2 assistants, at \$720 each; 1 messenger boy, \$360; in all, \$3,300.

Maps and charts: For chief of division, \$2,000; 1 assistant, \$1,200; 2 assistants, at \$900 each; 1 assistant, \$720; 1 messenger boy, \$360; in all, \$6,080.

Music: For chief of division, \$1,500; 1 assistant, \$1,200; 1 assistant, \$1,000; 2 assistants, at \$720 each; 1 messenger boy, \$360; in all, \$5,500.

Prints: For chief of division, \$2,000; 3 assistants, at \$900 each; 1 messenger, \$360; in all, \$5,060.

Smithsonian deposit: For custodian, \$1,500; 1 assistant, \$1,200; 1 messenger, \$720; 1 messenger boy, \$360; in all, \$3,780.

Congressional reference library: For custodian, \$1,500; 1 assistant, \$1,200; 1 assistant, \$900; 1 assistant, \$720; 2 messenger boys, at \$360 each; in all, \$5,040.

Law library: For custodian, \$2,500; 2 assistants, at \$1,400 each; 1 messenger, \$900; 1 assistant for evening service, \$1,200; in all, \$7,400.

COPYRIGHT OFFICE, under the direction of the Librarian of Congress: Register of copyrights, \$3,000; 4 clerks, at \$1,800 each; 4 clerks, at \$1,600 each; 4 clerks, at \$1,400 each; 9 clerks, at \$1,200 each; 3 clerks, at \$1,000 each; 8 clerks, at \$900 each; 2 clerks, at \$800 each; 7 clerks, at \$720 each; 1 clerk, \$600; 1 messenger boy, \$360. Arrears, special service: 3 clerks, at \$1,200 each; 1 porter, \$720; 1 messenger boy, \$360; in all, \$55,480.

For special, temporary, and miscellaneous service, at the discretion of the Librarian, to continue available until expended, \$2,000.

INCREASE OF LIBRARY OF CONGRESS: For purchase of books for the Library, and for freight, commissions, and traveling expenses incidental to the acquisition of books by purchase, gift, or exchange, \$60,000;

For purchase of books and subscription to periodicals for the Law Library, under the direction of the Chief Justice, \$3,000;

For purchase of new books of reference for the Supreme Court, to be part of the Library of Congress and purchased by the marshal of the Supreme Court, under the direction of the Chief Justice, \$1,500;

For expenses of exchanging public documents for the publications of foreign governments, \$1,800;

For subscription to miscellaneous current periodicals and newspapers, \$5,000;

In all, \$71,300.

For miscellaneous and contingent expenses of the Library, stationery, supplies, and all stock and materials directly purchased, miscellaneous traveling expenses, postage, transportation, and all incidental expenses connected with the administration of the Library and the copyright office, \$7,300.

CUSTODY, CARE, AND MAINTENANCE OF LIBRARY BUILDING AND GROUNDS: For superintendent of the Library building and grounds, \$5,000; for clerks, messengers, watchmen, engineers, firemen, electricians, elevator conductors, mechanics, laborers, charwomen, and others, as follows: Chief clerk, \$2,000; clerk, \$1,400; clerk, \$1,000; messenger, \$840; assistant messenger, \$720; telephone operator, \$600; captain of watch, \$1,400; lieutenant of watch, \$1,000; 18 watchmen; carpenter, \$900; painter, \$900; foremen of laborers, \$900; 13 laborers, at \$480 each; 2 attendants in ladies' room, at \$480 each; 2 check boys, at \$360 each; mistress of charwomen, \$425; charwoman, \$240; 40 charwomen, at \$240 each; chief engineer, \$1,500; 1 assistant engineer, \$1,200; 3 assistant engineers, at \$1,000 each; electrician, \$1,500; assistant electrician, \$1,000; 2 machinists, at \$900

each; plumber, \$900; 2 elevator conductors, at \$720 each; 9 firemen; 6 skilled laborers, at \$720 each; in all, \$70,945.

For fuel, lights, repairs, and miscellaneous supplies, electric and steam apparatus, reference books, stationery, and all incidental expenses in connection with the custody, care, and maintenance of said building and grounds, \$25,000.

For furniture, including partitions, screens, shelving, and 2 covered ways across courts, \$60,000.

Appendix II.

LIST OF PUBLICATIONS OF THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS, 1800-1901.

I. REPORTS OF THE LIBRARIAN OF CONGRESS.

1866-1900. Annual report of the Librarian of Congress. 1866-1900. 8°.

This is also printed among the Congressional documents.

1867. Special report of the Librarian of Congress to the Joint Committee on the Library concerning the historical library of Peter Force, esq. 1867. 8 pp. 8°.
1874. Letter from the Librarian of Congress to the President pro tempore of the Senate, accompanying a memorandum of an index to documents and debates of Congress. June 12, 1874. 6 pp. 8°. (43d Cong., 1st sess. Senate mis. doc. no. 125.)
1879. Report of the Librarian of Congress upon the American Archives, or Documentary History of the American Revolution, May 15, 1879. [1879.] 3 pp. 8°. (46th Cong., 1st sess. Senate mis. doc. no. 34.)
1895. Special report of the Librarian of Congress relating to the reorganization of the Library. [1895.] 16 pp. 8°. (54th Cong., 1st sess. Senate doc. no. 7.)

II. CATALOGUES OF THE LIBRARY.

1802. Catalogue of books, maps, and charts belonging to the Library of the two Houses of Congress. April, 1802. [1802.] 10 pp. 8°.
1803. ——— Supplement, October, 1803. 3 leaves. 8°.
1804. Catalogue of books, maps, and charts belonging to the two Houses of Congress. 1804. 13 pp. 8°.
1808. Catalogue of the books, maps, and charts belonging to the Library established at the city of Washington for the two Houses of Congress, to which are annexed the statutes and by-laws relative to that institution. 1808. 40 pp. 8°.
1812. Catalogue of books, maps, and charts belonging to the Library established in the Capitol at the city of Washington for the two Houses of Congress, to which are annexed the statutes and by-laws relative to that institution. 1812. 101 pp. 8°.
1815. Catalogue of the Library of the United States, to which is annexed a copious index, alphabetically arranged. 1815. 170, xxxii pp. 4°. (The Jefferson Library.)
1820. ——— Supplement. 1820. 28 pp. 4°.
1825. ——— Supplement. 1825. 40 pp. 8°.
1827. ——— Supplement. 1827. 109 pp. 8°.
1828. ——— Supplement. 1828. 16 pp. 8°.

1830. Catalogue of the Library of Congress. December, 1830. [1830.]
258 pp. 8°.
1831. ——— Reprinted, with supplement. 1831. 362 pp. 8°.
1831. ——— Supplement. December, 1831. 259-320 pp. 8°.
1833. ——— Supplement. December, 1833. 92 pp. 8°.
1834. ——— Supplement. 1834. 13 pp. 8°.
1835. ——— Supplement. 1835. 22 pp. 8°.
1837. ——— Supplement. 1837. 24 pp. 8°.
1839. Catalogue of books in the Law Department. 1839. 98 pp.
8°. (Reprinted from the catalogue of 1840.)
1840. Catalogue of the Library of Congress in the Capitol of the
United States of America. 1840. 747 pp. 8°.
1840. ——— Supplement to the general catalogue. 1840. 28 pp.
8°.
1842. ——— Supplement. 1842. 29 pp. 8°.
1843. ——— Supplement. 1843. 33 pp. 8°.
1844. ——— Supplement. 1844. 20 pp. 8°.
1845. ——— Supplement. 1845. 19 pp. 8°.
1846. ——— Supplement. 1846. 12 pp. 8°.
1847. ——— Supplement. 1847. 23 pp. 8°.
1848. ——— Supplement. 1848. 46 pp. 8°.
1849. Catalogue of the Library of Congress. [1849.] 1,022 pp. 8°.
1849. ——— Catalogue of books in the Law Department. 1849.
139 pp. 8°. (Reprinted from above.)
1850. ——— Supplement to the general catalogue. 1850. 36 pp.
8°.
1851. ——— Supplement. 1851. 33 pp. 8°.
1852. ——— Supplement. 1852. 129 pp. 8°.
1853. ——— Supplement. 1853. 211 pp. 8°.
1854. ——— Supplement. 1854. 295 pp. 8°.
1855. ——— Supplement. 1855. 249 pp. 8°.
1856. ——— Supplement. 1856. 125 pp. 8°.
1857. ——— Supplement. 1857. 93 pp. 8°.
1858. ——— Supplement. 1858. 71 pp. 8°.
1859. ——— Supplement. 1859. 40 pp. 8°.
1860. ——— Supplement. 1860. 37 pp. 8°.
1860. Catalogue of the Law Department. 1860. 225 pp. 8°. (Re-
printed from the catalogue of 1861.)
1861. Catalogue of the Library of Congress. 1861. 1,398 pp. 8°.
1862. ——— Supplement to the general catalogue. 1862. 80 pp.
8°.
1862. ——— Supplement. 1862. 151, 33 pp. 8°.
1863. ——— Supplement. 1863. 114 pp. 8°.
1864. ——— Supplement. 1864. 113 pp. 8°.
1864. Alphabetical catalogue of the Library of Congress. Authors.
1864. 1,236 pp. 4°.
1865. ——— Supplement. 1865. 210, 29 pp. 8°.
1866. ——— Supplement. 1866. 178, 27 pp. 8°.
1868. ——— Supplement. 1868. 526 pp. 4°.
1869. ——— Supplement. 1869. 323 pp. 4°.

1869. Catalogue of the Library of Congress. Index of subjects. 1869. 2 vols. 4°.
1869. ——— Catalogue of the law books in the Library. 1869. 305 pp. 4°.
1870. ——— Supplement to the general catalogue. 1870. 415 pp. 4°.
1871. ——— Supplement. 1871. 381 pp. 4°.
1872. ——— Supplement. 1872. 597 pp. 4°.
1874. ——— Supplement. 1874. 492 pp. 4°.
1876. ——— Supplement. 1876. 383 pp. 4°.
- 1878-80. Alphabetical catalogue of the Library of Congress. 1878-1880. 2 vols. 4°.

This catalogue was not completed. It ends with the entry "Crain."

III. SPECIAL PUBLICATIONS OF THE LIBRARY.

1839. Report from the Librarian of Congress, transmitting a catalogue of all the laws, and of all the legislative and executive journals and documents, of the several States and Territories now in the Library. [1839.] 14 pp. 8°.
(26th Cong., 1st sess. Senate report no. 16.)
1854. Catalogue of the Library of Congress. Chapter I. Ancient history. 1854. 77 pp. 8°.

Prepared upon the plan recommended by Professor Jewett.

- Same. 19 pp. F°.
1866. Catalogue of publications of Societies and of periodical works belonging to the Smithsonian Institution, January 1, 1866. Deposited in the Library of Congress. 1866. v, 591 pp. 8°.
1869. Catalogue of works relating to Political Economy and the science of government, in the Library of Congress. Arranged by subject-matters. 1869. 65 pp. 4°.
- 1891-97. Catalogue of Title Entries of Books and other articles entered in the office of the Librarian of Congress, at Washington, under the copyright law. 1891-1897. 8°.
- Vol. 1, no. 1, July 11, 1891, to Vol. 12, no. 313, June 28 to July 3, 1897. Weekly. Continued as a publication of the Copyright Office.
1892. List of books, pamphlets, and periodicals relating to Banking and Finance (in the United States). [By A. R. Spofford.] [1892.] 10 pp. 8°.
- Reprinted from 52d Cong., 2d sess. Senate ex. doc. no. 38, pt. 1, pp. 19-29.
1898. List of books relating to Hawaii (including references to collected works and periodicals), by A. P. C. Griffin, Assistant Librarian of Congress. 1898. 26 pp. 8°.
1898. Alaska and the northwest part of North America, 1588-1898. Maps in the Library of Congress. By P. Lee Phillips, Superintendent of Maps and Charts. 1898. 119 pp. 8°.

1898. List of books relating to Cuba (including references to collected works and periodicals), by A. P. C. Griffin, Assistant Librarian of Congress. With Bibliography of Maps, by P. Lee Phillips, Superintendent Maps and Charts Department. 1898. 61 pp. 8°. (55th Cong., 2d sess. Senate doc. no. 161.)
 ——— Same. [Second edition, corrected.] 1898. 61 pp. 8°.
1900. Preliminary list of books and pamphlets by Negro authors for Paris exposition and Library of Congress. Compiled by Daniel Murray, Library of Congress. [1900.] 8 pp. 8°.
1900. List of maps and views of Washington and District of Columbia in the Library of Congress, by P. Lee Phillips, Superintendent of Maps and Charts. 1900. 77 pp. 8°. (56th Cong., 1st sess. Senate doc. no. 154.)
1900. List of books and of articles in periodicals relating to Inter-oceanic Canal and railway routes (Nicaragua, Panama, Darien, and the valley of the Atrato; Tehuantepec and Honduras; Suez Canal). By Hugh A. Morrison, jr., of the Library of Congress. With an appendix: Bibliography of the United States public documents, prepared in the office of the Superintendent of Documents. 1900. 174 pp. 8°. (56th Cong., 1st sess. Senate doc. no. 59.)
1900. List of books (with references to periodicals) relating to the theory of Colonization, government of dependencies, protectorates, and related topics. By A. P. C. Griffin, Chief of Division of Bibliography. 1900. 131 pp. 8°.
 ——— Same. Second edition with additions. 1900. 156 pp. 8°.
 Reprinted in Treasury Department. Bureau of Statistics. Colonial Administration, 1800-1900. (In Summary of Commerce and Finance for October, 1901, pp. 1567-1626). 4°.
1900. A list of books (with references to periodicals) relating to Trusts. By A. P. C. Griffin, chief, Division of Bibliography. 1900. 20 pp. 8°.
 First printed as 56th Cong., 1st sess., House concurrent resolution no. 55. May 31, 1900. 36 pp. 4°.
1900. A list of books (with references to periodicals) on Mercantile Marine Subsidies. By A. P. C. Griffin, Chief of Division of Bibliography. 1900. 43 pp. 8°.
 ——— Same. 1901. 43 pp. 8°. (56th Cong., 2d sess. Senate doc. no. 61.)
1901. A list of books (with references to periodicals) on the Danish West Indies. By A. P. C. Griffin, Chief of Division of Bibliography. 1901. 18 pp. 8°.
 ——— Same. 1901. 18 pp. 8°. (56th Cong., 2d sess. Senate doc. no. 223.)
1901. A list of books (with references to periodicals) on Porto Rico. By A. P. C. Griffin, Chief of Division of Bibliography. 1901. 55 pp. 8°.
 ——— Same. 1901. 43 pp. 8°. (56th Cong., 2d sess. Senate doc. no. 222.)

1901. A list of maps of America in the Library of Congress. Preceded by a list of works relating to Cartography. By P. Lee Phillips, Chief of the Division of Maps and Charts. 1901. 1,137 pp. 8°.
- Same. 1901. 1,137 pp. 8°. (56th Cong., 2d sess. House doc. no. 516.)
1901. A list of works relating to Cartography. By P. Lee Phillips, Chief of Division of Maps and Charts. 1901. 90 pp. 8°. (Reprinted from the above.)
1901. A calendar of Washington manuscripts in the Library of Congress, Compiled under the direction of Herbert Friedenwald, Ph. D. 1901. 315 pp. 8°.
1901. Union list of Periodicals currently received in the libraries of the District of Columbia. Compiled under the direction of A. P. C. Griffin, Chief of Division of Bibliography. 1901. 315 pp. 4°.
1901. Check list of American newspapers in the Library of Congress. Compiled under the direction of Allan B. Slauson, Chief of Periodical Division. 1901. 292 pp. 4°.
1901. List of books (with references to periodicals) on Samoa and Guam. Compiled under the direction of A. P. C. Griffin, Chief of Division of Bibliography. 1901. 54 pp. 8°.

IV. PUBLICATIONS OF SEPARATE OFFICES.

1. *Copyright Office.*

- 1897-1901. Catalogue of the Title Entries of Books and other articles entered in the office of the Register of Copyrights, Library of Congress, at Washington, D. C., under the Copyright Law. 1897-1901, etc. 8°.
- A continuation of the catalogue published by the Librarian. Weekly. Vol. 13. no. 314, July 5 to 10, 1897, to vol. 29, no. 544, Dec. 5, 1901, etc.
1898. Bulletin No. 1. The Copyright Law of the United States. 1898. 23 pp. 8°.
- New edition of this appeared in 1899, revised in 1899, revised in 1900.
1899. Bulletin No. 2. Directions for securing copyrights. 1899. 18 pp. 8°.
- New editions of this appeared in 1899 and 1900.
1900. Bulletin No. 3. Copyright enactments, 1783-1900. 1900. 83 pp. 8°.
1900. Bulletin No. 4. Part 1. Text of the convention creating the International Copyright Union. 1900. 13 pp. 8°.
1900. ——— Part 2. Instructions for registration for Copyright protection within the British Dominions. 1900. 14 pp. 8°.

1900. Bulletin No. 4. Part 3. Rules and forms relating to Copyright registration in Canada. 1900. 22 pp. 8°.
- 1899-1900. Information circular. 1899-1900, etc. 4°.

An occasional publication, in circular-letter form. Numbers 1 to 35, excepting numbers 2, 16, 18, 22, 32, 33, and 34, have been issued.

2. Superintendent of the Library Building and Grounds.

- 1897-1900. Annual report of the Superintendent of the Congressional Library building. 1897-1900. 8°.

Printed among the Congressional documents.

Appendix III.

LIST OF PRESENT FOREIGN DEPOSITORIES OF REGULAR SETS OF UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT PUBLICATIONS FORWARDED THROUGH THE INTERNATIONAL EXCHANGE SERVICE.

Argentine Republic: Ministerio de relaciones exteriores. Biblioteca	Buenos Aires.
Australia: Commonwealth	Melbourne.
Austria: K. K. Statistische Central-Commission. Bibliothek	Vienna.
Baden: Universitäts-Bibliothek	Freiburg.
Bavaria: Königliche Hof- und Staats-Bibliothek	Munich.
Belgium: Bibliothèque royale	Brussels.
Brazil: Bibliotheca nacional	Rio de Janeiro.
Buenos Aires: Province. Library	La Plata.
Canada: Library of Parliament	Ottawa.
Chile: Biblioteca nacional	Santiago.
Colombia: Biblioteca nacional	Bogota.
Costa Rica: Oficina de depósito, reparto y canje internacional	San José.
Denmark: Store Kongelige Bibliotheket	Copenhagen.
England: British Museum	London.
France: Bibliothèque nationale	Paris.
Germany: Reichstag. Bibliothek	Berlin.
Greece: National Library	Athens.
Hayti: Secrétaire d'État des relations extérieures	Port au Prince.
Hungary: House of Delegates	Budapest.
India: Secretary to the Government of India	Calcutta.
Ireland: National Library	Dublin.
Italy: Biblioteca nazionale centrale Vittorio Emanuele	Rome.
Japan: Foreign Office	Tokio.
Mexico: Museo nacional	Mexico.
Netherlands: Staten-generaal-Bibliotheek	The Hague.
New South Wales: Public Library	Sydney.
New Zealand: General Assembly. Library	Wellington.
Norway: Departementet for det Indre	Christiania.
Ontario: Legislative Library	Toronto.
Peru: Biblioteca nacional	Lima.
Portugal: Bibliotheca nacional	Lisbon.
Prussia: Königliche Bibliothek	Berlin.
Quebec: Library of the Legislature	Quebec.
Queensland: Library of Parliament	Brisbane.
Russia: Imperatorskaia publichnaia biblioteka	St. Petersburg.

Saxony: Königliche Bibliothek	Dresden.
South Australia: Parliamentary Library	Adelaide.
Spain: Ministerio de Fomento. Sección de propiedad intelectual	Madrid.
Sweden: Kongliga biblioteket	Stockholm.
Switzerland: Bibliothèque fédérale	Bern.
Tasmania: Library of Parliament	Hobart.
Turkey: Ministry of Public Instruction	Constantinople.
Uruguay: Oficina de depósito, reparto y canje inter- nacional de publicaciones	Montevideo.
Venezuela: Biblioteca nacional	Caracas.
Victoria: Public Library	Melbourne.
Western Australia: Public Library	Perth.
Wurttemberg: Königliche Hofbibliothek	Stuttgart.

Appendix IV.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS.

APPLICATION FOR APPOINTMENT TO THE LIBRARY SERVICE.

[This form is to be filled out in ink by the applicant himself. He should first read the circular that accompanies it. He must not write upon the fourth page.]

I hereby make application for the position of _____ in the _____ Division (a particular position or division need not be specified; see below, questions 15 and 16) of the Library of Congress, and declare the information given below to be correct, and in my own handwriting.

(Signature, every name in full:) _____

(Post-office address:) _____

(Legal residence:) _____

(Date:) _____

1. Present occupation (*if employed, give also name of employer or institution, address, and precise position now held by you*)? _____
2. Date of birth? _____ 3. Place of birth? _____
4. Are you a citizen of the United States? _____
5. Are you married or single? _____ (If widowed, please so state.) _____
6. White? _____ Colored? _____
7. Names of parents (living or deceased)? _____
8. Have you any infirmity, physical or mental, of which you are aware? _____
9. Schools, Academy, College, at which you have been educated (*state length of course, and degree, if taken. Give dates.*) _____
10. Your past occupations (*so far as employed, give dates, names, and addresses of employers; describe positions held by you*)? _____
11. Your special education, if any, for library work? _____
12. Actual library experience, if any (*institutions, dates, character of work done*)? _____
13. Any special qualifications which you can present (in addition to what may be represented in your answers to the questions above), (for example: stenography, typewriting, a knowledge of bookkeeping, of foreign languages, special courses of study pursued)? _____
14. Have you ever been examined for the public service? If so, when, where, for what branch of the service, and with what results? _____
15. (*If you omit, as at your option you may, in paragraph one, to specify a particular position or Division*) for what class of work in the Library of Congress do you consider yourself particularly

fitted? For the purpose of this question you may consider the existing work in the Library to be classified as follows: Administrative (the purely executive work); clerical; ordering (having to do with the purchase or other acquisition of books); classification; cataloguing; maps and charts; manuscripts; fine arts; music; law; public documents; newspapers and periodicals; general reference; special reference (both of these dealing with the public and including the work at the delivery desk); subordinate service (pages, messengers, etc.)? —

16. If you do not specify a particular position, what is the lowest position *as to salary* for which you desire this to be considered an application? —
17. Any other facts you desire to mention indicating (a) your special aptitude for library work, or (b) your particular qualifications for service in this Library. (*Be brief.*) —
18. References: The names below are to be written in by the applicant himself. They are not to be names of members of his immediate family, nor of members of the present Library force. If you are, personally or as to capacity, known to any of the latter, append the names of such in a separate memorandum and refer to it under C below. (Further references or testimonials may be inclosed, but are not to be entered here.)

A. The names and addresses of not exceeding *six* persons who know you *personally* and will testify as to character.

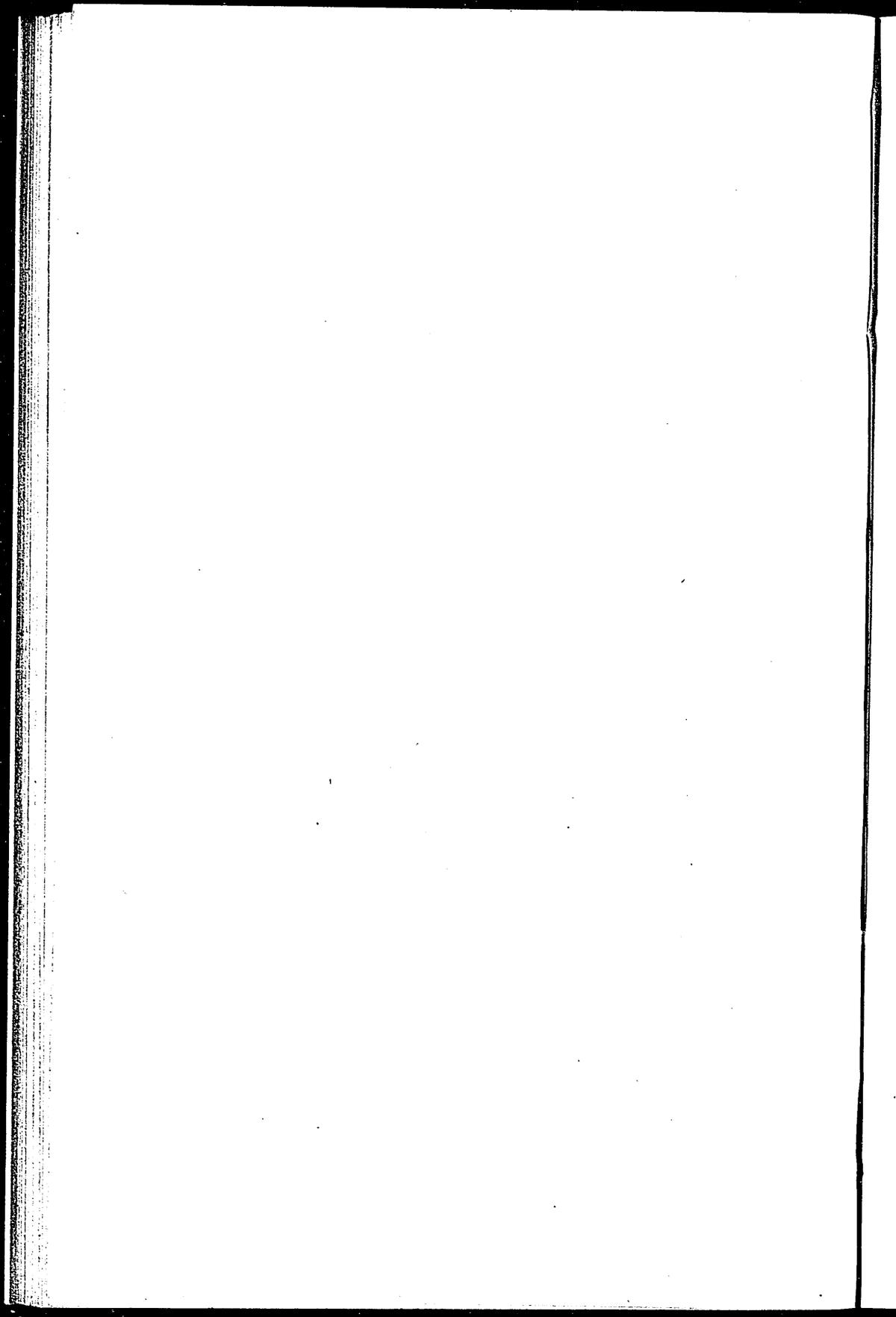
1. —
2. —
3. —
4. —
5. —
6. —

B. The names and addresses of not exceeding six persons (including, if need be, any of the above) who know *personally* of your capacity.

1. —
2. —
3. —
4. —
5. —
6. —

C. Memorandum of certificates, testimonials, or other documents inclosed with this application. Mention also any such previously filed. —

When completed, fold *oblong twice*, as indicated, and forward to the Librarian of Congress, Washington, D. C.



INDEX.

	Page.
Accessions, record of	218
Africa, history and geography, present collections	303
Agriculture, present collections	319
Aid to readers	244
Almanacs and yearbooks, present collections	321
America, maps of, list	39, 40
American newspapers, check list of	38, 39
American biography, present collections	297
American history and topography, present collections	296, 297
Americana, early, present collections	296
Ana, proverbs, etc., present collections	311
Anatomy and physiology, present collections	319
Anglo-Saxon, present collections	307
Appointments	210
To library service, application	370-371
Appropriations, 1815-1875	189, 190
Act, 1901-1902	358-361
And expenditures	6-8
And expenditures, 1900-1901, table	51
Archæology, select list of recent purchases	87-97
Art and architecture, select list of recent purchases	97-102
Asia, history and geography, present collections	303
Minor, history and geography, present collections	303
Astronomy, present collections	316, 317
Atlases, county	350
Facsimile	349
Foreign countries	346, 347
Ptolemy	347
Select list of recent purchases	145-150
Australasia, history and geography, present collections	303
Austria, history and geography, present collections	301
Beckley, John	184, 185
Bibliography, Division of	41, 42; 241-243
Bibliography, recent important accessions	76, 77
Bindery	222
Binding and repair	28
Division	223
Biography, general, present collections	301
Blind, Reading room for the	44, 45, 196, 247, 248
Book carriers	355-357
Books, character of purchases	15-17
Select list of recent purchases	75-150
Special purchases, 1856-1883	190, 191
Botany, present collections	319

	Page.
Broadsides	343
British local history	76
Building and grounds, organization.....	352-357
Staff.....	180
Canada, history and geography, present collections.....	298
Carpenter, Matthew H., collection of	190
Carriers, book.....	355-357
Carroll family, account books	22
Catalogue cards, distribution of.....	29-37
Distribution of, circular.....	69-74
Catalogue Division, organization	224-241
Estimates	9, 10
Cataloguer, functions of	224, 225
Catalogues, classed	241
Early.....	184, 185
1861-1865	188, 189
Existing.....	235-240
Cataloguing.....	229-233
Classification and.....	28, 29
Central America, history and geography, present collections ..	298
Chemistry, present collections.....	317
China, history and geography, present collections	303
Classical philology, present collections.....	308
Classification	228, 229, 236
Cataloguing and.....	28, 29
Existing, of printed books	245, 246
Classifier, functions of	224
Cockburn, Martin, daybook and ledger	22
Collections, select list of purchases	83-87
Colonization, list of books relating to	41, 42
Columbus codex.....	23-25
Commerce and statistics, present collections.....	304-305
Confederate publications, present collections	297
Congressional Reference Library	49, 50, 247
Constitution	198-208
Conway, Gen. Henry Seymour, letters	22
Copyright act, 1891, international	191, 192
in foreign countries.....	290, 291
Law	48, 49
Legislation.....	60, 61, 285, 286
Union, International.....	290
Copyright Office, register of copyrights, report, 1900-1901	52-66
Organization	278-291
Archives	280-282
Articles deposited	66
Business	64, 282
Business prior to July 1, 1897	59
Cash receipts, 1897-1901.....	65
Catalogue and Index	55, 56

	Page.
Copyright office—Continued.	
Catalogue of Title Entries	55, 56, 283-284
Current work	58, 59
Deposits	54, 55, 285, 286
Deposits, 1846-1870	191
Duties	288
Entries	53, 54, 57, 282, 283
Equipment	279, 280
Expenditures	52, 53
Fees	57, 288, 289
Fees, table	62
Force	280
Functions	287
History	278, 279
Legal holidays	287
Publications	283-285
Receipts	52
Receipts and expenses	8
Receipts, table	59
Statistics	8
Correspondence, present collections	310
Costume and orders of chivalry, present collections	301
Cuba, copyright by inhabitants of	290, 291
History and geography, present collections	298
Cyclopædias, present collections	320, 321
Danish West Indies, list of books on	41
Depositories, international exchanges	368-369
Directories, present collections	321
Distribution of printed catalogue cards	29-37
Documents, Division of, organization	253-260
Accessions	17-18
Classified	331
Exchanges	189, 270, 271, 368-369
Foreign acquisitions of	257-258
Joint resolution to regulate the distribution of	67, 68
Parliamentary	329-330
Present collections	327-331
United States	256, 257
Drama, present collections	311
Dutch history and literature, select list of recent purchases	108-119
Ecclesiastical history, present collections	312-313
Economics, select list of recent purchases	120-129
Education, present collections	315-316
Ellis papers	22
English biography, present collections	299
English genealogy and heraldry, present collections	299-300
English history and topography, present collections	299
Equipment	11, 12
Estimates	9-11
Essays, present collections	310

	Page.
Ethics, present collections	315
Ethnology, select list of recent purchases	142-145
Europe, history and geography, present collections	301
Exchanges	19
International.....	189, 270, 271
International, depositories	368-369
Expenditures.....	6-8
Fiction, American and English, present collections	311
Foreign, present collections	311
Juvenile, present collections	312
Finance.....	6-8
Fine arts and architecture, present collections.....	312
Fires, 1825, 1851	188
Florida, Spanish occupation, papers relating to.....	23
Folklore, present collections	312
Force collection.....	191, 336
Prints	351
France, history and geography, present collections	301-302
Franco-Prussian war and the Commune of 1871, papers	26
Franklin collection	190
French history and memoirs, select list of recent purchases..	102-108
Genealogy, American, present collections	297
English, present collections	299-300
General, present collections	301
Geography, present collections.....	300, 301
Geology and mineralogy, present collections	318
Germany, history and geography, present collections	302
Gifts, manuscripts	19, 20
Gifts, Orientalia	14, 15
Greece, history and geography, present collections.....	302
Hawaii, copyright by inhabitants of	291
Heraldry, present collections	301
Historical sketch	183-197
History, general, present collections.....	300
Hours, Library	44, 206, 207
House of Representatives, Library of	203
Hubbard, Gardiner Greene, collection	27, 193, 351
Increase of the Library	12-28
Incunabula and printing, present collections	324
India, history and geography, present collections.....	303
Institutions, select list of recent purchases	129-139
International copyright union.....	290
International law, select list of recent purchases	139-142
Irish history and topography, present collections.....	300
Italy, history and geography, present collections	302
Jefferson Library	186, 187, 294
Jefferson manuscripts.....	335
Languages, Romance, present collections	307
Semitic, present collections	308

	Page.
Law, international, and foreign relations, present collections.	307, 334
Select list of recent purchases.	129-139
Law Library, organization	276-278
Accessions	27, 77
Catalogues	278
Contents	334
Establishment of, 1832.	187
History	276-277
Number of volumes	333
Present collections	333-335
Privilege of use	276
Law, present collections	306, 307
Librarians, 1802-1901	179, 197
Library Company of Philadelphia	183, 184
Library of Congress, additional accommodations	192
Committee on, report, 1896-97	200, 201
Constitution	198-208
Destruction of the, 1814	186
Equipment	11, 12
Estimates	9-11
General administration	209-211
Historical sketch	183-197
Hours	44, 206, 207
Increase of the	12-28
Maintenance	204
New building	194, 195
Organization	209-291
Privileges of use	186, 205, 206
Progress of	5, 6
Publications, 1800-1901	362-367
Regulations	186, 199, 200, 207
Removal, 1897	195, 196
Reorganization, 1897	196
Staff	179
Sunday opening	46-48
Literature, present collections	310
Loyalist papers	336
Madison Debates, MSS	339
Madison, Dolly, papers	335
Mail and supply	211, 212
Manuscripts, Division of, organization	261
Accessions	19, 151-156
Carroll family account books	22
Central America	338
Classification	262
Cockburn, Martin, daybook	22
Columbus codex	23-25
Conway letters	22
Dolly Madison papers	335
Ellis papers	22

Manuscripts, Division of—Continued.	Page.
Estimates	10, 11
Force collection	191, 336
Franco-Prussian war	26
Gifts	19-20
Great Britain	342-343
Important purchases	20-26
Jefferson	335
Loyalist papers	336
Madison's notes of debates	339
Morris papers	20-22, 339
North American	338
Porter papers	25
Present collections	335
Repair of	261-262
De Rochambeau papers	191, 336
Smithsonian collection	335, 336
South American	338
Spanish occupation of Florida	23
United States	338-342
Washington papers	342
Watterston papers	20
Maps and Charts, Division of, organization	263-266
Accessions	26
American maps	345
Catalogues	266
Classification	264-265
Early American maps	345-346
Eccentric maps	350
Equipment	264
Foreign maps	347-349
Foreign wars, maps	349
Geological maps	350
Government maps	347
Manuscript maps	345
Present collections	344
Repairing and mounting	264, 265-266
United States maps	345
Maps of America, list of	39, 40
Marine subsidies, list of books on	41
Marsh collection, prints	351
Mathematics, present collections	316
Mechanics and physics, present collections	317
Medicine and surgery, present collections	320
Mexico, history and geography, present collections	298
Monumenta, select list of recent purchases	79-83
Morris, Robert, papers	20-22, 339
Music, division of, organization	266-268
Catalogues	267, 268
Classification of	267-268

	Page.
Music, present collections	350
Processes	267
Natural history, present collections	318
Netherlands, history and geography, present collections	302
Newspapers	248
Newspapers, American, check list of	38, 39
List of, currently on file	157-176
And periodicals, present collections	325-326
Order division, organization	212-220
Processes	216-220
Organization	209
Orientalia, gifts	14, 15
Present collections	308-310
Paleography	344
Present collections	323, 324
Palestine history and geography, present collections	303
Periodicals, division of, organization	248-253
Catalogues	249
Processes	250-253
Union list of	37, 38
Periodicals and newspapers, present collections	325-326
Petigru, James Louis, Library of	190
Philology, present collections	307
Philosophy, present collections	315
Photographing	208
Poetry, present collections	311
Political and economic science, present collections	303-306
Politics, present collections	304
Polygraphy and collected works, present collections	320
Porter papers	25
Porto Rico, copyright by inhabitants of	290-291
History and geography, present collections	298
List of books on	41
Portugal, history and geography, present collections	302
Present collections	292-351
Printing and incunabula, present collections	324
Printing office	221, 222
Prints, division of, organization	268-269
Accessions	27
Catalogues	269
Classification	269, 350-351
Equipment	269
Exhibits	46, 269-270
Functions	268
Hubbard collection	27, 193, 351
Marsh collection	351
Present collections	350-351
Progress of the Library	5, 6
Publications, Library of Congress, 1800-1901	362-367
1900-1901	37-42

	Page.
Purchases, select list of recent	75-150
System of	214-216
Readers	43
Reading room for the blind	44, 45, 196, 247, 248
Reading rooms	243-248
Representatives' reading room	246
Research	208
Rhetoric and oratory, present collections	310
Rich Library	190
Rochambeau, De, papers	191, 336
Rockhill gift	14, 15
Rules and regulations	199, 200
1808-1815	186
Russia, history and geography, present collections	303
St. Memin, portraits by, in Force collection	351
Samoan islands, list of books on	42
Scandinavia, history and geography, present collections	302
Scottish history and topography, present collections	300
Senators' reading room	246
Serials, current, accessions	27
See also under Periodicals.	
Service, Library	9, 209
Shorthand, present collections	323
Smithsonian collection, manuscripts	335-336
Smithsonian Deposit	271-273
present collections	332-333
Smithsonian Division, organization	270-276
Accessions	274-275
Catalogues	274-275
Smithsonian Library, transfer of	192
Spain, copyright	290
Spanish America, history and geography, present collections ..	298
Social science, present collections	314-315
South America, history and geography, present collections ..	298-299
Spain, history and geography, present collections	302
Sunday opening	46-48
Technology, present collections	317-318
Theology, present collections	313
Toner collection	192, 193, 298, 342
Turkey in Europe, history and geography, present collections ..	303
Use of the Library	43, 44
Voyages and atlases, select list of recent purchases	145-150
Washingtoniana, present collections	297-298
Washington manuscripts, calendar of	40-41
National monuments association	20
Papers	342
Watterston papers	20
West Indies, history and geography, present collections	298
Zoology, present collections	319

